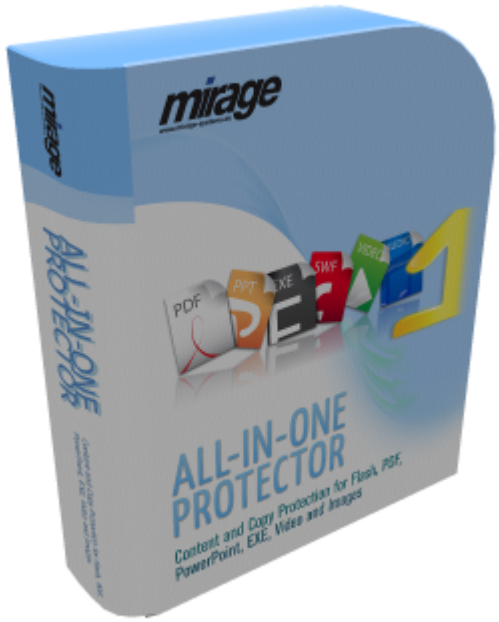


All-In-One Protector

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Version: 4.0.3

This document was updated: 16.01.2012

All-In-One Protector

by Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This documentation and the accompanying material are for informational purpose only and property of Mirage Computer Systems GmbH, Aulendorf. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The names of companies, products, people, characters, and/or data mentioned herein are fictitious and are in no way intended to represent any real individual, company, product, or event, unless otherwise noted.

No part of this document and the accompanying material may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Mirage Computer Systems GmbH, Aulendorf.

All products and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

Copyright © Mirage Computer Systems GmbH. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

Foreword 0

Part I Using this Tutorial 11

1 Video Tutorial ... 12

Part II Part I - Learning the Basics 15

1 About Part I ... 15

2 Latest Updates ... 15

Update from Multimedia Protector ... 15

Service Pack 4.0.3 ... 16

3 Installation - Windows 7 - System Requirements ... 18

4 Protection for a lot of applications and file formats ... 18

File formats which can be protected ... 20

AVI, MPEG, Quicktime , WAV, WMV, DivX ... 20

CHM ... 23

Excel ... 26

EXE Files ... 26

FLV (Video) ... 26

HTML ... 27

JAR (Java) ... 27

JPG (Photo / Image) ... 29

MDI ... 30

Music, Audio, MP3 ... 30

PDF ... 31

PowerPoint (PPT) ... 33

Protect PPT using PowerPoint Viewer ... 35

PPT Conversion to Flash ... 44

SWF (Flash) ... 44

WORD, VISIO Office Documents ... 44

Word with Hyperlink ... 45

Office Documents - disable printing ... 46

Active E-Book Compiler ... 46

Adobe Captivate (Adobe) ... 47

Authorware (Macromedia) ... 48

A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder ... 49

Articulate Engage (Articulate) ... 51

Articulate Presenter (Articulate) ... 53

Articulate Quizmaker (Articulate) ... 61

Camtasia (Techsmith) ... 63

DoneEx XCell Compile ... 69

Director (Adobe) ... 70

Flashform (Rapid Intake) ... 71

Flashpaper (Adobe) ... 74

Flash Video MX (Moyea) ... 74

FLV Player (martijndevisser.com) ... 77

HTML Executable (gdgsoft) ... 79

LearnCube (Outstart) ... 79

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Lectora (Trivantis) ... **82**
Lightroom (Adobe) ... **84**
Mediator (Matchware) ... **89**
Presenter (Adobe) ... **90**
Print2Flash (Blue-Pacific) ... **92**
SWF Generator (Orontes Projects) ... **93**
SWF Studio (Northcode) ... **96**
Turbodemo (balesio) ... **97**
VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com) ... **98**
Zinc (MDM) ... **102**
5 Getting started ... **103**
Start Screen ... **103**
Welcome Screen ... **104**
Online Help / Tutorial ... **106**
Opening a Project ... **106**
Demoversion ... **107**
Premium, Premium Plus or Enterprise Edition ? ... **108**
How TOs and FAQ ... **108**
Sample Projects ... **109**
TAB File ... **109**
The Project Folder ... 110
Create a new Project ... 111
Copy a Project ... 112
TAB - Start ... **114**
Basic Settings ... 115
Data Import ... 116
About Data Import ... 117
Import Files ... 119
PDF files ... 120
PDF files - protection options ... 121
Allow Markups, Comments and Notes ... 129
Protect multiple PDF files ... 129
Information missing in PDF file ... 131
EXE files ... 131
EXE files - protection options ... 133
Read configuration data and license information ... 136
Troubleshooting with EXE files ... 139
Flash (SWF) files ... 139
SWF files - protection options ... 140
Video / Audio files ... 143
Video / Audio options ... 144
Video - Online Streaming ... 147
Video - Encryption Error ... 149
Import PowerPoint files ... 150
Options Activation ... 158
Content Protection Only ... 160
About Activation ... 160
Online Activation ... 162
Activation by E-Mail ... 164
Activation by Fax ... 166
Activation by Phone ... 168
Images ... 170
Splash Image ... 171
Registration Image ... 171

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Icon ... 172
Activation Screens ... 174
Laguage selection ... 177
Licenses ... 178
License Type ... 178
Evaluation Time ... 182
License Options ... 184
Time limited version after activation is done ... 184
Security Options ... 186
TAB - Publish ... 187
Publish for CD distribution ... 188
Publish as EXE file (Download Version) ... 189
Publish for USB flash drive distribution ... 191
Test Project ... 195
View Deploy Folder ... 196
Update Project on the Activation Server ... 196
Adding an Installer ... 197
TAB - Keys ... 200
Format of a Key ... 200
Create Serial Number Key ... 200
Create one single Serial Number ... 201
Key List / Save keys in a file ... 203
Unlock Key ... 205
Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection ... 208
Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection ... 210
Create Unlock Key using Activation Server ... 212
Create Unlock Key using E-Mail Activator Service ... 212
Additional Licenses ... 213
How often can a key be used? ... 216
Analyze Key ... 218
TAB - Activation Server ... 219
Settings - Activation Server ... 221
Own Server - Settings ... 222
Hosting - Settings ... 224
Administration ... 224
Update Project on the Activation Server ... 225
Error during uploading files ... 226
Manually upload Files ... 226
TAB - Extras ... 228
Select Language ... 229
Enable Error Tracking ... 229
Backup / Restore License ... 230
TAB - Help ... 230
Display quick introduction help / Welcome Screen ... 230
Check for Updates ... 232
Show License Information ... 233
About All-In-One Protector ... 234
Screen - Save ... 234
Screen - Administration ... 235
About Administration ... 236
Miscellaneous Administration Functions ... 238
Repair and Compress Project File ... 238
6 All-In-One Protector - Background Information ... 239
About All-In-One Protector ... 239

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Files which can be protected ... 239
The All-In-One Player ... 241
Copy Protection, Licensing, Evaluation ... 242
Copy Protection - How it works ... 242
Available License Options ... 242
Evaluation Options ... 244
The License File ... 244
Content Protection ... 245
Snapshot Protection ... 245
File names ... 246
7 Your All-In-One Protector License ... 247
Demoversion ... 247
Show License Information ... 248
Apply Activation Key ... 249
Transfer license / Move to a new computer ... 251
License Agreement ... 254
Part III Part II - Enhanced Features 260
1 About Part II ... 260
2 Activation and Registration Screens ... 260
Start Screen of the All-In-One Player ... 261
Online Activation ... 262
Activation by E-Mail ... 263
Activation by Fax ... 264
Activation by Phone ... 266
Enter Unlock Key ... 267
Activation Successful ... 268
Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version ... 269
Copy Protection Violation ... 271
No free license available ... 271
Show License Information ... 272
3 Activation Server ... 274
About Online Activation ... 274
Online Activation - Step by Step ... 275
Hosting of the Web Activation Server ... 275
Activation Server for Testing ... 275
4 Add-Ons ... 277
Photo Album ... 277
Album 1 ... 280
Album 2 ... 281
Include Photo Album in Project ... 283
Airtight ... 283
A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder ... 286
5 Details about Copy Protection ... 288
The Basics about Copy Protection ... 288
Hardware IDs ... 289
Transferring Hardware IDs ... 290
Volume ID (1) ... 290
MAC Address (2) ... 290
Hostname (3) ... 292
NetBIOS Computer Name (4) ... 292
Volume ID + UNC Pathname (server license) (5) ... 293

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

MAC Address + UNC Pathname (server license) (6) ... 293
USB Stick (11) ... 294
Domain (12) ... 295
6 Distribute the Project ... 295
The Basics about Distributing a Project ... 295
Distribute a CD/DVD ... 298
Distribute via a download link ... 298
Using All-In-One Protector Installer ... 299
7 Executables (exe file) ... 301
EXE file - configuration options ... 303
VIRTUAL ZONE ... 306
Temporary folder on hard disk ... 308
Troubleshooting with EXE files ... 309
Decompile Protection only - no licensing ... 310
Read configuration data and license information ... 310
Concept with 2 versions ... 313
EXE file is a menu application ... 315
Flash application using exe files ... 316
Java protection ... 317
.Net, VB, Delphi, C or other compilers ... 319
8 Flash Development ... 320
License File Information ... 320
Configuration Files ... 321
Start EXE, BAT files ... 321
Start PDF and PPT files ... 322
Store Data ... 323
Start a specific file inside the database ... 324
HTML Starter file ... 326
9 Integration in Online Shops ... 326
About Shop Integration ... 327
Avangate ... 327
Build a key list with Serial Numbers ... 327
Upload Serial Numbers ... 328
Define Delivery Text ... 330
Upload Project Files ... 331
Define Delivery Details - Download Link ... 332
Cleverbridge ... 333
Build a key list with Serial Numbers ... 334
Upload Serial Numbers ... 335
Define Delivery Text ... 336
Upload Project Files ... 338
Define Delivery Details - Download Link ... 338
Creating order specific Serial Numbers ... 339
Build configuration file ... 340
Send files to Cleverbridge ... 342
Define Delivery Text ... 342
Upload Project Files ... 344
Define Delivery Details - Keygenerator ... 344
Define Delivery Details - Download Link ... 346
Element5/ShareIt ... 346
Build a key list with Serial Numbers ... 347
Upload Serial Numbers ... 347
Define Delivery Text ... 349

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

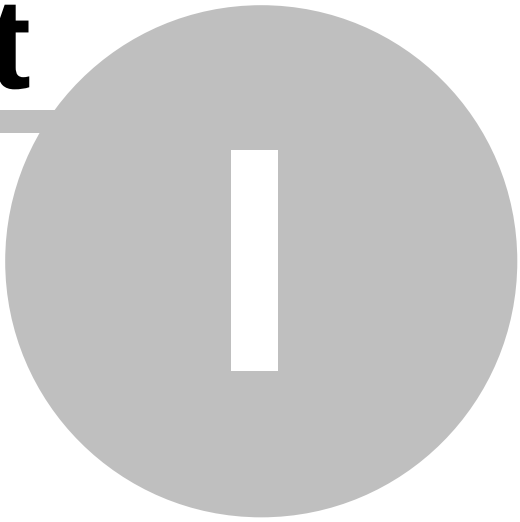
Upload Project Files ... 350
Define Delivery Type ... 351
Creating order specific Serial Numbers ... 351
Build configuration file ... 352
Send files to Element5 / Share-it! ... 354
Define Delivery Text ... 354
Upload Project Files ... 356
Define Delivery Type ... 357
10 How TOs and FAQ ... 358
How can I print this Tutorial? ... 358
Application is not running as expected ... 358
Application loads - configuration text is missing ... 358
How to activate All-In-One Protector ... 359
Buy Serial Number ... 361
Online Activation ... 361
E-Mail Activation ... 362
Enter Unlock Key ... 364
Reinstall Software ... 365
Your All-In-One Protector License ... 365
Apply Activation Key ... 365
How do I find my Serial Number for All-In-One Protector? ... 367
How to make a time limited evaluation / trial licence? ... 368
How to change the Icon? ... 369
How to create a download version in EXE format? ... 370
How to prolong an evaluation / trial version? ... 379
How to make a full version with expiry date / time limitation? ... 381
How to make a version without registration? ... 381
How to make a licence which is limited to one person? ... 382
How to invoke external files? ... 382
How to protect the content but do not use Copy Protection? ... 383
How to protect? - search by file type ... 383
How can I share my files using a download link? ... 384
How to use a password instead Copy Protection ... 385
Which files can not be protected? ... 388
How to make a bootable CD / DVD ... 388
Which flash version is supported? ... 388
How to make a CD menu / start menu ... 388
How to start different MMF files with one Multimedia Player? ... 389
How to edit an XML file ... 390
How to protect an application written in .NET, VB, Delphi, C or other development languages? 391
Can I use my own Player ... 392
How can I view a swf (flash) file? ... 392
Where can I buy All-In-One Protector? ... 392
How do I uninstall All-In-One Protector ... 392
I found no answer for my questions ... 393
11 Installation Manager for Harddisk and Network ... 393
Configuration File - Setup.ini ... 395
Single User Installation ... 406
Network Installation ... 411
12 Menus ... 417
External Menu applications ... 417
Autoplay Menu Designer ... 418
Autoplay Express ... 424

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Autorun MAX!... 429
CDMenuPro... 438
Discstarter... 441
Quick Menu Builder... 444
13 The All-In-One Player ... 447
All-In-One Player Player - Start / Command Line options ... 447
Start a specific file inside the database... 448
Open a file (mmf file / mpvideo file)... 450
Use a different license file... 452
Dateiendung MMF/MPVIDEO registrieren... 452
License Viewer ... 453
Basic license information... 455
Module Information... 457
Deactive a network license... 458
Activate a log file... 459
Transfer the license to a new PC ... 460
14 All-In-One Protector Generator - Start / Command Line options ... 464
Update project files ... 465
15 Network License - how it works ... 465
Licence per PC ... 466
Licence Per User / Person ... 467
Network Licence Per Concurrent User ... 468
Network Licence per Server ... 469
How to add additional users / licences within a network? ... 469
16 Problems - Trouble Shooting - Error Messages ... 470
FLV file does not load ... 471
Player Error Messages ... 471
Project Generator Error Messages ... 473
Activation Server Error Messages ... 473
I found no answer for my questions ... 476
17 Split project into several databases ... 476
18 Transfer a license from PC A to PC B ... 479
19 Update your projects ... 482
20 USB-Stick (flash drive) as a Dongle replacement ... 483
Deliver the USB stick with Copy Protection already activated ... 484
Use USB stick of the customer ... 486
Install Application on hard disk using USB stick ... 489
Automated USB-Stick duplication ... 489
21 Workflow - from Distribution to Activation ... 491
The Basics about Workflow ... 492
Create Files for Distribution - Deploy ... 494
Evaluation Version ... 494
Buy Serial Number ... 494
Online Activation ... 496
Activation by E-Mail, Phone, Fax ... 497
Index 500

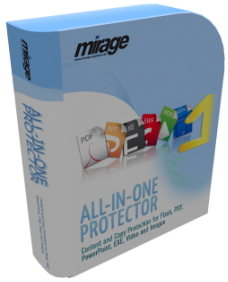
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Part



1 Using this Tutorial

This tutorial presents an easy way of learning how to use All-In-One Protector. It is designed for authors, technical writers, documentation specialists, developers, and anyone else who wants to provide copy protected multimedia files.



While completing these lessons, you will learn how to develop a project, to deploy the project and to use advanced features like Web Activation or integration into online shops.
Part I gives you a foundation for using All-In-One Protector features, including using styles and creating links. Part II provides hands-on experience of using additional features like menu creator, online shop integration or using the Activation Server.

Updates are available 15

recently added - new features of version 4

- PDF file - Allow markups, comments and notes 129 (1/2012)
- Move your All-In-One Protector license to a new computer (12/2011) 251
- Promotion - SWF Generator to create flip books for free 93 (11/2011)
- Menu application Discstarter 441 (6/2011)
- How often can a key be used? 216 (2/2011)
- Transfer license to a new PC 460 (2/2011)
- Start License Viewer using CTRL+ALT+V 453 (1/2011)
- Screenshot protection for PDF, SWF and Video 186 (12/2010)
- More flexible time limited full version 184 (12/2010)
- How can I share my files using a download link? 384 (09/2010)

Copyrights and Trademarks
Copyright © Mirage Computer Systems GmbH. All rights reserved.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement or non-disclosure agreement 254. The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of those

agreements.

This documentation and the accompanying material is for informational purpose only and is property of Mirage Computer Systems GmbH, Aulendorf. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The names of companies, products, people, characters, and/or data mentioned herein are fictitious and are in no way intended to represent any real individual, company, product, or event, unless otherwise noted.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or any means electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use without the written permission of Mirage Computer Systems.

All products and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.
http://www.mirage-systems.de

All-In-One Protector Version: 4.0.3

This document was updated: 16.01.2012

1.1 Video Tutorial

All-In-One Protector also comes with a video tutorial. The tutorial covers the basic steps and is the perfect start if you don't like reading.



Tutorial - First Steps for Beginners

The video tutorial requires **audio** (headset or PC speaker). The Tutorial was made with Adobe Captivate 47 (swf files) and is protected with All-In-One Protector.

 Download Tutorial (20 MB)

After the download, the files are copied to a temporary folder and the tutorial starts automatically.

Instead of downloading, you can view the Tutorial as a standard flash file in the Browser (unprotected version).

 View Tutorial in the Browser

Tutorial - Product Activation

This tutorial demonstrates, how the user activates the product - using online, e-mail, fax or phone activation.

 Start Video Tutorial for product Activation

Für die deutsche Version der Online Hilfe klicken Sie auf das Symbol  rechts oben.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Part II

2 Part I - Learning the Basics

2.1 About Part I

The lessons in the first part of this tutorial introduce All-In-One Protector's essential functions. After completing them, you'll be familiar with creating and configuring a basic project. This tutorial comes with a project already created for you (there's only a minimal amount of typing required at the beginning of Part I) - the project name is ***PDF-Demo***.

In Part I, you will learn:

- About 239 All-In-One Protector
- Copy Protection, Licensing, Evaluation 242
- Getting started 103
- Screen - Settings 158
- Screen - Licence Information 178
- Screen - Image 170
- Screen - Data Import 116
- Screen - Player Options 139
- Screen - Save 234
- Screen - Administration 235
- Create a New Project 111

2.2 Latest Updates

A Service Pack 4.0.3 16 is available

Click here 15 for information about updating from Multimedia Protector to All-In-One Protector.

2.2.1 Update from Multimedia Protector

If you upgrade from Multimedia Protector 3.x to All-In-One Protector 4.0, please note:

- You need a new Serial Number to install All-In-One Protector 4.0. There Serial Numbers have been sent out to all customers with a valid update subscription (valid October 15th

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2011). If you didn't get a Serial Number and you have a valid update subscription contact support@mirage-systems.de. Otherwise you can buy an update.

- Multimedia Protector 3.x and All-In-One Protector 4.0 can be installed on the same machine / USB flash drive
- You can open existing Multimedia Protector projects with All-In-One Protector 4.0 and work on it. After saving the project, it cannot be opened again with Multimedia Protector
- As there are new project settings, check all options in the TAB Start 114 and add new settings it if necessary
- Check your hosting settings 224
- After opening a Multimedia Protector project the first time, update it on the Activation Server 196
- If you send out updates to customers for existing projects 482, you always have to send the All-In-One Player and the MMF or MPVIDEO files. The license file (.lic) file is not necessary, if you want to keep the existing license

2.2.2 Service Pack 4.0.3

Modification History

For a complete list of all modifications click here

All-In-One Protector Application

Changed When importing video files from a folder, which includes other files (e.g. PDF), the error message was improved

Changed When renaming the MME file on the operating system level, the original name is kept as an internal project ID

Changed You can use now TAB to navigate in the screens

Fixed If a corrupted MME file was loaded, the All-In-One Protector Application crashed

Fixed In case both evaluation options 182 (number of days and number of minutes) were selected, number of days was always 0

Fixed If number of program starts 180 is selected as license option, you can now create keys with a value greater than 1 for the number of program starts

Fixed The installed version (Premium or Premium Plus) of All-In-One Protector was displayed wrong in the start screen

Fixed When you copy a project 112 you can select a path where to store the new project

All-In-One Player

New New language: Bulgarian added

Changed If the All-In-One Player is started with the commandline 447 -V, the License Viewer 453 is displayed. After closing the License Viewer, the application is terminated

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

All-In-One Protector Video Player

No changes

All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer

New Allow Markups, Comments or add a note 129 in an encrypted PDF file
New Additional printers added if the option *Don't allow Printing to PDF / File* 123 is selected
Changed Settings to modify the toolbar are disabled
Fixed When screenshot protection 123 is enabled, the document did not scroll on Windows 7

Virtual Zone - EXE protection

No changes

Installation Manager

No changes

Update Eligibility

The service pack requires a valid version of All-In-One Protector release 4.0 to install.

Automated Installation of the Update

The service pack installs automatically if you have Automatic Update Check enabled 232.
If you **instantly** want to check for an update, the update check can also be started from your **program manager group**, *All-In-One Protector,*  *Check for updates.*

Manual Installation of the Update

If you don't have internet access on the PC where you are using All-In-One Protector, you can install the update as follows:

- Click here to download update
- Copy the file aiosp403.exe into the **folder, where you installed** All-In-One Protector - default is ..\All-In-One Protector\4.0 or ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus 108\4.0

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Start aiosp403.exe
- You should disable the Automatic Update Check 232 on this PC.

2.3 Installation - Windows 7 - System Requirements

The All-In-One Protector installer adds a program manager group called All-In-One Protector 4.0.

All-In-One Protector requires a read/write access to the installation folder (default ..\programs\All-In-One Protector 4.0). The Windows Vista / Win 7 standard user does not have this authorization. All-In-One Protector adds it during installation.

The same applies to the distribution of the All-In-One Player which runs on the user system.

If your secured application is stored on a network, the administrator has to add read/write access for all users.

If you use a CD installation 188, the All-In-One Player will add the necessary authorization automatically during program start.

All-In-One Protector and All-In-One Player run on **Windows XP SP2 to Windows 7 (32 bit and 64 bit)** and always need the latest service packs.

 A user does not need to have a flash or another player like PPT or PDF reader installed. All necessary components are included in the All-In-One Player.

If you protect flash, PPT or EXE applications, no installation will be required and the protected application can be started even directly from CD.

2.4 Protection for a lot of applications and file formats

The All-In-One Protector offers a native support of **SWF** (Macromedia Flash) files, **FLV, PDF, JPEG, EXE, PPT, MP3** and other file types by converting these files to flash files.

At least one SWF, FLV, PDF or EXE file is needed. This file can start any video, music or image files that are supported by the standard flash players.

Below find a list of all supported file types and the steps which are necessary to protect each file.

If you use tools which produce a SWF file, the swf file should actually run with the All-In-

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

One Player. Sometimes, special settings will be necessary. We have tested some tools and described the necessary settings.

File Formats

- AVI, MPEG, Quicktime, Video 20
- CHM 23
- Excel 26
- EXE 26
- FLV 26 (Video)
- HTML 27
- JPG 29 (Photo / Image)
- MDI 30
- MP3 30
- PDF 31
- PowerPoint 35
- SWF 44 (Flash)
- WAV
- Word, Visio 44

Applications

- Active E-Book Compiler 46
- Adobe Captivate 47 (Adobe)
- Authorware 48 (Macromedia)
- Articulate Engage 51 (Articulate)
- Articulate Presenter 53 (Articulate)
- Articulate Quizmaker 61 (Articulate)
- Camtasia 63 (Techsmith)
- DoneEx XCell Compile 69
- Director 70 (Adobe)
- Flashform 71 (Rapid Intake)
- Flashpaper 74 (Adobe)
- Flash Video 74 MX (Moyea)
- FLV Player 77 (martijndevisser.com)
- HTML Executable 79 (gdgsoft)
- LearnCube 79 (Outstart)
- Lectora 82 (Trivantis)
- Lightroom 84 (Adobe)
- Mediator 89 (Matchware)
- Presenter 90 (Adobe)
- Print2Flash 92 (Blue-Pacific)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- SWF Generator 93 (Orontes Project)
- SWF Studio 96 (Northcode)
- Turbodemo 97 (balesio)
- VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com) 98
- Zinc 102 (MDM)

2.4.1 File formats which can be protected

The All-In-One Player supports **SWF** (Macromedia Flash) files, **FLV, PDF, PPT, JPEG, MP3** native and other file types by converting these files to flash.

At least one SWF, PDF, FLV or EXE file is needed. This file can start any video, music or image files which are supported by the standard flash players.

Find below a list of all supported file formats in alphabetical order:

- AVI, MPEG, Quicktime, WAV, Windows Media Video, other Video formats 20
- CHM 23
- Excel 26
- EXE Files 26
- FLV 26 (Video)
- HTML 27
- JAR 27 (Java)
- JPG 29 (Photo / Image)
- MDI 30
- Music, Audio, MP3 30
- PDF 31
- PowerPoint 33 (PPT)
- SWF 44 (Flash)
- Word, Visio, Office Documents 44

2.4.1.1 AVI, MPEG, Quicktime , WAV, WMV, DivX

All-In-One Protector offers different option to protect video files.

All-In-One Protector Video Player (recommended)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video / audio player, which is capable of playing **all video formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- The file size per video can be up to 1GB
- Files in FLV format play on all computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Protector Video Player
- The file size per video project has no limitations
- **Protection against video recording** - the video cannot be captured using video capture tools (only Vista, Windows 7) - the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection**
- A user can just click on a video to play it
- The video is streamed - only small parts of the video are loaded into the memory and the video plays instantly
- All-In-One Protector Video Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights

- conversion to the special All-In-One Protector video format with the extension .MPVIDEO (very fast - only seconds even for large videos)
- the video codec used must be installed on the end user system to play the video
- Files in FLV format require an installed flash version

Instruction: All-In-One Protector Video Player 143

Convert to SWF or FLV



- No additional project file size. All-In-One Protector includes an SWF and FLV Player
- Faster loading time
- Design of the Player can be defined by some of the conversion tools

- Conversion step necessary
- Converters are not free
- Maximum file size per video is 250 MB
- No streaming of the video

Convert to SWF

If you have multiple, small videos (up to 10 minutes), we recommend converting the video to swf. A good tool that also adds **player controls** is Flash Video MX (Moyea) 74.

- Convert the file to swf
- Import the file 119 and set the swf file as start file
- If you have multiple video files to secure, use the Menu Creator 417.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See details for converting with Moyea 74.

All-In-One Protector expects, that the video has its own player controls (stop, play, forward, backward etc.). Most of the video conversion tools allow to add a player control and skins.

Convert to FLV
SWF has a limitation regarding number of frames with 16000 frames. A long video, e.g. with 20 minutes, can not be converted to flash. Larger files can be converted in a FLV format. If your software does not support this format use a converter like Flash Video MX (Moyea) 74.

See chapter:FLV (Video) 26 how to protect FLV files and limitations regarding file size.

Special considerations

All-In-One Protector offers an own video player 143 with more options.

Otherwise, the following limitations apply to the above described player
- The video file cannot be streamed and has to be loaded completely before it starts. Therefore the file size should be below 250 MB. The file size can be minimized by changing the resolution or video quality during conversion
- The best strategy is to create for every video file a separate project and use an external menu 417 to select between multiple video files. Details see: Split project into several databases 476
- If multiple video files are imported, the maximum file size limitation is valid for the complete project. Only the first file is automatically played. The user has to select manually other files to view within the video player
- The video will play only on a PC, not on a CD / DVD recorder connected to TV.

External video player

Most of the popular video formats are supported using the free VLC Portable Player 98



- No conversion necessary
- Has a lot of video codecs inbuilt - the user can play the video without having the codec already installed on his system
- Free

- Adds 30 MB file size to the project
- Maximum file size per video is 250 MB
- No streaming of the video

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Instruction: VLC Portable Player 98

2.4.1.2 CHM

To secure a CHM file (help file) the Windows viewer for this file - **hh.exe** is used. By default, every Windows system should have this file installed.

There are 3 steps to protect the CHM file:

Step 1 - Copy the hh.exe viewer

Copy the viewer for the chm file, the file **hh.exe** from c:\windows to your project folder where you saved the CHM file.

The hh.exe from a Vista machine will not run on XP but the version from XP will run on Vista machines. If you want to support NT you have to make tests which hh.exe will run on all operating systems.

It is not in the liability of Mirage if you may distribute this file or not.

Step 2 - Copy the start application

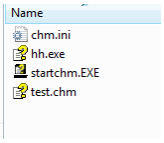
To run with All-In-One Protector, a special start application is needed. Copy the file **startchm.exe** and the configuration **file chm.ini** from the All-In-One Protector installation folder ...**tools\chm** to your project folder where you saved the CHM file.

Now add the name of your chmfile in the chm.ini file. You can use any text editor to modify this file.

[Filename]
chmfile=**test.chm** (change the name here)

The folder contains now all files which are:

- hh.exe
- startchm.exe and chm.ini
- your chm file



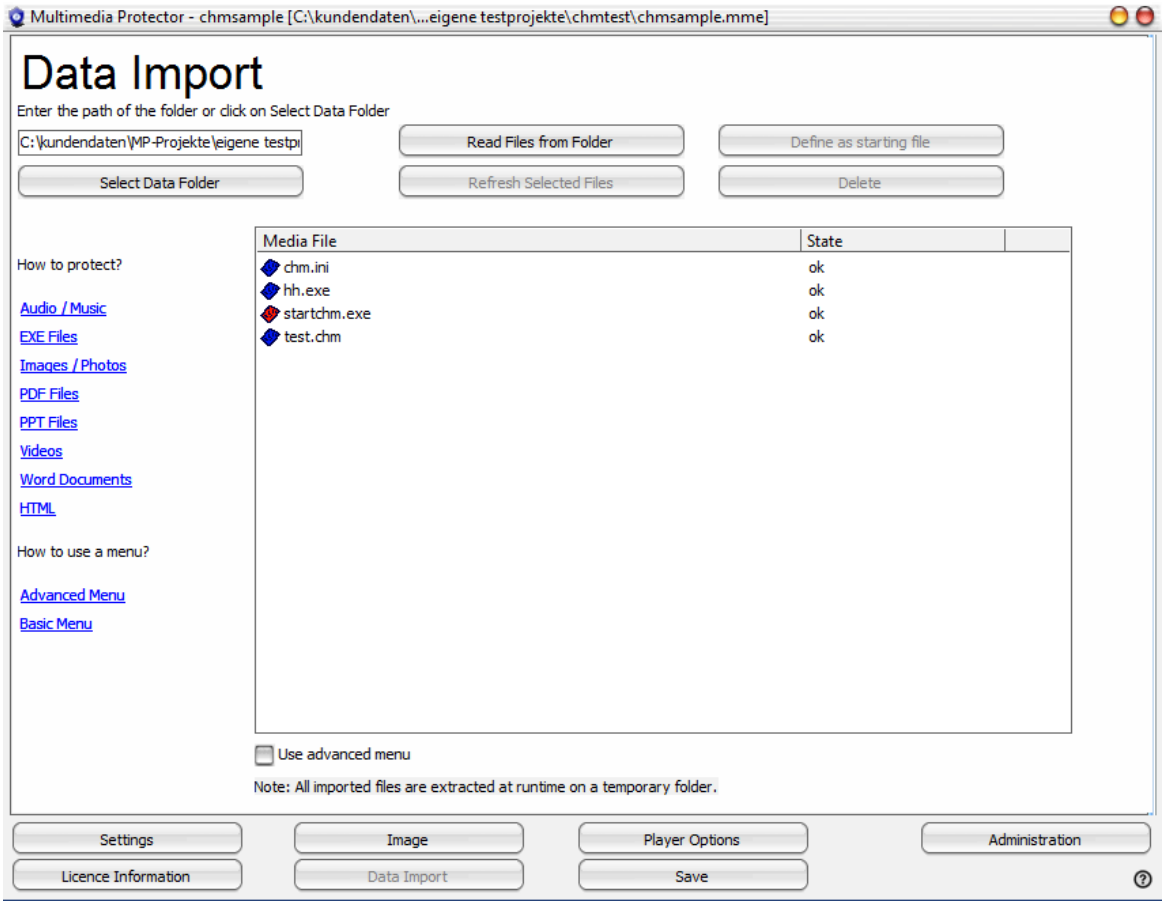
Directory with chm files and other files to import

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Step 3- Import the files

Now import 116 all the files from the project folder you created and mark **startchm.exe as startfile** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files.



Step 4 - configure EXE options

The following EXE options 308 are mandatory for CHM protection

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



All all options of CHM files are supported but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131.

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.1.3 Excel

There are 2 different options, depending on the type of protection you need:

- Protect Excel Formulas or a VB-script - then see Excel protection with DoneEx 69
- If you developed an Excel Plug-In as a DLL, the protection is possible with Licence Protector, which is a source code integration product - see website www.Licence-Protector.com for details and download the trial version.

2.4.1.4 EXE Files

Details see chapter - Executables (exe file) 301

2.4.1.5 FLV (Video)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video / audio player, which is capable of playing **all video formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.



- The file size per video can be up to 1GB
- Files in FLV format play on all computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Protector Video Player
- The file size per video project has no limitations
- **Protection against video recording** - the video cannot be captured using video capture tools (only Vista, Windows 7) - the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection**
- A user can just click on a video to play it
- The video is streamed - only small parts of the video are loaded into the memory and the video plays instantly
- All-In-One Protector Video Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights

- conversion to the special All-In-One Protector video format with the extension .MPVIDEO (very fast - only seconds even for large videos)
- the video codec used must be installed on the end user system to play the video
- Files in FLV format require an installed flash version

Instruction: All-In-One Protector Video Player 143

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.1.6 HTML

Pure HTML files can not be protected directly. There are 2 options depending on the way you are using the HTML files.

Protect html files

If you have a project with HTML files only, you need a tool which compresses all HTML files in one single EXE file like Mediator 89, HTML Executable 79 or Active E-Book Compiler 46, which comes with an own Viewer. All-In-One Protector now provides licensing and copy protection options. Just import the EXE file 131.

The HTML files are protected with the same security level like EXE files 301

Protect flash project which includes some html files

If the protection of the flash file is the main issue and HTML files should just be invoked, import all files 116 (including the HTML files).

In your flash code you have to add special commands:

- Extract all files from the encrypted database to a temporary folder with the command: ***http://FILE:testfile.html$$COPY*** . You have to use this command for each html file
- Start the first HTML file with the command ***http://FILE:default.html$$START***

The HTML files are loaded into the Browser and they are not protected

For all commands see - Flash application using EXE files 316

2.4.1.7 JAR (Java)

All-In-One Protector offers a perfect protection for .JAR files. They are protected against decompilation as they are not visible in the file system - See Virtual Zone 306.

Step 1 - Download Java Starter application

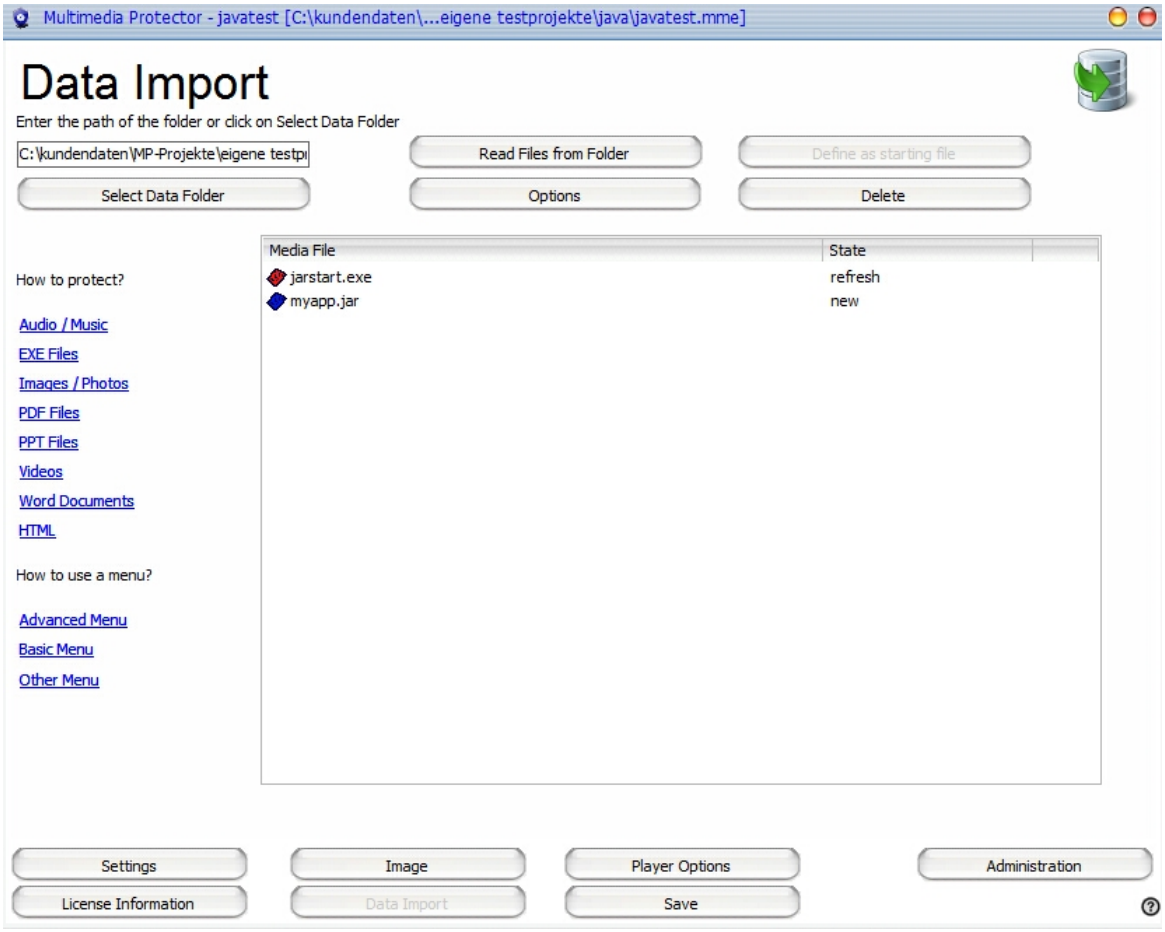
Download the Java starter application (jarstart.exe) and place it together with your .JAR file in a new folder. The folder can contain **any number of .JAR files**.

Click here to download

Step 2 - Import files

Now import all files 119 and make **jarstart.exe** the start file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 3 - Define Start Options

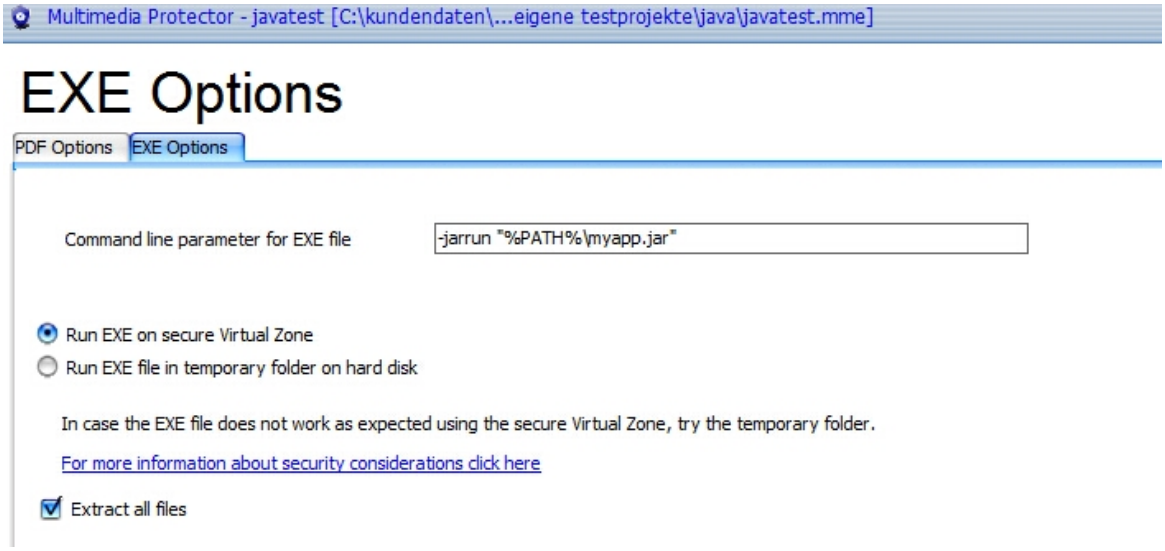
Simple start option

If your java application always needs the same start parameters, then you can place it in the field: *command line parameter for EXE file* . Select button *Options, TAB EXE Options*.

There are All-In-One Protector specific variables:

- -jarrun - runs the Java Virtual machine depending on registry settings
- %path% - this is the complete path of the application
- %envpath% - this is the environment path variable of the operating system (in a batch file the name would be %path% but it has to be replaced with this special variable % envpath%)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Complex start options

If the java applications needs complex start options (e.g. using a .bat file) then leave the field: *command line parameter for EXE file* **empty.**

Invoke the All-In-One Player using command line parameters.

Example

The name of the All-In-One Player is javatest.exe. The following command starts javatest.exe with a command line parameter. The Java Runtime would be loaded from the folder .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe, a path is set with the special variable %envpath% (means operating system variable %path%) and the jar file myapp.jar is loaded.

application\javatest.exe .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe -Duser.home=".." -Djava.library.path="%ENVPATH%;application\;" -jar "myapp.jar"

2.4.1.8 JPG (Photo / Image)

To use JPG files, they have to be played by a flash file. A free flash Photo Album 277 is provided. Otherwise, any .swf file allowing to display JPG files can be used like the free versions from Airtight 283. Slide shows can also be created with the program SWF Generator.

For more details see chapter Photo Album 277.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.1.9 MDI

There are 2 options to use MDI files

- Use the Print2Flash 92 printer driver like described for Word Documents 44 - protected documents can be printed
- Convert it to PDF like described in PDF conversion 31 - printing can be enabled or disabled
- Convert it to JPG - see JPG files 29

2.4.1.10 Music, Audio, MP3

To protect audio files, it must be insured, that they do not play in a Standard Player (like Windows Media Player). The requirements are:

- No installation necessary
- The audio file may not be accessible during playing
- All-In-One Protector has to control the player

There are different options for audio protection.

All-In-One Protector Video Player (recommended)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video / audio player, which is capable of playing **all audio formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.



- The file size per audio can be up to 1GB
- The file size per audio project has no limitations
- A user can just click on a audio file to play it
- The audio file is streamed - only small parts of the audio file are loaded into the memory and the audio plays instantly

- conversion to the special All-In-One Protector video / audio format with the extension .MPVIDEO (very fast - only seconds even for large videos)
- the audio codec used must be installed on the end user system to play the audio

Instruction: All-In-One Protector Video Player 143

Portable Music Player

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Most of the popular audio formats are supported using the free VLC Portable Player 98



- No conversion necessary
- Supports multiple file formats
- Includes the audio codes
- Free

- Adds 30 MB file size to the project.
- Maximum size per file is 250 MB

Instruction: VLC Portable Player 98



The audio files will play only on a **PC** and not not on a CD / DVD recorder or mp3 player.

See also
VLC Portable Player 98

2.4.1.11 PDF

All-In-One Protector comes with an own PDF Viewer 121 which allows a native protection of PDF files. Most features of the standard PDF Reader are supported and the PDF Viewer is highly configurable.

Using the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 121



- Nearly the full feature set of PDF is supported including thumbnails, bookmarks, search pane, zoom or different navigation options

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Supports hyperlinks within a PDF file
- Basic form fields are supported
- The All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be individually configured - e.g. allow searching but no printing and no thumbnails
- **No conversion required** - PDF can be used as it is
- A menu application 417 can directly load one PDF file from the database
- Printers like PDF, Flash, XPS or file printers can be blocked - **only paper printers are allowed**
- **Limit number of prints**
- **Protection against screen recording** - the PDF file cannot be captured using capture tools - the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection** 245
- Strong encryption
- Supports PDF 1.7 (Adobe 8)
- All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights

- Hyperlinks from one PDF file to another PDF file are only supported with limitations

How it works

The PDF file is protected by a strong encryption. It is temporary extracted from the database while it is viewed. Only the inbuilt All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can load the PDF file. Other PDF Viewers cannot open the file.

Configuration options 121 of the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer.

You can download a comprehensive sample of a protected PDF file (over 500 pages, graphics, thumbnails, bookmarks, printing to paper printer, 1 print copy, Snapshot Protection 47 MB). Download Now!

Instruction:All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 120

PDF Conversion to Flash

A different approach to protect a PDF file is to convert it to flash.



- Does not require an installation and needs no administration rights
- Works with any type of document as it is a printer driver
- Batchconversion of all PDFs to Flash (Print2Flash) 92
- Customizable interface of the Reader (Print2Flash) 92

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Only basic options to browse the file - no options for thumbnails, bookmarks
- Conversion step necessary - batch file conversion available
- Hyperlinks are not always supported
- Additional tool - it is not free

You can use Print2Flash 92 or any tool, that converts a PDF to SWF

See also
All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 121
Office Documents - disable printing 46

2.4.1.12 PowerPoint (PPT)

There are 3 different approaches to protect PowerPoint files.

Using the PowerPoint Viewer 35

Using the PowerPoint Viewer is easy to handle and adds the same protection level like protecting EXE files 301. The PowerPoint Viewer is provided for free and is included in the main PowerPoint installation.

- All animations including video and audio are supported
- No conversion necessary
- PowerPoint Viewer is free
- One PPT can invoke another PPT (Link from PPT A to PPB - tested with Office 2007)
- A menu 417 can be used to start different presentations
- No administrator rights required to play the PPT file
- Highest protection level

- Printing can not be disabled (always enabled)
- As all files have to be extracted from a database, the size for the project should not exceed 250 MB. You can protect multiple PPT files with each 250 MB in size by splitting the project into several databases 476
- Macros inside PPT are not supported
- Needs Office 2003 or newer versions

Only if you want to disable printing, select one of the options described below.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Instruction: PowerPoint Viewer 35

PPT Conversion to Flash

The PPT files can be converted into flash and therefore are protected with the highest security level, which All-In-One Protector offers for flash files 245.



- Printing can be enabled or disabled
- Animations are available
- The size of the complete project does not matter as files are loaded into memory only when required
- A menu 417 can be used to start different presentations
- No administrator rights required to play the flash file
- Highest protection level

- Some special animation effects will not work with converters
- The file has to be converted
- The converter is not free
- Macros inside PPT are not supported
- One converted Flash file can**not** invoke another Flash file (Link from PPT A to PPB)

Instruction: PPT Conversion to Flash 44

PPT Conversion to PDF

The PPT files can be converted into PDF and therefore are protected with the highest security level, which All-In-One Protector offers for PDF files 31



- Printing can be enabled or disabled
- The size of the complete project does not matter as files are loaded into memory only when required
- The PDF Viewer is included in All-In-One Protector
- A menu 417 can be used to start different presentations
- Highest protection level

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- No animations - only static text
- The file has to be converted
- Macros inside PPT are not supported
- One converted PDF file can**not** invoke another PDF file (Link from PPT A to PPB)
- Administrator rights are required during the first start of the file

Instruction:All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 120

What is the difference between All-In-One Protector and the Microsoft IRM (Information Rights Management) system in Office 2007?

The IRM system in Office 2007 allows to specify security options per user. You need a server to handle the user information and each user must install the IRM Client on his PC. This is typically a possible approach to protect a document inside the own company. If the document should be distributed, the restrictions to have a connection to the IRM server and to install the IRM client should be considered. All-In-One Protector protects PPT files without the need to install an additional software or to have an Internet connection.

See also

Use PowerPoint Viewer 35
PPT Conversion to Flash 44

2.4.1.12.1 Protect PPT using PowerPoint Viewer

All-In-One Protector uses the PowerPoint Viewer to play the protected files. By default, the PowerPoint Viewer is installed when you install PowerPoint, so that you can use the Viewer with the **Package a Presentation for CD** option. Otherwise you can download the Viewer from the Microsoft Website. Just search in the Online help of PowerPoint how to download the Viewer. If you have Office 2002 or older the Viewer is not working in combination with All-In-One Protector. You have to convert the files to flash 44.

There are 2 steps to protect the PowerPoint presentation.

Create a Presentation for CD

The following description refers to PowerPoint **2007** (PPT 2010 is not supported) but the required steps should be similar for other PowerPoint versions.

- On the Microsoft Office Button, point to the arrow next to **Publish**, and then click

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Package for CD (in PPT 2003, this option can be found in the menu ***File***)

- In the Package for CD dialog box, in the Name the CD box, type a **name** for the CD presentation
- Click **Options**. Under Package type, you must select: **Viewer Package (update file formats to run in PowerPoint Viewer**), and then select an option in *how presentations will play in the viewer list*
- To ensure that files that are linked to your presentation are included in the package, select the **Linked files check box**
- **Specify a password for modify/edit** (password to open the file should be empty)**.** This adds just additional security
- Click **OK** to close the Options dialog box
- Click **Copy to Folder**, enter a **folder name and location**, and then click OK.

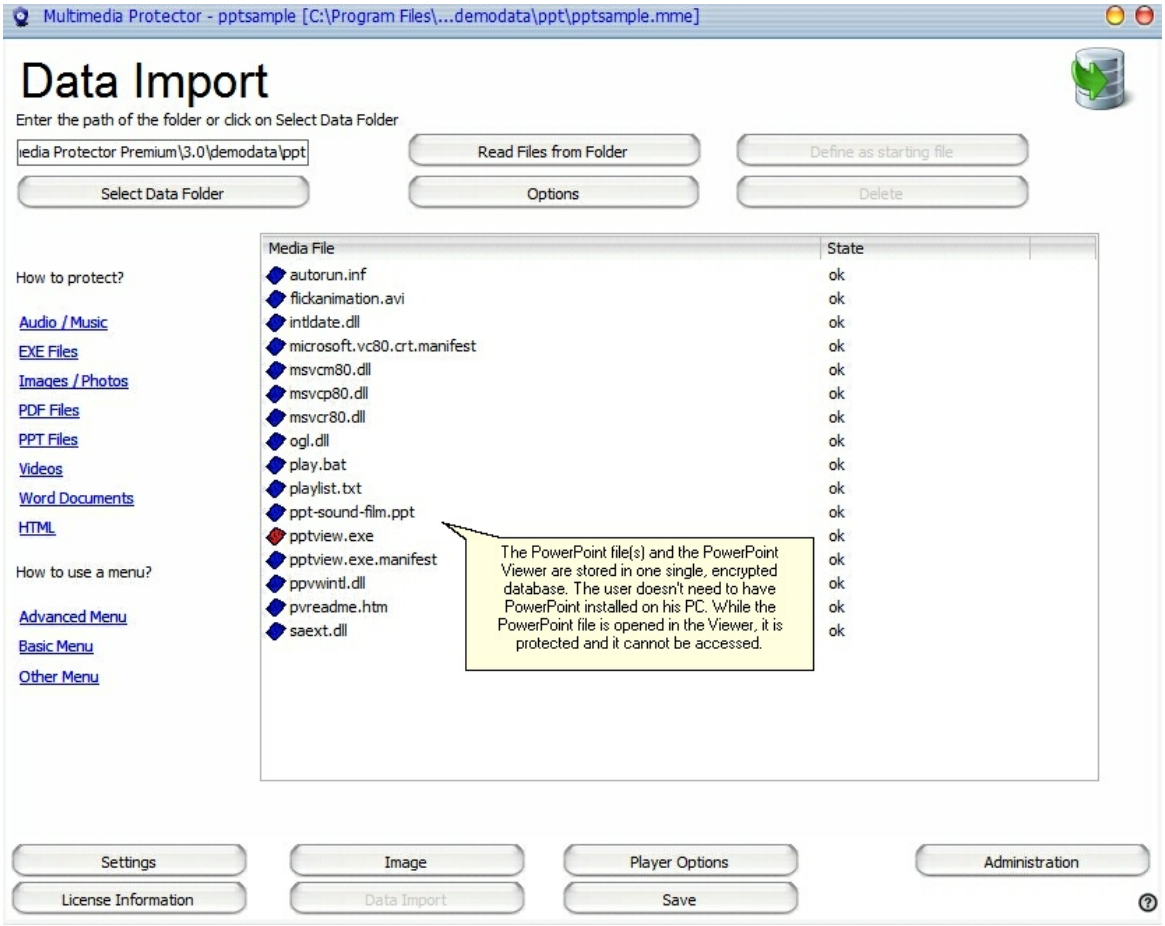
Create a new folder where you only store the files for this project

Import the files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 116 all the files from the project folder you created and mark **pptview.exe as startfile** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files if you are using PowerPoint 2007.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



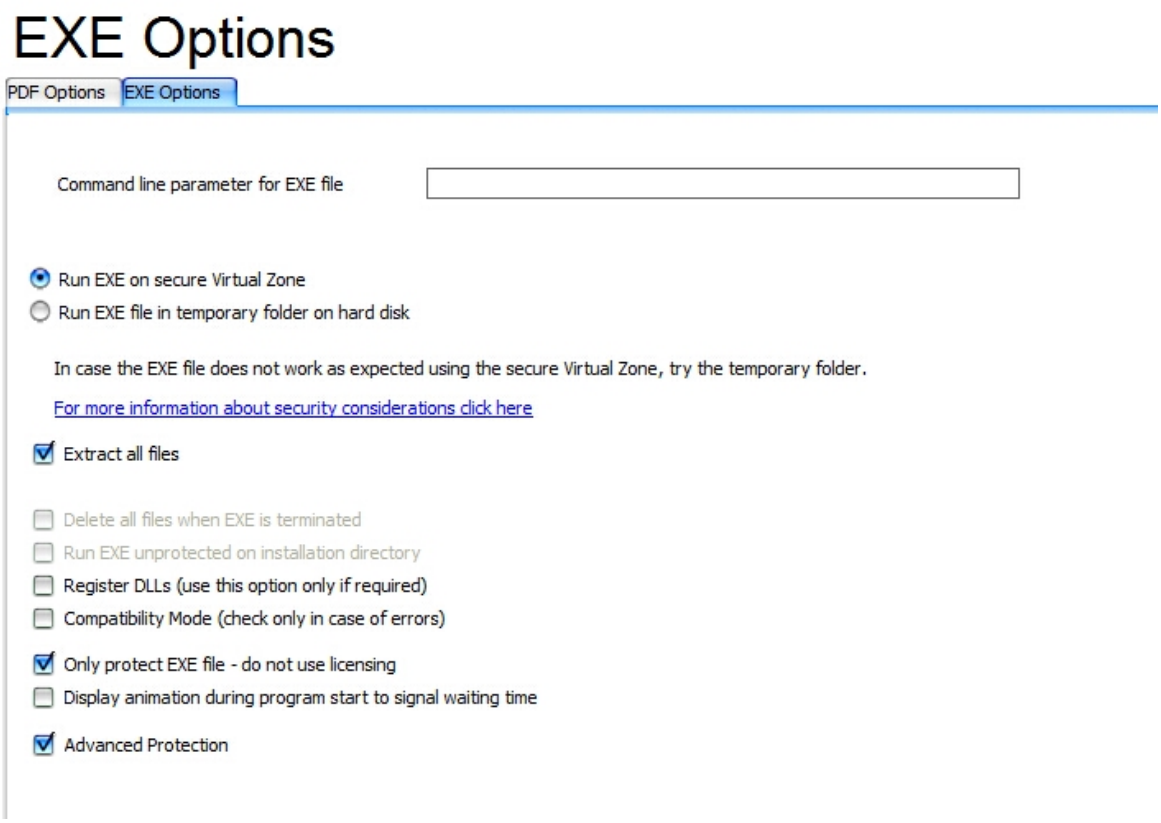
Import Screen - PPT Viewer selected

Make sure, that you select the folder with the file pptview.exe. If you would import a folder like ..presentation\pptview.exe you get an error message during runtime: *playlist.txt can not be found*.

A new configuration option appears: **EXE Options**. Click on the link to open the configuration screen. You have to configure the following settings:

- *Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone*
- *Extract all files*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



See details: EXE configuration options 133

Tips & Tricks

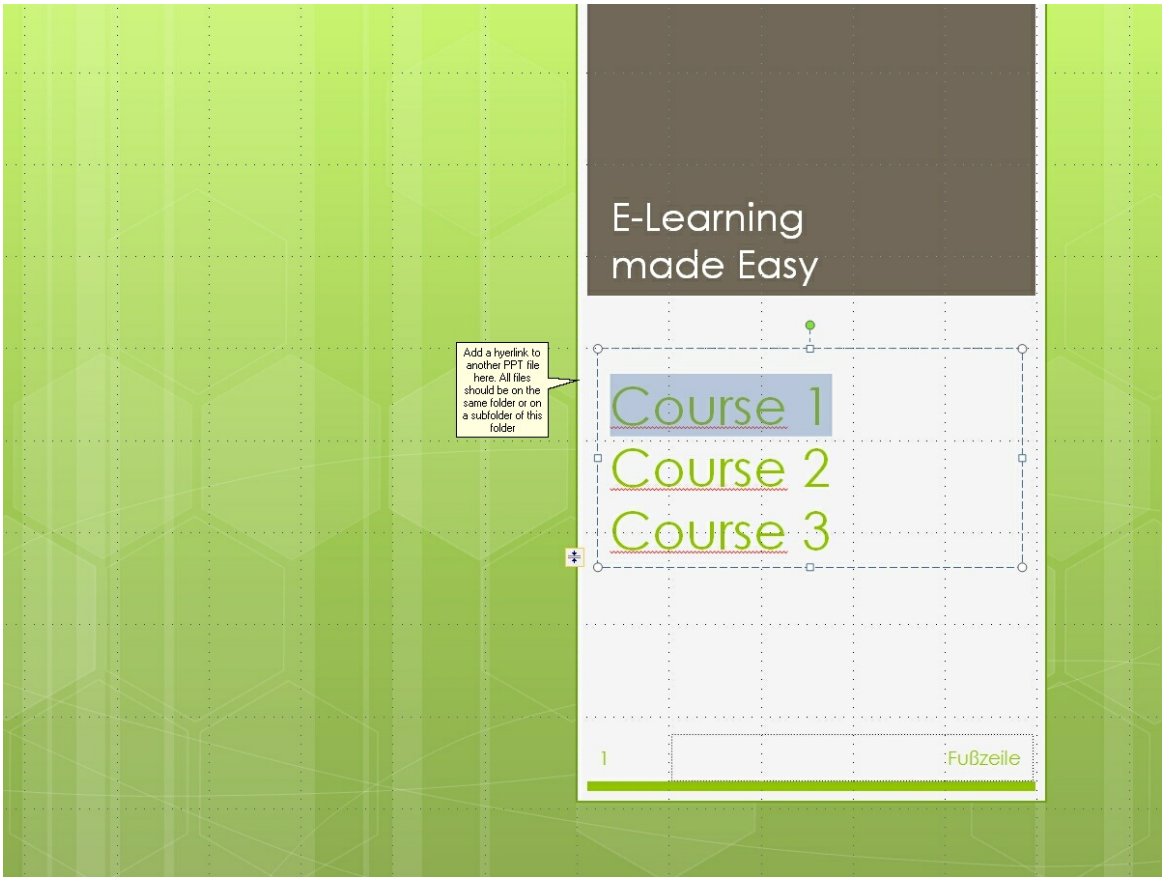
Use a menu if you have multiple PPT files

The project can contain multiple PPT files as long as they are linked - e.g. PPT file1 has a link to PPT file 2

If you have multiple PPT files, which are not linked, we recommend making a **menu** in PowerPoint (just a presentation with one slide) and **link to each presentation**.

Example
- Menu.ppt links to course1.ppt and course2.ppt
- In course2.ppt you add a link to menu.ppt

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



PPT Menu

You can then pack all presentations in one database. **The menu slide must be the slide you use when you select *Package for CD*** (see above) - all other slides will be added automatically.

If the size of all presentations exceed 250 MB, you have to split the project into several databases 476 (one project for each PPT file) and use a different menu 417. Otherwise, the time to load the presentation would take too long.

Compress large PowerPoint files

To significantly reduce the size of a PPT presentation, use a tool like http://www.pptminimizer.com

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

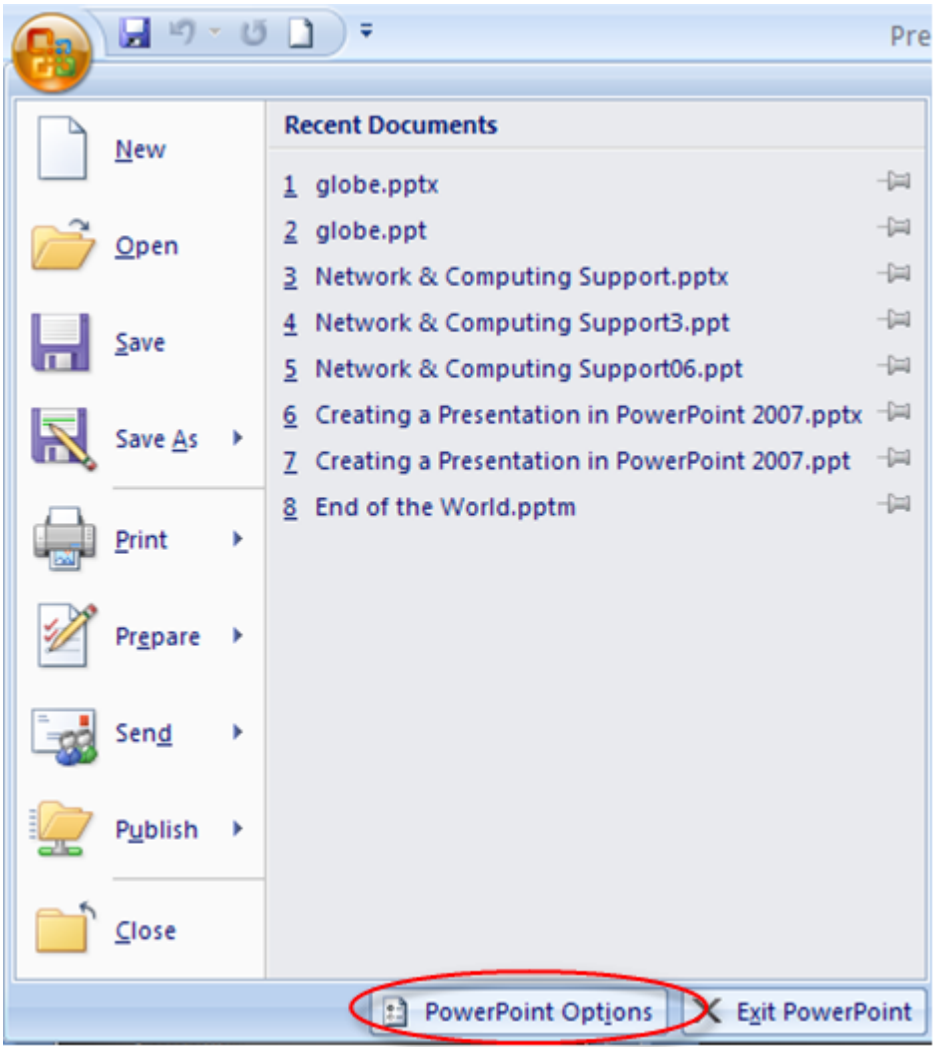
Convert Videos to Flash

If you use very large videos, you could convert it to flash 20 to shrink the video size. The flash file can be included in PPT using the flash object (search PPT help how to use flash (swf) files). Below is a description for PowerPoint 2007.

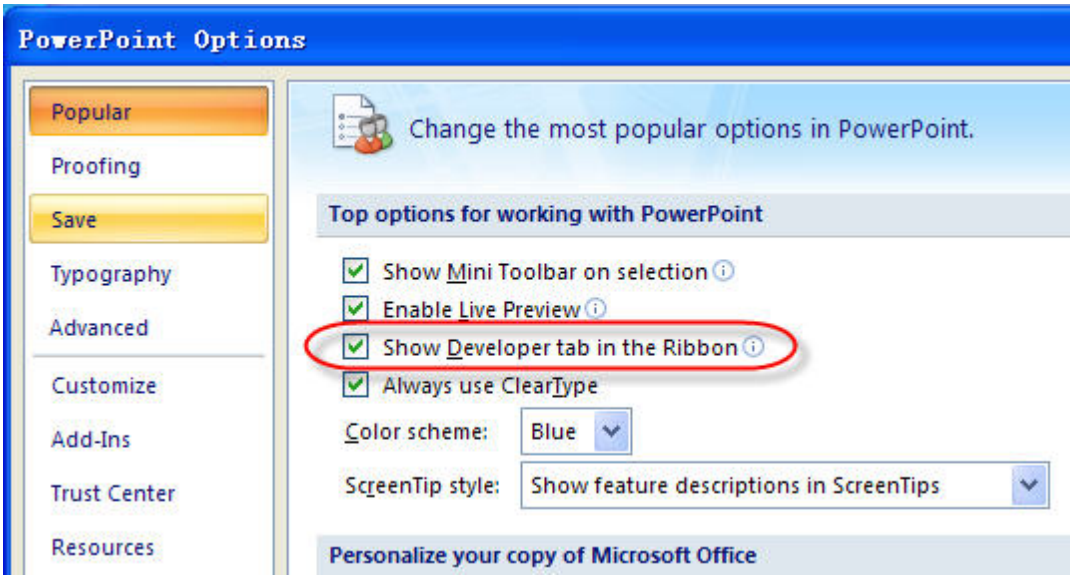
Include Flash in PowerPoint 2007

Ensure the Flash Player is installed on your computer, and then please follow the steps below:

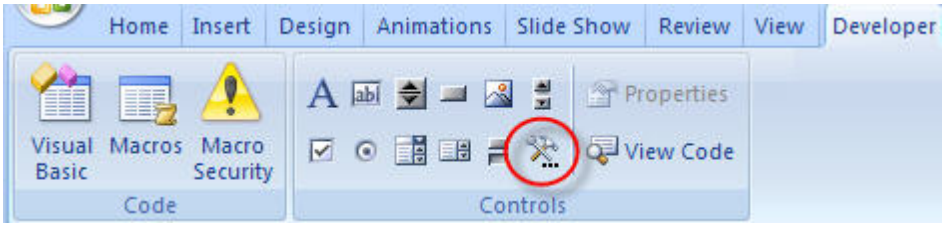
1. Click **Microsoft Office Button** on the top left corner > click "**PowerPoint Options**" at the bottom of the panel > go to the "PowerPoint Options" window > click "**Popular**" on the left column > select "**Show Developer tab in the Ribbon**" on the right column > click "**OK**" at the bottom



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

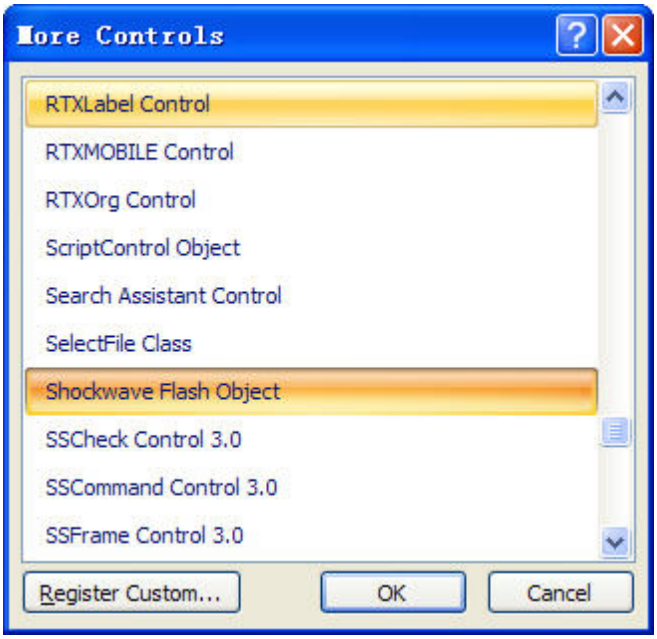


2. On the "**Developer**" tab > go to "**Controls**" group > Click the icon of hammer and nail for "**More Controls**" > go to the "More Controls" window

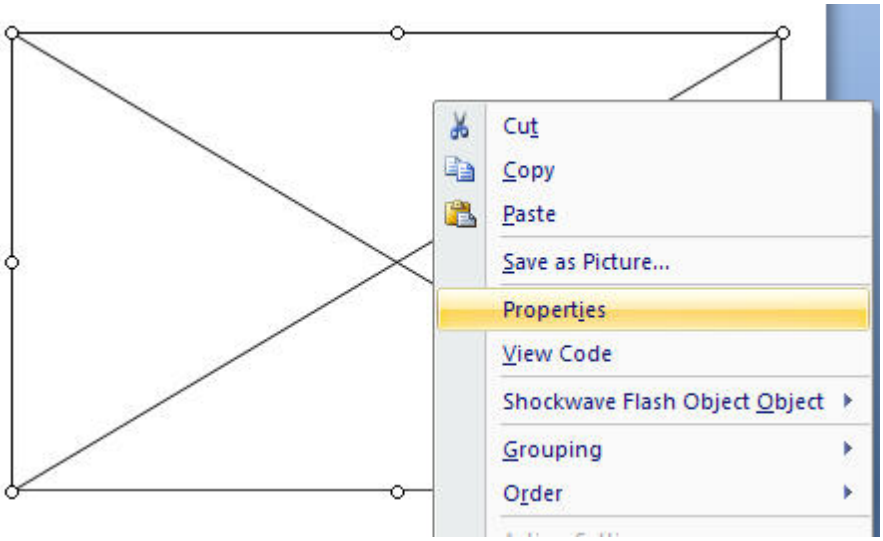


3. On the "More Controls" window > select "**Shockwave Flash Object**" in the list > click "**OK**" at the bottom > use your pointer to drag on the slide to draw and resize the control

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

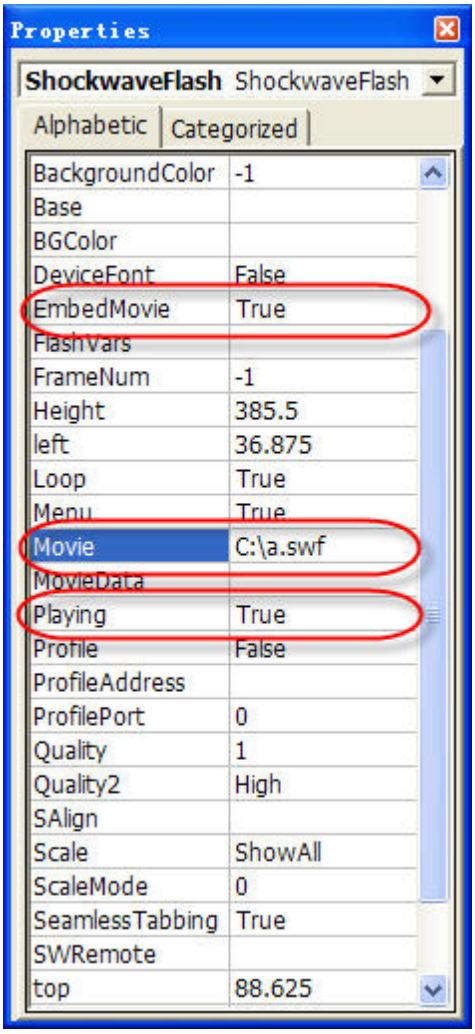


4. Right click the control you draw > click "**Properties**" in the right-click menu > go to the "Properties" window



5. On the alphabetic tab > click the "**Movie**" property > **type the full drive path** in the value column (the blank cell next to Movie), including the **file name** (e.g. C\:a.swf)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



6. To make the Flash play automatically when the slide is displayed, set the "**Playing**" property to "**True**"; To embed the Flash into PowerPoint, set "**Embed Movie**" property to "**True**"

7. Finally close the "**Properties**" window and save your presentation.
On the View tab, in the Presentation Views group, you can click Slide Show or press F5 to preview your presentation.

See also

PowerPoint - different protection options 33

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.1.12.2 PPT Conversion to Flash

There are a lot of PPT conversion tools available with different pricing and different conversion options.

We recommend using a tool which generates one singe SWF file and not a file per PPT slide like http://www.wondershare.com (PPT2Flash) , http://www.ispringsolutions.com/ , http://www.presentationpro.com/ or http://www.cpslabs.net . A very powerful tool is Articulate Presenter 53, which adds additional animation and graphical options to PPT.

2.4.1.13 SWF (Flash)

All-In-One Protector comes with an own SWF player, which supports almost all SWF functions. There are practically no limitations on the file size.



- The file size per project (all SWF files together) can be up to 1 GB
- Files in SWF format play on all Computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Player
- **Protection against video recording** - the video cannot be captured using video capture tools - the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection** 245
- The SWF file is **protected against decompiling** and is never visible on the harddisk while the SWF file is played
- All-In-One Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights
- Supports Flash 10

- The SWF application must be developed to run in a standard flash player. SWF applications, running only in a Browser, are not supported
- SWF applications, which invoke FLV files, are not supported. The FLV file 26 must be encrypted separately.

Details see: SWF file options 139

2.4.1.14 WORD, VISIO Office Documents

Protect an office document using PDF format

All documents, that are **printable**, like Word or Visio can be protected by creating a PDF file. See details PDF protection 31. This is the recommended and most flexible option.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Office 2007 comes with a free Add-In, which creates a PDF file and it supports hyperlinks. Just select File, Save As PDF. If this option is missing, you can download the Add-In here or search in the Word Online help for PDF.

If you do not have any PDF tool, download PDF creator: http://www.pdfforge.org/products/pdfcreator/

Protect an office document using a printer driver for flash conversion

A different way to protect office documents, is to **convert it to flash** using a printer driver. It is called Print2Flash and can be downloaded and bought at http://print2flash.com. It has not all the options the PDF Viewer offers but it requires no installation with administration rights on the end user PC.

Download a sample - the All-In-One Protector Tutorial with over 200 pages and links inside the PDF document - converted with **Flashpaper** - Click here to download and unzip the file to a folder. Start mp-flashpaper.exe.

See also

Word with Hyperlink 45

2.4.1.14.1 Word with Hyperlink

Most PDF converters support hyperlinks. Then you protect the PDF file like described in the chapter PDF 31.

If you use a converter, which does not support it, you can use the freeware tool PDF-T-Maker. http://www.transcom.de/transcom/en/2004_pdf-t-maker.htm

PDF T-Maker

Word Documents with Hyperlinks to other Word Documents need a special converter. This converter is a plug-in in Word and creates a Postscript file with hyperlinks.

Technically, there are these steps:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

1. Create Postscript file with PDF-T-Maker
2. Create PDF file, using the Postscript file, with any PDF tool. This step can be done automatically after step 1

You can download the converter here: http://www.transcom.de/transcom/en/2004_pdf-t-maker.htm
After installing the plug-in in Word, you have to configure it:

- General Tab. Check: Convert Cross document links, **thereby convert .doc in filename into .swf**
- Default Postscript Printer: If you do not have a printer installed, either find one on the web page described in the pdf-t-maker documentation or install one that comes with Windows (e.g. **Brother HL-2400C BR SCRIPT2** - use LPT3 to print as a virtual device)
- Default Destiller TAB: If you have Acrobat installed, define Acrodist.exe or the distiller of your PDF tool. If you do not have any PDF tool, download PDF creator: http://www.pdfforge.org/products/pdfcreator/

If you need a batch conversion, e.g. conversion of all files on a specific subdirectory, please contact www.transcom.de and ask for the batch conversion option.

A Hyperlink may not contain an umlaut (äüö) or any other special characters like %$

2.4.1.14.2 Office Documents - disable printing

To disable printing for PDF files, see All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 123, disable option *Allow printing*.

To disable printing in a flash project:

- **Uncheck** *Enable Flash configuration* in the screen - Player Options 139
- If you are using the Advanced Menu (which is recommended because of the options it offers to view the document), set print to false in the config.xml file.

2.4.2 Active E-Book Compiler

Active E-Book Compiler (http://www.ebookcompiler.com) creates from HTML files one single exe file. This exe file can now be licensed and protected by All-In-One Protector.

- Create the EXE file with Active E-Book Compiler

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. See Import EXE file 131

This supports all options of Active E-Book Compiler but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131.

▼ Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.3 Adobe Captivate (Adobe)

For protecting files created with Adobe Captivate (www.adobe.com) you have 2 different options:

Create Flash file(s)

As Adobe Captivate can create flash files, this is the recommended option. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player.

- Save the project as flash (swf)

- Now import 119 **ALL** 119 files 119 (swf, html, js..) and make **xy_skin.swf** the start file.
- Screen - Player Options. Select: Start with default size 140

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

 Live Tutorial (flash)

Create executable (EXE) file

Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Adobe Captivate but with the limitation of the EXE protection. 131

▾ Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.4 Authorware (Macromedia)

For protecting files created with Authorware you have 3 different options:

1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution to protect the **content of the flash file** but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This supports all options of Authorware but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131

3. Make a Source Code integration using the Licence Protector DLL. This is the most flexible solution - www.Licence-Protector.com but requires development work. It allows to protect **application features.**

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.5 A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder

For protecting images using A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder (http://gallery.a4desk.com/) the following steps are necessary.

Step 1 - Create Flash Photo Album

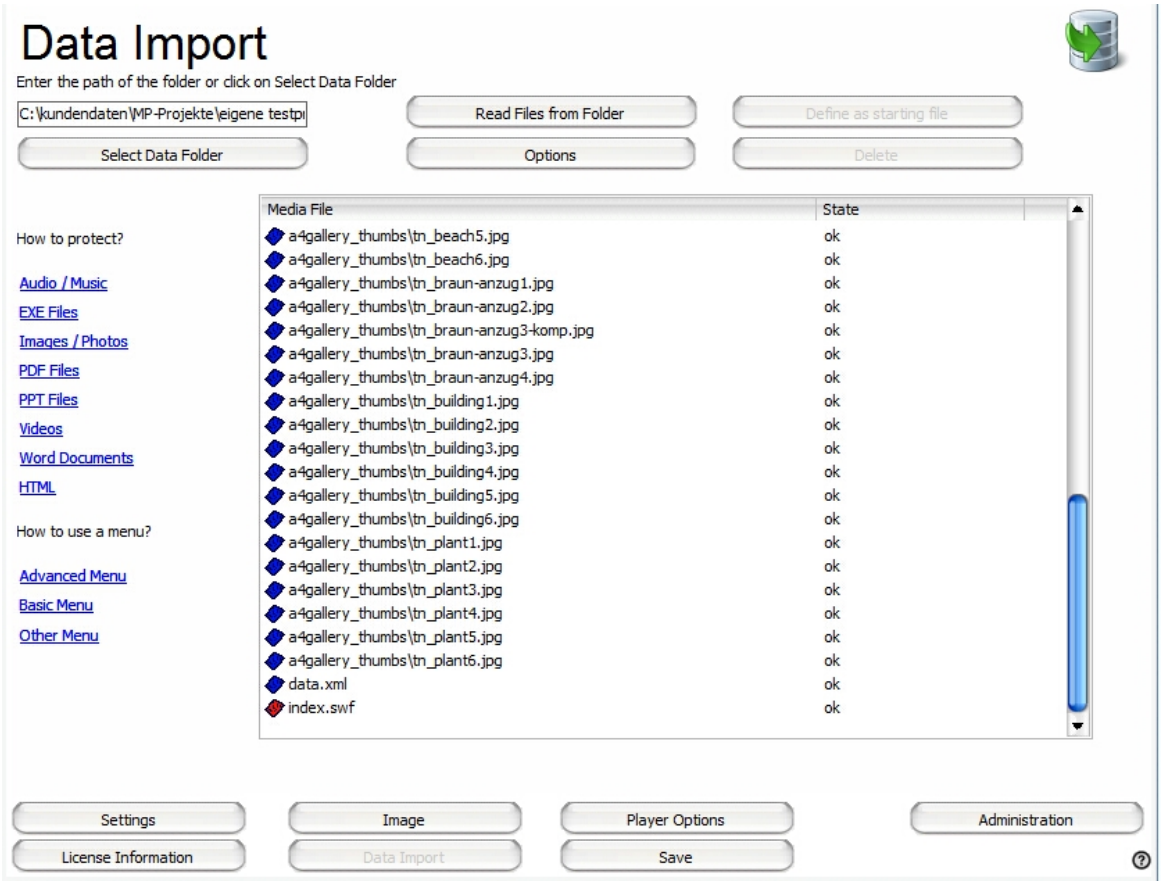
Create the Flash Photo Album within A4Desk Flash Foto Gallery Builder and select *File*, Publish. Save the files to a **new** folder.

Step 2 - protect application with All-In-One Protector

- Now import 119 **ALL** 119 files 119 (select the folder **a4gallery**) and make **index.swf** the

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

start file



(This sample w as tested w ith A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder 2.35)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

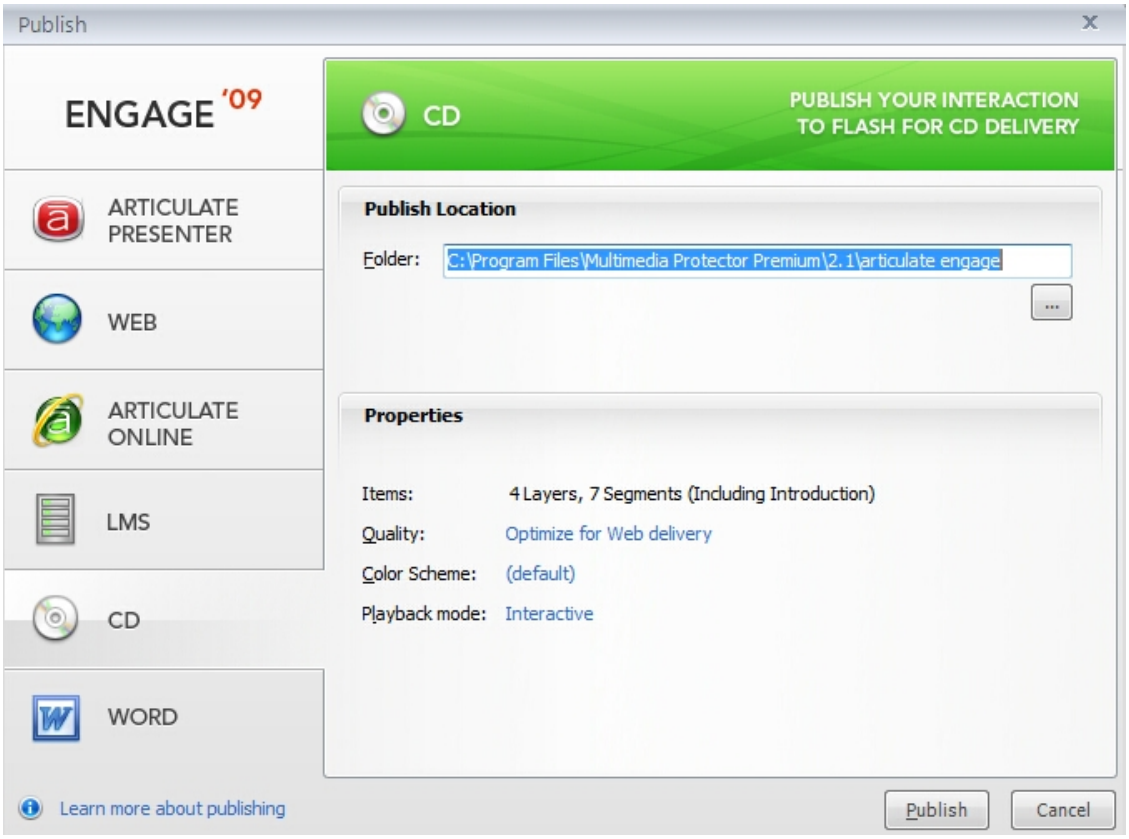
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.6 Articulate Engage (Articulate)

To protect applications created in Articulate Engage (www.articulate.com) the following steps are necessary.

- Select Publish in Articulate Engage

  Select the option **CD**, press *Publish*

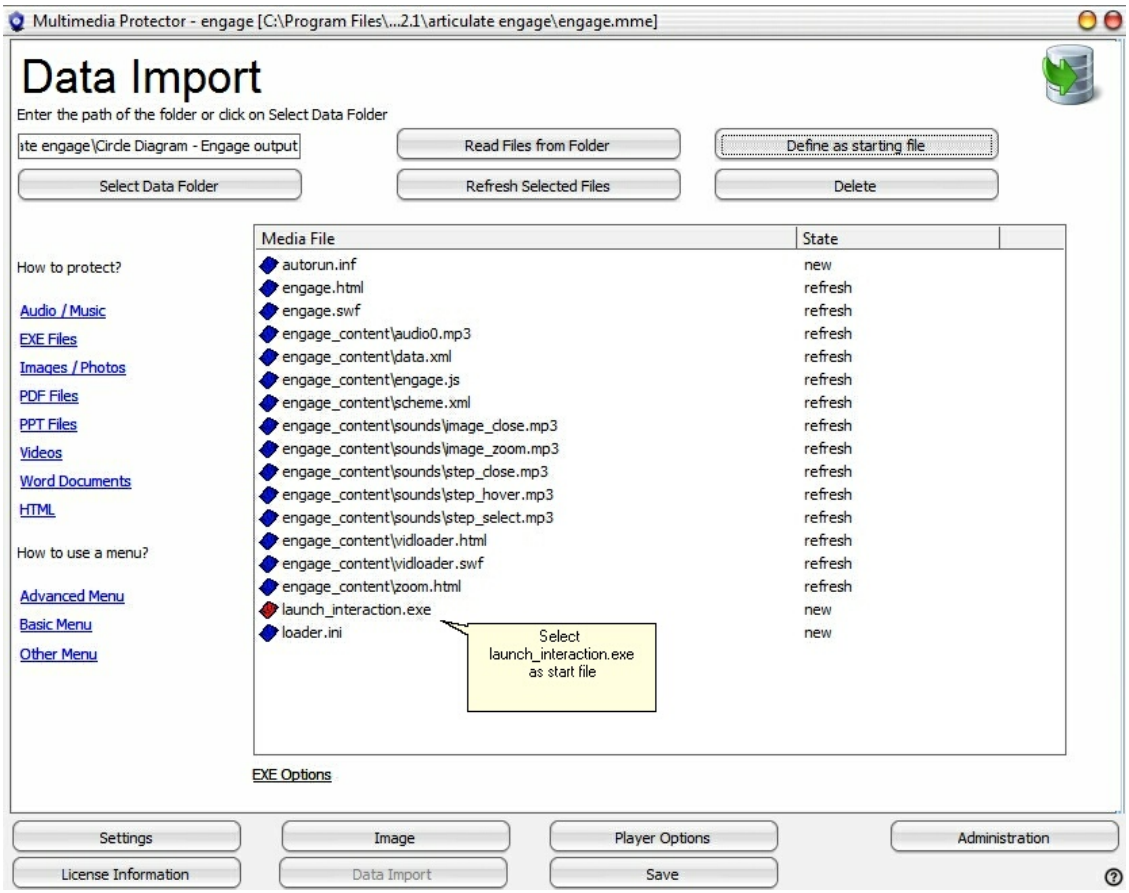


- Import Files

  Now import[116] all the files from the project folder and mark **launch_interaction.exe as startfile** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The import screen would show the following files.



- If you have several different Articulate applications you need a menu application 417.
- If the project size is over 250 MB, the loading time would be too long. Split the application 476 in several projects.

(This sample was tested with Articulate Engage 09)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.7 Articulate Presenter (Articulate)

To protect applications created in Articulate Presenter (www.articulate.com) the following steps are necessary.

Depending on the type of the Articulate project, you can use one of the following options:

SWF Protection

This option uses the All-In-One Player flashplayer. Use it if:

- The project uses **no** Articulate Engage or Articulate Quizmaker components
- The project uses only SWF files and **no** FLV video files



- Project loads fast
- Project size up to 1GB
- Highest protection level

- Requires to move folders and copy files
- Project cannot include Articulate Engage, Quizmaker and FLV files

EXE Protection (recommended)

This option uses the All-In-One Player EXE protection. Use it if:

- The project uses Articulate Engage or Articulate Quizmaker components
- The project uses FLV video files

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

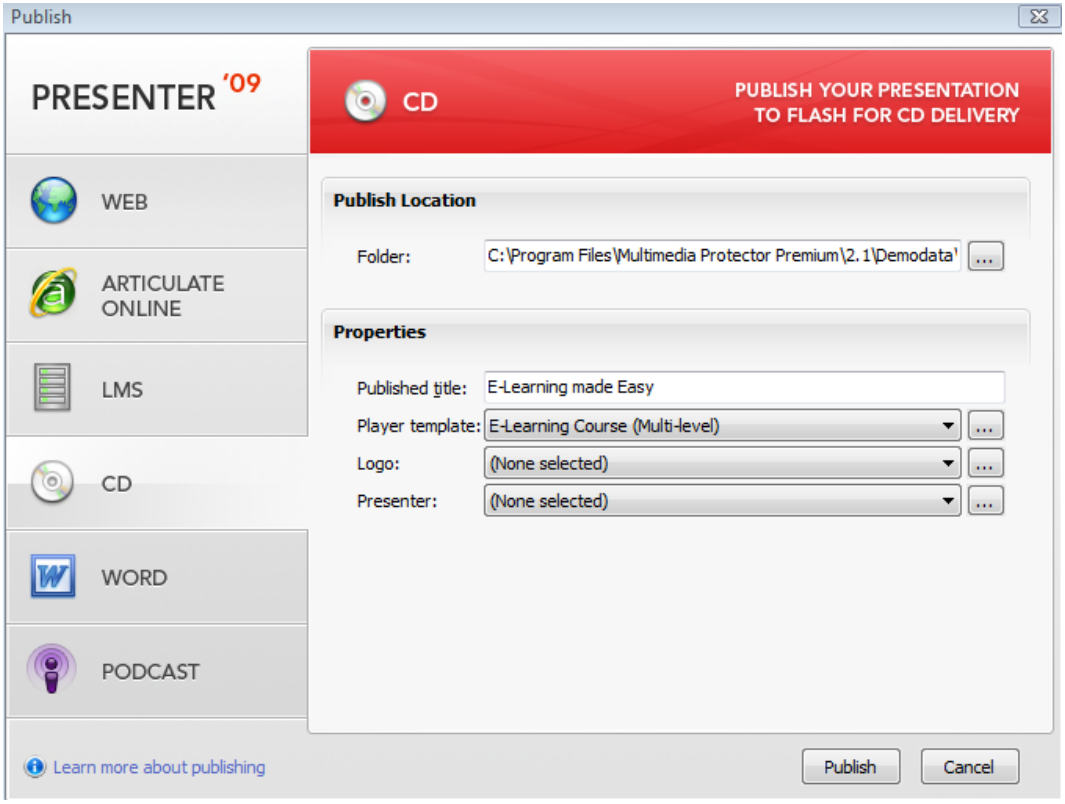
- Easy to protect - just import a folder
- Project can include Articulate Engage, Quizmaker and FLV files

- Project loads slower
- The project size can be up to 250MB. Then you have to split the project 476
- Security and limitation of the EXE protection 131

SWF Protection

Select Publish in Articulate

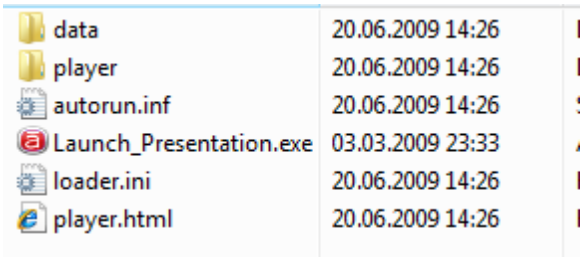
Select the option **CD** and press *Publish*



Move Folders

Articulate creates the following folder structure.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



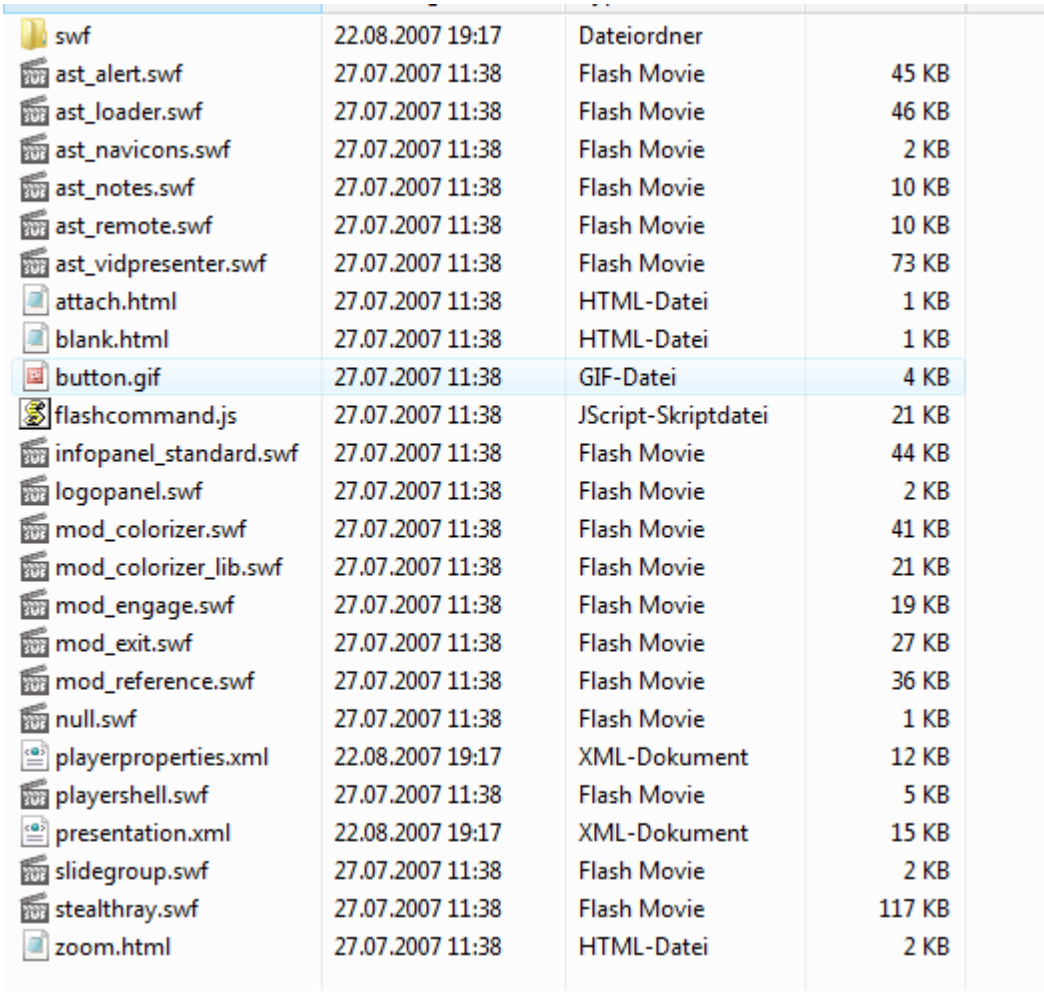
The folder data should look like this



Articulate uses some special directory functions which are not working within All-In-One Protector. You have to move folders.

Move the content of the folder **player** to the folder **data**. The folder data will have this structure now.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



swf	22.08.2007 19:17	Dateiordner	
ast_alert.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	45 KB
ast_loader.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	46 KB
ast_navicons.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
ast_notes.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
ast_remote.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
ast_vidpresenter.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	73 KB
attach.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
blank.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
button.gif	27.07.2007 11:38	GIF-Datei	4 KB
flashcommand.js	27.07.2007 11:38	JScript-Skriptdatei	21 KB
infopanel_standard.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	44 KB
logopanel.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
mod_colorizer.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	41 KB
mod_colorizer_lib.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	21 KB
mod_engage.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	19 KB
mod_exit.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	27 KB
mod_reference.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	36 KB
null.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	1 KB
playerproperties.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	12 KB
playershell.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	5 KB
presentation.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	15 KB
slidegroup.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
stealthray.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	117 KB
zoom.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	2 KB

Copy Start Application

To run with All-In-One Protector, a special start application is needed. Copy the file **startarticulate.swf** and the configuration **file config.xml** from the All-In-One Protector installation folder ...**\tools\articulate** to your folder **..\data**

The folder \data contains now these files:

- All original files from the folder data and the subfolder \swf
- All files from folder \player
- Startarticulate.exe and config.xml

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

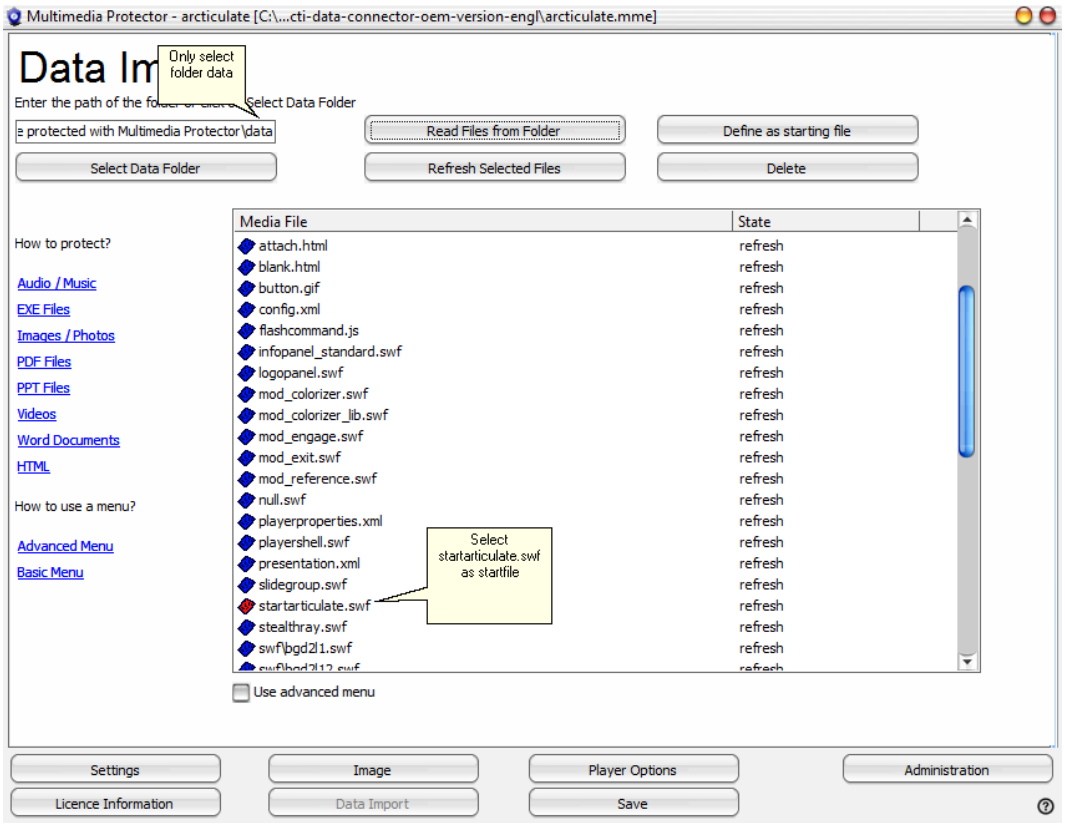
swf	22.08.2007 19:17	Dateiordner	
ast_alert.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	45 KB
ast_loader.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	46 KB
ast_navicons.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
ast_notes.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
ast_remote.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	10 KB
ast_vidpresenter.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	73 KB
attach.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
blank.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	1 KB
button.gif	27.07.2007 11:38	GIF-Datei	4 KB
config.xml	22.08.2007 18:38	XML-Dokument	1 KB
flashcommand.js	27.07.2007 11:38	JScript-Skriptdatei	21 KB
infopanel_standard.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	44 KB
logopanel.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
mod_colorizer.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	41 KB
mod_colorizer_lib.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	21 KB
mod_engage.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	19 KB
mod_exit.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	27 KB
mod_reference.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	36 KB
null.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	1 KB
playerproperties.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	12 KB
playershell.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	5 KB
presentation.xml	22.08.2007 19:17	XML-Dokument	15 KB
slidegroup.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	2 KB
startarticulate.swf	24.01.2007 14:23	Flash Movie	56 KB
stealthray.swf	27.07.2007 11:38	Flash Movie	117 KB
zoom.html	27.07.2007 11:38	HTML-Datei	2 KB

- Import Files

  Now import 116 all the files from the project folder **data** and mark **startarticulate.swf as startfile** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

  The import screen would show the following files.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

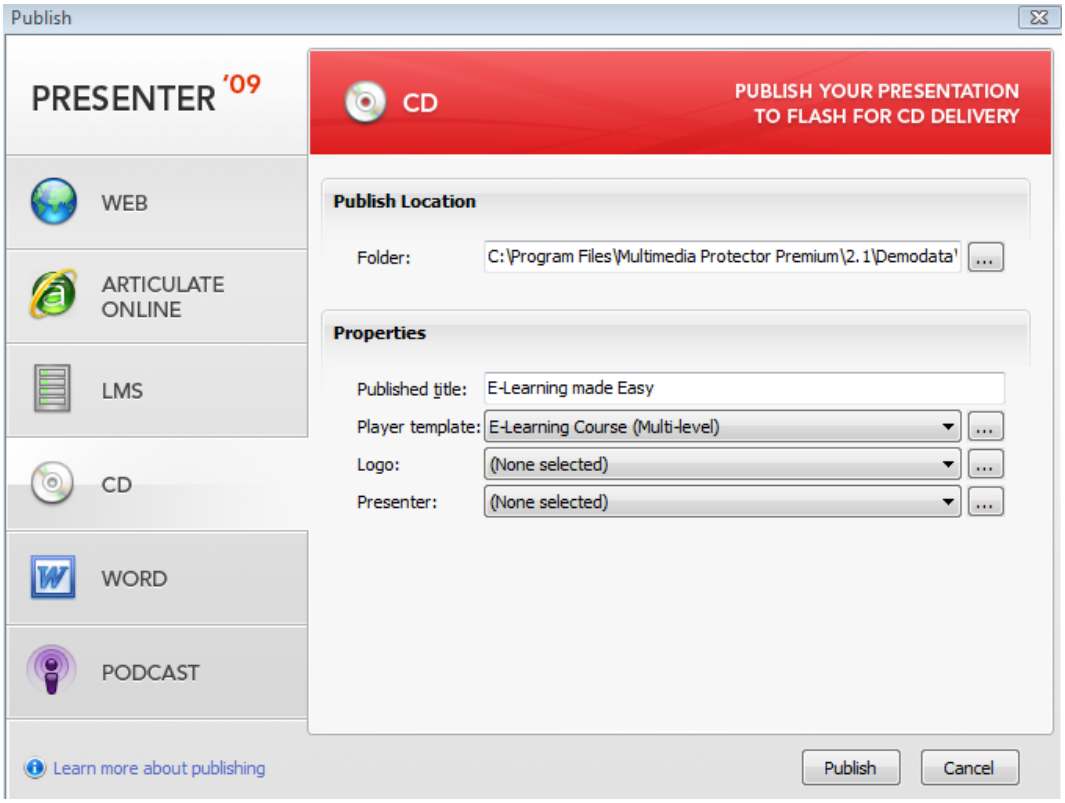


EXE Protection

Select Publish in Articulate Presenter

Select the option **CD** and press *Publish*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

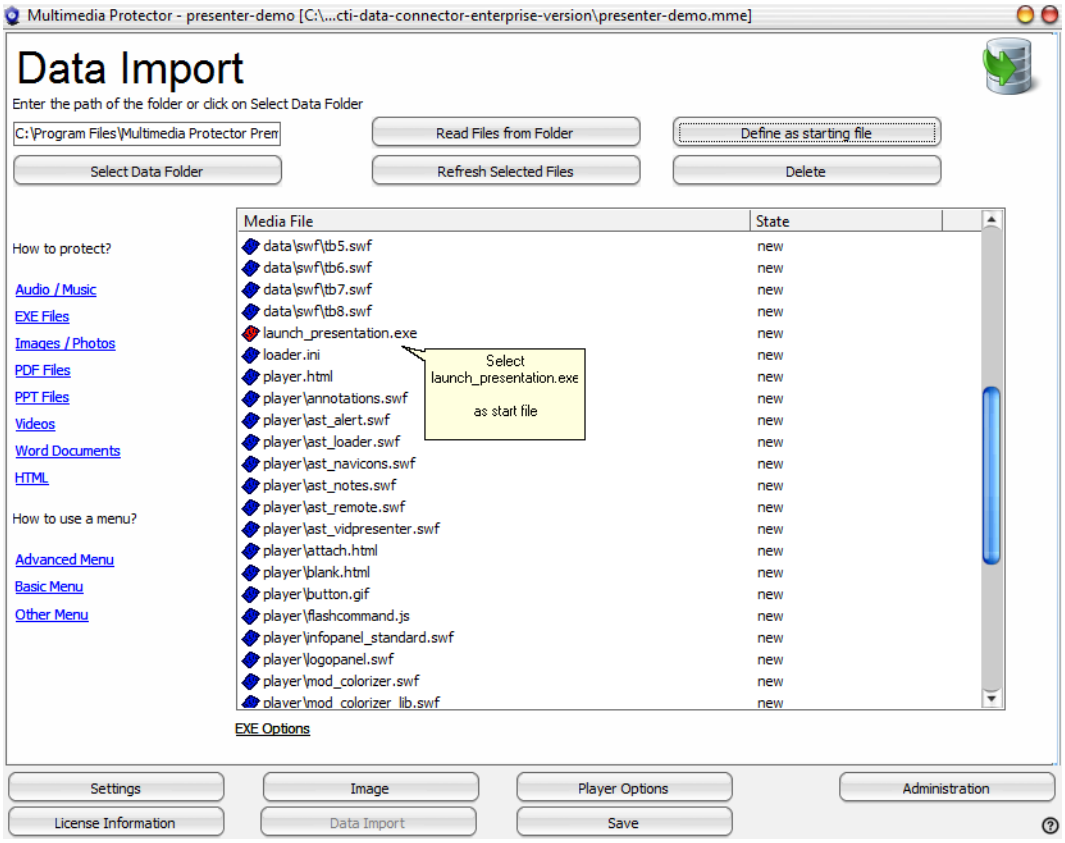


- Import files

  Now import 116 all the files from the project folder and mark **launch_presentation.exe as startfile** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

  The import screen would show the following files

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- If you have several different Articulate applications you need a menu application 417.
- If the project size is over 250 MB, the loading time would be too long. Split the application 476 in several projects.

(This sample was tested with Articulate Presenter 09)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

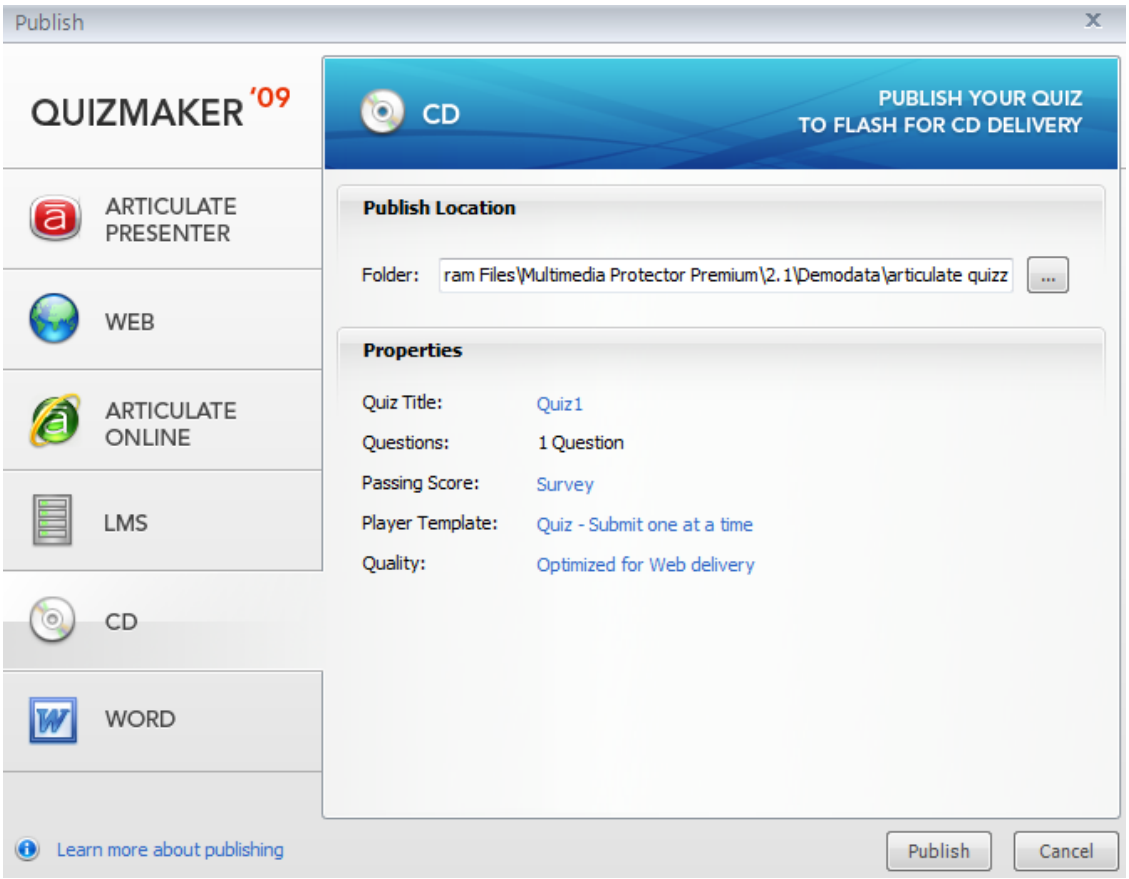
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.8 Articulate Quizmaker (Articulate)

To protect applications created in Articulate Quizmaker (www.articulate.com) the following steps are necessary.

- Select Publish in Articulate Quizmaker

  Select the option **CD**, press *Publish*

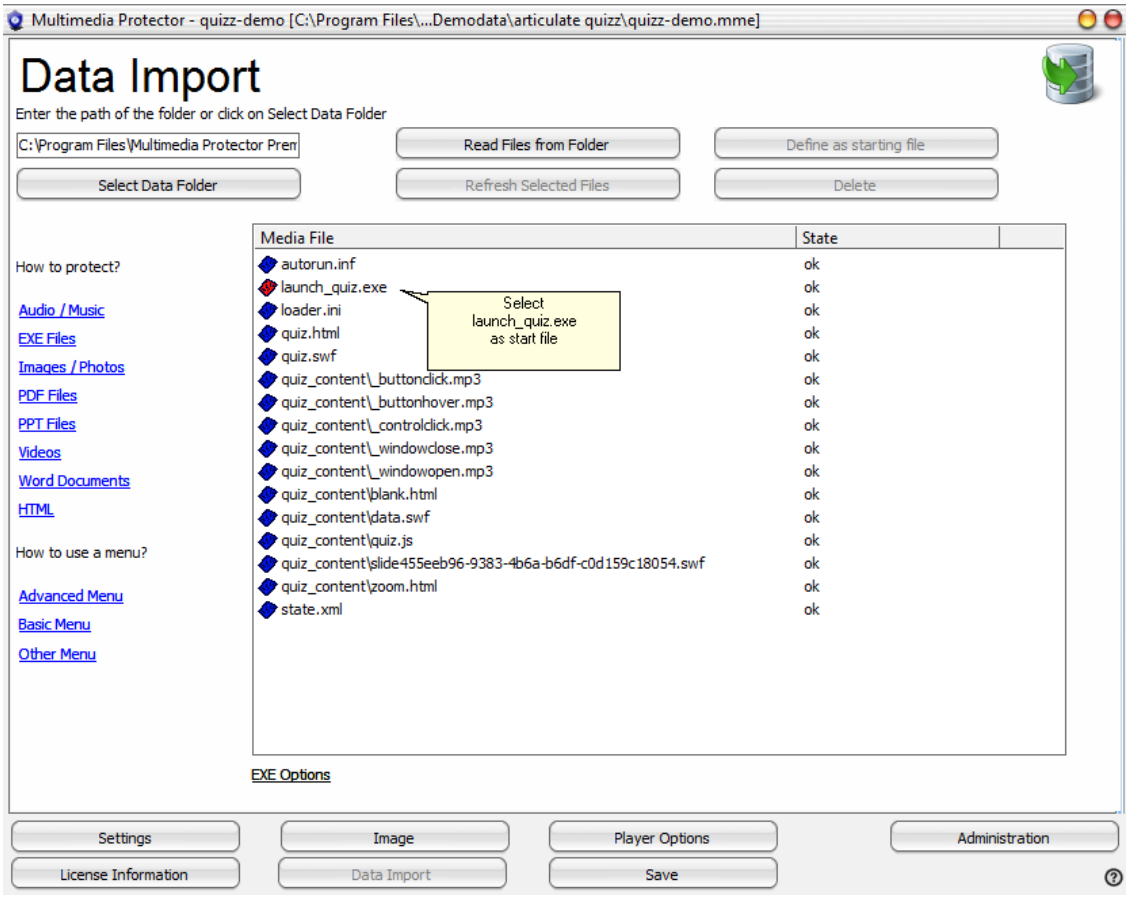


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Import Files

Now import 116 all the files from the project folder and mark **launch_quiz.exe as startfile** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files.



- If you have several different Articulate applications you need a menu application 417.
- If the project size is over 250 MB, the loading time would be too long. Split the application 476 in several projects.

(This sample w as tested w ith Articulate Quizmaker 09)

Disclaimer

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.9 Camtasia (Techsmith)

For protecting files created with Camtasia (http://techsmith.com) you have 2 different options:

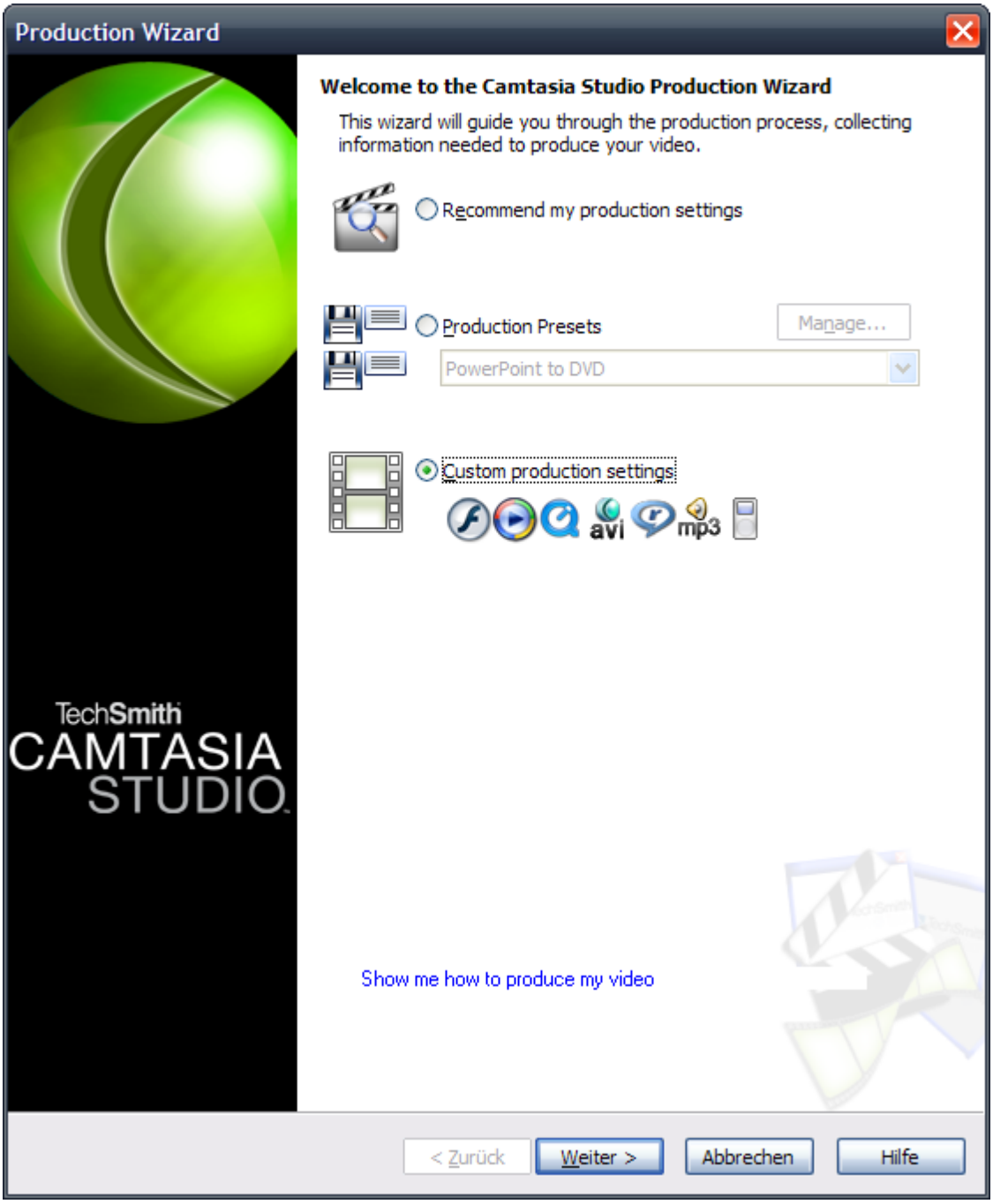
Create Flash file(s) for small videos

As Camtasia can create flash files, this is the recommended option for small videos. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player.

- Select *Custom production settings*

Select Custom production settings

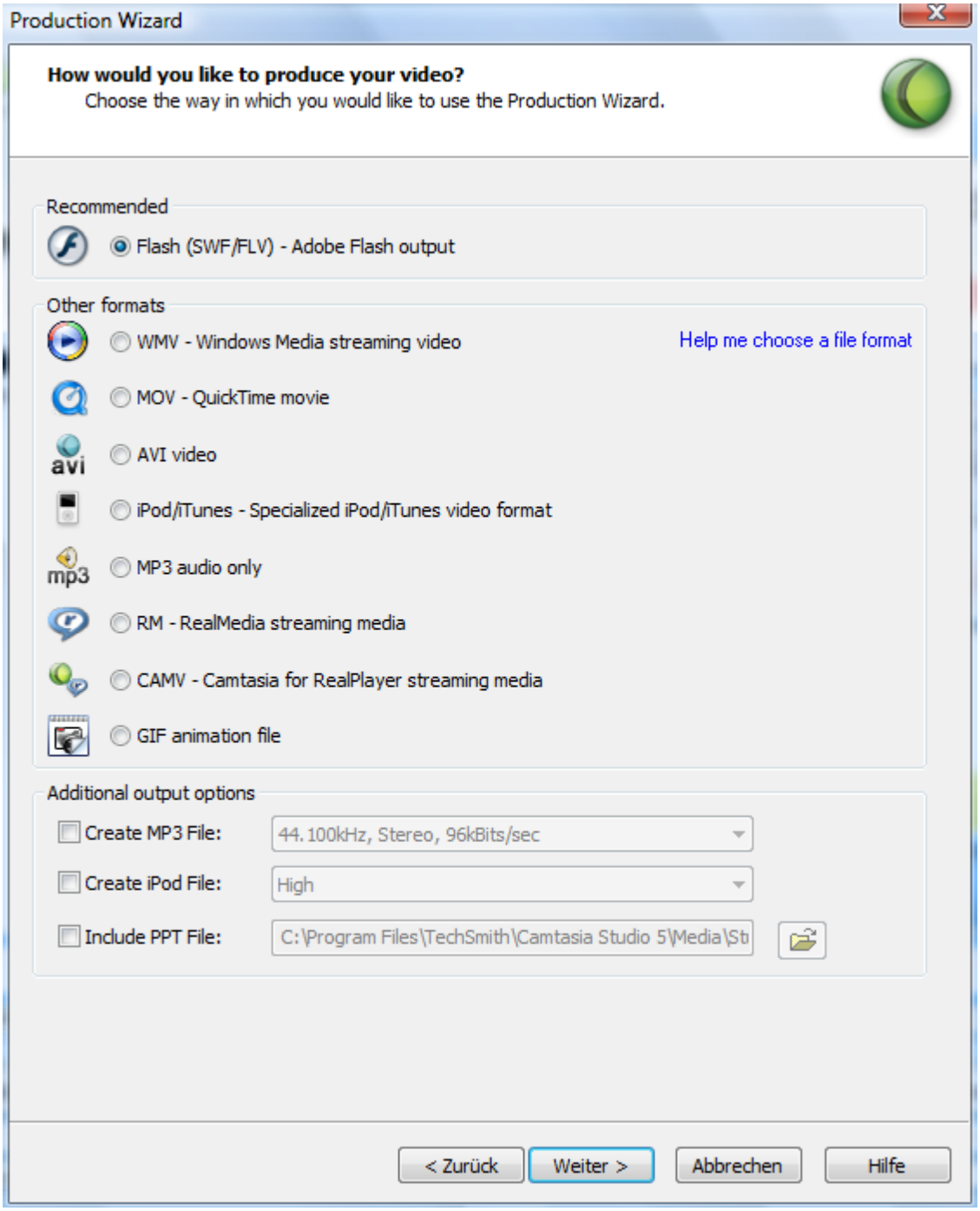
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Select Flash/FLV - Adobe Flash Output

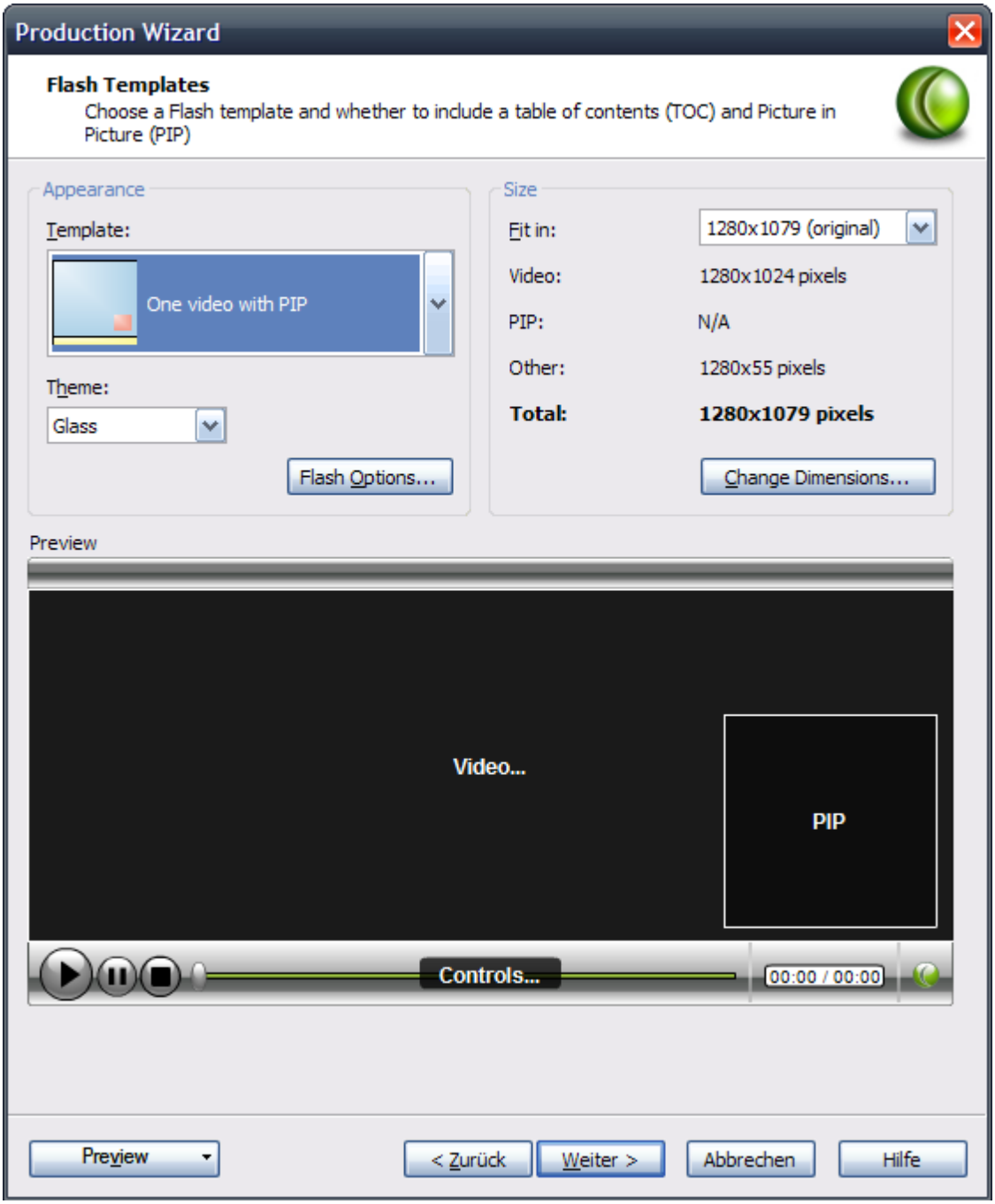
Select Flash/FLV - Adobe Flash output

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



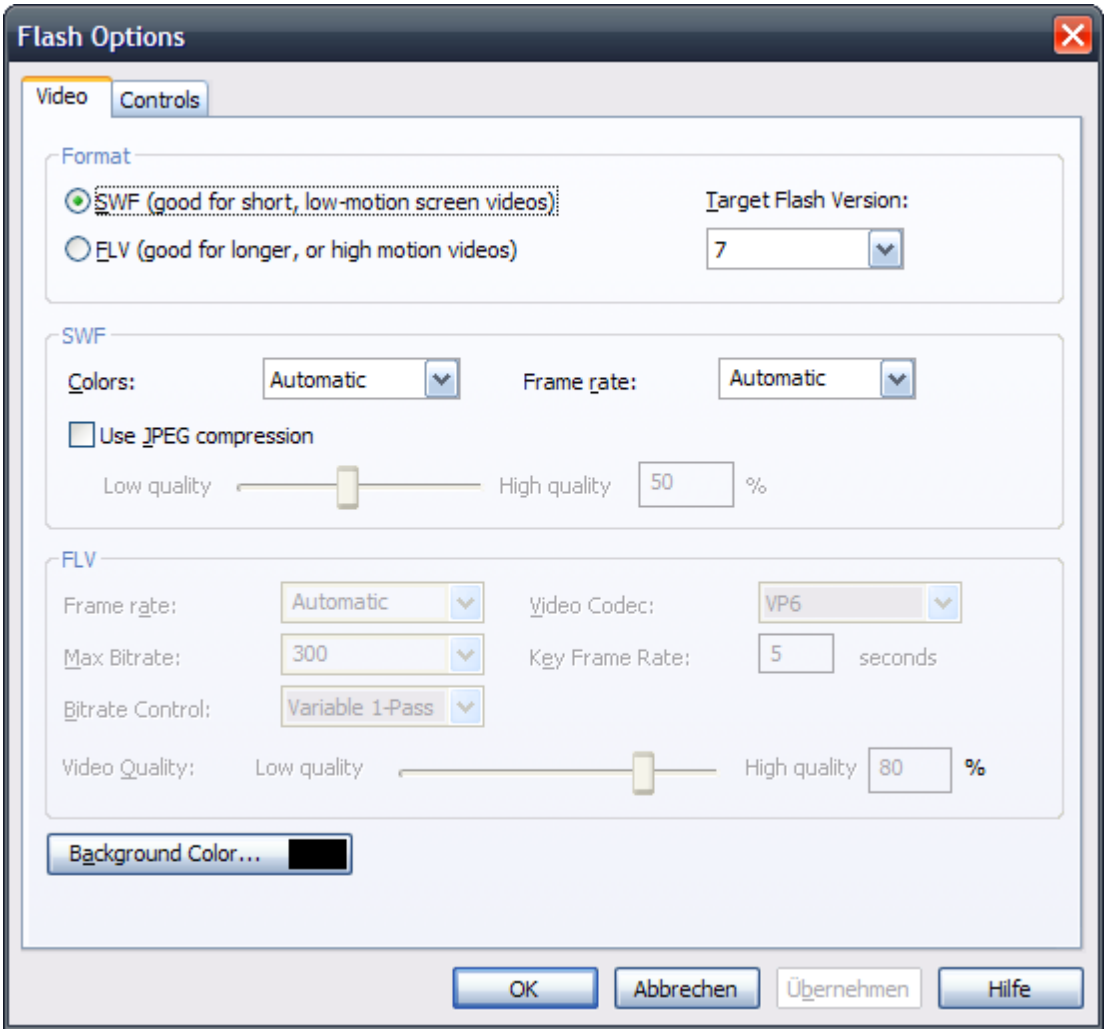
- Select ▫ Flash Template and Options

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Use option Flash . Select Flash Version 7 or higher

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

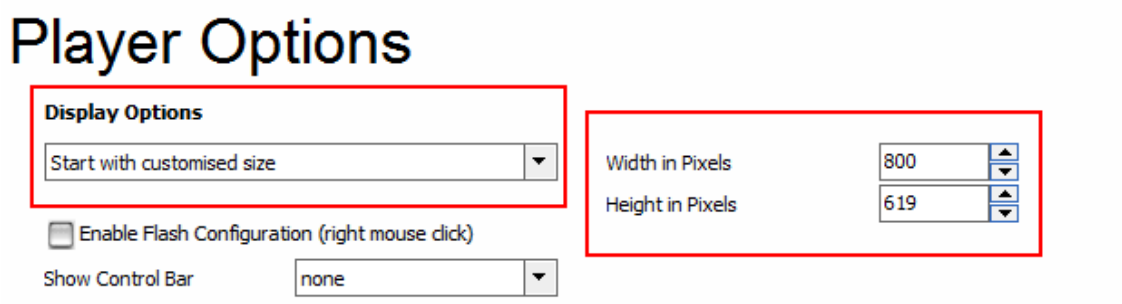


- Now import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **xy-controller.swf** the start file

If the video is displayed in the wrong size, e.g. stretched, you have to specify the exact screen resolution in the screen - Player Options. The resolution can be found in the file **xy.html** of the Camtasia project. Edit this file and search for the line: *var fo = new SWFObject("myflashproject", "csSwf", "**800", "619**", "7", "#FFFFFF")*. The third value is the width in pixel, the forth value is the height.

- Configuration settings of the Player Options

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Create FLV file for large videos

Using the All-In-One Protector Video Player, FLV videos (also other video formats) up to 1GB are supported including screen capture prevention

Details 143

Create executable (EXE) file (only files up to 250 MB)

Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Camtasia but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131.

As Camtasia flash files are often very large we recommend splitting the files into multiple projects 476 (e.g. lessons).

You can download 2 samples made with Camtasia. The have been produced by www.so-gehts.eu

- Training Session: Office Tabs - English
- Training Session: PowerPoint - German

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.10 DoneEx XCell Compile

Product: DoneEx - http://doneex.com - compiles Excel file to EXE file

At first glance it looks like it is a competitive product but DoneEx and All-In-One Protector complement each other. All-In-One Protector adds important features to DoneEx.

DoneEx covers the Excel Protection like hiding of formulas, prevent saving of the project or protects VB-script code. What it does not cover is:

- Trial version with limitation by number of program starts
- Product activation - automated with online or e-mail activation, manual with activation by fax or phone
- Delivery on USB flash drives
- Network license per PC, user or concurrent user
- Decompile protection
- Activation dialogues in multiple languages

These features can be added with All-In-One Protector.

Step 1 - Create EXE file

Create an EXE file from your Excel file using DoneEx

Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 116 the EXE file from the project folder and mark the **EXE file as start file** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Step 3 - Options

The protection with Virtual Zone 306 is not working with DoneEx - Select: Run EXE file on temporary folder 308

Special considerations

Some functions may not be possible like saving. This would modify the EXE file. All-In-One Protector does not allow to modify a protected file.

(This sample was tested with DoneEx 1.9.8)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.11 Director (Adobe)

For protecting files created with Macromedia Director you have 3 different options:

1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution to protect the **content of the flash file** but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. his supports all options of Macromedia Director but with the limitation of the EXE

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

protection 131.

3. Make a Source Code integration using the Licence Protector DLL. This is the most flexible solution - www.Licence-Protector.com but requires development work. It allows to protect **application features.**

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.12 Flashform (Rapid Intake)

For protecting files created with Flashform (http://www.rapidintake.com) you have 2 different options:

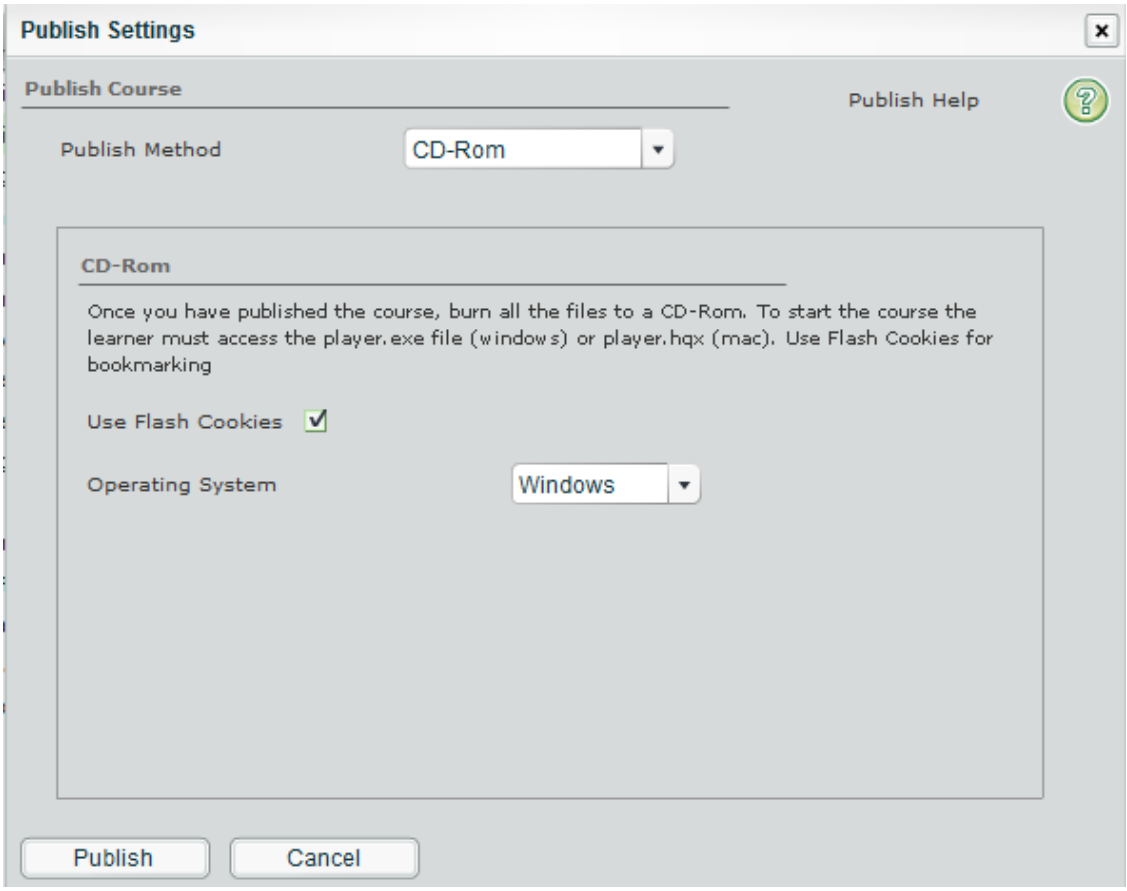
Create Flash file(s)

As Flashform can create flash files, this is the recommended option. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player. Right now, FLV files loaded within Flashform are not supported.

▫ Select Publish Course

Select Publish Method **CD-ROM**, Check - *Use Flash Cookies* and Operating System *Windows*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Now import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **player.swf** the start file

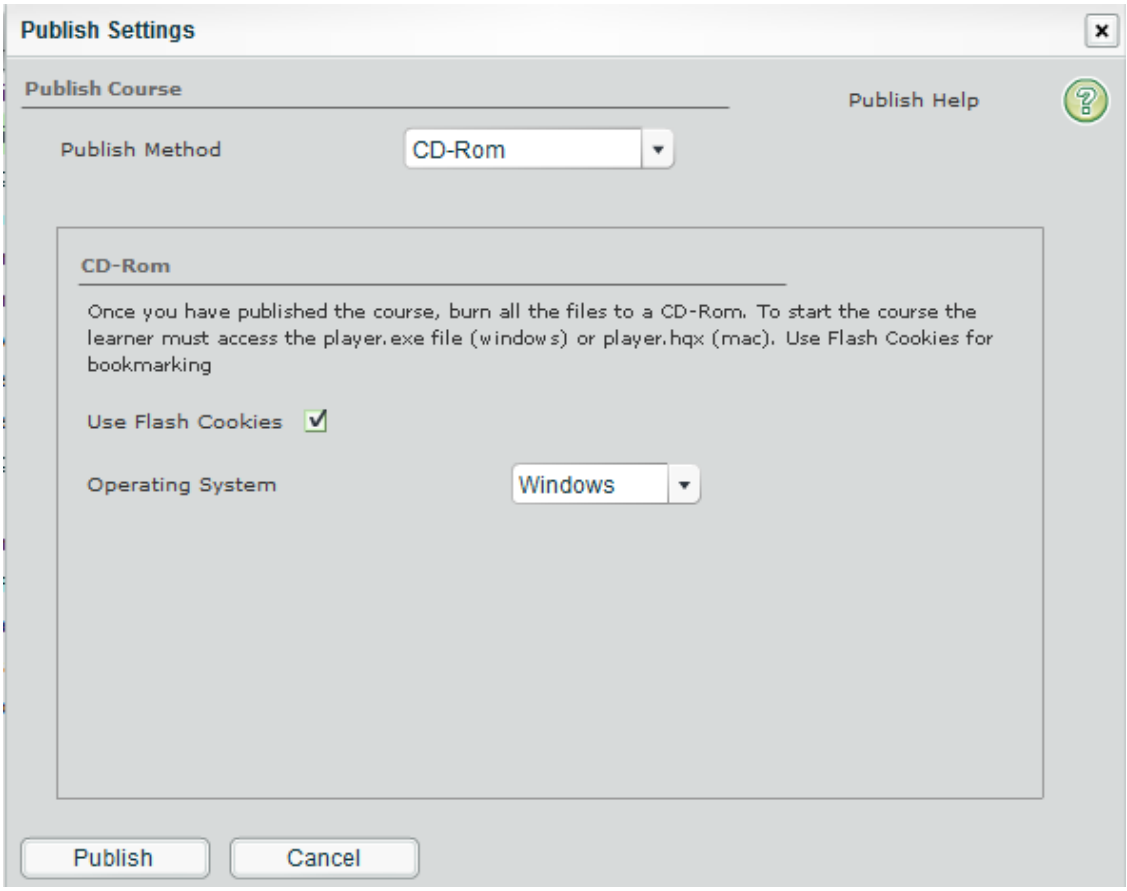
Create executable (EXE) file

Use the player.exe which comes with flashform and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Flashform but with the limitation of the EXE protection.

Select Publish Course

Select Publish Method **CD-ROM**, Check - *Use Flash Cookies* and Operating System *Windows*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Now import ALL files (exe, swf, html, js..) and make **player.exe** the start file

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION,

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.13 Flashpaper (Adobe)

Printer driver to create a flash file from any document. Works perfect if you do not have hyperlinks inside the document.

See chapter: Office documents 44 and Print2Flash 92

▼ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.14 Flash Video MX (Moyea)

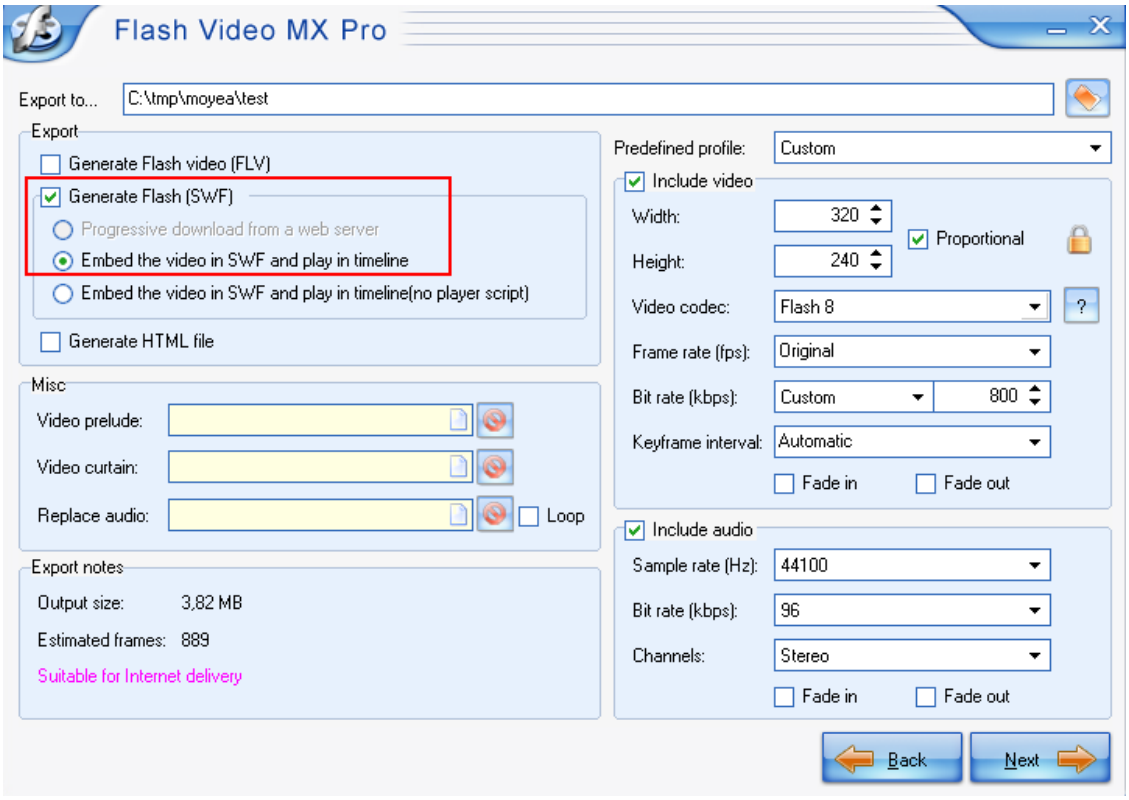
Internet Site: www.moyea.com

This converter allows you to convert videos to flash (swf). During the conversion process you can add a player control (mandatory for All-In-One Protector) and you can define the video quality, screen resolution etc.

▫ Define Video Quality

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

You can define the quality of the video on this page. Import setting is: **Embed the video in SWF and play in timeline** and Video Codec**: Flash 8**



Then select a Player control (toolbar which allows to start, stop, pause, rewind). This is mandatory because All-In-One Protector does not provide an player toolbar. You can select a design and a lot of other player settings.

- Player Settings

  Select a Skin and a player control.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Now import the files 119 (swf) and make the .swf file the start file. If you have multiple videos then add a menu 417 and make the menu the start file.

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS,

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.15 FLV Player (martijndevisser.com)

FLV Player from www.martijndevisser.com

All-In-One Protector is able to play FLV files but does not include a player control (start, stop, forward etc.). To add this functionality you need a FLV Player.

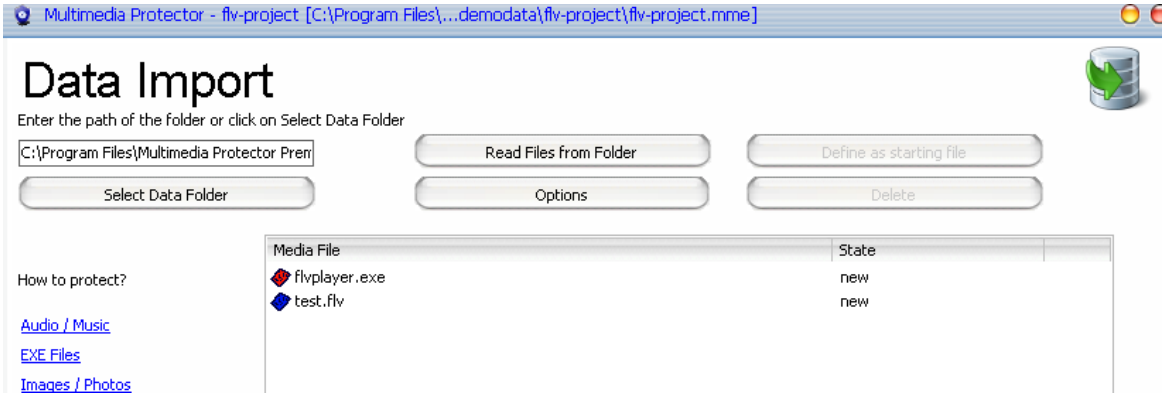
Step 1 - Download FLV Player

- Download the FLV Player from www.martijndevisser.com and install it
- Copy the file **flvplayer.exe** from the installation folder (e.g. ..\program files\flv player) to your project folder
- Add one or more FLV files



Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 116 the 2 files from the project folder and mark the **FLVPlayer.exe file as start file** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.



Click on the **Options** button, select **EXE Options.** Provide the name of the flv file as *command line* parameter including the variable **%path%**

Example: **"%path%\test.flv"**

This step is mandatory. Also select: *Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Special considerations

All-In-One Protector offers an own video player 143 with more options.

Otherwise, the following limitations apply to the above described player

- The video file cannot be streamed and has to be loaded completely before it starts. Therefore the file size should be below 250 MB. The file size can be minimized by changing the resolution or video quality during conversion
- The best strategy is to create for every video file a separate project and use an external menu 417 to select between multiple video files. Details see: Split project into several databases 476
- If multiple video files are imported, the maximum file size limitation is valid for the complete project. Only the first file is automatically played. The user has to select manually other files to view within the video player
- The video will play only on a PC, not on a CD / DVD recorder connected to TV.

(This sample was made with FLV Player 2.0.25)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.16 HTML Executable (gdgsoft)

HTML Executable from gdgsoft (www.htmlexe.com) creates from HTML files one single exe file. This exe file can now be licensed and protected by All-In-One Protector.

- Create the EXE file with HTML Executable
- Protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. See Import EXE file 131

This supports all options of HTML Executable but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131.

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

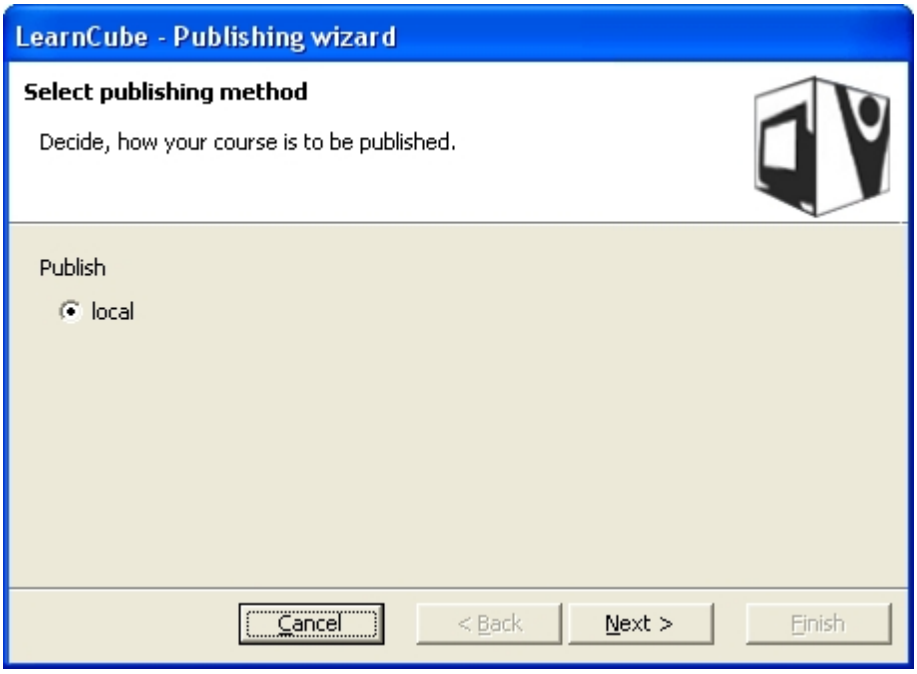
2.4.17 LearnCube (Outstart)

To protect applications created in LearnCube (www.outstart.com), the following steps are necessary.

Step 1 - Publish in Learncube

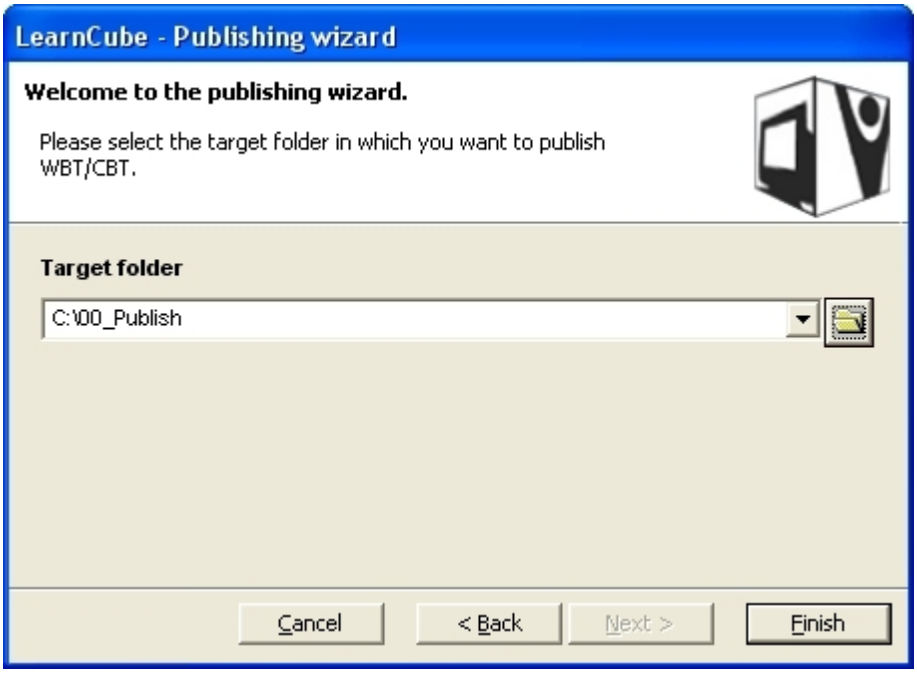
Select the menu *Project*, the *Publish* with the following options:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH





© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

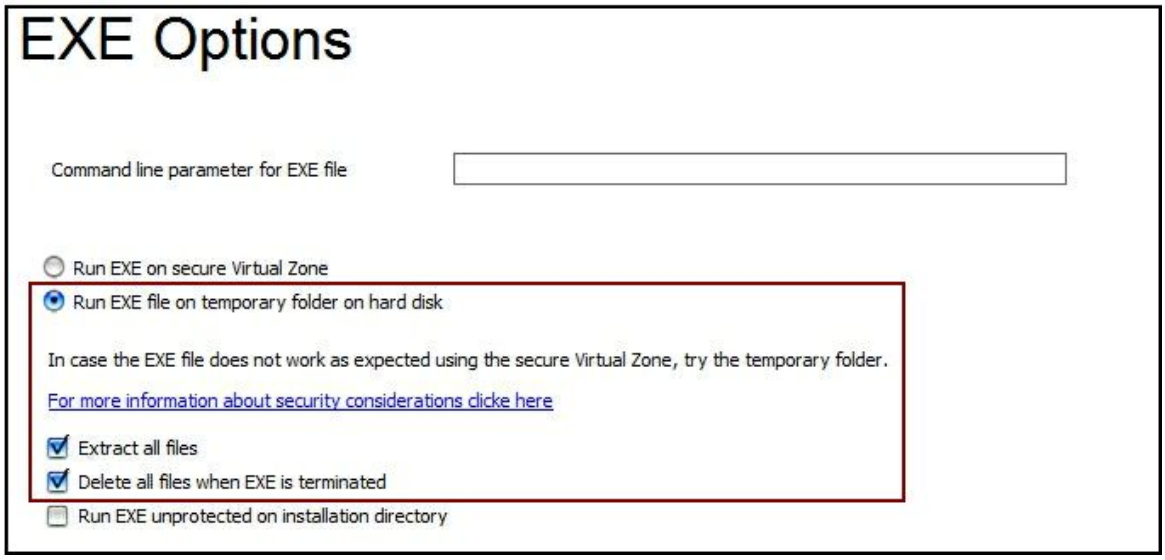


Step 2 - protect application with All-In-One Protector

- Now import ALL files and make **Start.exe** the start file

Step 3 - configure EXE options

The following EXE options are mandatory for Learncube.



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

All all options of LearnCube are supported but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131.

▼ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

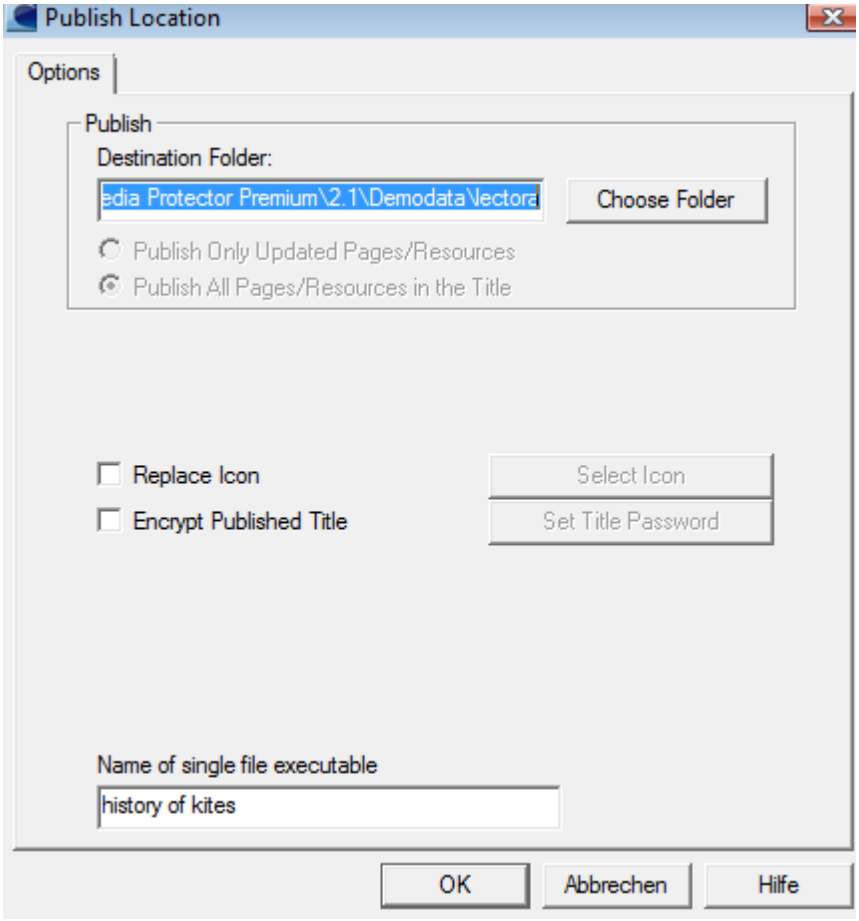
2.4.18 Lectora (Trivantis)

For protecting files created with Lectora (www.trivantis.com) the following steps are necessary.

Step 1 - Select Publish in Lectora

Within Lectora, select ***Publish.*** As publish option, select **Publish to Single File Executable**.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 116 all the files from the project folder and mark the **EXE file as start file** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

This supports all options of Lectora but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131.

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

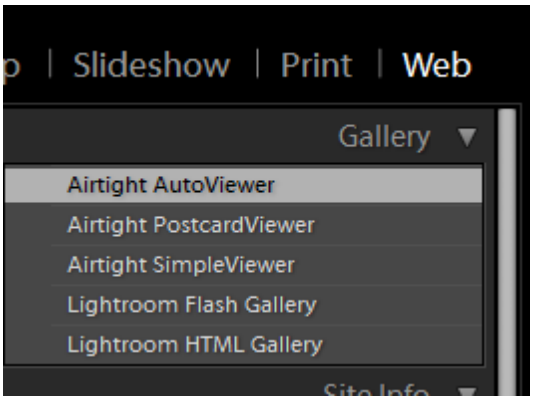
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.19 Lightroom (Adobe)

For protecting files with Adobe Photoshop Lightroom (http://www.adobe.com/products/photoshoplightroom/) the following steps are necessary.

Select a Gallery

First select the option **Web**, and then one of the standard galleries.

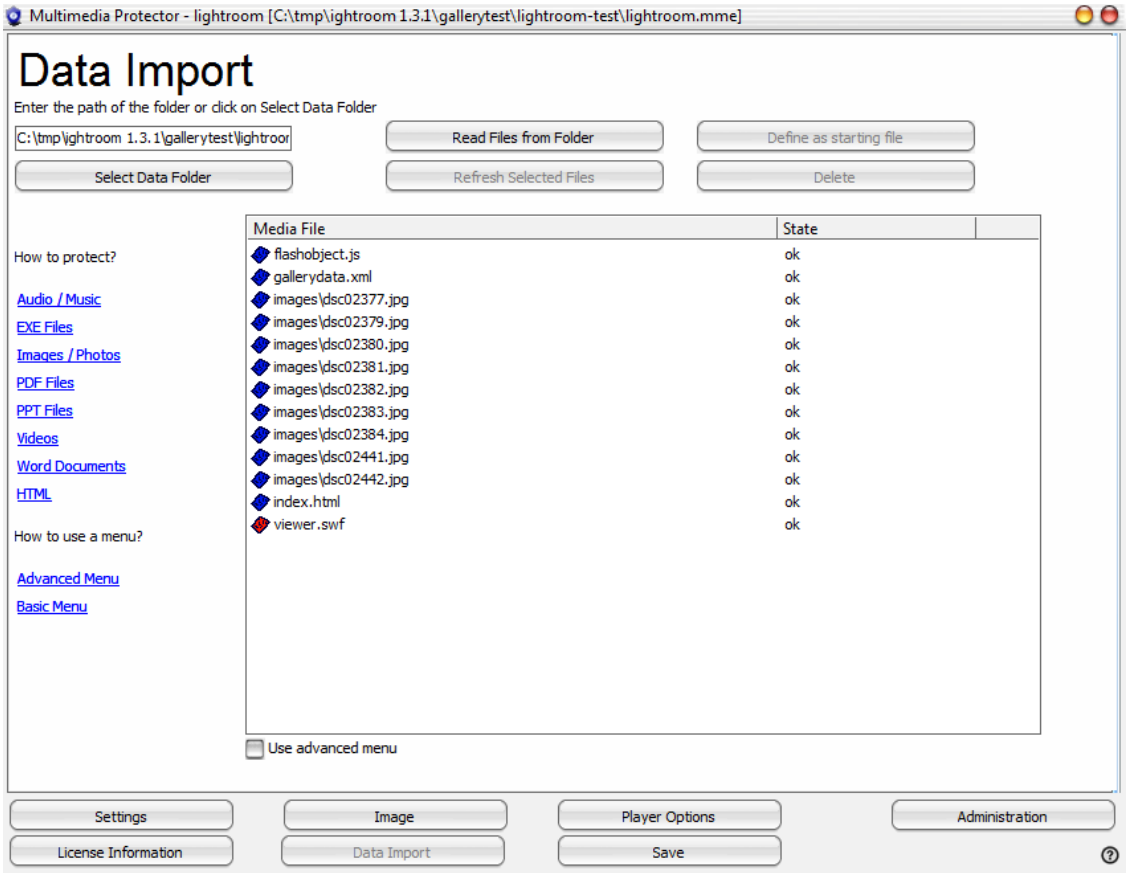


Depending on the selected gallery, the steps are a little bit different.

- Airtight AutoViewer

  Import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **viewer.swf** the start file

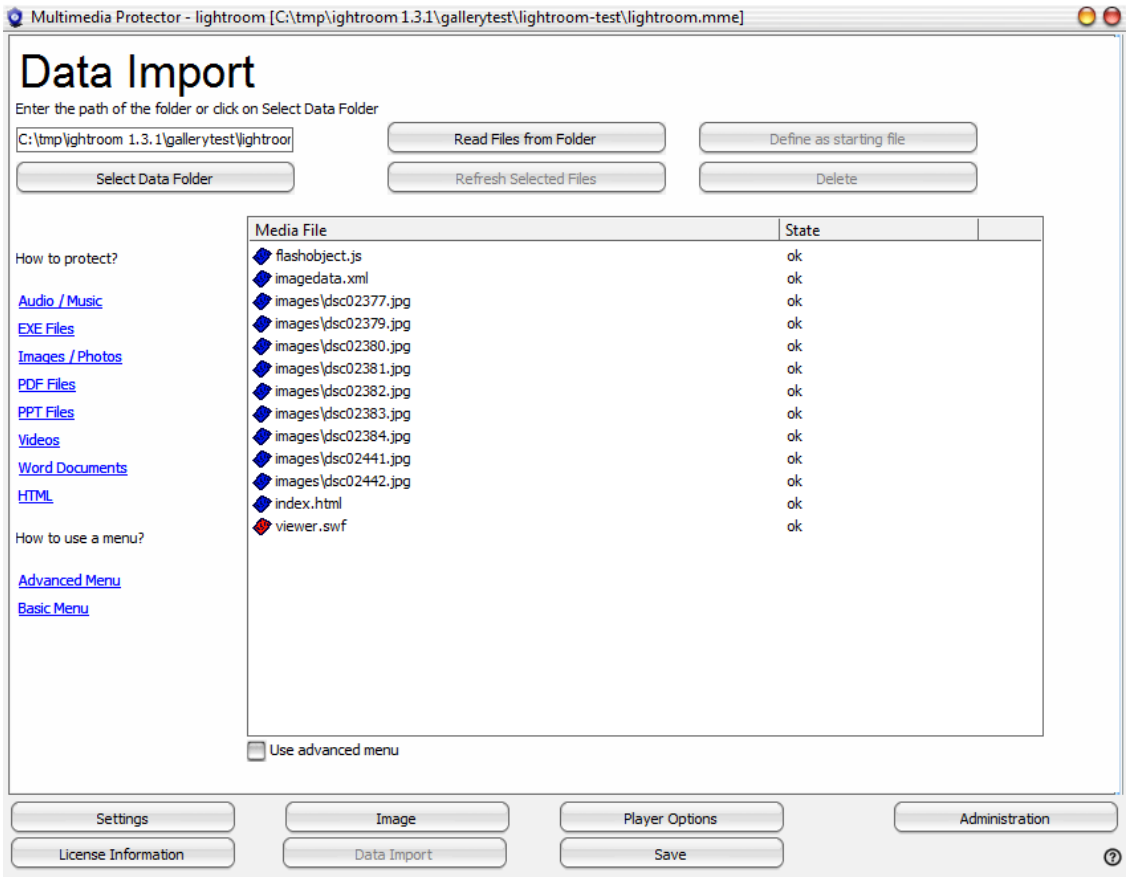
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Airtight PostcardViewer

  Import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **viewer.swf** the start file

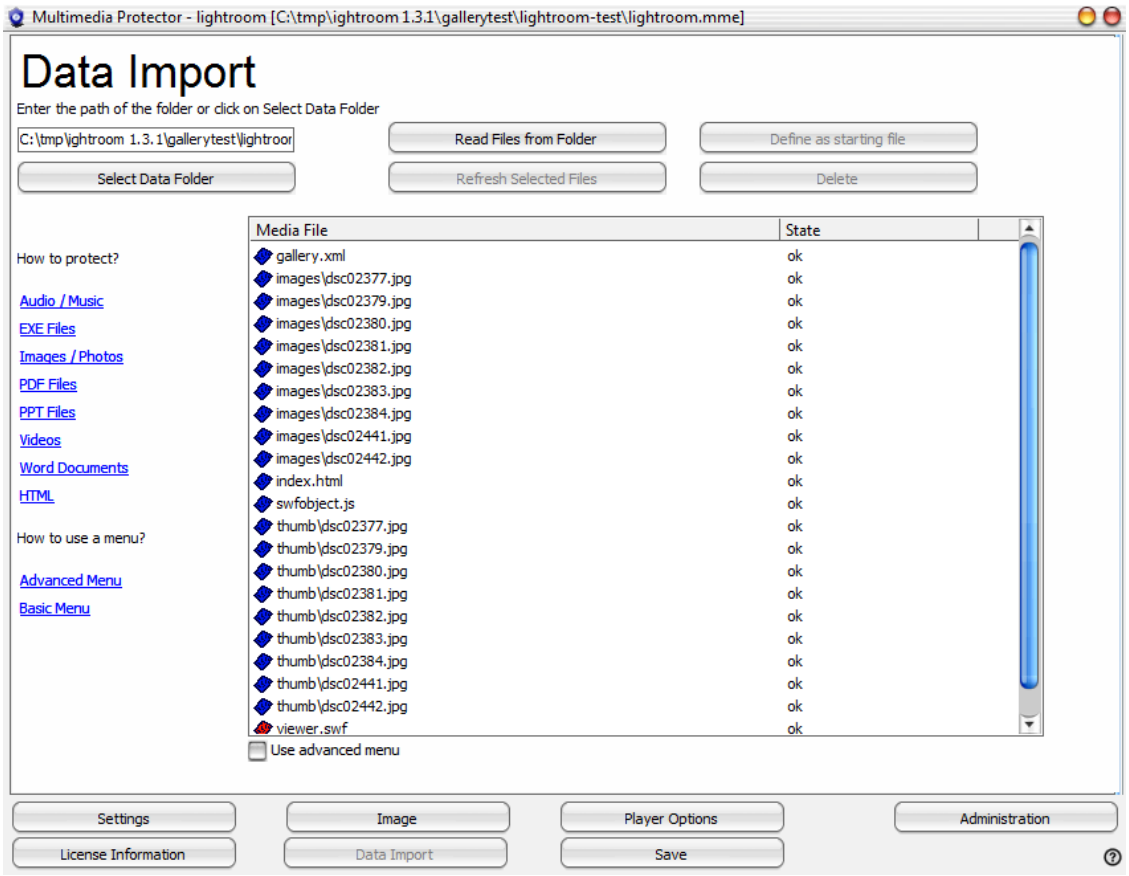
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Airtight Simple Viewer

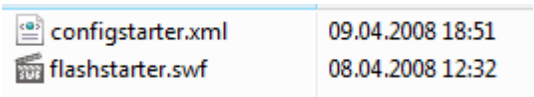
  Import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **viewer.swf** the start file

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



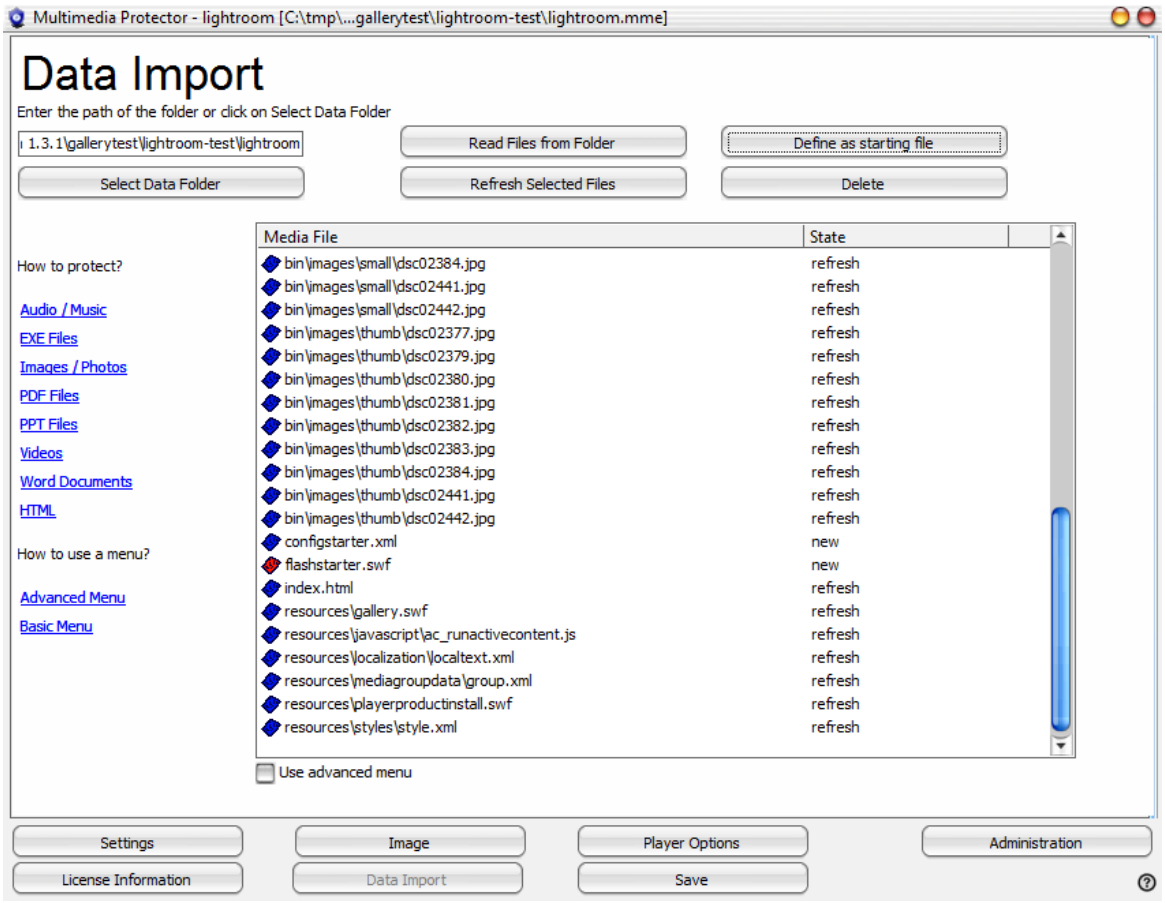
Lightroom Flash Gallery

- First copy from the folder **...\tools\lightroom** all files to your folder with the Lightroom Flash Gallery Files.



- Import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **flashstarter.swf** the start file

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION,

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.20 Mediator (Matchware)

For protecting files created with Mediator you have 2 options:

1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Mediator but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131

▾ Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

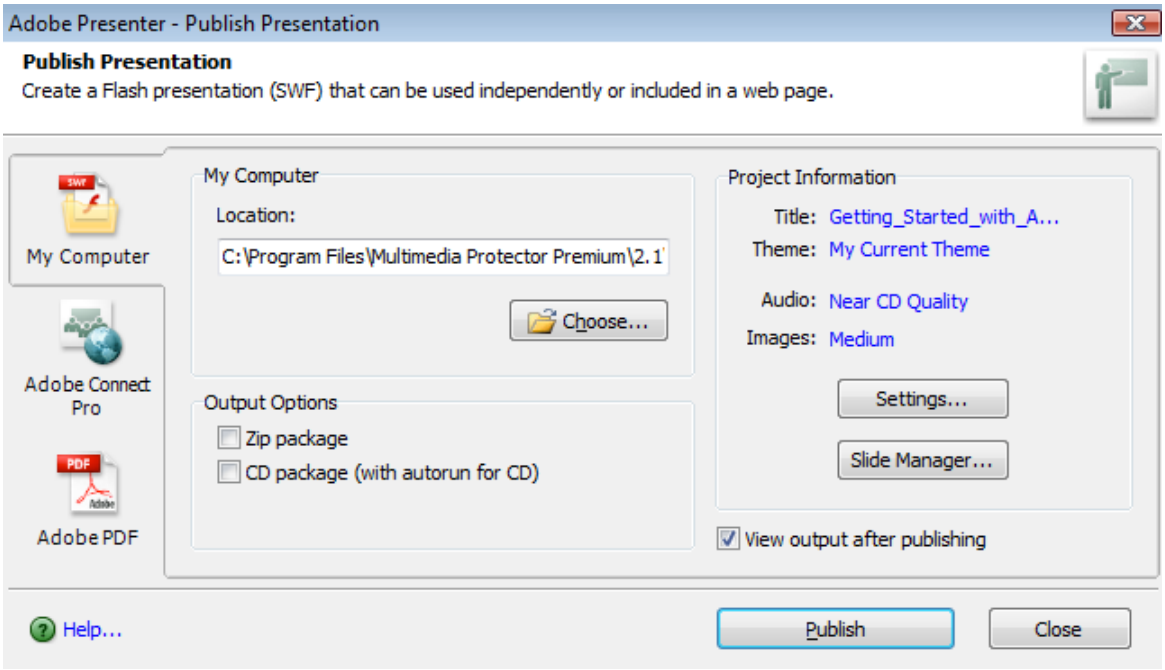
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.21 Presenter (Adobe)

For protecting files created with Adobe Presenter (www.adobe.com) the following steps are necessary.

Step 1 - Select Publish in Adobe Presenter

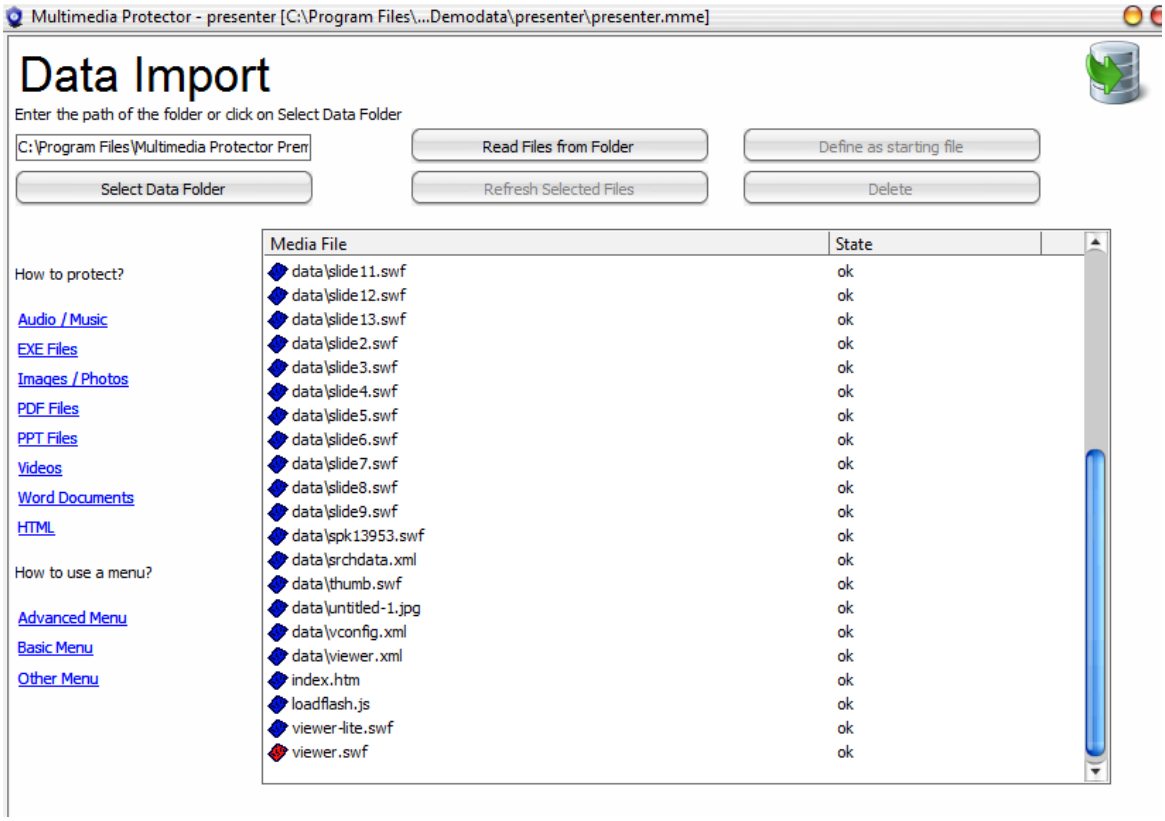
In Adobe Presenter select ***Publish.*** As publish option, select **SWF My Computer**.



Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 116 all the files from the project folder and mark **viewer.swf as start file** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Note: The description refers to Adobe Presenter 7 but other versions, which can create flash files, should also work.

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS,

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.22 Print2Flash (Blue-Pacific)

Printer driver to create a flash file from any document.

A different way to protect office documents, is to **convert it to flash** using a printer driver. It is called Print2Flash and can be downloaded and bought at http://print2flash.com. It has not all the options the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 121 offers but it requires **no** administration rights on the end user PC.

Download a sample - the All-In-One Protector Tutorial with over 200 pages and links inside the PDF document - converted with **Flashpaper** - Click here to download and unzip the file to a folder. Start mp-flashpaper.exe.

See chapter: Office documents 44

▾ Disclaimer

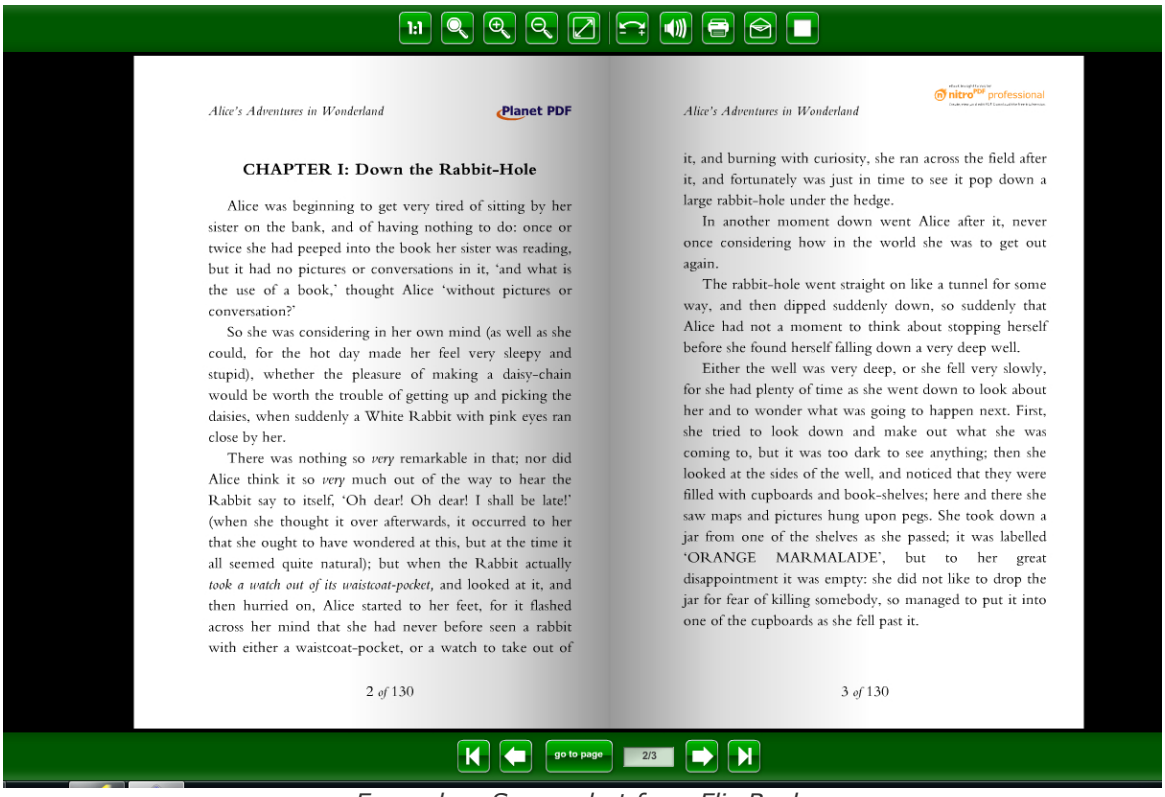
MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.23 SWF Generator (Orontes Projects)

SWF Generator is a utility to convert PDF files (and other files including jpg, gif, png, wav) to flash format (SWF) to create an **animated Flip Book** (E-Book with an animated page turning effect). If the PDF file has hyperlinks, they will work after the conversion.



Example - Screenshot from Flip Book

Show Example 235

Promotion - If you buy All-In-One Protector you get a special SWF Generator version, adapted to All-In-One Protector, for free. The offer is valid until December 31st. 2011.

For protecting files with SWF Generator (http://www.orontesprojects.com) the following steps are necessary.

Step 1 - Convert file to Flash

Select the Input file (e.g. flyer-aip-en.pdf) and specify an output file. Important settings are:

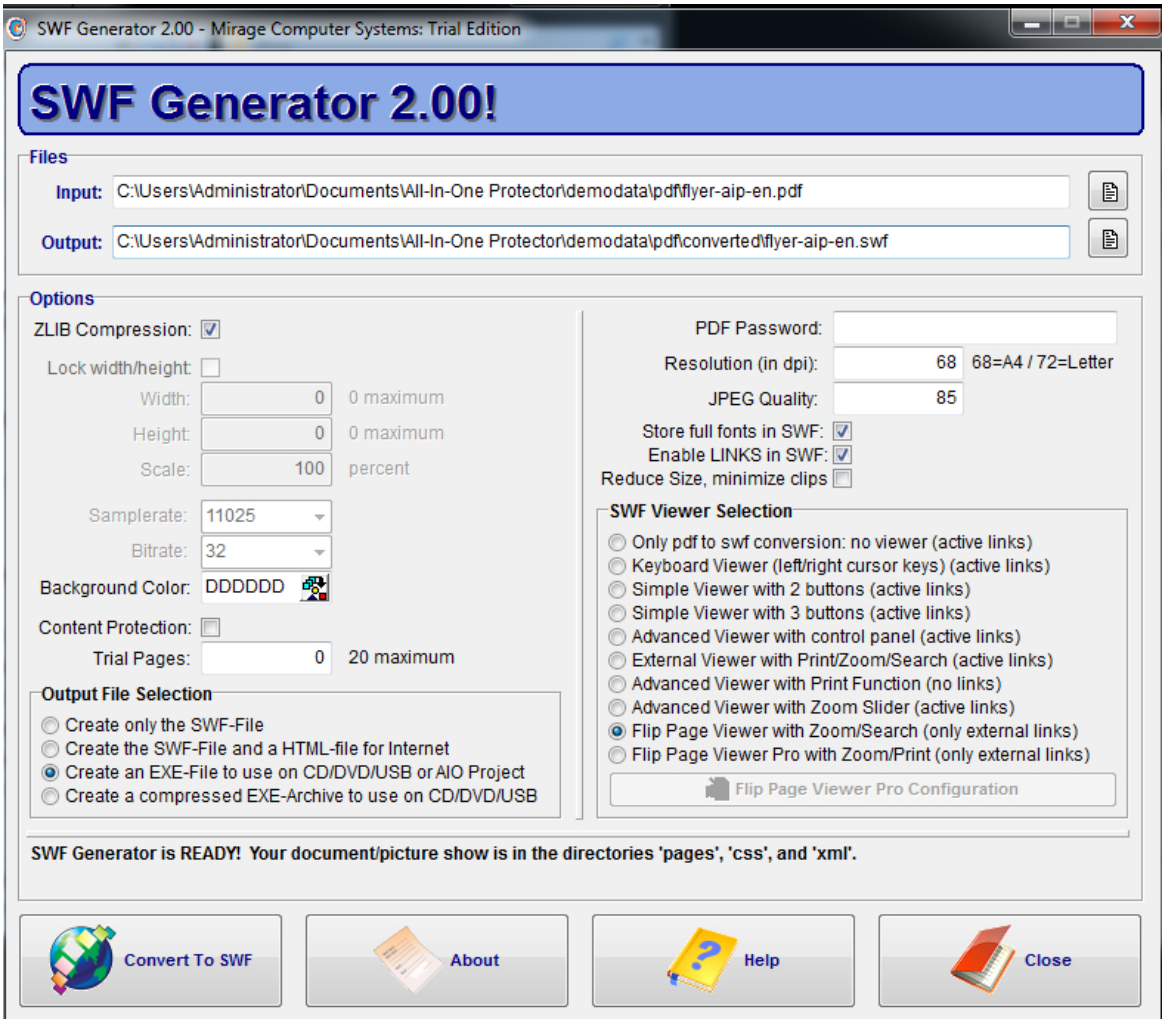
- **Create an EXE file to use on CD/DVD/USB or AIO Project** - this is mandatory
- Enable LINKS in SWF - hyperlinks from the original PDF document will be still active

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Select a Viewer
You can define how the file is displayed, e.g. with search or zoom options. An animated view like a book is provided with the option: *Flip Page* - Show Example

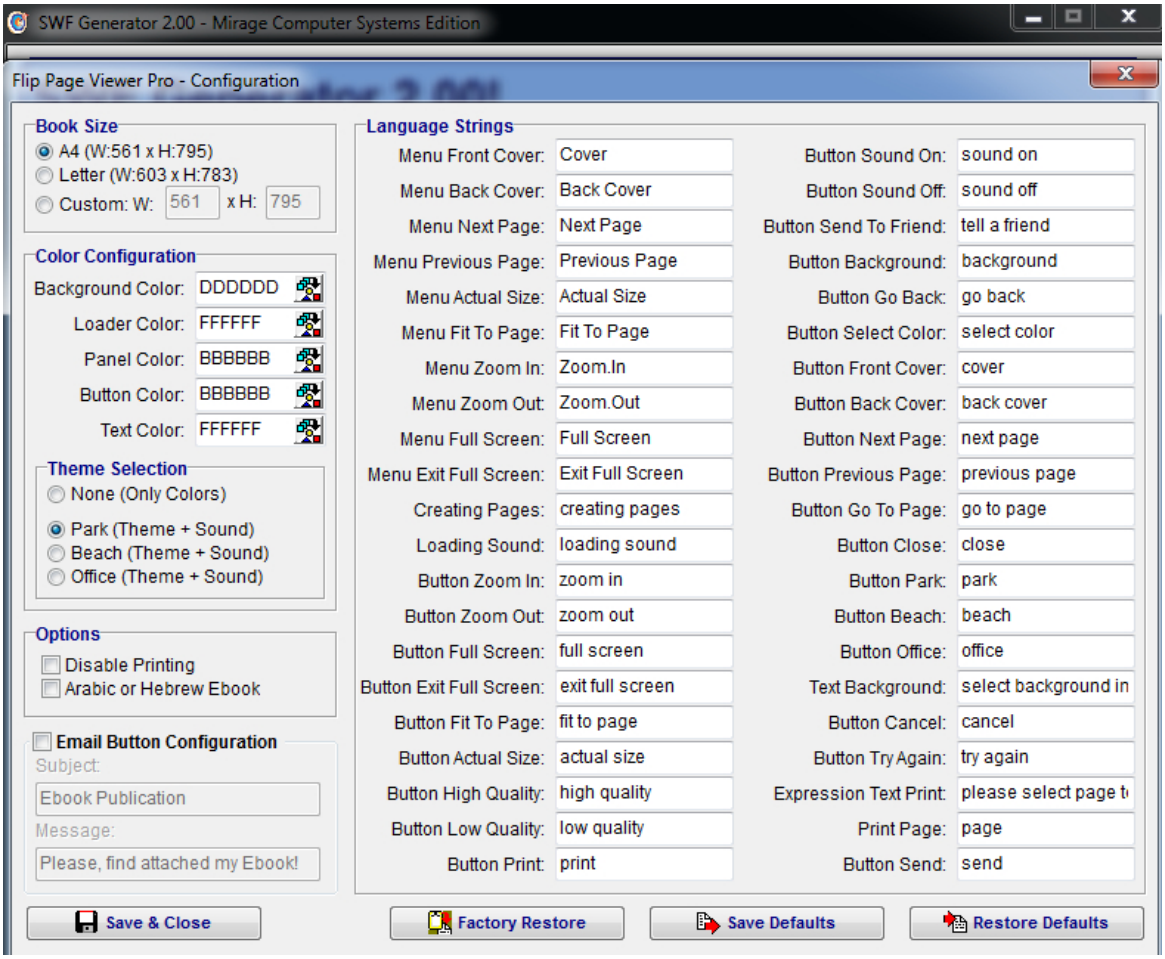
Content Protection
If this option is selected, **printing and copy/paste of text is disabled**

Trial Pages
If the file is delivered with as an evaluation version 182 you can define, how many pages can be viewed during the trial period (e.g. only the first 10 pages). After the product is activated (full version), all pages will be visible



Flip Page Viewer Pro
This options allows to configure the user interface with individual options and select themes.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 2 - protect file with All-In-One Protector

- Now import the SWF file 119 and make it the start file
- Screen - Player Options. Select: Start with default size 140

(This sample was created with SWF Generator 2.0)

▼ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.24 SWF Studio (Northcode)

For protecting files created with SWF Studio you have 2 options:

1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector
2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. See Import EXE file 131. It the application does not start use the option for the temporary folder 308.

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.25 Turbodemo (balesio)

For protecting files created with Turbodemo (www.turbodemo.com) you have 2 different options:

Create Flash file(s)

As Turbodemo can create flash files, this is the recommended option. It is the most secure solution but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the All-In-One Player.

- Save the project as flash (swf)
- Now import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **xy.swf** the start file

Create executable (EXE) file

Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Turbodemo but with the limitation of the EXE protection.

▾ Disclaimer



MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.4.26 VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com)

Portable Media Player - http://portableapps.com/

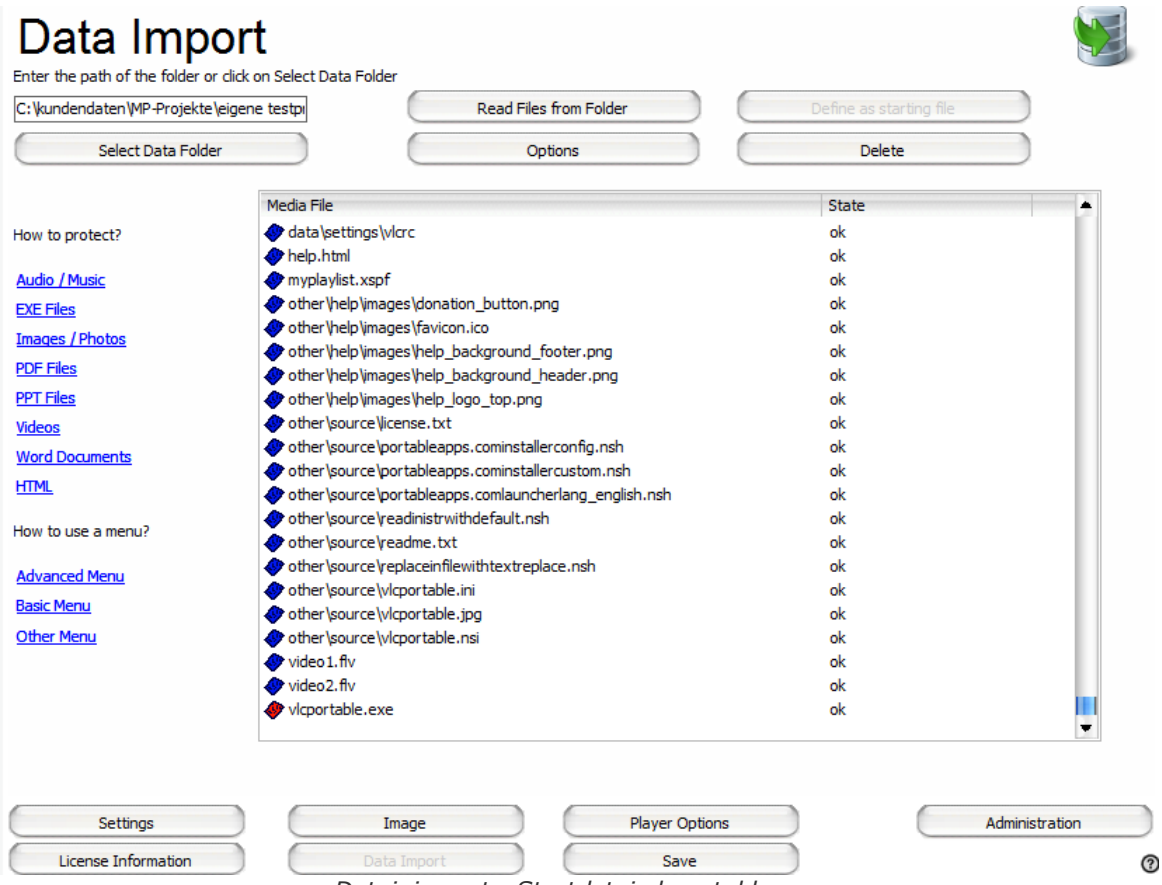
The media player supports several audio and video formats like (MPEG-1, MPEG-2, MPEG-4, DivX, XviD, WMV, mp3, ogg, .)

Step 1 - Download VLC Portable Player

- Download the FLC Portable Player from http://portableapps.com/apps/music_video/vlc_portable
- Install the files on a **new** folder (e.g. my projects\VLCPortable)
- Copy one or more video / audio files to this folder

Step 2 - Import files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 116 the **all** files from this folder and mark the **vlcportable.exe file as start file** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file. As the player consists of multiple files, scroll down until the end of the screen to find the vlcportable.exe file.



Dateinimport - Startdatei vlcportable.exe

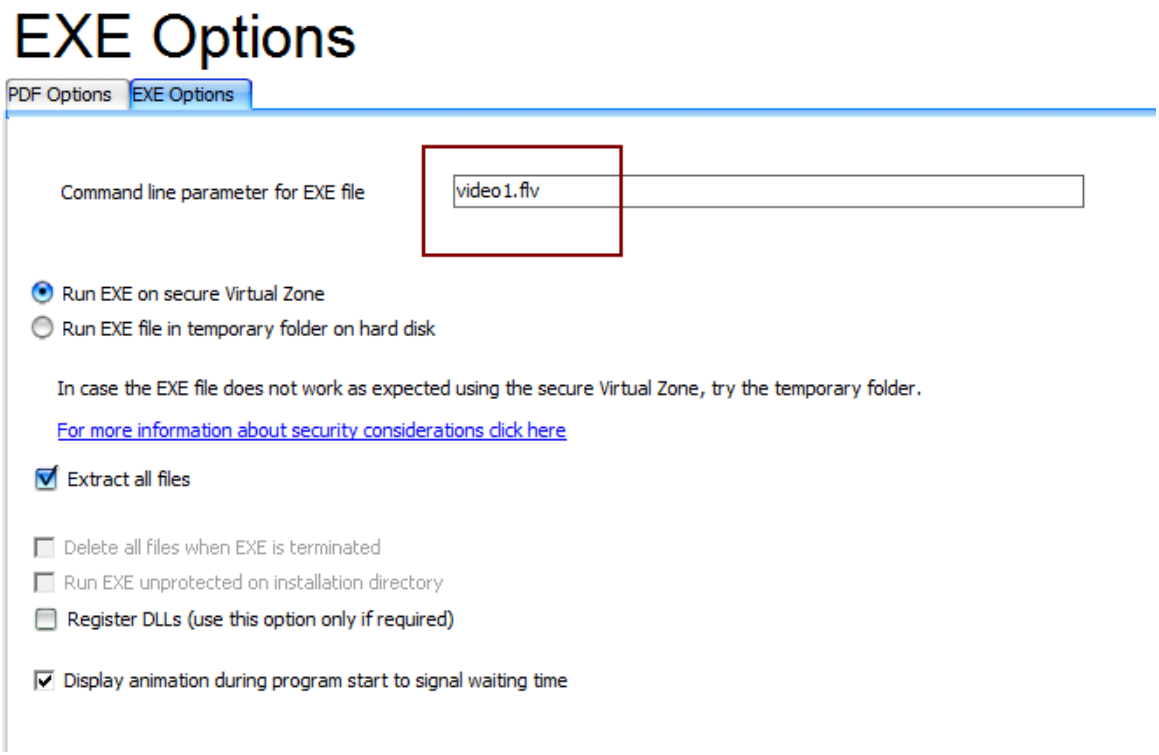
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Step 3 - Play a single video

Click on the **Options** button, select **EXE Options.** Provide the name of the **video file** as *command line* parameter

Example: **"video1.flv"**

This step is mandatory. Also select: *Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone*.

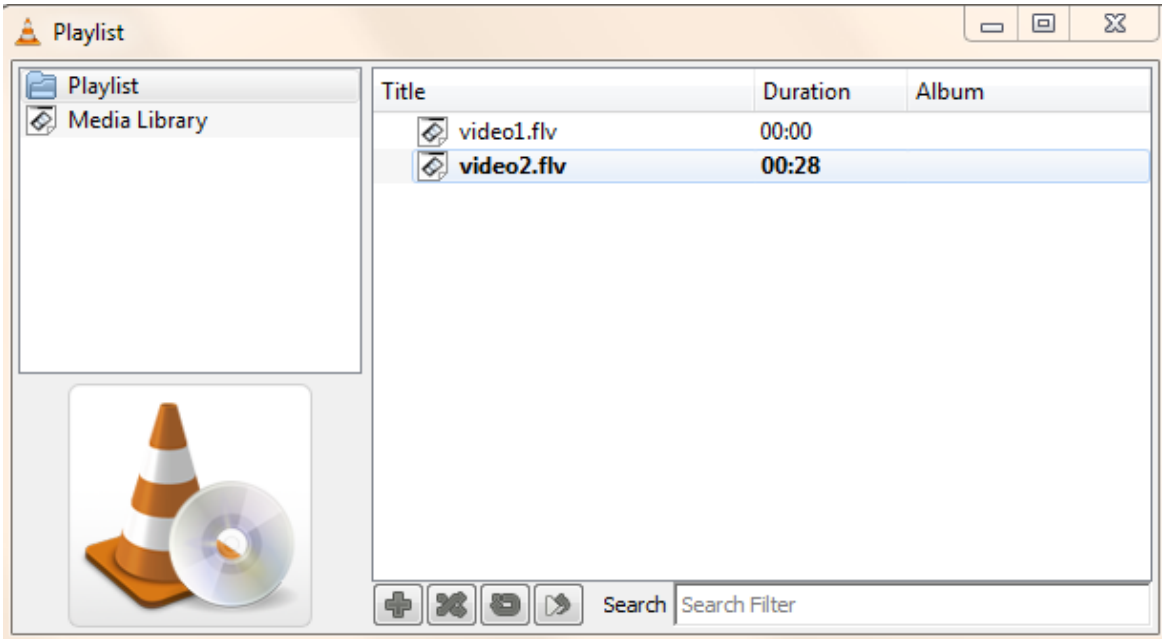


Step 4 - Play Multiple Videos - Playlist

If multiple videos should be played, you need a playlist.

- Start **VLC Portable Player**
- Select menu, *View, Playlist*
- Add the videos with the + sign

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Save the playlist - menu *Media, Save Playlist* to file (e.g. myplaylist.xspf)

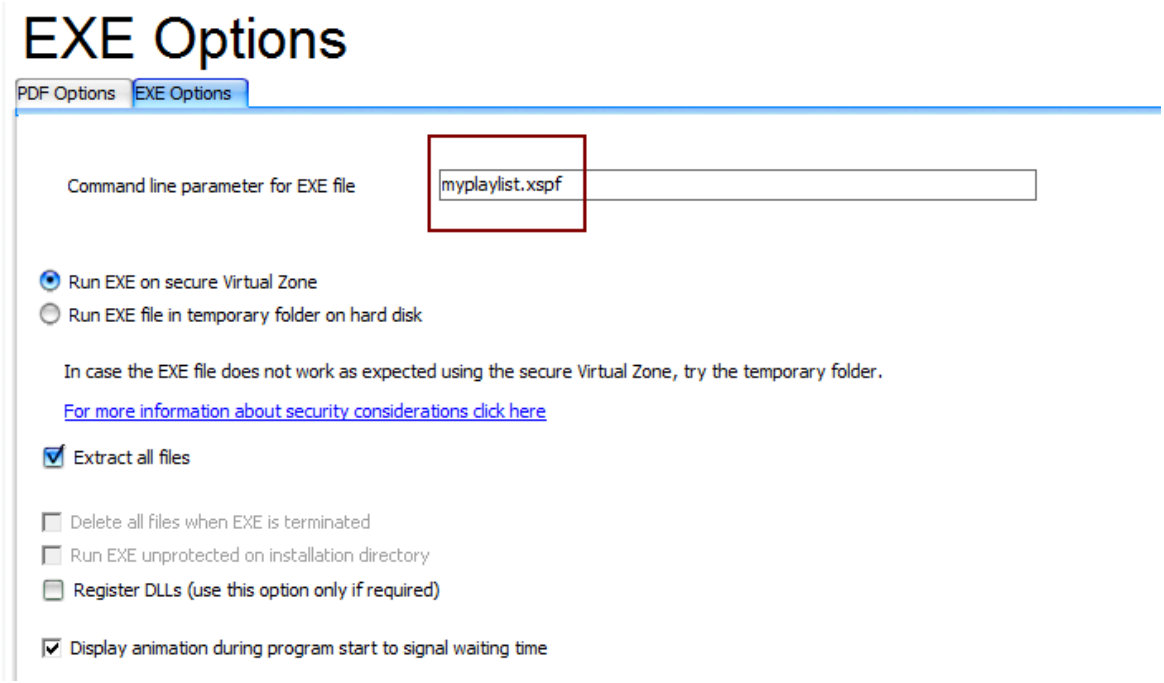
Switch back All-In-One Protector, *Import* screen

Click on the **Options** button, select **EXE Options.** Provide the name of the **playlist file** as *command line* parameter

Example: **"myplaylist.xspf"**

This step is mandatory. Also select: *Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Special considerations

All-In-One Protector offers an own video player 143 with more options.

Otherwise, the following limitations apply to the above described player

- The video file cannot be streamed and has to be loaded completely before it starts. Therefore the file size should be below 250 MB. The file size can be minimized by changing the resolution or video quality during conversion
- The best strategy is to create for every video file a separate project and use an external menu 417 to select between multiple video files. Details see: Split project into several databases 476
- If multiple video files are imported, the maximum file size limitation is valid for the complete project. Only the first file is automatically played. The user has to select manually other files to view within the video player
- The video will play only on a PC, not on a CD / DVD recorder connected to TV.

(Dieses Beispiel w urde mit dem VLC Media Player 1.0.3 erstellt)

Disclaimer

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.4.27 Zinc (MDM)

For protecting files created with Zinc you have 3 different options:

1. Generate a swf flash. If the file runs in the standard flash player, it will run with All-In-One Protector. This is the most secure solution to protect the **content of the flash file** but could have limitations if you use special functions, which are not supported by the standard flash player
2. Create one executable file and protect the executable file with All-In-One Protector. This supports all options of Zinc but with the limitation of the EXE protection 131
3. Make a Source Code integration using the Licence Protector DLL. This is the most flexible solution - www.Licence-Protector.com but requires development work. It allows to protect **application features**

▾ Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY,

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

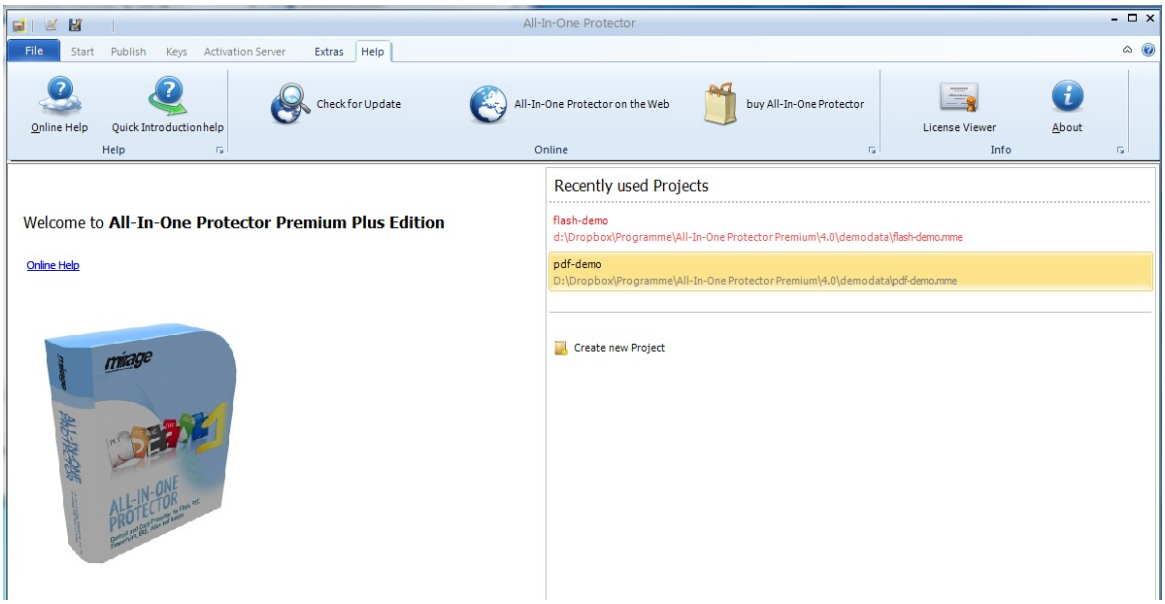
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

2.5 Getting started

In this lesson, you will open the tutorial project that is installed with All-In-One Protector and familiarize yourself with the work environment. Using a sample file PDF-Demo will allow you to begin to explore All-In-One Protector .

2.5.1 Start Screen

After starting All-In-One Protector the main start screen appears.



Projects

- You can load an existing project by selecting the project in the list: *recently used projects*. If a project cannot be access (e.g. because it is saved on a removable drive), it is marked in red
- To create a new project select the option *Create new project*

Language

To change the language, select TAB Extras, *Language*

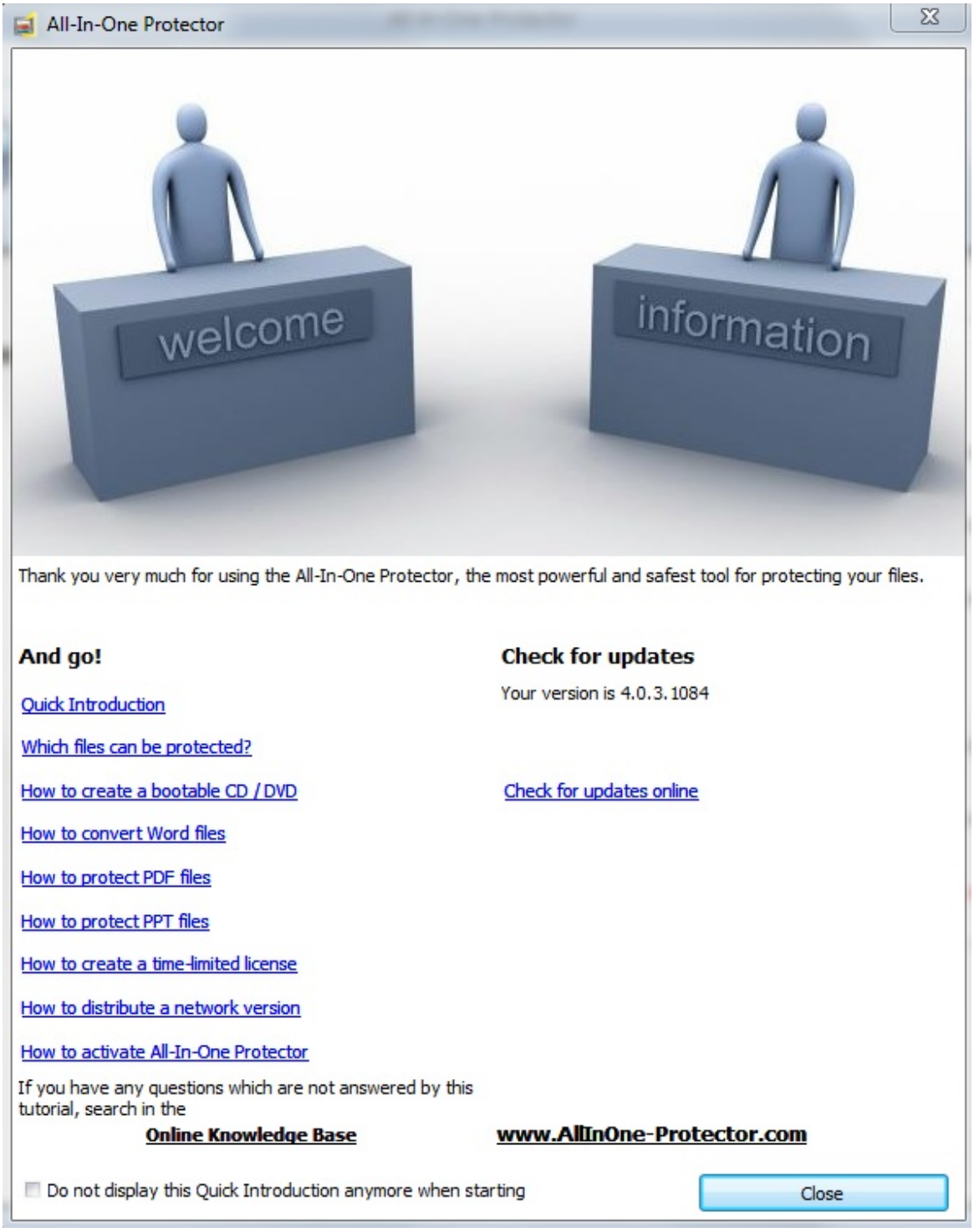
2.5.2 Welcome Screen

By default, the Welcome Screen is opened in addition to the Start Screen 103. This screen provides you with:

- Links to most popular FAQs to get started
- Link to the Online Knowledge Base
- Link to updates

The screen can be deactivated by checking *Do not display this Quick Introduction help anymore when starting* and activated again in the Administration Screen, Miscellaneous TAB, *Display Quick Introduction help*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.3 Online Help / Tutorial

You can start the Online Help / Tutorial any time within All-In-One Protector by clicking on the icon .

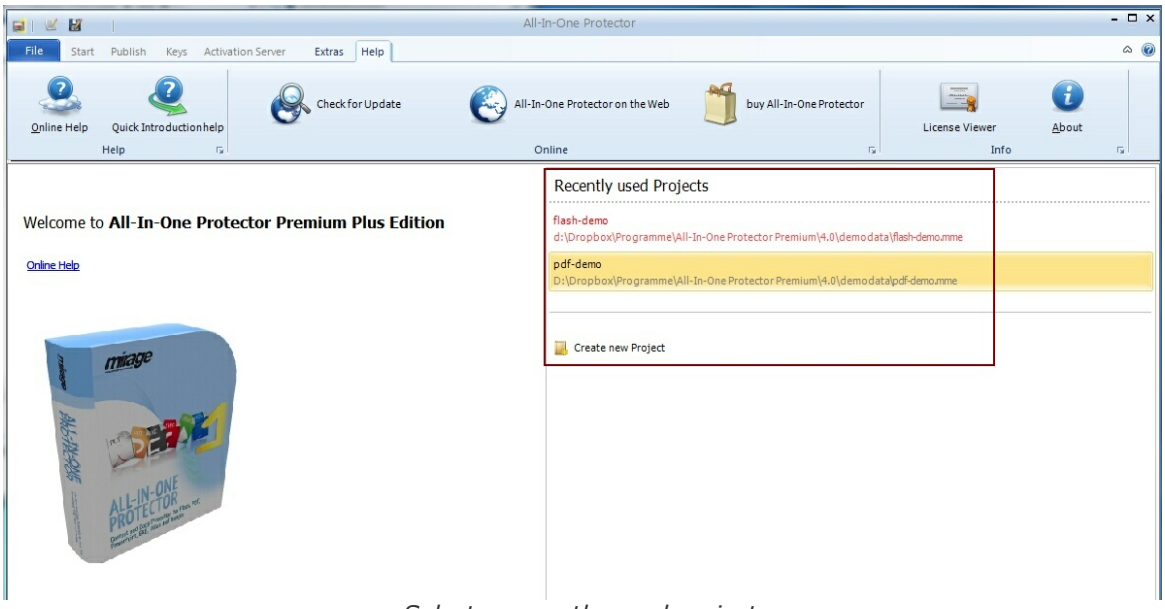
2.5.4 Opening a Project

Start All-In-One Protector. Within the Start Screen 103, you can either

- Open a project, which was recently used
- Browse the file directory to select a project

Open a recently used project

You can load an existing project by selecting the project in the list: *recently used projects*. If a project cannot be access (e.g. because it is saved on a removable drive), it is marked in red



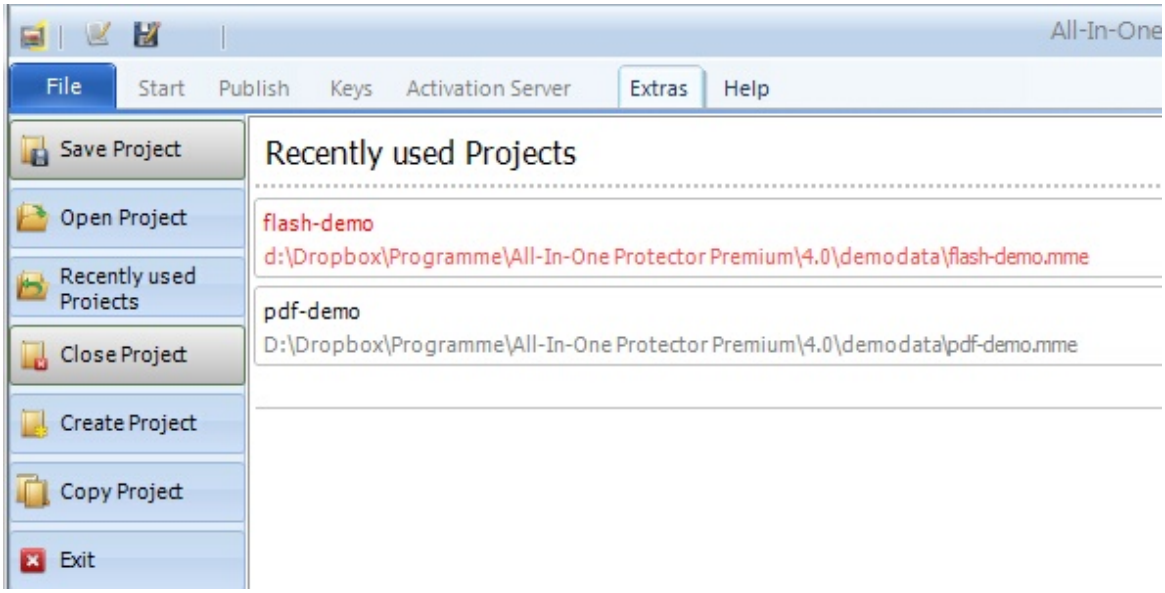
Select a recently used project

Select a Project

Click on the TAB **File** - it opens a dialog with file options.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Click on **Open Project.** A windows file dialog will appear. You can open all files with the extension **.MME.** Open **PDF-Demo.MME** to work with this tutorial.



Click on a file to open a project

You can also open a project by clicking on the file in Windows file explorer. A project file has the extension **MME**.

The file icon is: 

2.5.5 Demoversion

The demo version has the following restrictions:

- Limited by days - normally 30 days

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- During the program start of the All-In-One Player a message is displayed: **This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector**
- The protected product displays every **2 minutes** the message: **This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector**

All other parts of the application are fully functional.

Demo versions are available for the Premium and Premium Plus *Edition* on the website www.AllInOne-Protector.com. See: Premium or Premium Plus Edition 108? for differences.

The Online Activation can be tested with the project *PDF-Demo.*

2.5.6 Premium, Premium Plus or Enterprise Edition ?

All-In-One Protector comes in a *Premium* and *Premium Plus Edition*. The *Premium* version is designed for single user licenses.

The *Premium Plus Edition* includes more functionality:

- Network license 242 per User, PC and Concurrent User
- Installation Manager 197 for a professional installation of the product
- Control, if the product should be started on a virtual machine 187 or not
- Online streaming of videos
- Additional configuration options for the product activation screens

Enterprise Edition

Die Enterprise Edition **bundles** several products:

- Premium Plus Edition
- Activation Server 274 license (to run an own server)
- Automatic USB flash drive duplication 489

Check out the feature comparison matrix which provides you with all the details to decide, which version is right for you.

2.5.7 How TOs and FAQ

You find **F**requently **A**sked **Q**uestions as well as tips and tricks in Part II, chapter How TOs and FAQ 358.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.8 Sample Projects

All-In-One Protector comes with samples for a wide range of applications. You find the samples in the installation directory of the folder .**\demodata.** To work with the samples, open 106 the .mme file, press the button **Save,** then **Distribute / Save** 234 and finally **Test Project Now** 195

Document Sample

Flash-Demo.MME - Sample Flash application with audio

This project allows testing the online activation with the Web Activation Server 274.

- Open 106 the project flash-demo.mme in the folder ..\demodata
- Create a Serial Number 200
- Save the project 188

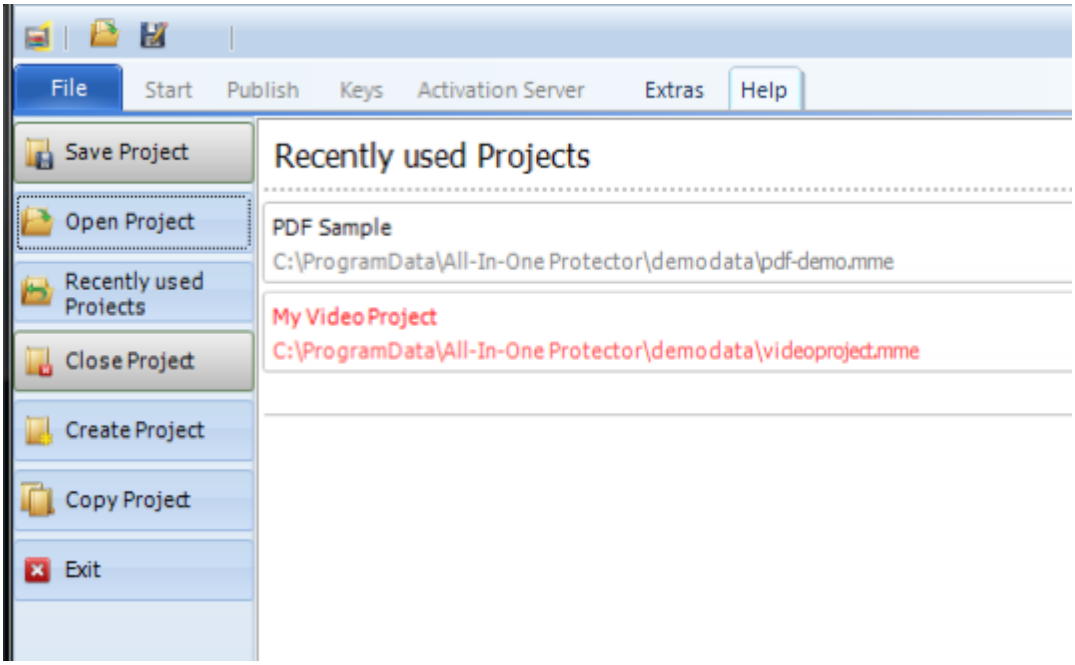
Now make a live test. Copy the files from the folder ...\demodata\flash-demo\Publish CD to a test directory and start document-demo.exe.

- Activate the product online 496 using the Serial Number you have created
- Find your activation on the Web Activation Server using the demo account of the Web Administration Interface 224

2.5.9 TAB File

You can open a project, create a new project, 111 copy a project 112 or just select a project from the list of recently used projects. If a project is displayed in red, it is no longer available on the folder.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



2.5.9.1 The Project Folder

We recommend creating a folder per project. The project files are:

Project File .MME
This file contains all the data and definitions - it is the name you used when you created the project 111

This file should be included in a backup. All subsequent files can be created from the project file.

Project Folders
After creating the files to deploy 188, a project subfolder with the Project Filename is created. This subfolder includes additional folders.

Sample:
...\PDF-Demo **\Config**
...\PDF-Demo **\Work**
...\PDF-Demo **\Publish CD**
...\PDF-Demo **\Publish USB**
...\PDF-Demo **\Publish EXE**

Folder Config

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Holds a configuration file with the extension .XML. This file is only for internal use and should not be changed. The Config folder has subfolders with configuration information for the Web Activation Server 274 and Shop Integration 327.

Folder Work
This folder holds all necessary files for distribution. However, this is an internal folder. Only use the folders Publish CD, USB, EXE.

Folder Publish CD
Includes all files for a CD / DVD delivery. Details how to create the folder 188..

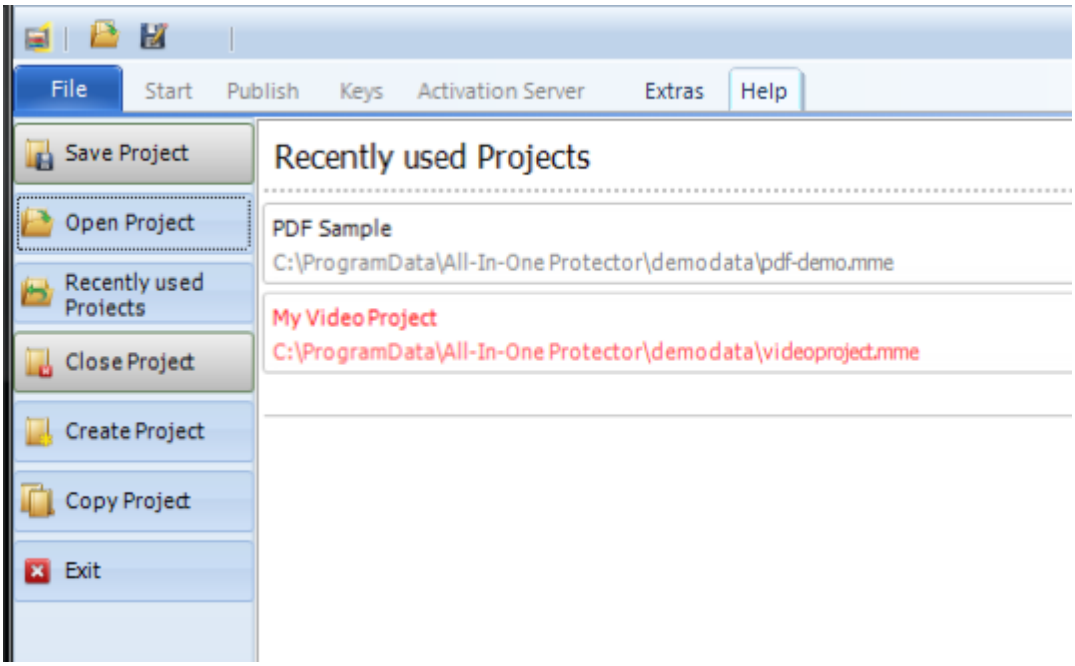
Folder Publish USB
Includes all files for a delivery on a USB flash drive. Details how to create the folder 191.

Folder Publish EXE
Includes one single EXE file for delivery via download link. Details how to create the folder 189.

For details see chapter Distribute the Project 295. 188

2.5.9.2 Create a new Project

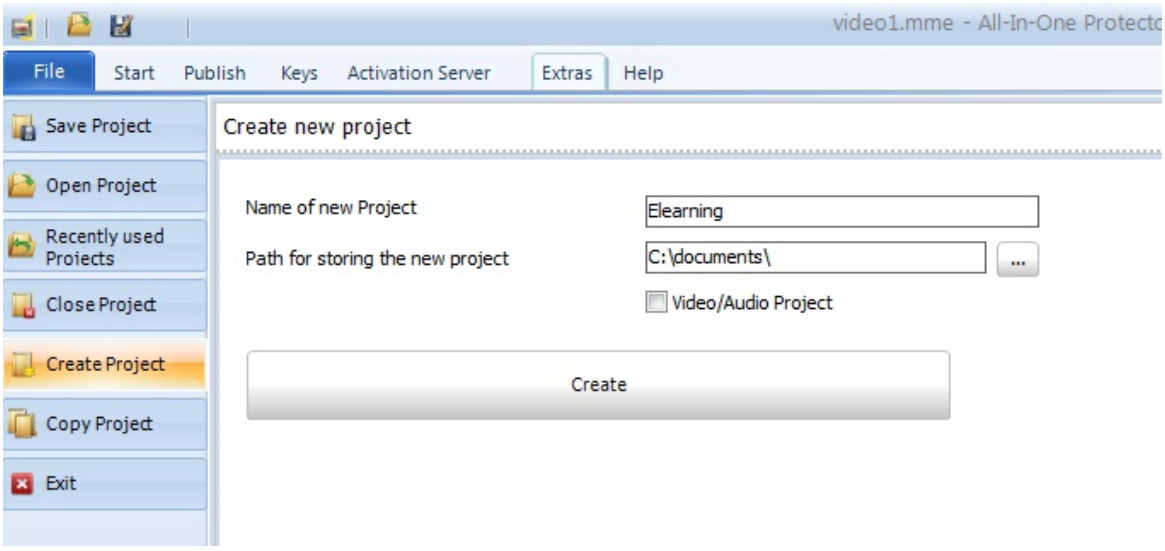
Select the option **Create Project** in the TAB ***Start*** in the start screen to create a new project.



Start - Create Project

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

A new screen appears



Name of new Project

Type in a project filename. This is a short name for the project. You can later assign a full product name 115.

Video / Audio Project

If your project is a Video / Audio 143 project, check this option.

The project name must not contain any special characters like . &%$§" , space or umlauts like äöü

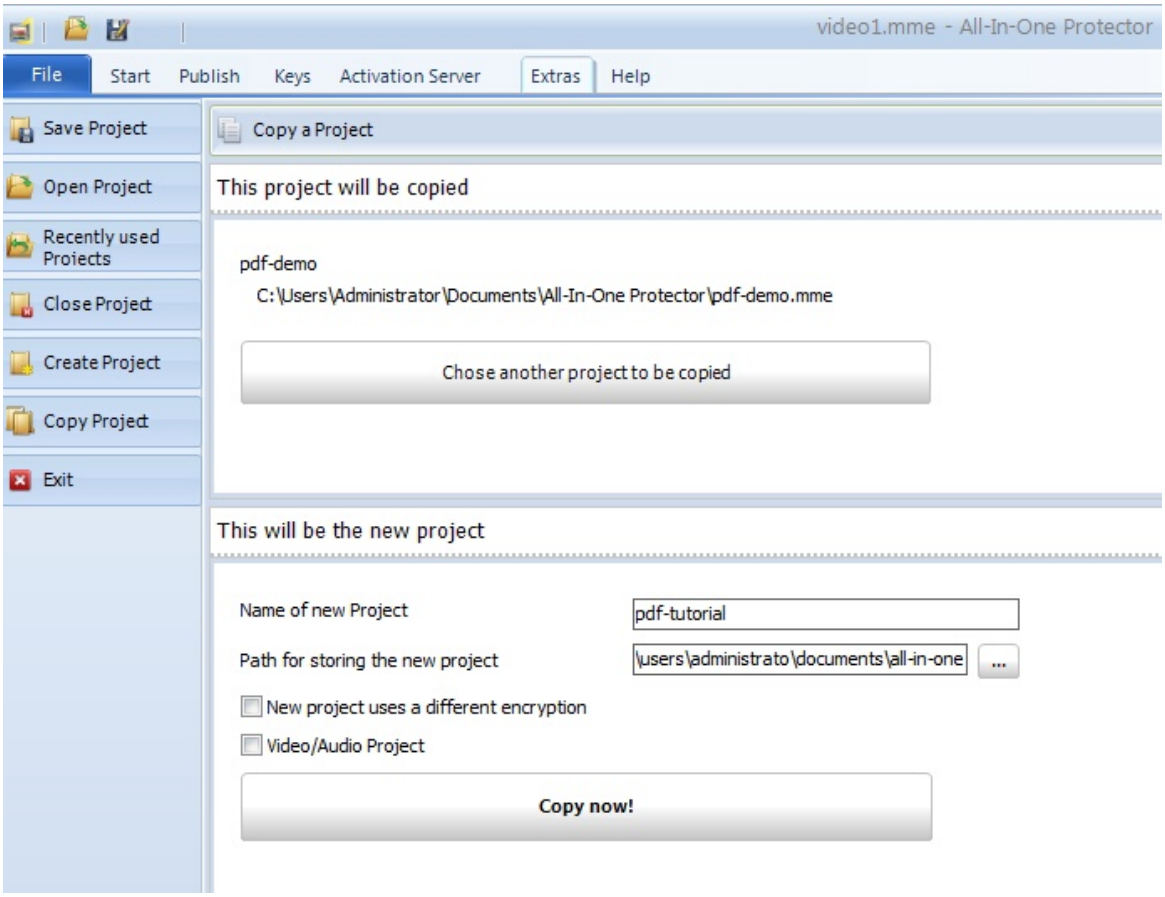
You could also copy an existing project 112 with all settings.

2.5.9.3 Copy a Project

You can copy an existing project with all settings. Select **Copy Project** in the TAB ***File***.

In the file dialog, select now the project you want to copy. You get now a new screen where you can type in a new project name and select a new folder.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



New project uses a different encryption

The important option is: **New project uses a different encryption**.

This should be used, if you want to create a new project and the project should use different Serial Numbers.

Only if you plan to deliver multiple databases with one license, because you want to split the project, uncheck this option. For details see chapter: Split project into several databases 476

Checked: The new project gets a new license file and different Serial Numbers with a different encryption.
Unchecked: The new project can use the same license file and the same Serial Numbers like the original project

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

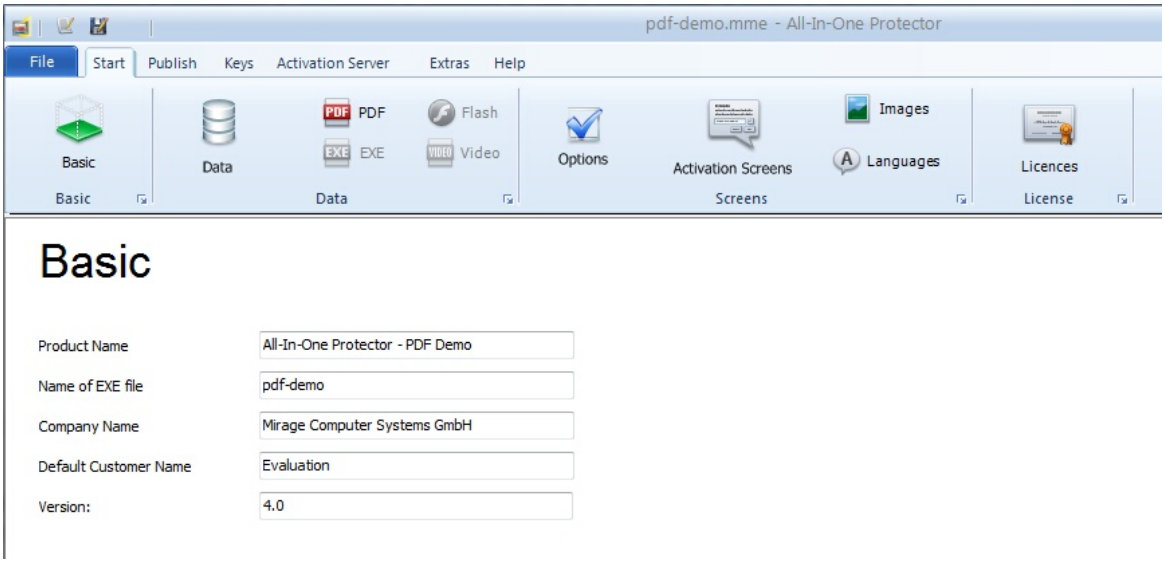
Video / Audio Project

If your project is a Video / Audio 143 project, check this option.

The project name must not contain any special characters like . &%$§" , space or umlauts like äöü

2.5.10 TAB - Start

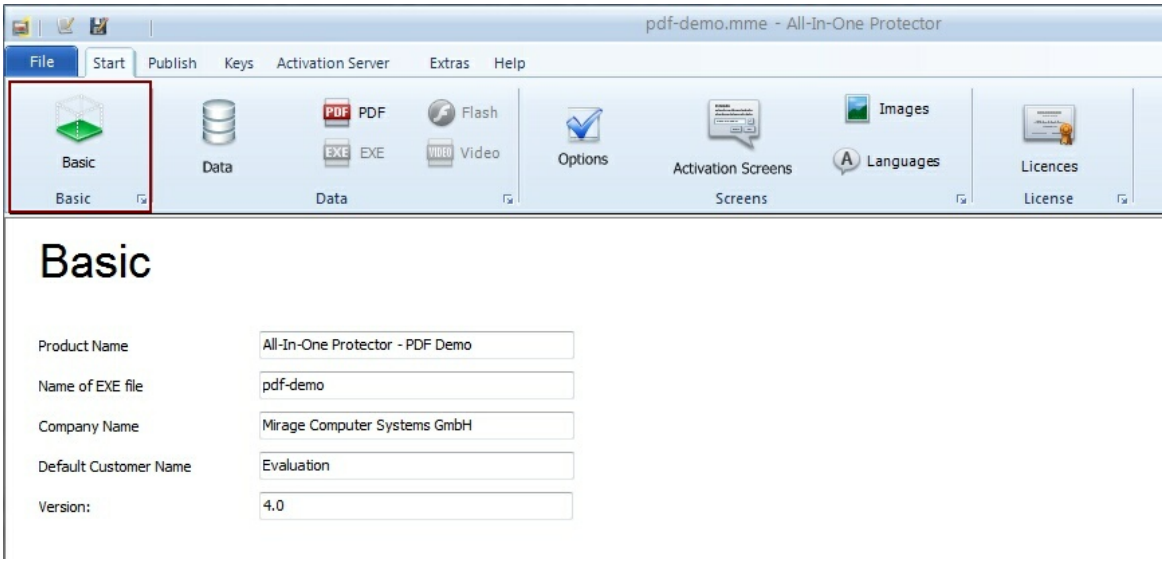
This is the first screen which appears after a project is opened or created. All important project settings are done here.



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.1 Basic Settings

The basic project settings are defined here.



Basic Settings

Product Name

This name is displayed in the registration screens and in the title bar of the All-In-One Player.

Name of EXE file

This is the name which is assigned to all distributed files 295 (All-In-One Player and files to distribute). It can be different from the product name.

Example:

Product name: All-In-One Protector - PDF Demo
Name of the EXE file: PDF-Demo

The name must not contain any special characters like . &%$§" , space or umlauts like öäü.

Company Name

The company name is displayed in the registration screens.

Default Customer Name

Name that is displayed in the License Viewer, until the Serial Number and real customer

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

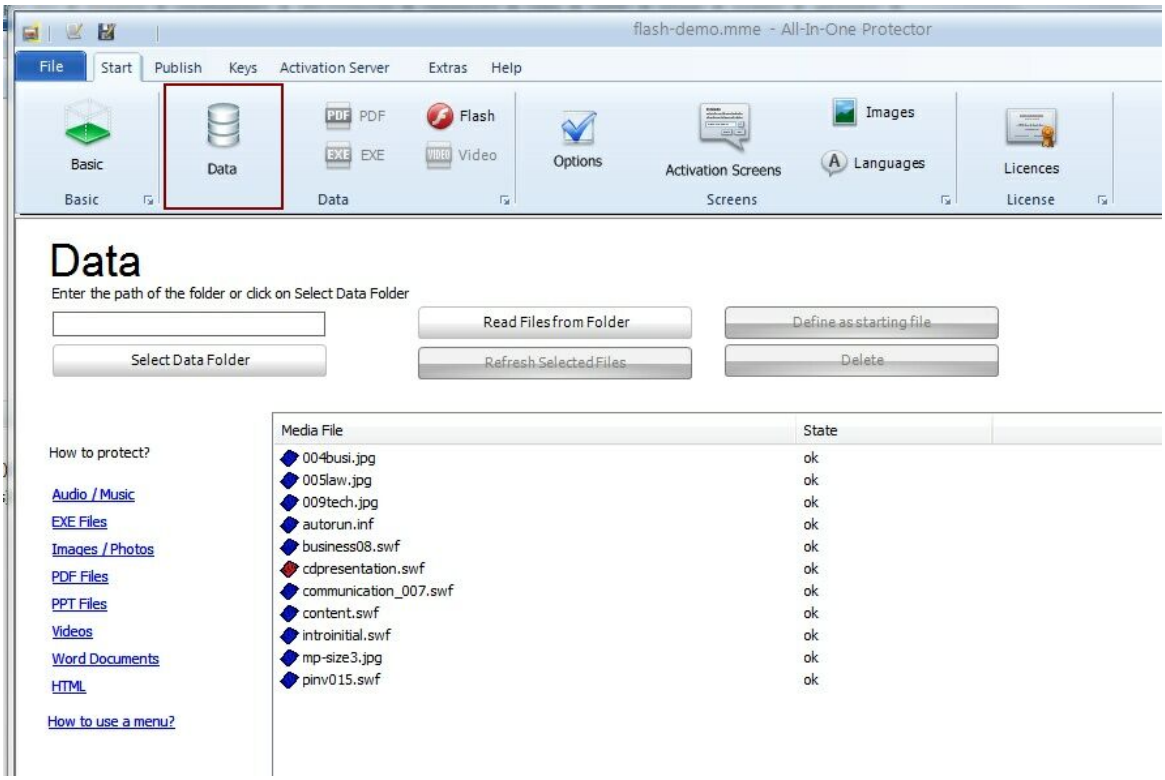
name is typed in.
Default: Evaluation

Version

The version number of your product.

2.5.10.2 Data Import

Select the data which needs to be protected. This can either be one single file or multiple files with sub folders.



See also

About Data Import 117
Import Files 119
Protect PDF Files 120
Protect PowerPoint (PPT) Files 35
Protect EXE Files 131
Protect Video / Audio files 143

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.2.1 About Data Import

All your files 239 are imported and stored in a single, encrypted database file (MMF or MPVIDEO for video files) - for details see chapter The Basics 239.

You can select files to import from **one folder and all its subfolders**. The main file has to be a .**SWF** 44, .**EXE** 301, **PDF** 120 or **video / audio file** 143. All selected files are imported into the project file and are stored in an encrypted format.

If you import multiple files, you have to define a main (=start) file of the project. Select the file and press the button Define as starting file 119.

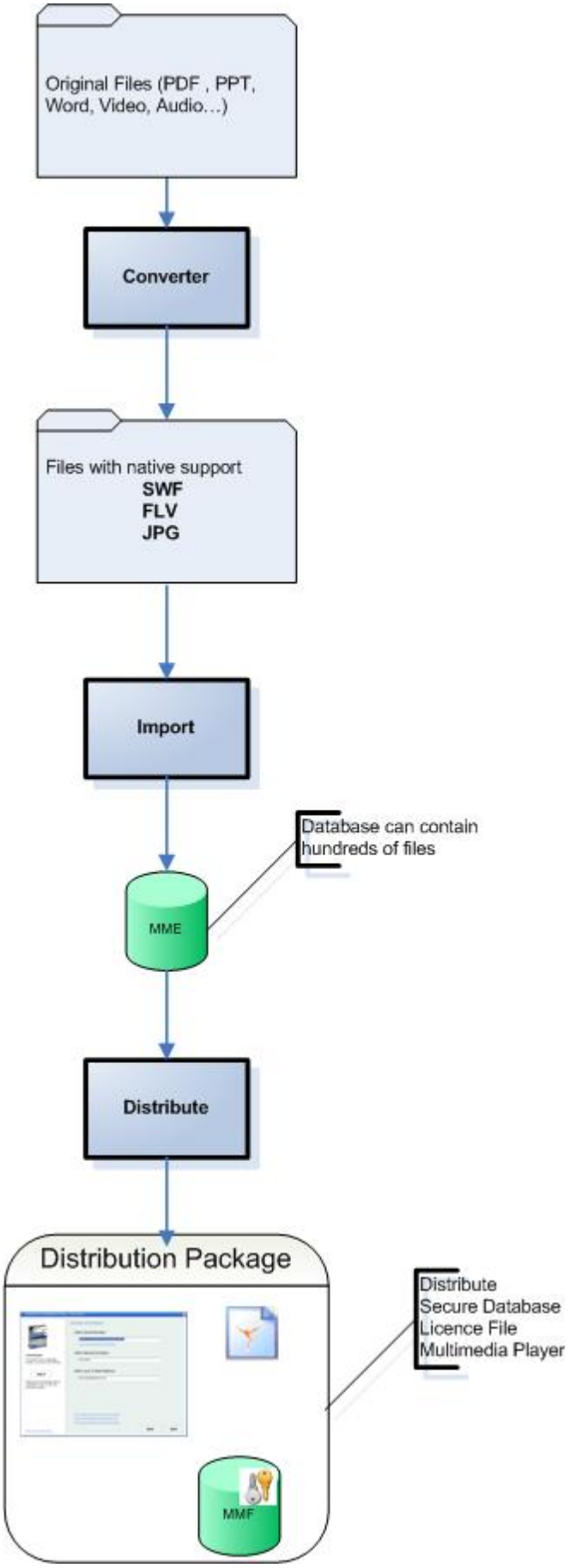
What is a start file?

The start file is the file that is opened first from the All-In-One Player. It can be a SWF or EXE file, which loads other files.

Data File

All your media files are imported in **one single data file** and stored in an encrypted format (MME). If you make changes on the original files, you have to reimport the files.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.2.2 Import Files

Press the button: ***Select Data Folder*** and select a folder with the files you want to use for your Multimedia Project. All files from the **folder and its subfolders** are imported automatically. It is not possible to import files in different folders.

Now select a Start file 117 press the button: ***Define as starting file***. The file is indicated with a red icon. This file is the file that is played after the start of the All-In-One Player and must be a .SWF 44 (flash) , .PDF 120 (Adobe PDF), EXE 301 (executable) or video / audio file.

You can delete files by selecting one ore more files and press the button: ***Delete***

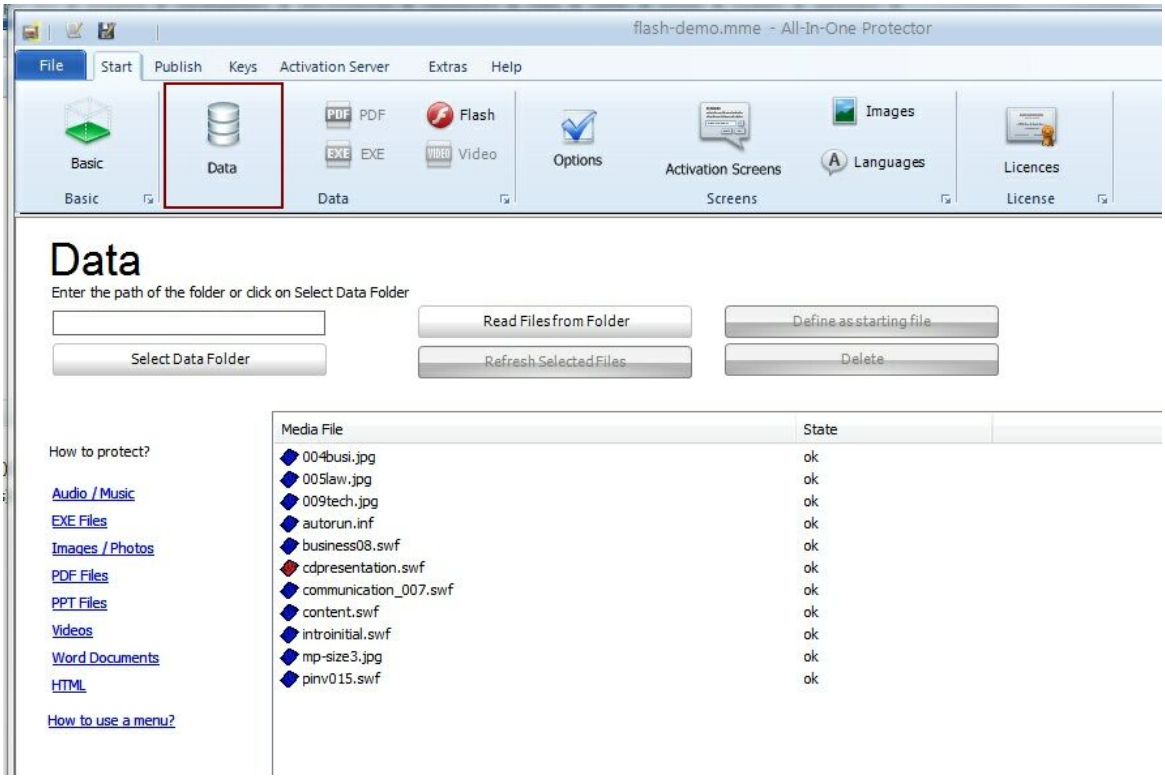
The files are only deleted in the encrypted data file. The original files on the file system are never deleted.

If you have new files on the file system, press the button: ***Read files from Folder*** to import all files again.

If the files on the files systems have been modified, **select these files** and press the button: ***Refresh Selected Files*** to synchronize the files between the folder and the data file.

Modifying a file, adding a file or deleting a file on the file system does not affect the imported data in the encrypted data file. You have to Refresh the data, Read all files again or Delete the files manually in the data file by pressing the corresponding buttons.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Data Import

2.5.10.3 PDF files

All-In-One Protector comes with an own PDF Viewer 121 which allows a native protection of PDF files. Most features of the standard PDF Reader are supported and the PDF Viewer is highly configurable.

Using the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 121

- Nearly the full feature set of PDF is supported including thumbnails, bookmarks, search pane, zoom or different navigation options
- Supports hyperlinks within a PDF file
- Basic form fields are supported
- The All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be individually configured - e.g. allow searching but no printing and no thumbnails
- **No conversion required** - PDF can be used as it is
- A menu application 417 can directly load one PDF file from the database
- Printers like PDF, Flash, XPS or file printers can be blocked - **only paper printers are allowed**
- **Limit number of prints**
- **Protection against screen recording** - the PDF file cannot be captured using capture tools - the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection** 245

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Strong encryption
- Supports PDF 1.7 (Adobe 8)
- All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights

- Hyperlinks from one PDF file to another PDF file are only supported with limitations

After selecting one or multiple PDF file(s) in the data import screen 116, you can configure the PDF options. Click on the icon  , to open the configuration screen for the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer 121. If this option is grayed out  , then no PDF file was selected in the Data import 116 screen.

- Configure the 121 All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer
- Protect multiple PDF files 129

The PDF file **may not be password protected (open or save)** - all security settings must be set to none for the PDF file before you import it.

There are also other ways to protect a PDF file. More Information 31.

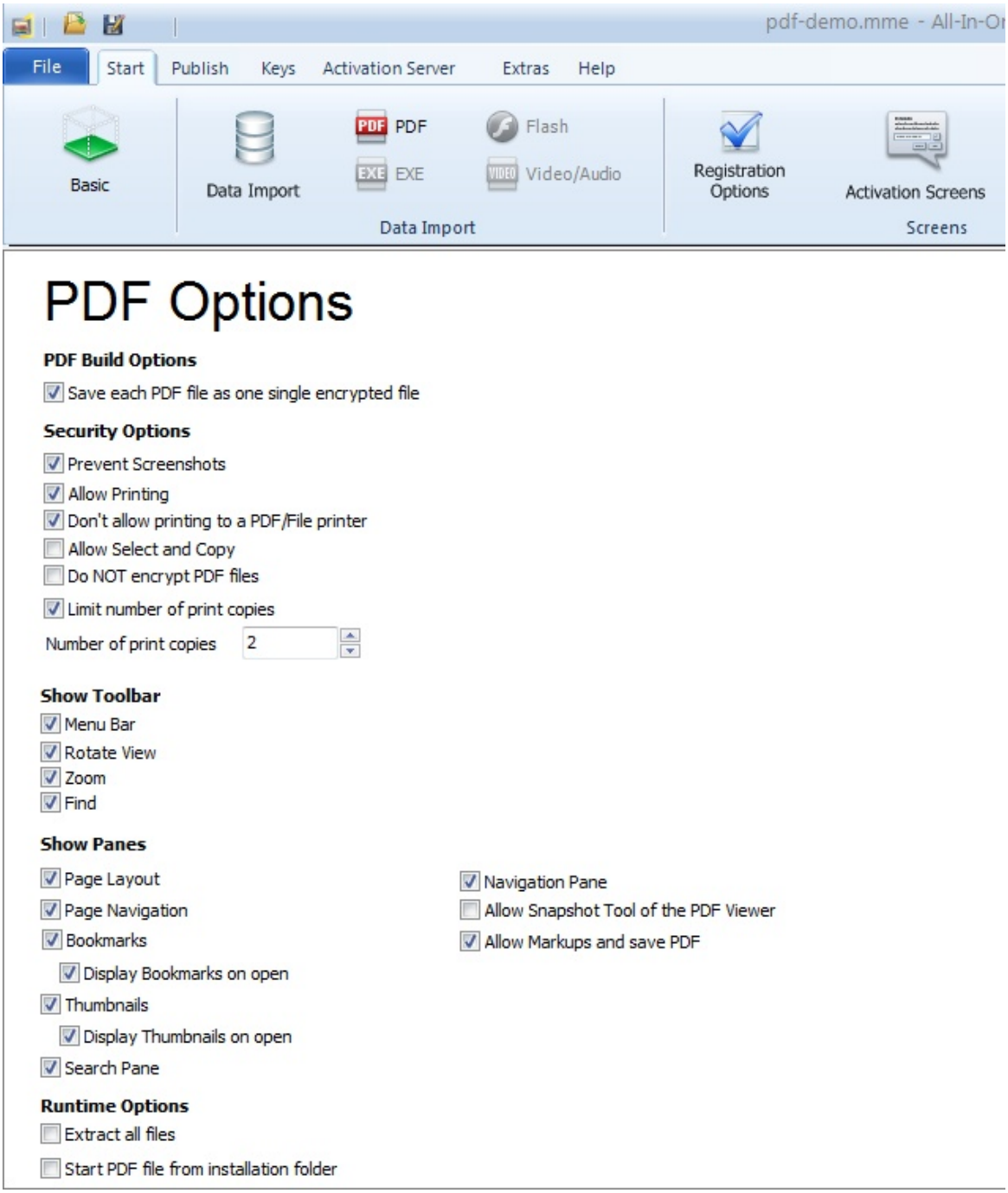
See also
All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer options 121
Protect multiple PDF files 129
Menu application 417

2.5.10.3.1 PDF files - protection options

PDF Options

This screen allows you to configure the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer - e.g. disable printing or add a thumbnail page.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



PDF Build Options

By default, the option: *Save each PDF file as one single encrypted file* is checked. Each encrypted PDF file is visible as a separate file and can be opened with a double-click. Details 129.

If this option is unchecked, all PDF files are stored in one single MMF file and a menu 417 is required, to display the files.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Security Options

- *Prevent Screenshots* - **Protection against screen recording** - the PDF file cannot be captured using capture tools - for more details see All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection** 245
- *Allow Printing* - enable or disable the print button
- *Don't allow Printing to PDF / File* - If printing is allowed, it can be restricted to **paper printers**. All-In-One Protector filters out **PDF, Flash, XPS** and **file printers**.

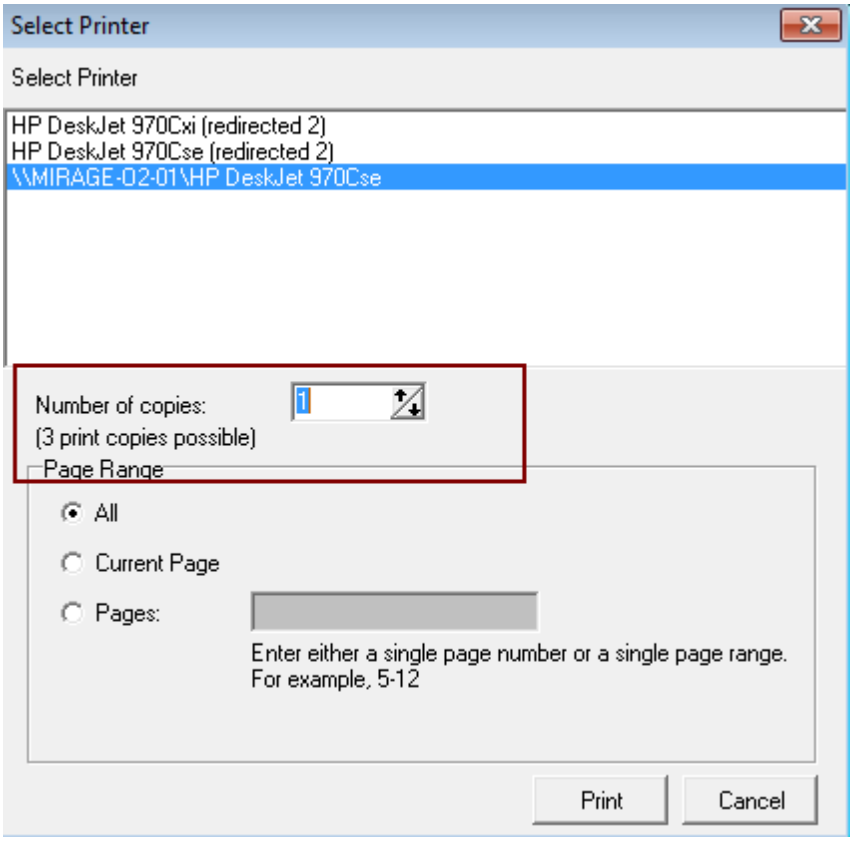
  There is a new printer icon  in the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer if this option is enabled.

- *Allow Select and Copy* - this enables the option to copy and paste text from the PDF document
- *Do NOT encrypt PDF files* - The PDF files are stored **without** encryption. If PDF files are invoked from PowerPoint, EXE or flash, they cannot be protected. Do not encrypt the PDF files or don't import it. (For flash see start PDF files 322)

  If this option is changed you have to reimport the files using the button: *Read Files from Folder*

- *Limit number of print copies.* If printing is allowed, the **number of print copies** can be specified. If no print copies are left, an Activation Key can be sent to the user to allow more prints. Details see chapter: Additional License 214There is a new printer icon  in the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer if this option is enabled.

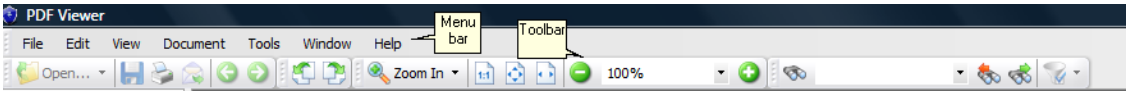
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- If the project includes several PDF files, then the option is valid for all files. Example: Number of Copies = 1 allows to print only one document but you cannot select which one.
- If you change this option, you have to select Read files from folder 119 in the Import Screen again.
- If this option is selected, a reinstallation on the same PC is not possible.

Show Toolbar

Allows to enable a toolbar like zoom or find or to display a menu bar.



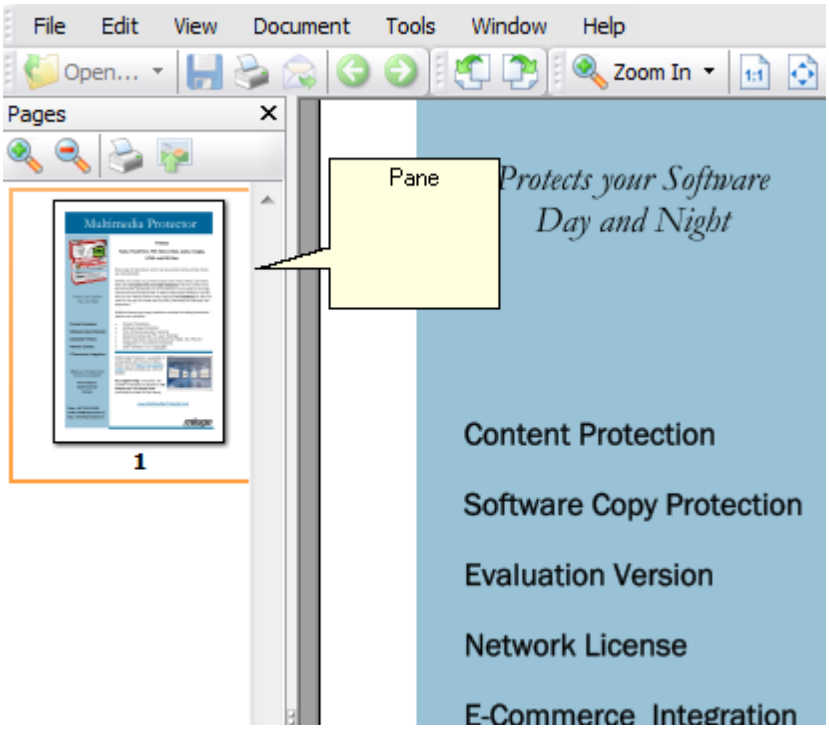
- *Menu Bar* - enable or disable the menu bar (File, Edit, View etc.). This option is necessary if you activate a pane window like thumbnails. If the user closes this window he can open it again using the menu
- *Rotate View* - enable or disable the option to rotate a PDF file

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- *Zoom* - enable or disable the zoom
- *Find* - enable or disable the search functionality
- *Navigation Pane* - enable or disable additional navigation options
- *Allow Snapshot Tools* - The snapshot tool allows to make a photo of the screen (print screen functionality). Enable this option with care. Note: This is an inbuilt functionality of the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer. Other snapshot tools could capture the screen, even if this option is disabled. To prevent screen shots, check this option.

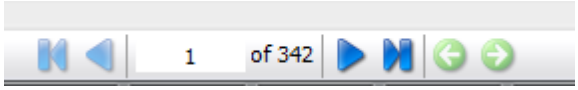
Show Panes

A pane is a small window on the left or right side (sometime on the bottom) of a PDF document.



- *Page Layout* - enables multiple page viewing or continuous page viewing

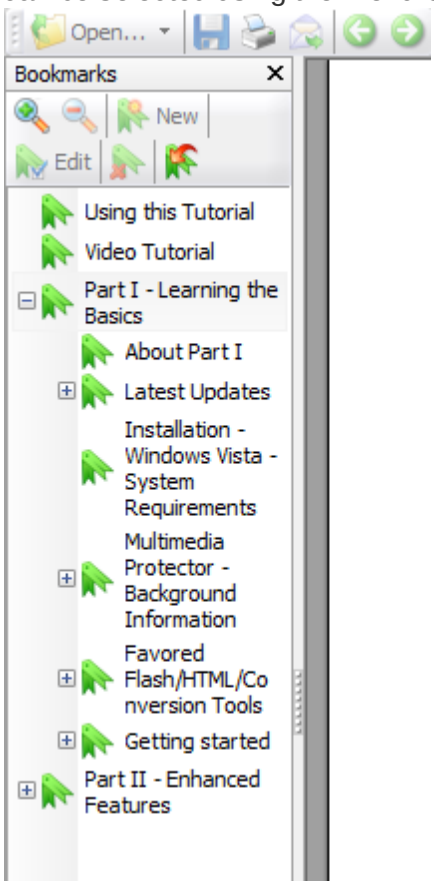
- *Page Navigation* - adds an option to browse through the document, displays the number of pages and allows to jump directly to a page



- *Bookmarks* - adds a window to display the bookmarks. If *Display Bookmarks on open* is selected, this screen appears when the document is loaded. Otherwise it

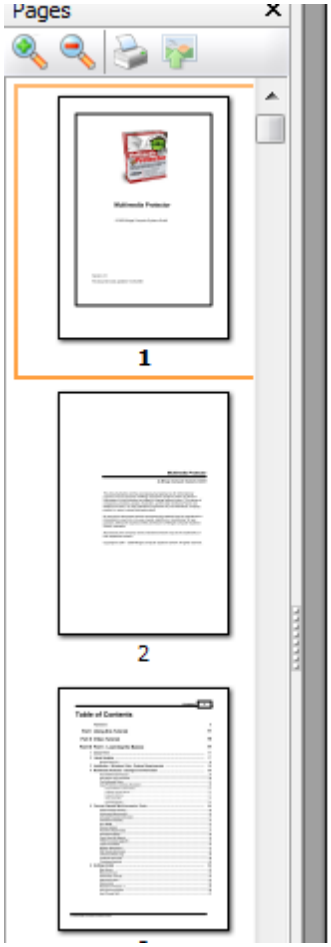
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

can be selected using the menu bar.

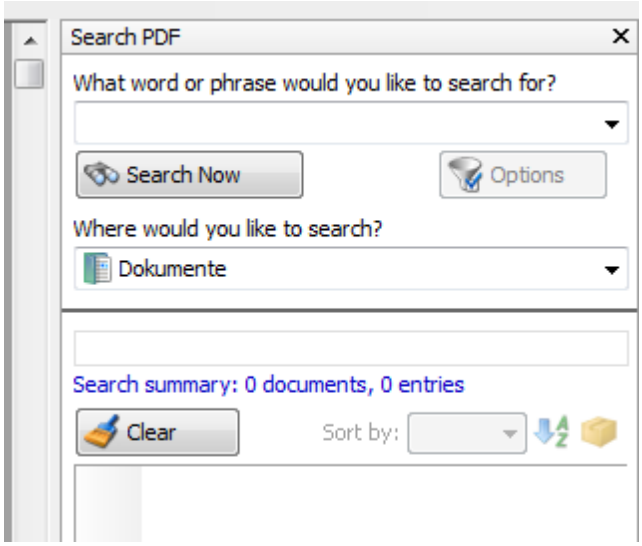


- *Thumbnails* - adds a window to display a small preview of each page. If *Display Thumbnails on open* is selected, this screen appears when the document is loaded. Otherwise it can be selected using the menu bar.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- *Search Pane* - adds a window with extended search features



- *Allow Snapshot Tool of the PDF Viewer*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Enables a snapshot tool within the PDF Viewer which allows the user to make a snapshot of the PDF file. The tool can be accessed within the menu *Tools, Basic Tools*, ***Snapshot Tool***

- *Allow Markups and Save PDF*

See Allow Markups, comments and notes 129

Runtime Options

- *Extract all files* - by default, only the selected start file is extracted to a temporary folder. If multiple files are imported (PDF with audio, video) then all these files could be extracted but they are not protected. The PDF file is always protected

- *Start PDF from installation folder* - this options allows to start an encrypted PDF file from outside the database. If a PDF file is bigger than 200 MB, the loading time is tool long on slow machines. This options stores an **encrypted** PDF file in the publish folder and the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer starts the file directly from the folder. If you use the Installation Manager 197, you have to additionally copy the file, because it is not stored in the database.

  If your PDF file has links to audio files, then you have to provide the audio file on the same folder. If you additionally select *Extract all files,* then all other files will be placed on the temporary folder.

All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer uses the language of the operating system and not the language, which is defined for the All-In-One Player in the screen - Player Options 140.

Example: The registration dialogues of the All-In-One Player are in English, the operating system is in Russian, then then All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer will start with Russian user interface.

Use Audio and Video inside a PDF file

It is not possible, to use an embedded audio or video file inside the PDF file but it is possible, to make a **link** to an audio or video file.

- Add a hyperlink in the PDF file to the audio or video file
- Import all files (PDF, Audio, Video) and make the PDF file the start file
- Check the Runtime Option, *Extract all files*

The Audio and Video files will not be protected. They run in the default player of the

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

system.

Large PDF files

If a PDF file has more than 200 MB, select the option: *Start PDF from installation folder* . Details see Runtime Options 128

2.5.10.3.1.1 Allow Markups, Comments and Notes

The option: Allow Markups and save PDF 128

allows the user to **add notes to a protected PDF file** or highlight text. A comment toolbar is added In the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer.



With the comment toolbar the user can:

- Add a note
- Add own text
- Highlight or underline text
- Add arrows or lines
- Use a pencil to draw
- Add a stamp like confidential

After changing the document, the PDF file is **encrypted again and saved.**

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

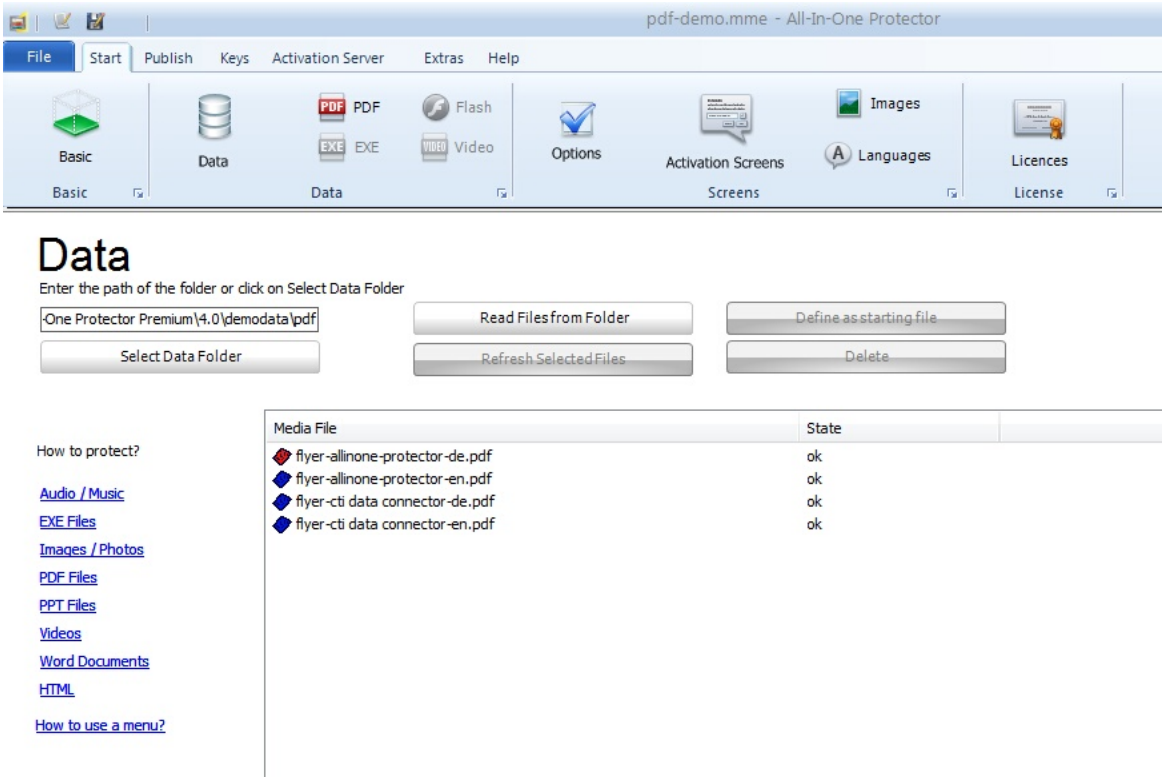
2.5.10.3.2 Protect multiple PDF files

To protect **multiple PDF files**, All-In-One Protector can create an own databases (MMF file) for every PDF file. Each database contains **one** PDF file.

Step 1 - Import folder

Copy all PDF files you want to protect to one folder.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

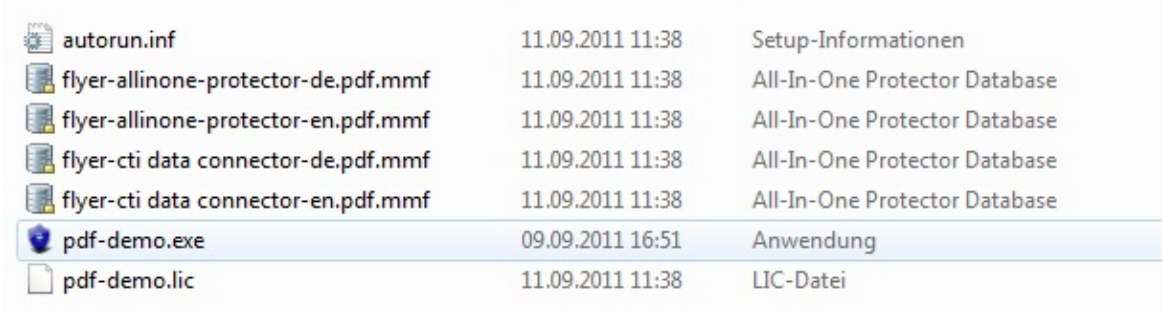


Step 2 - Select PDF Options

Select  Option: ***Save each PDF file as one single encrypted file***

Step 3 - Save project

Save the project. For every PDF file there will be a protected file with the extension .MMF in the \Publish CD folder



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Step 4 - Open protected PDF file

A protected PDF file can be opened in 3 ways:

- Click on the file with the extension.mmf
- Use a menu application which opens the MMF file with an hyperlink like it would open a document with the extension pdf or doc
- Use a menu application which starts the All-In-One Player with the command line *-f filename.mmf* - see Open a database 389

If you have mixed content (like PDF and PPT) then make an own project for the PDF files.

2.5.10.3.3 Information missing in PDF file

The All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer will display the PDF file nearly in the same way like the Adobe PDF Reader. There could be slight differences.

- Images - if an image is missing or slightly different and you are using Adobe Acrobat / Distiller for PDF creation, try to change the settings for the images. Otherwise use the PDF converter, which comes with Office 2007 or a freeware PDF converter (like http://www.pdfforge.org/products/pdfcreator/). They have simpler image conversion.
- Forms are supported only in a limited way
- Embedded videos are not supported

2.5.10.4 EXE files

How does the EXE protection work?

All-In-One Protector supports copy protection and complete licensing for stand-alone EXE files including files on folders. It wraps the EXE file and additional files into the encrypted database. It is a very strong protection, as the files are completely hidden from decompilers.

- The exe file and all other files on the directory are imported into the encrypted database. They are not visible to the end user and they are completely protected
- During runtime, all files are extracted to a virtual zone 306. They are completely protected as there is no access to the virtual zone. The EXE file is started on the virtual zone and could invoke other files on the virtual zone or on the real directory

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- The size of all files together should not exceed 250 MB. Otherwise the loading time would be too long. The loading time varies depending on the hard disk, available memory and processor of the PC
- 64bit EXE files or EXE files compiled for any CPU running on 64bit operating systems or **not** supported. 32bit EXE files on 64bit operating systems are supported.

For a complete background information see chapter: Virtual Zone 306

After selecting an EXE file in the data import screen, you can configure the EXE options. Click on the icon  to open the configuration screen for the EXE configuration options 133. If this option is grayed out  , then no EXE file was selected in the Data import 116 screen.

As EXE protection is very complex, different protection options are available. Check the following chapters to find the best settings for your application:

- EXE configuration options 133
- Troubleshooting with EXE files 139
- Decompile Protection only - no licensing 310
- Java protection 27
- Concept with 2 versions 313
- Virtual Zone 306

You can start EXE files from flash applications 316 or secure standalone EXE 131 files. Also menu applications 315 could be used to start other EXE files.

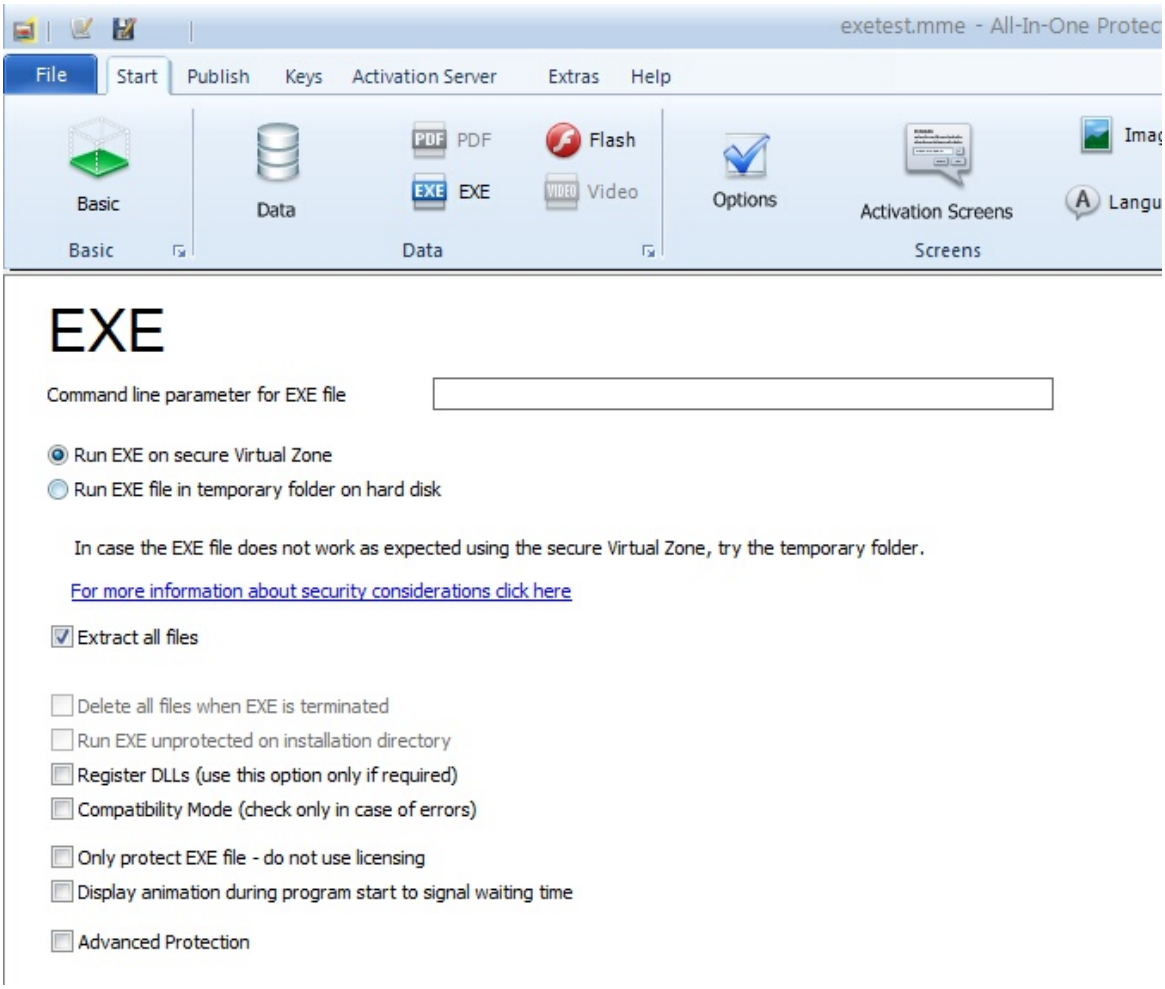
See also

Exe file is menu application 315
Flash application using exe file 316
Read Configuration Data and license information 136
Define Password for EXE file 133

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.4.1 EXE files - protection options

There are different options you can use, depending on the type of your application.



Command Line Parameter for EXE file

A hard coded command line can be passed to the EXE file. If you use the variable ***%path %***, the path where the EXE file starts is inserted.

- Use command line as a password
  When using the option: ***Run EXE file in temporary folder on the hard disk***, the protection can be improved significantly by providing a password as a command line parameter. This option should be used if source code is available.

  - The application only starts, if the password, provided in the command line, is correct
  - The password should be at least 30 characters long and should contain numbers,

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

upper and lower case characters
e.g.r1nBLCV1rZLZl0YyG7J1BiGNc2cLtZg21pfxm1nv9Jl2f34fs2ajVw31ToTQL1QYt

The password may not contain spaces and the character "

When a EXE file is specified as a start file, a new option is visible: *Command line parameter for EXE file*

The All-In-One Player provides the password during runtime when the EXE file is invoked.

We recommend splitting the password in different parts and variables of the application to prevent, that a hacker can find out the command line by analyzing the EXE file.

Sample

A very simple method would be to hide the strings in different program parts and make calculations. You can implement more sophistic code like the one below. This is just to outline an idea.

```
x$=”2”
a$=r1nBLCV1rZLZl0YyG7J1BiGNc2cLtZg+str$((val(x$)+1)*7)pfxm1nv9Jl+x$
c$=f34fs+x$+ajVw31ToTQL1QYt

commandparameter$=a$+b$+c$
```

.NET offers a **SecureString Class**. It represents text that should be kept confidential. The text is encrypted for privacy when being used, and deleted from computer memory when no longer needed. For details see: http://msdn2.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.security.securestring.aspx

- Details Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone 306
- Details Run EXE on temporary folder on hard disk 308

Additional Options

The options are available depending on the selected protection type (Virtual Zone / temporary folder).

Extract all files

All files are extracted to the Virtual Zone / temporary folder. After the file are extracted, the EXE file, which was marked as the start file, is started. If this option is not selected, only the start file is extracted.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Delete all files when EXE is terminated

After the file, which was marked as start file, is terminated, all files are deleted on the temporary folder. If the Virtual Zone is used, this is done automatically as the Virtual Zone is removed in the memory when the program terminates.

Run EXE unprotected on installation directory

This option extracts all files to the folder, from which the All-In-One Player was started. Then the file is unprotected.

One possibility for this option would be to protect an installer. The customer has to activate the software. Then the installer is extracted and starts. The files are unprotected after the installation.

Register DLLs

The Virtual Zone allows to register DLLs before the application starts. The registration is done in a virtual registry, which needs no administration rights. After the program terminates, the registry entries are removed.

This function does not work with all DLLs and should be used only, if DLLS have to be protected which have to be registered.
If the registration does not work, you have to remove the DLLs from the project and register + install it unprotected with an installer.

Compatibility Mode (check only in case of errors)

If the protected EXE file does not start, check this option.

Only protect EXE file - do not use licensing

In case a single EXE file should only be protected against decompilation and **no** licensing should be used or the licensing is done by Licence Protector (www.Licence-Protector.com), then use this option. All licensing settings are ignored and no license file (.lic) is created.

Display animation during program start to signal waiting time

As the loading of a huge project can take a little bit longer, the display of an animation with text indicates the user, that the application will start soon.

Advanced Protection

This option checks, if the All-In-One Player file was modified (e.g. a hacker patched the file). In this case the protected application will not be started.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.4.2 Read configuration data and license information

If the main application is an EXE file, the application should work without any modifications. Only if the EXE files writes configuration files, which should be available after the next program start, a modification could be necessary.

Test your application. If the application writes configuration files typically on the installation folder, this folder is not visible any more to the EXE file while it is running. The folder name can be retrieved reading a text or XML file. The name of the folder, where the EXE file is stored, can be found in the variable **<Install-Path-Player>**.

The configuration file also provides **additional information** like the registered customer name, time limitation or whether the product is activated or not.

The All-In-One Player provides a file ***mp-config.xml*** and ***mp-config.txt***. This file is generated during runtime. If you application runs in the Virtual Zone the file is not visible. Both files have the same content. Just read the file with the format your application can handle. The files are created in the same folder, where the EXE file is located.

The files provide a lot of information. Some are for future use and are not explained in this documentation. You can download a sample of each file. Download Now!

- mp-config.xml

  It is an XML file and you need an XML parser to read it.

  <Default>
  <Install-Path-MMF> - path where the mmf file (database) can be found
  <Install-Path-Player> - installation path of the application
  <Player-Name> - name of the All-In-One Player, e.g. myapp.exe
  <MMF-Name> - name of the mmf file, e.g. myappdata.mmf
  <StartExe> - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe

  <LicenceInfo>
  <Customer> - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

  <Module1>
  <TotalLicences> - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - License Information 178 or in the Serial Number 200
  <RemainingLicences> - licenses available in a network installation
  <ExpiredOn> - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation
  <RemainingDays> - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation
  <LicenceType> - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information 178
  <WebActivation> - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- mp-config.txt

  It is standard Windows INI file.

  [Default] - Section Name you have to specify if you read an parameter
  Install-Path-MMF - path where the mmf file (database) can be found
  Install-Path-Player - installation path of the application
  Player-Name - name of the All-In-One Player, e.g. myapp.exe
  MMF-Name - name of the mmf file, e.g. myappdata.mmf
  StartExe - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe

  [LicenceInfo]
  Customer - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

  [Module1]
  TotalLicences - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - License Information 178 or in the Serial Number 200
  RemainingLicences - licenses available in a network installation
  ExpiredOn - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation
  RemainingDays - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation
  LicenceType - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information 178
  WebActivation - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

The variable Install-Path-Player provides you with the installation path of the application. This would be the folder where your application previously stored configuration files.

It is possible that the protected EXE file (variable Player-Name) has a different name like your original EXE file (variable StartExe.)

Use the name of the EXE file you want to protect in the field: Name of EXE file 115. Then the name of the protected EXE file has the same filename like your original application.

Where should you place your configuration files

As a configuration file needs a read and write access, you cannot place it to c:\program files folder as there is no write access on this folder for Vista.

Although we found no recommended procedure from Microsoft how to share a file on one PC for all users, the following installation process will work.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Retrieve folder names
You can retrieve the folder name via the registry.

Windows Vista
HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders
Common AppData C:\ProgramData

Windows XP

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders

Common AppData **C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data**

Create a folder

Save the configuration file to

- Windows Vista **- C:\ProgramData***yourcompany name**appname**app.dat*
- Windows XP - **C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data***yourcompany name**appname**app.dat*

By default, standard users on Vista have only Read access and the folder is not visible. See below how to set write access to this folder.

Setting Write Access to a folder during installation.

Some installers have built in options to change rights on folders. You cannot use the standard Windows tool *cacls.exe* or *icacls* (Vista) because you have to address the user / group name you want to change in the language of the operation system - e.g. 'users' or 'Benutzer'.

There is a tool ***SetAcl.exe*** which allows using SID to change the permission. The tool can be downloaded here: http://setacl.sourceforge.net/html/examples.html . Documentation for the SID can be found here (only German): http://www.grurili.de/index.html?/Grundlagen/WellKnown_SIDs.htm

Your installer could use the following sequence

- Copy setacl.exe to the installation directory
- Execute **Setacl.exe e.g. "maindir\SetAcl.exe" -on "maindir" -ot file -actn ace -ace "n:S-1-5-32-545;p:full;s:y"** - This will set full rights to the group *users*. The SID S-1-5-32-545 is used instead of the name *users*

  (note: maindir is the folder name like c:\ProgramData\yourcompany name\appname)
- Delete setacl.exe

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.4.3 Troubleshooting with EXE files

In case the EXE file does not start or you get unclear error messages, check:

- If the protected EXE file does not start, check the option: Compatibility Mode 135
- If you get a message: xy.exe could not be found and xy.exe is the name of your protected application, check the option: Compatibility Mode 135
- The protected EXE file must not require administration rights when it is running - e.g. it may not be an installer EXE file or a file which has words like *setup* or *install* in the file name (e.g. **elearningsetup.exe**). Also if a manifest file is delivered, the manifest file may not have a definition, that the EXE requires administration rights. For more details about EXE names and Vista / Windows 7 read this blog.
- Virtual Zone requires Windows XP to Windows 7
- 64bit EXE files or EXE files compiled for any CPU running on 64bit operating systems or **not** supported. 32bit EXE files on 64bit operating systems are supported. For 64bit applications use Run EXE file in temporary folder on hard disk 308

2.5.10.5 Flash (SWF) files

All-In-One Protector comes with an own SWF player, which supports almost all SWF functions. There are practically no limitations on the file size.



- The file size per project (all SWF files together) can be up to 1 GB
- Files in SWF format play on all Computers always as the format is integrated in All-In-One Player
- **Protection against video recording** - the video cannot be captured using video capture tools - the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection** 245
- The SWF file is **protected against decompiling** and is never visible on the harddisk while the SWF file is played
- All-In-One Player can be distributed for free
- Does not need any installation and does not require administrator rights
- Supports Flash 10

- The SWF application must be developed to run in a standard flash player. SWF applications, running only in a Browser, are not supported
- SWF applications, which invoke FLV files, are not supported. The FLV file 26 must be encrypted separately.

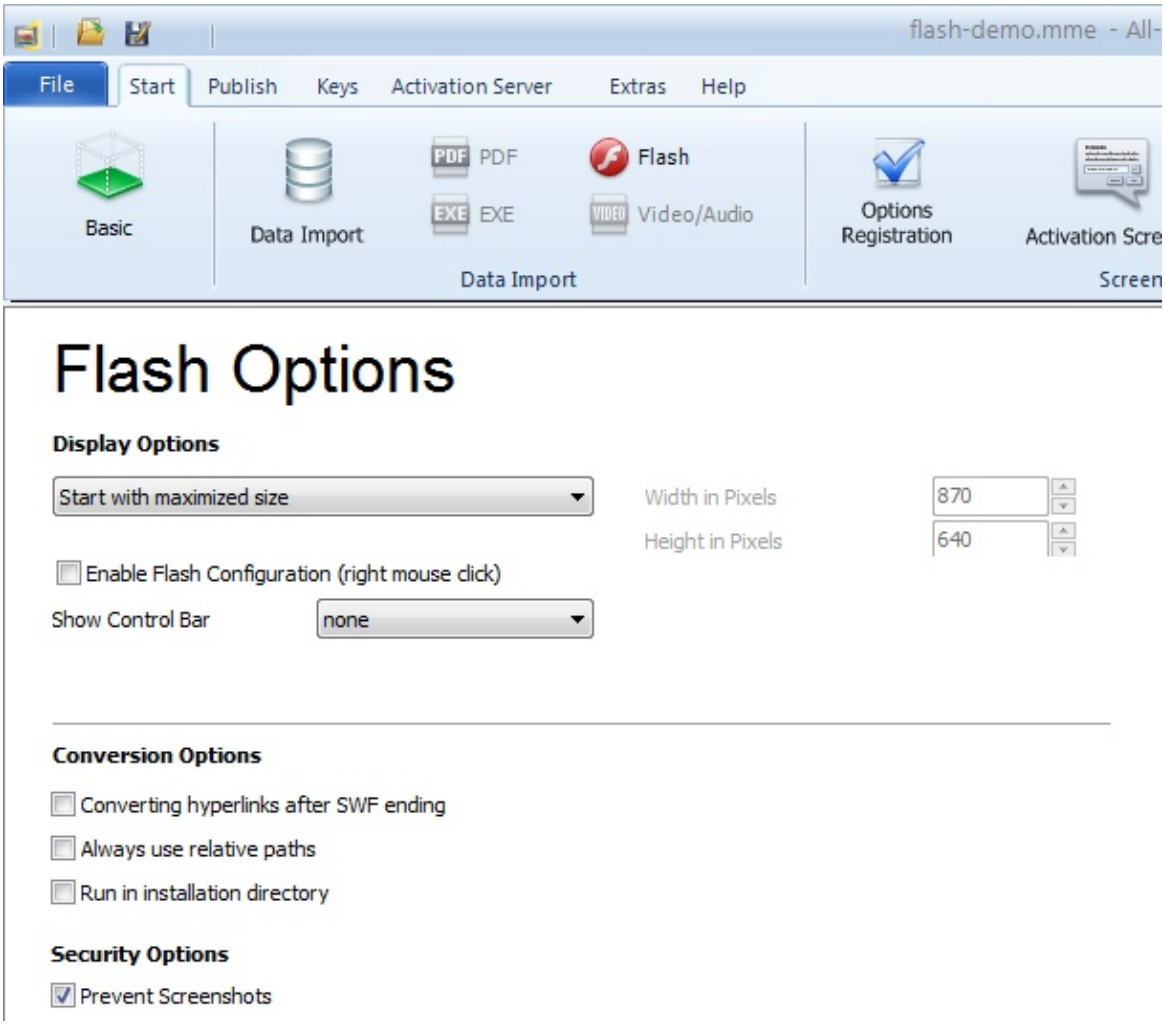
After selecting one or more SWF file(s) in the data import screen, you can configure the SWF options. Click on the icon  to open the configuration screen for the SWF

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

configuration options 140. If this option is grayed out , then no SWF file was selected in the Data import 116 screen.

See also chapter: Flash Development 320 how to use special commands or access license information within the flash application.

2.5.10.5.1 SWF files - protection options



Display Options

There are different options to start the All-In-One Player.

Run with Full Screen
This option starts the All-In-One Player in full screen mode.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Otherwise the All-In-One Player uses the screen size defined in the start .swf file.

Start with maximized size
This option is similar to *Run with full screen.* It starts with the maximum usable size, while a title bar to close the All-In-One Player stays at the top of the screen.

Start with default size
The All-In-One Player uses the screen size defined in the start .swf file.

Start with customized size
You can define the width and height of the screen in pixel.

Enable Flash configuration (right mouse click)

This enables the user to use **right mouse click** within the All-In-One Player and then print the **current** page or modify flash settings.

Show Control Bar

Activates a control bar with a Home button. This allows the user to start the main file (Start file 117) at any time again. Use this feature if you have multiple flash files connected with hyperlinks and the flash files does not provide a home or any other navigation feature. Select *none* if no control bar should be displayed.



Home button - activates the Start file 117

The control-bar can be placed:

- left
- bottom
- right
- top

Conversion options

These options allow to automatically make corrections for files which would normally not run in the standard flash player.

Converting hyperlinks after SWF ending

If documents like PDF 31 or PPT 33 are converted and they have links to other PDF or

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

PPT files, All-In-One Player can automatically convert the hyperlinks to .swf extension.

Sample

Original files: file1.pdf and file2.pdf. File1.pdf links to file2.**pdf**
Converted files: file1.swf and file2.swf. File1.swf links to file2.pdf. This link would not work and is automatically corrected to file2.**swf**

Use this option only if needed. Hyperlinks e.g. using a xml configuration file will not work because they are also converted.

Always use relative paths

If documents like Word link to other documents in subfolders with these documents linking back, it is often necessary to use a relative path to link back like ...\file1.doc (instead of .\folder1\file1.doc).

Sample

c:\program files\folder1\file1.doc ➔ links to .\subfolder1\file2.doc
c:\program files\folder1\subfolder1\file2.doc ➔ links to **...**\file1.doc instead using .**\folder1** \file1.doc

Using the option *Always use relative path* will support this kind of hyperlinks.

If the application loads but the configuration text provided via an XML file is missing, try again using the Option *Always use relative path*.

Run in installation directory

This options can be used if EXE files 301 are started. The All-In-One Player provides the path where the encrypted database is stored as the path where the EXE file is started. This option can be used if the EXE file has problems with configuration files.

Security Options

Prevent Screenshots

Check this option to get a **protection against video recording** - the video cannot be captured using video capture tools - for more details see All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection** 245

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.6 Video / Audio files

All-In-One Protector comes with an own video player, which is capable of playing **almost all video formats, which are available on the end user system**. There are practically no limitations on the file size.

All video files are converted to the special All-In-One Protector video format with the extension **.MPVIDEO**

The file format supports

- File size per video can be up to 1GB
- **Protection against video recording** - the video cannot be captured using video capture tools - the unique All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection** 245
- Can play audio files
- A user can just click on a video file to play it
- The video is streamed - only small parts of the video are loaded into the memory and the video plays instantly
- SWF 44 format is not supported as this file format is covered with the inbuilt flash player of All-In-One Protector

Important information about the video / audio formats

To play a specific video / audio format (e.g. WMV, AVI, MOV, MP3 etc.) a codec for this format must be installed on the end user PC. All-In-One Protector Video Player does not include **any codec**. It uses the one which is available on the end user system. If you deliver a video or audio file in a format which is not included in the default Windows installation, you need to provide a download link to the end user for the codec you need.

- For MOV files (Quicktime) it is not sufficient to install the Quicktime Player, as this player does not install the codec for other players (see codec download below)
- AVI files are a container format which can contain video and audio files in different format. You have to check which formats are used
- Files in FLV 26 format require an installed flash version

Depending on the Windows Operating System and service pack, there are different codecs installed by default but you could always use **WMV, FLV for video and WMA for audio**. MP3 was included in Media Player 10.

- List of codecs included with XP and Media Player 9 / 10 and advanced information about codecs in Windows

Codec Download

If you use other video formats, include a link to download a free codec, e.g. from www.shark007.net or www.codecs.com. Always the 32bit codec has to be downloaded (even on a 64bit operating system) as All-In-One Protector Video Player is a 32bit application.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

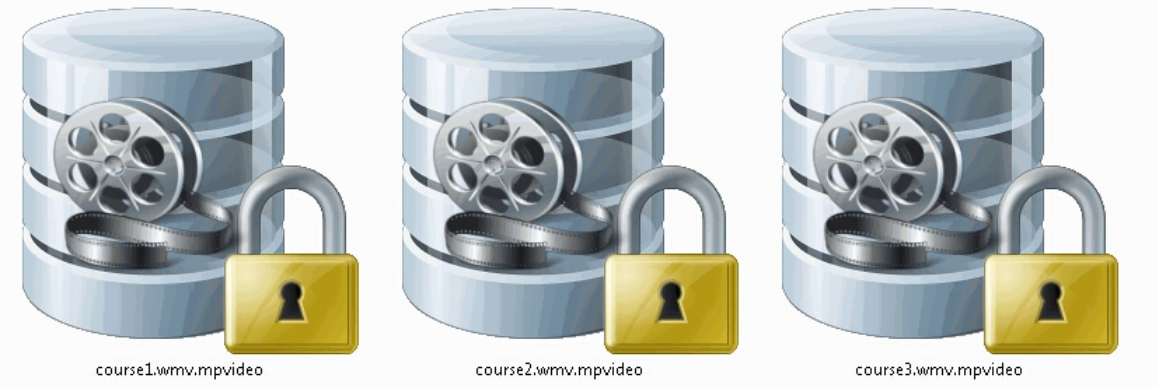
A good strategy is to place a codec package installer on the CD you deliver or offer the user a direct link to such a codec pack (check the copyright note of the publisher how you may deliver it). There are packs which contain a lot of codecs like:

- http://www.codecs.com/download/K_Lite_Codec_Pack.htm
- http://www.shark007.net/vistacodecpackage.html

File Names

All protected files will get the extension **.mpvideo**

Example: The video course1.wmv will have the name **course1.wmv.mpvideo**



See also

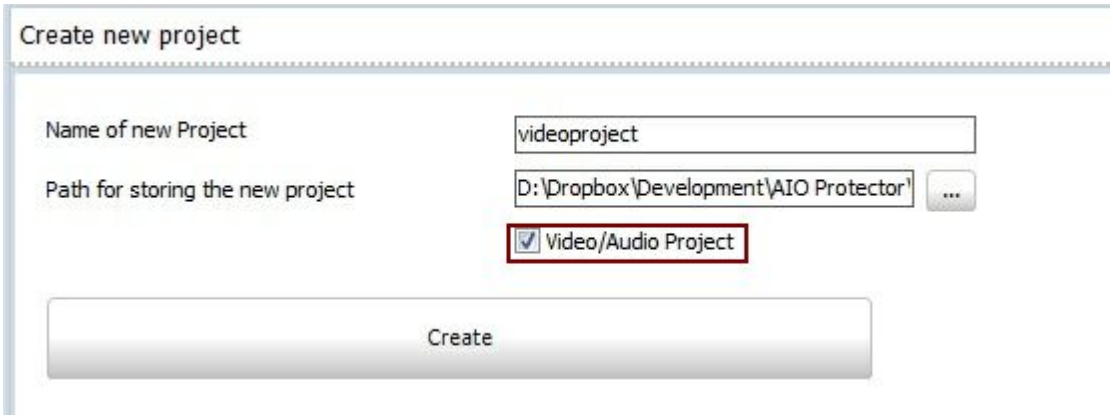
Video / Audio options 144
Video - Online Streaming 147
Video - Encryption Error 149

2.5.10.6.1 Video / Audio options

Step 1 - Create a special video / audio project

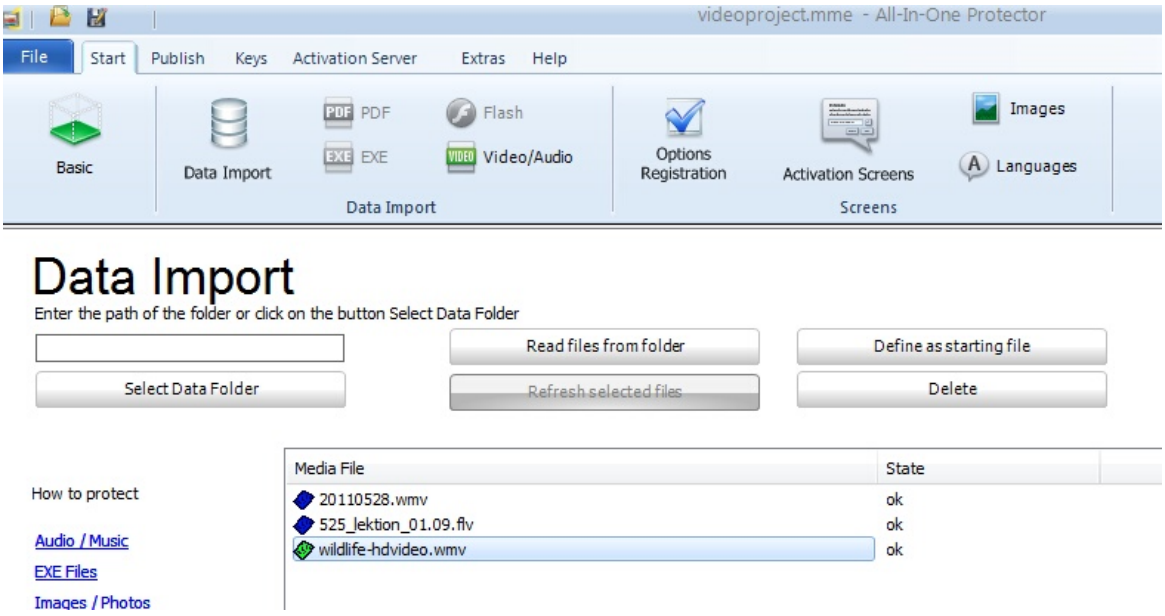
When you create a project, you have to select the option: **Video / Audio Project**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 2 - Import video or audio files

Select a folder with video or audio files. Then select the file, which should be loaded as default file when the player starts and press the button: *Define as starting file*. The file is marked with a green icon 

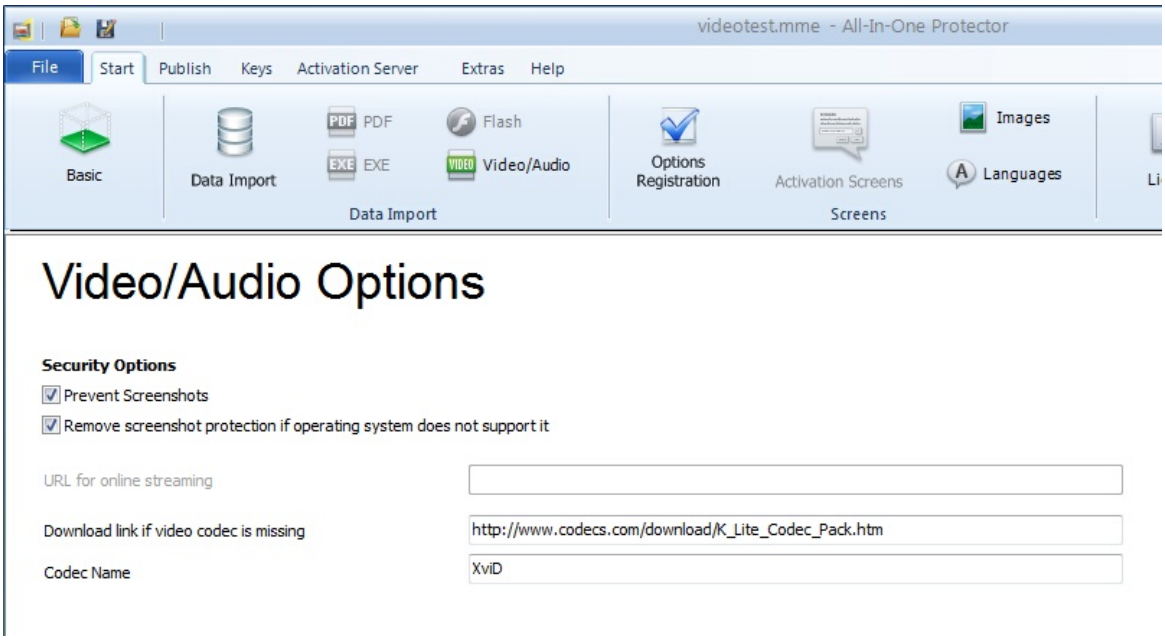


Step 3 - Define Video / Audio options

Click on the icon  to open the configuration screen for the Video / Audio options. If this option is grayed out  , then no video files are selected or it is not a video/audio project

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

(see create project 144).



Security Options

Prevent Screenshots

Enable the unique All-In-One Protector screenshot protection features. For details click here.

Remove screenshot protection if operating system does not support it

The option is only available, if the prevent screenshots option is selected.

This option is relevant for Windows XP with older graphic cards, that do not allow to enable the screenshot protection. As a result, the video would not play at all as capturing of the video file can not be prevented. If you check the option - *Remove screenshot protection if operating system does not support it* - the video will play but without any protection against screen capture.

URL for Online Streaming

If the video file should not be downloaded but directly streamed from a web server, type in the URL here - details see Online Streaming

Example: http://www.myserver.com/myvideo.wmv.mpvideo

See also: Video - Online Streaming 147

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

Download Link if video codec is missing

Specify the download link and the name of the required codec 143 here.

If a video cannot be played on the PC of the user because the required Codec is missing, an error message appears with the option, to download the missing codec. If this field is left empty, a default download link is used.

Step 4 - Open a protected video / audio file

A protected video/audio file can be opened in 4 ways:

- Click on the file with the extension.mpvideo
- Start the EXE file ((All-In-One Player)) and then select a video in the file open dialogue
- Use a menu application 417 which opens the mpvideo file with an hyperlink like it would open a document with the extension pdf or doc
- Use a menu application 417 which starts the All-In-One Player with the command line *-f filename.mpvideo* - see Open a database 389

2.5.10.6.2 Video - Online Streaming

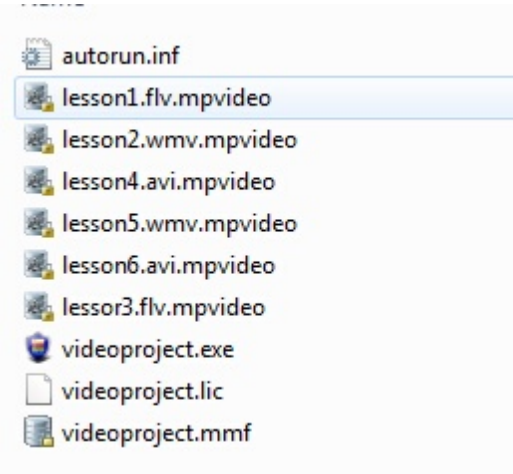
The All-In-One Protector Video Player supports streaming a video through an Internet server.

Step 1 - Create a Video Project

Create a video project as described here 144.

The result should be similar like in the screen below (select: Publish for CD 188)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Videoproject.exe - this is the All-In-One Player application
- videoproject.lic - this is the license file
- Videoproject.mmf - this is the project file which is distributed
- Several files with extension mpvideo - these are the encrypted video files

Step 2 - Upload video files to the server

Upload the video files (all files with the extension mpvideo) to your server.

Step 3 - Files for download

The user needs to install the **EXE, LIC and MMF** file on his local computer. You can either offer the files as a download version (e.g. ZIP it) or send it out on CD.

Step 4 - Stream the video

There are multiple options to stream a video

Automatically play a video

If there is only one file to stream, place the URL in the project (options 145)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Hyperlink on a website

The most common way probably is to add a hyperlink on your website. If the user clicks on the hyperlink, the video stream starts.
A special hyperlink is required. It must begin with **mpvideo://** instead of http://

<a href="**mpvideo:**//www.myserver.com/lesson1.flv.mpvideo">Play Lesson 1</a

The user has to start the All-In-One Protector Video Player only once (normally to activate the product). This enables the special link option on the computer. Clicking on the hyperlink then starts the All-In-One Protector Video Player and automatically starts playing the video.

Select a video file in the All-In-One Protector Video Player menu option

Start the All-In-One Protector Video Player. In the menu ***File***, select **Load from URL**

This is useful if you e.g. have one video per month. Just e-mail the link to the user.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

2.5.10.6.3 Video - Encryption Error

If you get the following error after selecting a folder: ***The import of the following files failed*** then the video encryption could not be processed.

Possible reasons for the error are:

- Some files in the folder, you selected for import, are not video or audio files
- You try to import video / audio files with a codec 143, which is not installed on this computer. Install the required codec pack as described here 143

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Your customer cannot play the video, if the codec is missing on his computer. Either specify a download link for the codec 147 in the video/audio options or convert your files to a video / audio format, which is included in the Windows operating system.

List of codecs included with XP and Media Player 9 / 10 and advanced information about codecs in Windows

2.5.10.7 Import PowerPoint files

All-In-One Protector uses the PowerPoint Viewer to play the protected files. By default, the PowerPoint Viewer is installed when you install PowerPoint, so that you can use the Viewer with the **Package a Presentation for CD** option. Otherwise you can download the Viewer from the Microsoft Website. Just search in the Online help of PowerPoint how to download the Viewer. If you have Office 2002 or older the Viewer is not working in combination with All-In-One Protector. You have to convert the files to flash 44.

There are 2 steps to protect the PowerPoint presentation.

Create a Presentation for CD

The following description refers to PowerPoint **2007** (PPT 2010 is not supported) but the required steps should be similar for other PowerPoint versions.

- On the Microsoft Office Button, point to the arrow next to **Publish**, and then click **Package for CD** (in PPT 2003, this option can be found in the menu ***File***)
- In the Package for CD dialog box, in the Name the CD box, type a **name** for the CD presentation
- Click **Options**. Under Package type, you must select: **Viewer Package (update file formats to run in PowerPoint Viewer**), and then select an option in *how presentations will play in the viewer list*
- To ensure that files that are linked to your presentation are included in the package, select the **Linked files check box**
- **Specify a password for modify/edit** (password to open the file should be empty)**.** This adds just additional security
- Click **OK** to close the Options dialog box
- Click **Copy to Folder**, enter a **folder name and location**, and then click OK.

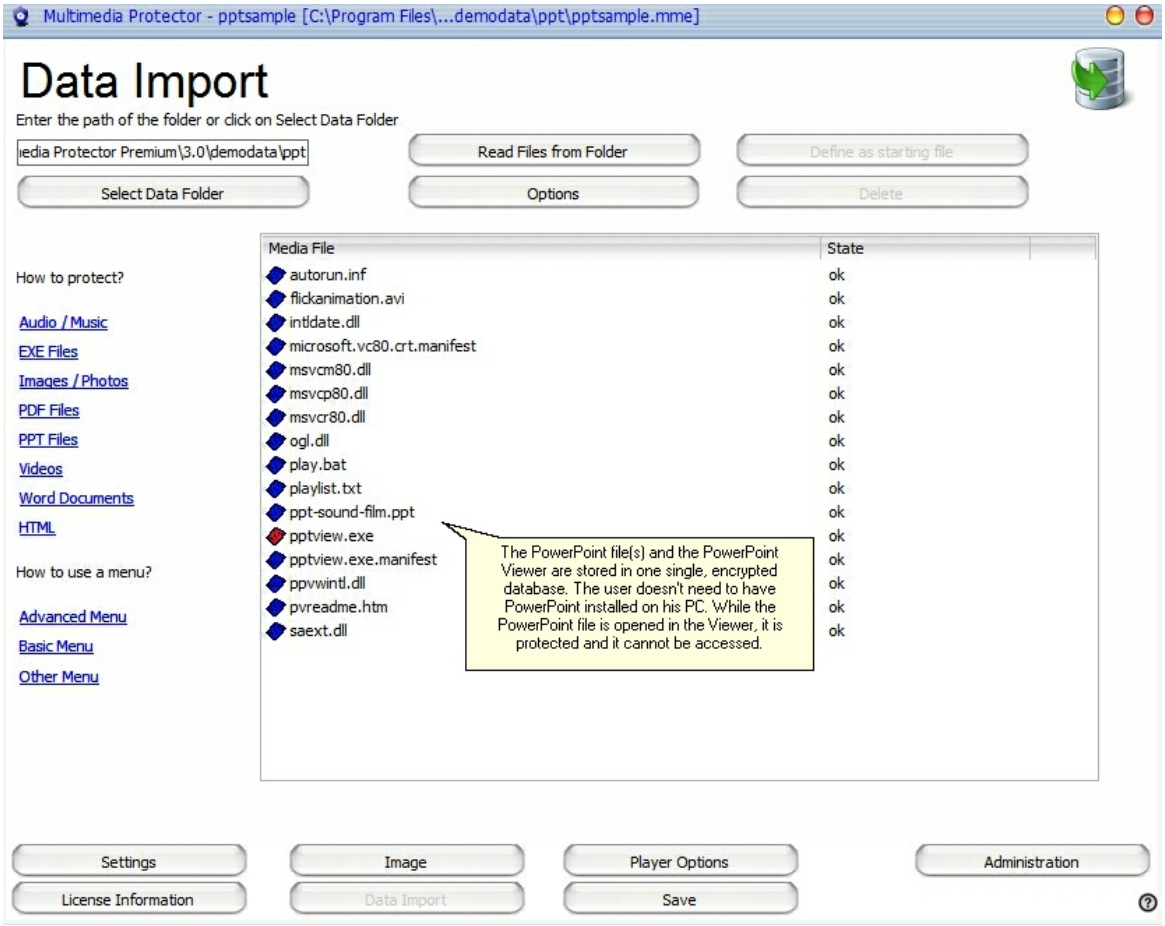
Create a new folder where you only store the files for this project

Import the files in All-In-One Protector

Now import 116 all the files from the project folder you created and mark **pptview.exe as startfile** using the button ***Define as starting file.*** A red icon signals the start file.

The import screen would show the following files if you are using PowerPoint 2007.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



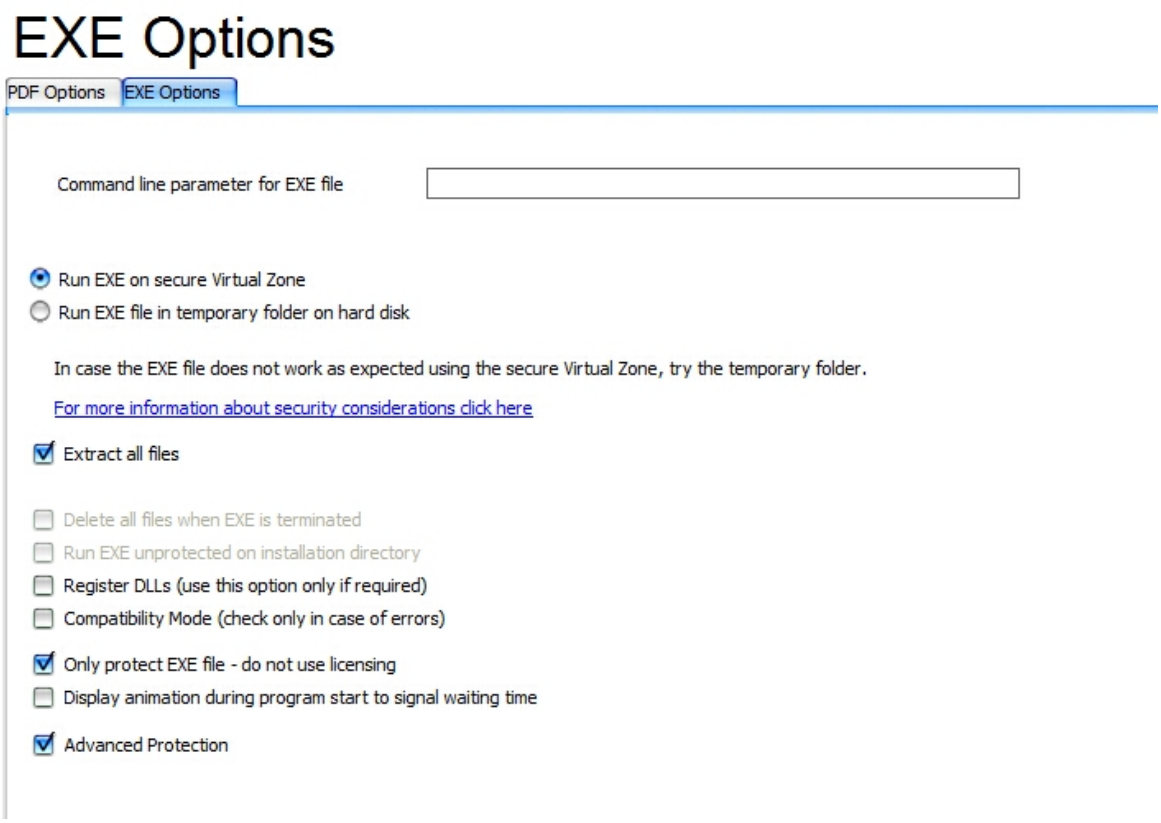
Import Screen - PPT Viewer selected

Make sure, that you select the folder with the file pptview.exe. If you would import a folder like ..presentation\pptview.exe you get an error message during runtime: *playlist.txt can not be found*.

A new configuration option appears: **EXE Options**. Click on the link to open the configuration screen. You have to configure the following settings:

- *Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone*
- *Extract all files*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



See details: EXE configuration options 133

Tips & Tricks

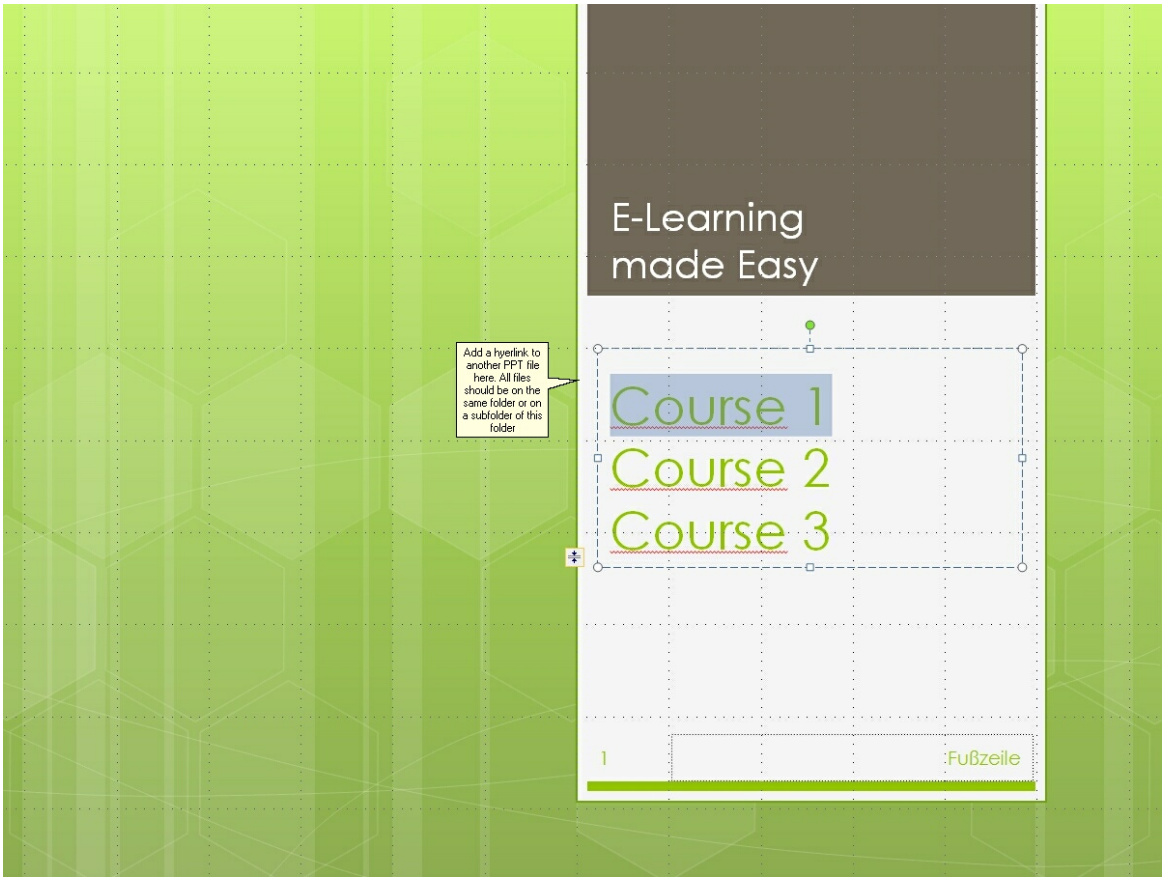
Use a menu if you have multiple PPT files

The project can contain multiple PPT files as long as they are linked - e.g. PPT file1 has a link to PPT file 2

If you have multiple PPT files, which are not linked, we recommend making a **menu** in PowerPoint (just a presentation with one slide) and **link to each presentation**.

Example
- Menu.ppt links to course1.ppt and course2.ppt
- In course2.ppt you add a link to menu.ppt

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



PPT Menu

You can then pack all presentations in one database. **The menu slide must be the slide you use when you select *Package for CD*** (see above) - all other slides will be added automatically.

If the size of all presentations exceed 250 MB, you have to split the project into several databases 476 (one project for each PPT file) and use a different menu 417. Otherwise, the time to load the presentation would take too long.

Compress large PowerPoint files

To significantly reduce the size of a PPT presentation, use a tool like http://www.pptminimizer.com

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

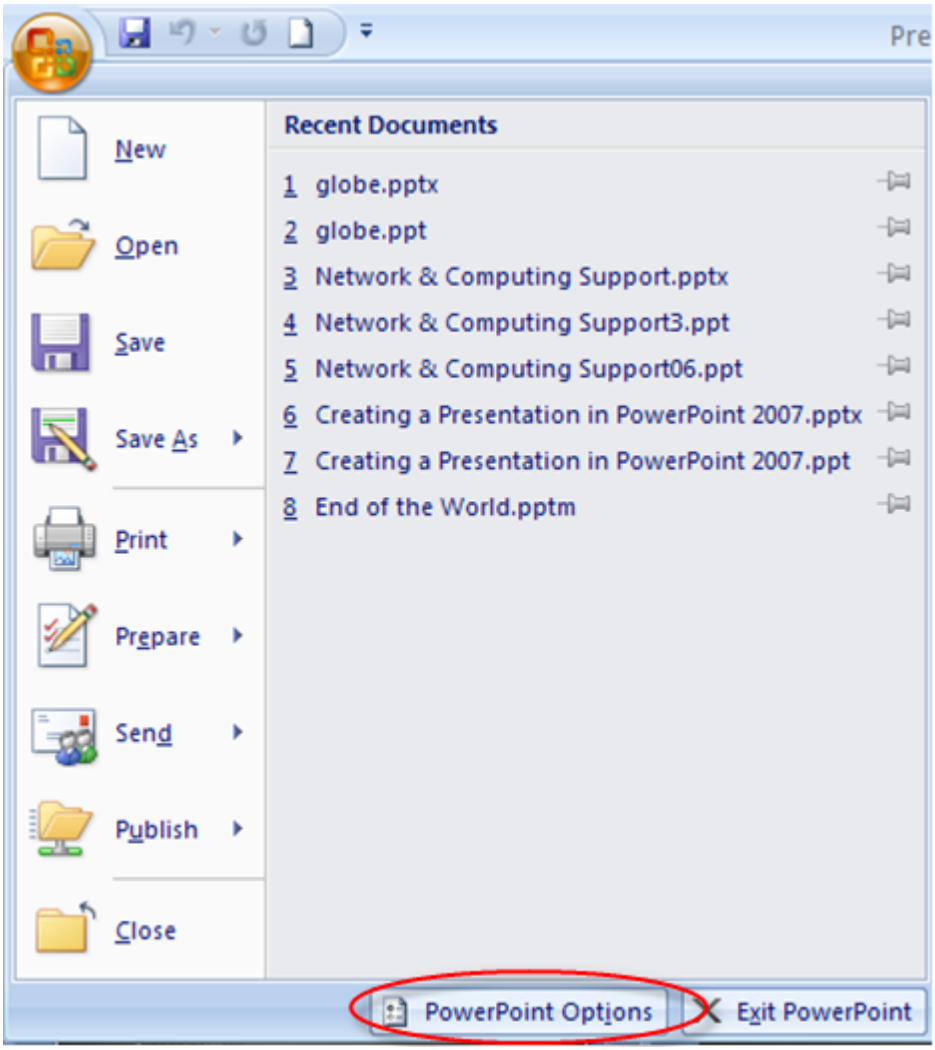
Convert Videos to Flash

If you use very large videos, you could convert it to flash to shrink the video size. The flash file can be included in PPT using the flash object (search PPT help how to use flash (swf) files). Below is a description for PowerPoint 2007.

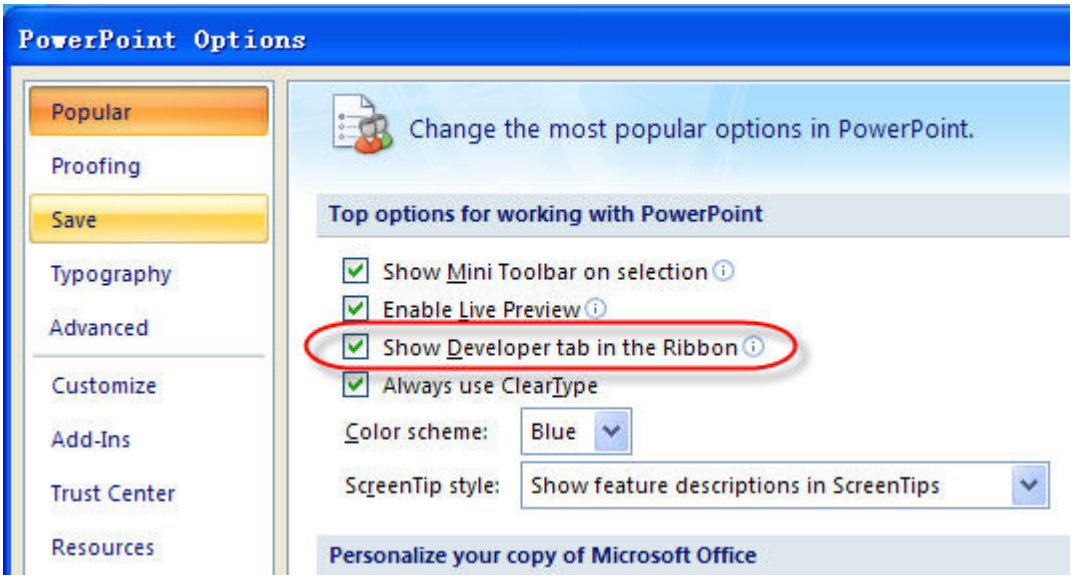
Include Flash in PowerPoint 2007

Ensure the Flash Player is installed on your computer, and then please follow the steps below:

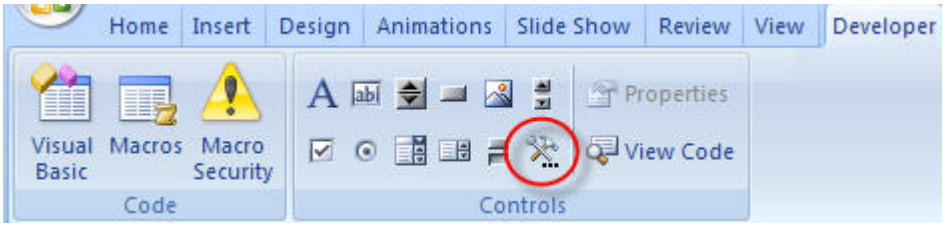
1. Click **Microsoft Office Button** on the top left corner > click "**PowerPoint Options**" at the bottom of the panel > go to the "PowerPoint Options" window > click "**Popular**" on the left column > select "**Show Developer tab in the Ribbon**" on the right column > click "**OK**" at the bottom



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

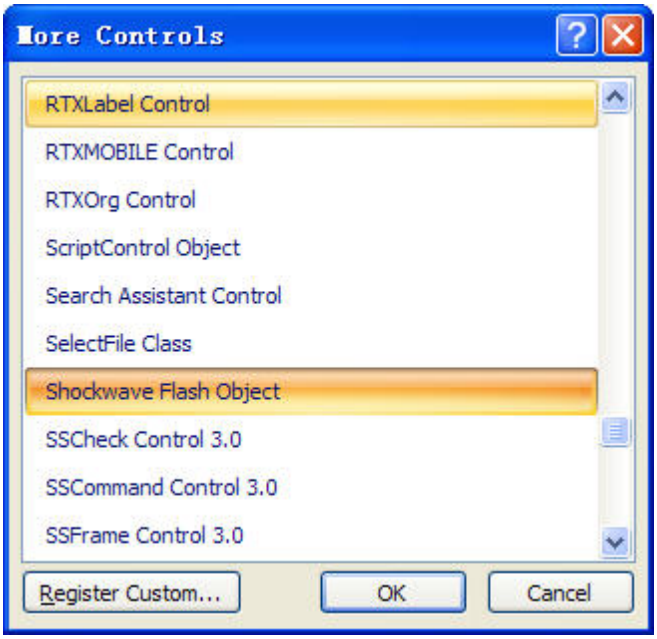


2. On the "**Developer**" tab > go to "**Controls**" group > Click the icon of hammer and nail for "**More Controls**" > go to the "More Controls" window

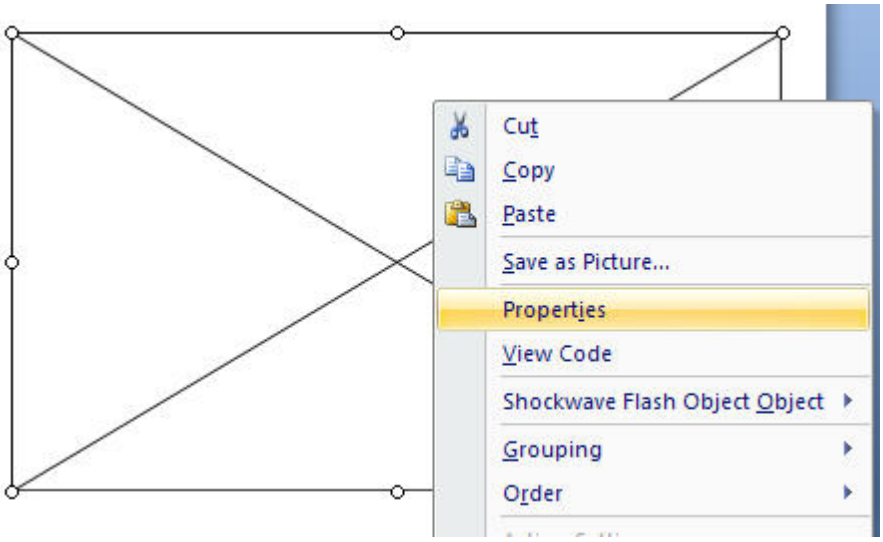


3. On the "More Controls" window > select "**Shockwave Flash Object**" in the list > click "**OK**" at the bottom > use your pointer to drag on the slide to draw and resize the control

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

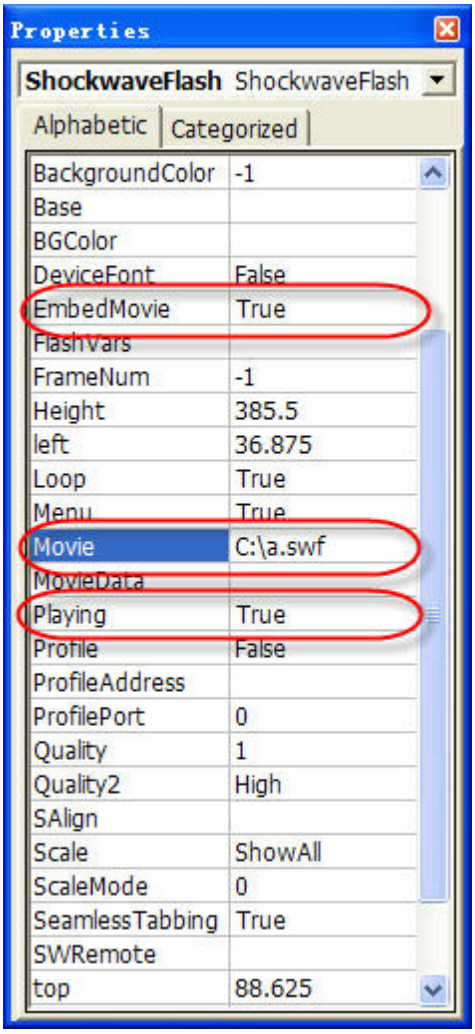


4. Right click the control you draw > click "**Properties**" in the right-click menu > go to the "Properties" window



5. On the alphabetic tab > click the "**Movie**" property > **type the full drive path** in the value column (the blank cell next to Movie), including the **file name** (e.g. C\:a.swf)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



6. To make the Flash play automatically when the slide is displayed, set the "**Playing**" property to "**True**"; To embed the Flash into PowerPoint, set "**Embed Movie**" property to "**True**"

7. Finally close the "**Properties**" window and save your presentation.
On the View tab, in the Presentation Views group, you can click Slide Show or press F5 to preview your presentation.

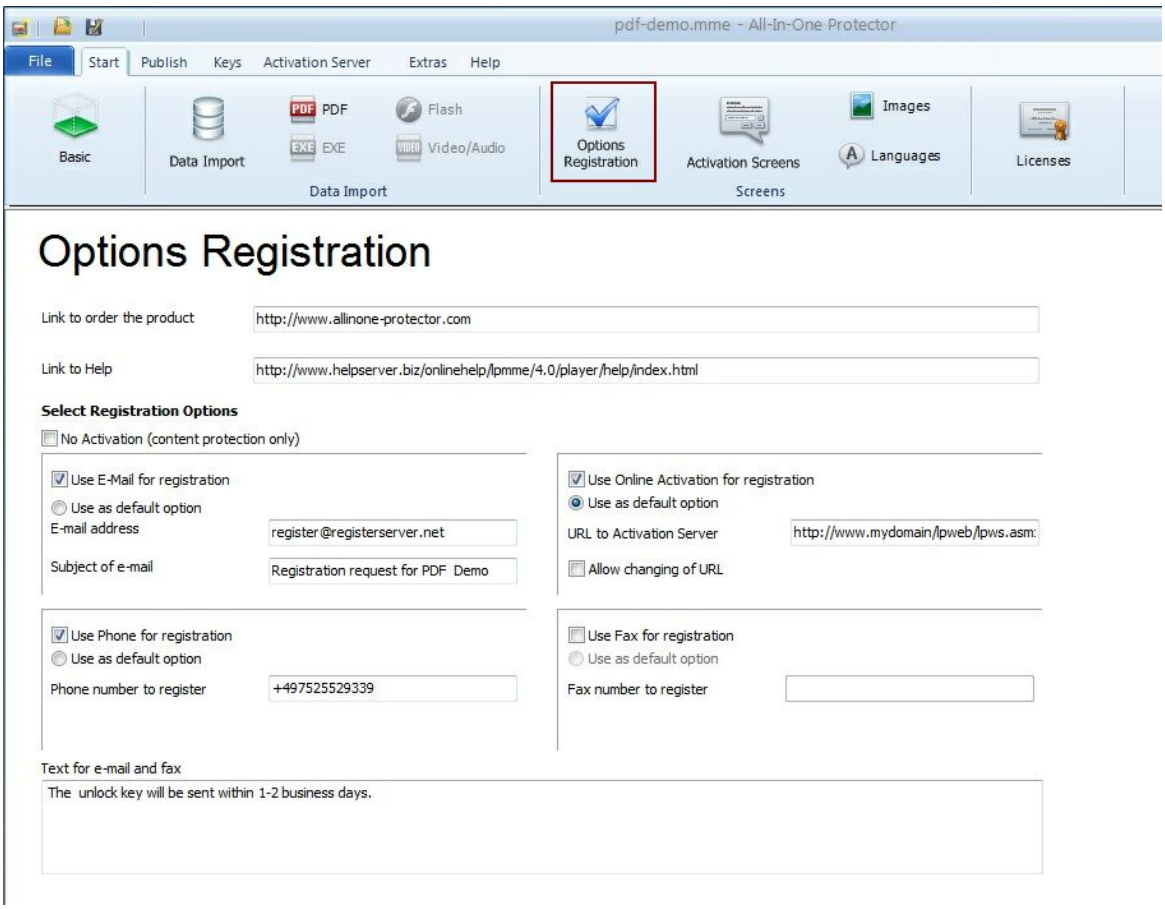
See also

PowerPoint - different protection options 33

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.8 Options Activation

Define Basic options for the product registration and activation.



Link to Web Shop

If a link is specified, a **'BUY a Serial Number'** button will be displayed in the registration and activation screens. This link should move you directly to the order page.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Button to buy a Serial Number

Link to Help

If this hyperlink is specified, a Help Icon will be displayed for all product activation screens. The link should direct to a website that offers help during the registration process.

Default: http://www.helpserver.biz/onlinehelp/lpmme/4.0/player/help/index.html . This offers a generic help for the registration process including a Video Tutorial. You can alternatively use your own online help.

Start Video Tutorial for product Activation

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also

Content Protection Only 160
About Activation 160
Online Activation 162
Activation by E-Mail 164
Activation by Fax 166
Activation by Phone 168

2.5.10.8.1 Content Protection Only

If only the content 117 is to be protected and no screen with licensing 242, time limitation 244 or copy protection 242 is to appear, select the option ***No activation (content protection only)***. The user does **not** have to type in a Serial Number to use the product. This allows the user to copy the project (no copy protection).

Tip
If you need a version just with content protection, which runs for an unlimited time, select:

- No activation (content protection only)
- Number of Days = **0 -** screen License Information 182

For testing a project check - **No Activation** - this allows testing without the need to browse through the activation dialogs.

2.5.10.8.2 About Activation

To activate a product means turning on Copy Protection 242 and running the software with the specified license options 242.

There are 4 options to activate a product

- Online Activation 162 via Web Activation Server
- Activation by E-Mail 164
- Activation by Fax 166
- Activation by Phone 168

Which activation method to choose depends on the line of business and the number of copies sold. The activation options can be combined, e.g. use 3 out of the 4 options. You can define a default activation method with the option ***Use as default option***.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Online Activation

Preferred option for medium and large sales.

+ Allow automating the delivery process
+ No administration personnel needed
+ works 24 hours - customer can activate any time
- Internet connection required
- Could be blocked by application firewalls
- Web Activation Server needed

Activation by E-Mail

Preferred option if Online Activation is not available. Should be used as an second option in combination with Online Activation

+ Almost available on any PC
+ No firewall problems
+ Can be automated using the E-Mail Activator Service (requires the Activation Server)
- Internet connection required
- Customer has to wait for the Unlock Key
- Administration personnel needed
- Automation of delivery process not possible

Activation by Fax

Alternative option if Online Activation is not available.

+ Good option as an alternative activation method
- Fax required
- Customer has to wait for the Unlock Key
- Administration personnel needed
- Automation of delivery process not possible

Activation by Phone

Alternative option if Online Activation is not available.

+ Almost everybody has a phone
- Only available during business hours
- Administration personnel needed
- Automation of delivery process not possible

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.8.2.1 Online Activation

Enables Online Activation. For Activation details see About Activation. 160

Select the checkbox: *Use Online Activation for Registration*.
If this is to be the default activation method, select: *Use as default option*

URL to Activation Server

The URL is automatically created for hosting customers 221. Customers using an own Activation Server specify the URL to the server.

Example
http://myserver.net/9999999/lpweb/lpws.asmx

The URL has to end with lpws.asm

Allow changing of URL

Allows changing the URL during the activation process. This makes sense if you have a backup server running.

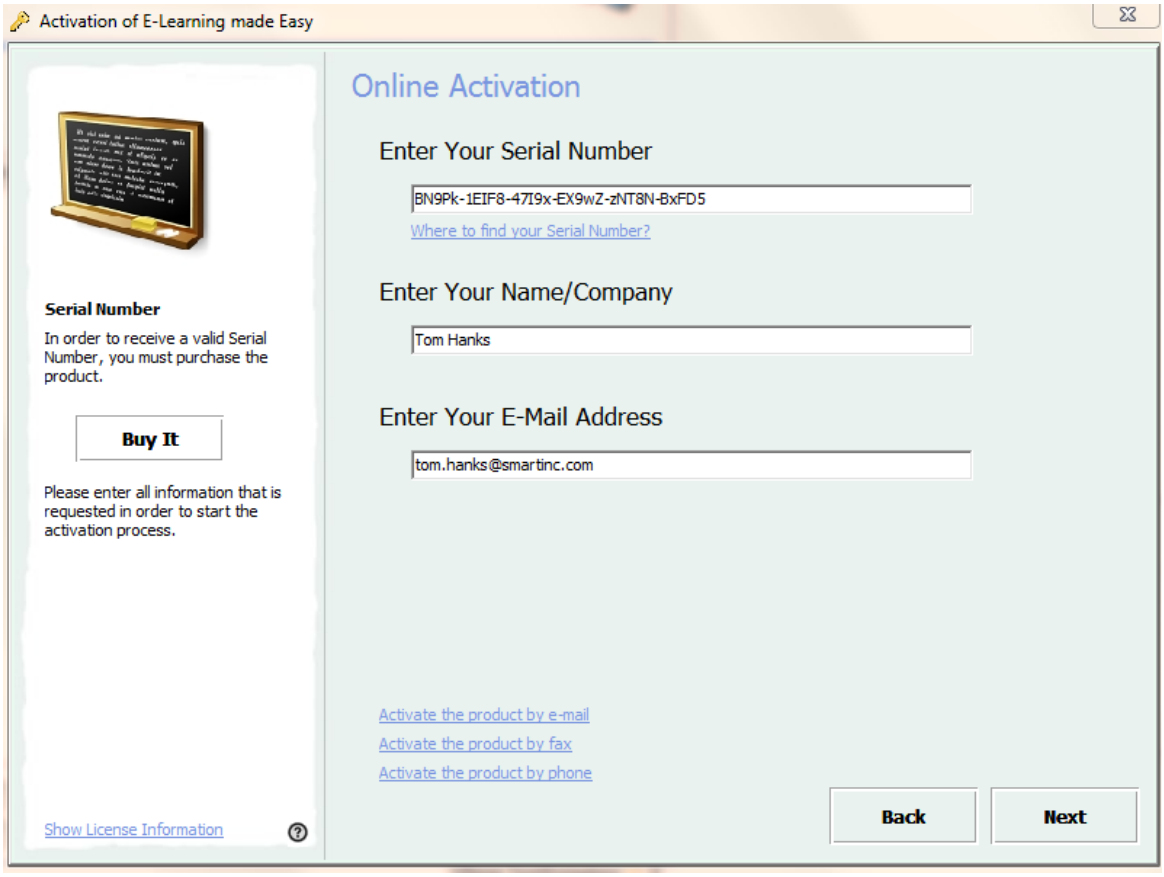
To use Online Activation the Activation Server 274 is required.

Screens and Workflow for Online activation

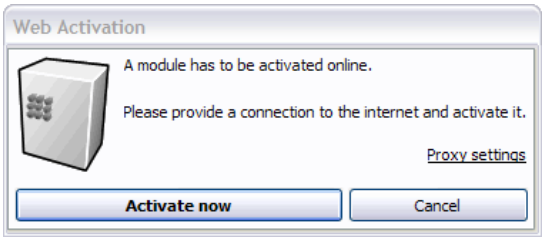
Below find the user screens and workflow during online activation.

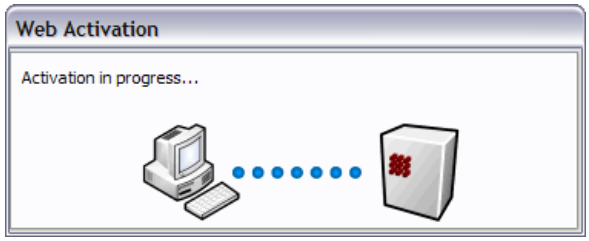
The Online Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. Then the license will be verified online and activated. No additional step will be required.
Details of the workflow 496.
This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 162.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

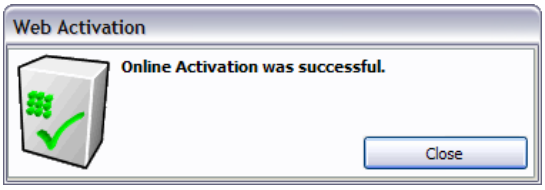


The activation process is transparent for the customer.





© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



The screen: Activation Successful 268 is displayed

2.5.10.8.2.2 Activation by E-Mail

Enables Activation by E-Mail. For Activation details see About Activation. 160

Select the checkbox: *Use E-Mail for Registration*
If this is to be the default activation method, select: *Use as default option*

E-Mail address

A valid E-Mail address to receive the registration data.

Subject of e-mail

The subject line of the registration E-Mail.

Example: Registration of my E-Book

Text for e-mail and fax

Additional text which is used in the registration E-Mail. The text is restricted to 1500 characters.

Sample: The Unlock Key will be sent within 1-2 business days.

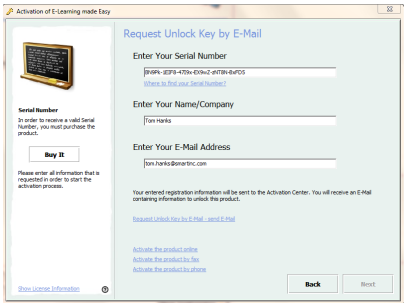
Screens and Workflow for e-mail activation

Below find the user screens and workflow during e-mail activation.

The e-mail activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the screen, an e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key 267). Details of the workflow. 497

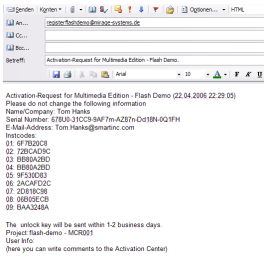
This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 164

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Screen - E-Mail Activation

After filling out the screen, select: ***Request Unlock Key by E-Mail - send E-Mail***. This will open your default e-mail client. An e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be created. Press **send** to send the e-mail to our activation center. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.



E-Mail Activation - Send E-Mail

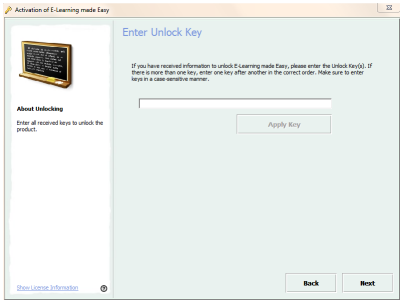
Create Unlock Key

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection 208 or Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection. 210 If you are using the Activation Server, then see Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server. 212

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Enter Unlock Key

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next.* If the Activation is successful, the screen *Activation finished* 268 is displayed.



Enter Unlock Key

Tip
The E-Mail activation can be **automated** using the E-Mail Activator Service. This service comes with the Activation Server.

2.5.10.8.2.3 Activation by Fax

Enables Activation by Fax. For Activation details see About Activation. 160

Select the checkbox: *Use Fax for Registration*
If this is to be the default activation method, select: *Use as default option*

Fax number to register

A valid fax number to receive the registration data. You should use an international format like +49 721/151599638.

Text for e-mail and fax

Additional text which is used in the registration Fax. The text is restricted to 1500 characters.

Sample: The Unlock Key will be sent within 1-2 business days.

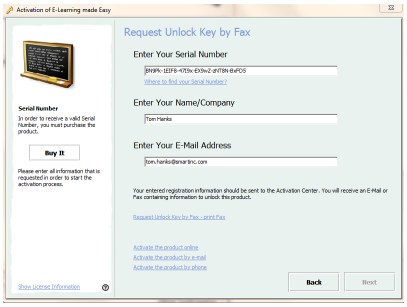
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Screens and Workflow for Fax activation

Below find the user screens and workflow during fax activation.

The Fax Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the first screen, a print page with the hardware IDs and Serial Number will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key 267). Details of the workflow. 497

This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 168



Fax Activation

Request Unlock Key

After filling out the screen, select: ***Request Unlock Key by Fax - print Fax***. This will open a report with the hardware IDs and license information. Press **print** to print the report and then fax it to the number provided in the report. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.

22.04.2006

Fax-Registration for Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo

Send this fax to +49 721/151599638

```
Name/Company:  Tom Hanks

Serial Number: 678U0-31CC9-9AF7m-AZ87n-Dd18N-0Q1FH

In block 1 at position 5 there is the digit 0
In block 6 at position 1 there is the digit 0

E-Mail-Address: Tom.Hanks@smartinc.com

Instcodes:
01: 6F7B20C8
02: 72BCAD9C
03: BB80A2BD
04: BB80A2BD
05: 9F530D83
06: 2ACAFD2C
07: 2D818C98
08: 06B05ECB
09: BAA3248A


The  unlock key will be sent within 1-2 business days.
Project: flash-demo - MCR001
```

Fax Activation - Print Fax

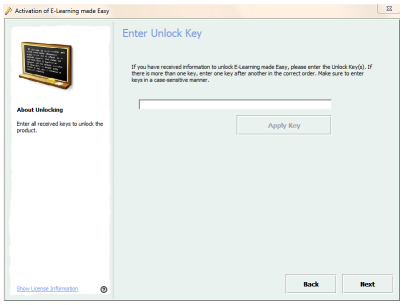
Create Unlock Key

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection 208 or Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection. 210 If you are using the Activation Server, then see Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server. 212

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Enter Unlock Key

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next.* If the Activation is successful, the screen *Activation finished* 268 is displayed.



Enter Unlock Key

2.5.10.8.2.4 Activation by Phone

Enables Activation by Phone. For Activation details see About Activation. 160

Select the checkbox: *Use Phone for Registration*
If this is to be the default activation method, select: *Use as default option*

Phone number to register

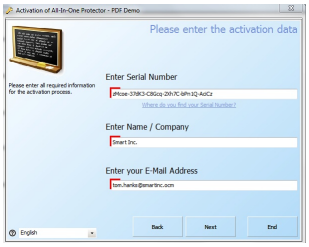
A valid phone number to receive the registration data. You should use an international format like +497525529339

Screens and Workflow for activation by phone

Below find the user screens and workflow during phone activation.

The Phone Activation requires the Serial Number and company name. After filling out the first screen, a screen with the phone number and also displaying the hardware IDs and Serial Number will pop up. The Unlock Key can be entered directly in this screen. Details of the workflow. 497

This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 264



Phone Activation - Step 1

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Request Unlock Key

Now call the phone number which is displayed. First specify the **Serial Number.** You will then be asked for one Installation code. Type in the Unlock Key you get and press the button *Apply Key*.



Phone Activation - Step 2

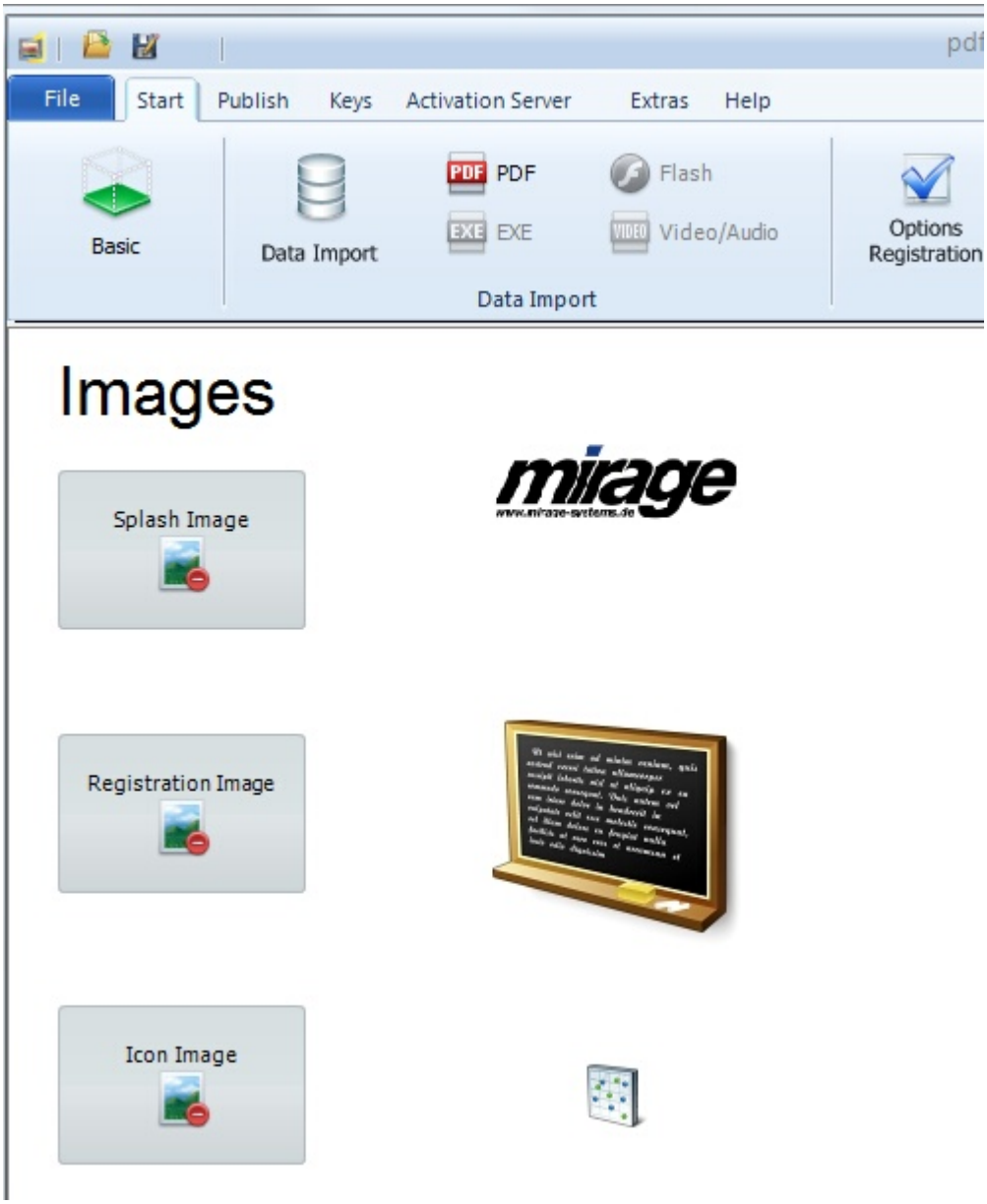
Create Unlock Key

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection 208 or Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection. 210 If you are using the Activation Server, then see Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server. 212

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.9 Images

Define the images to be used in your project.



These images can be assigned:

- Splash-Image 171 - image which is displayed during program start
- Registration Image 171 - image which is displayed in the registration screen
- Icon 172 - small image in the title bar of the All-In-One Player and All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Click on the icon  to add an image.

Click on the icon  to delete an image

2.5.10.9.1 Splash Image

You can define a splash image to be displayed **during the program start** of the All-In-One Player.

Click on the icon  to add an image.

Click on the icon  to delete an image

Only JPG images are supported.

2.5.10.9.2 Registration Image

You can define an image to be displayed during the **registration process**.

Click on the icon  to add an image.

Click on the icon  to delete an image

Only JPG images are supported. The ideal image size is 175x110 pixel.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



2.5.10.9.3 Icon

You can define an ICON which is displayed in the **title bar** of the All-In-One Protector, All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer and All-In-One Protector Video Player.

Click on the icon  to add an image.

Click on the icon  to delete an image

The following icons are used if no own icon is selected:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Icon für All-In-One Player



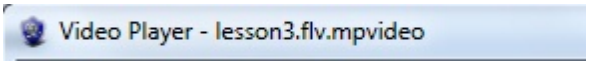
Icon for All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer



Icon for All-In-One Protector Video Player



Example - Video Player title bar



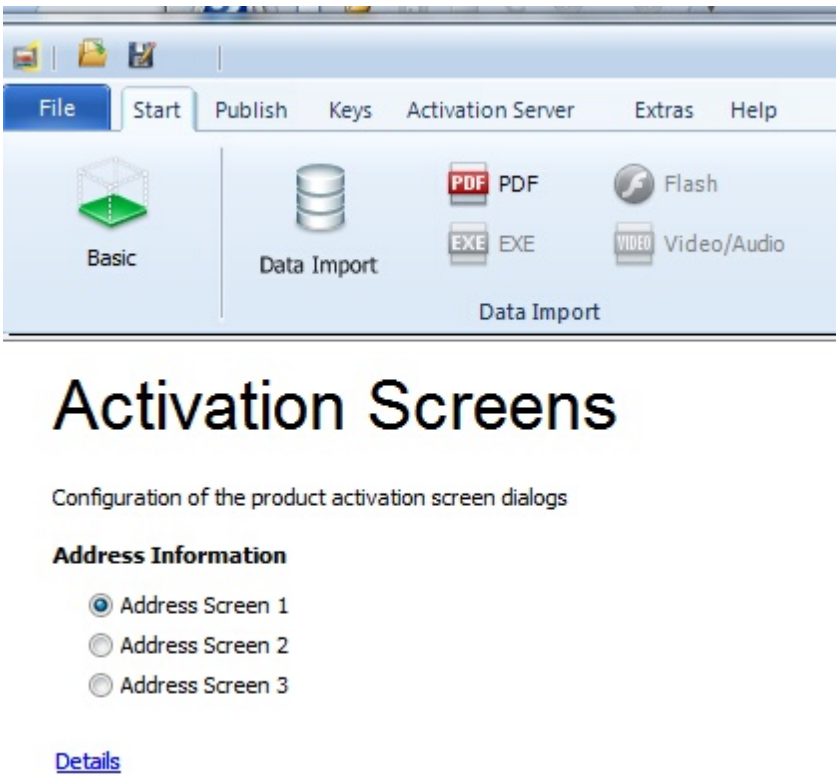
Only ICO files are supported. The size of the ico file must be 32x32.

In combination with the Installation Manager, 395 you can also define a **desktop** icon and **program manager** group icon. The icon which is displayed in the File Explorer cannot be changed.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.10 Activation Screens

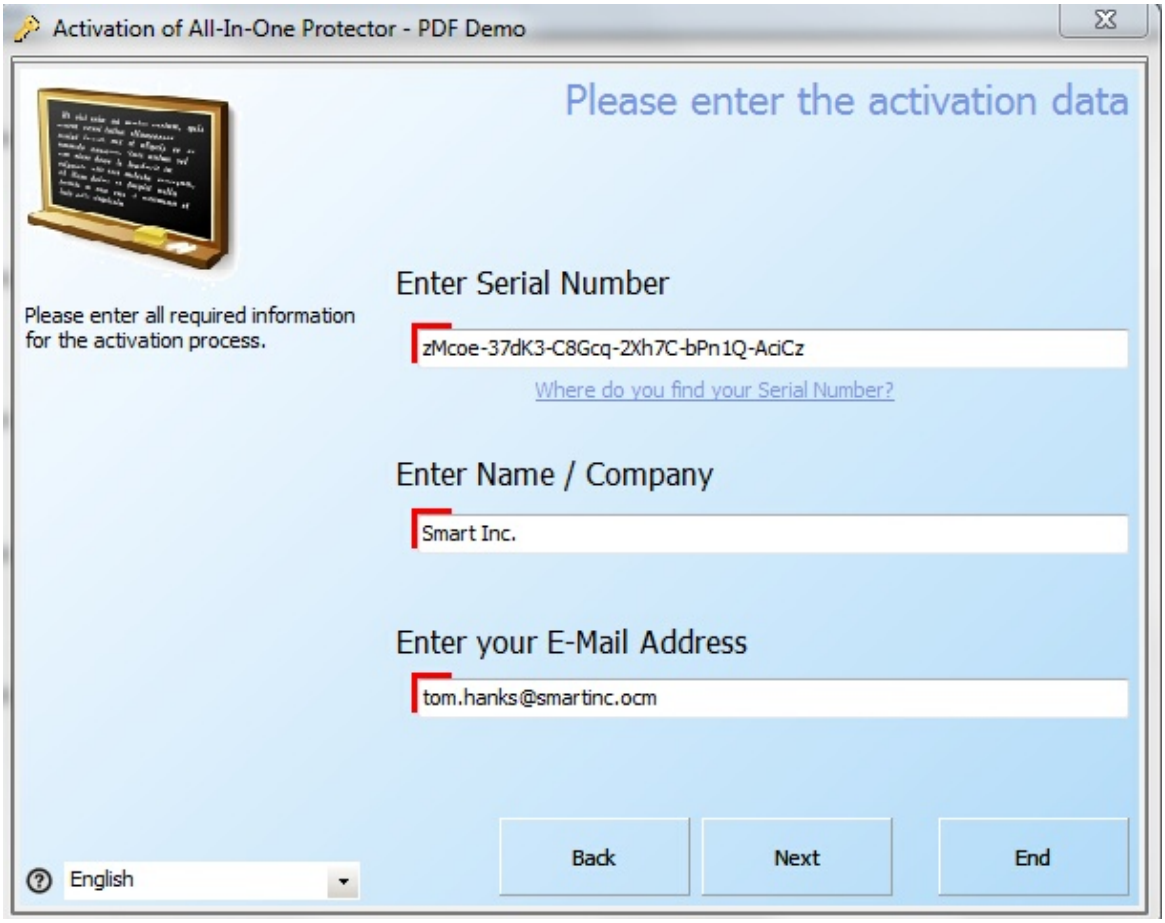
Define the properties of the activation screens 260.



Address Information

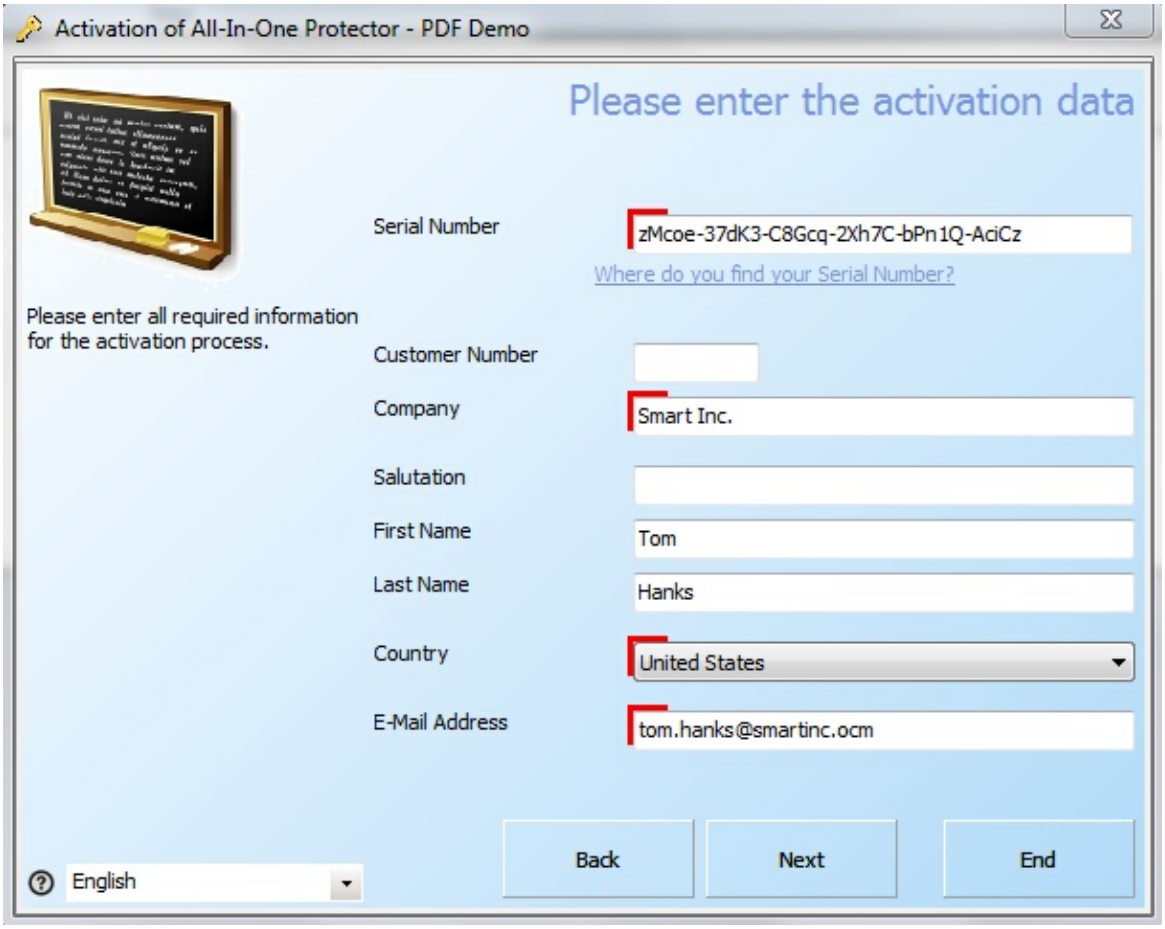
Select between 3 different screens to collect address information during the product activation.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



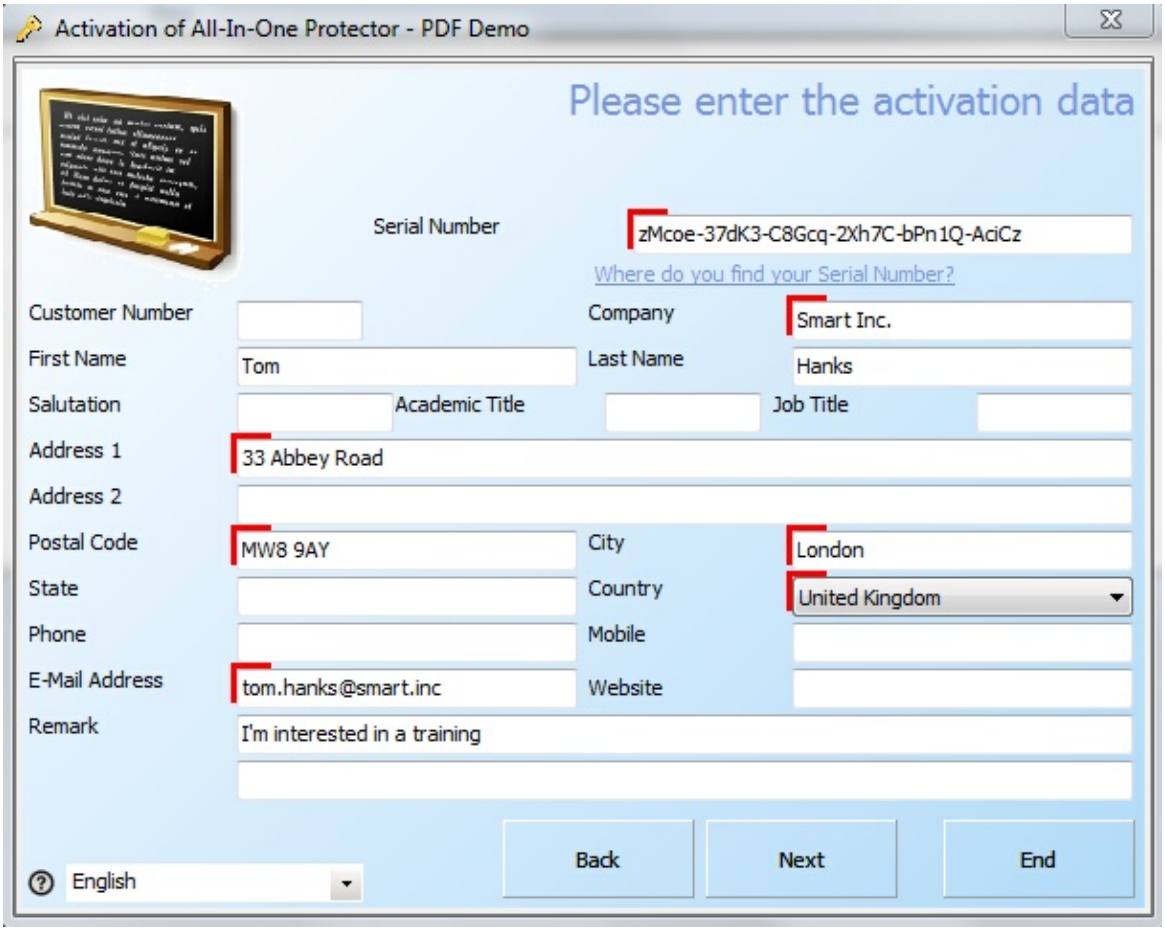
Address Screen 1

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Address Screen 2

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Address Screen 3

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

2.5.10.11 Laguage selection

Select Language

Select one or multiple languages for the registration and activation dialogs. The user can select the language within the first registration dialog 261.

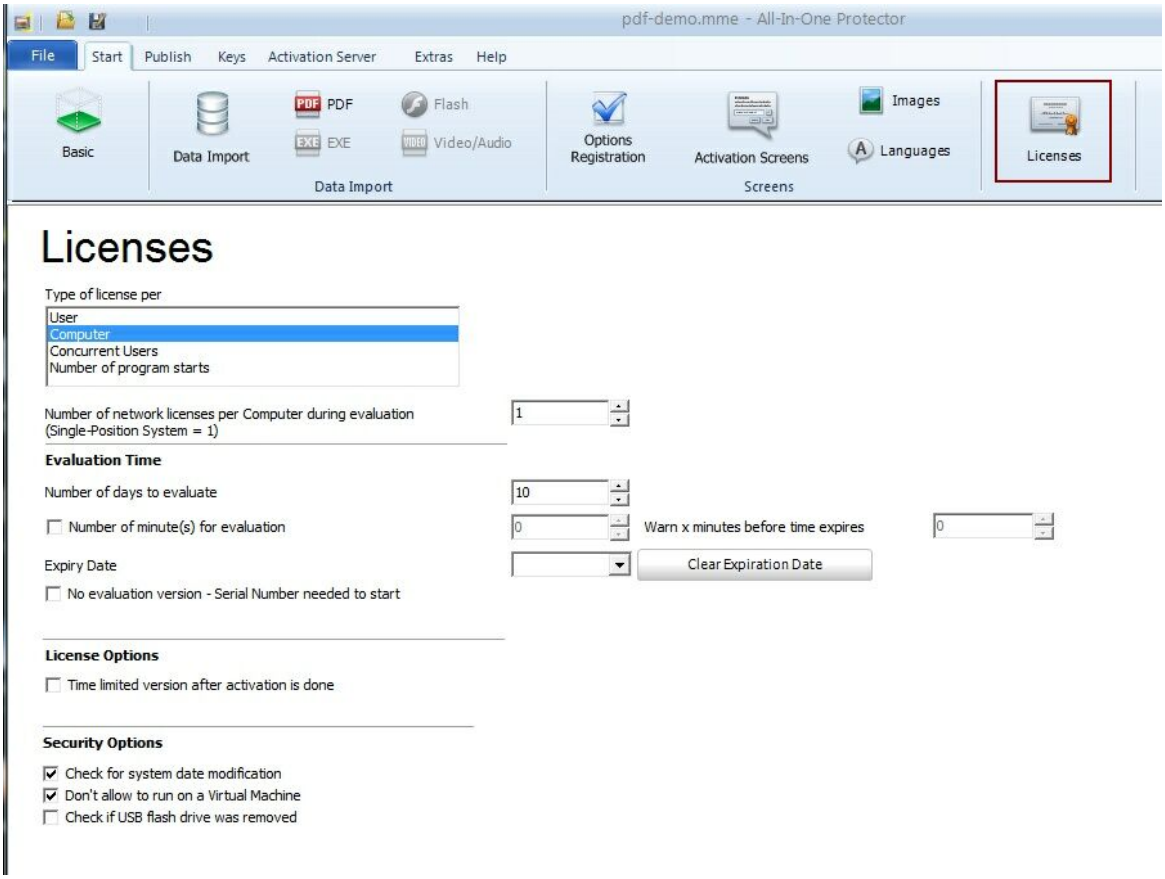
Default Language

You can define a default language which is used for the first program start.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.10.12 Licenses

In dieser Kategorie können Sie die grundlegenden Optionen für die Produktaktivierung festlegen.



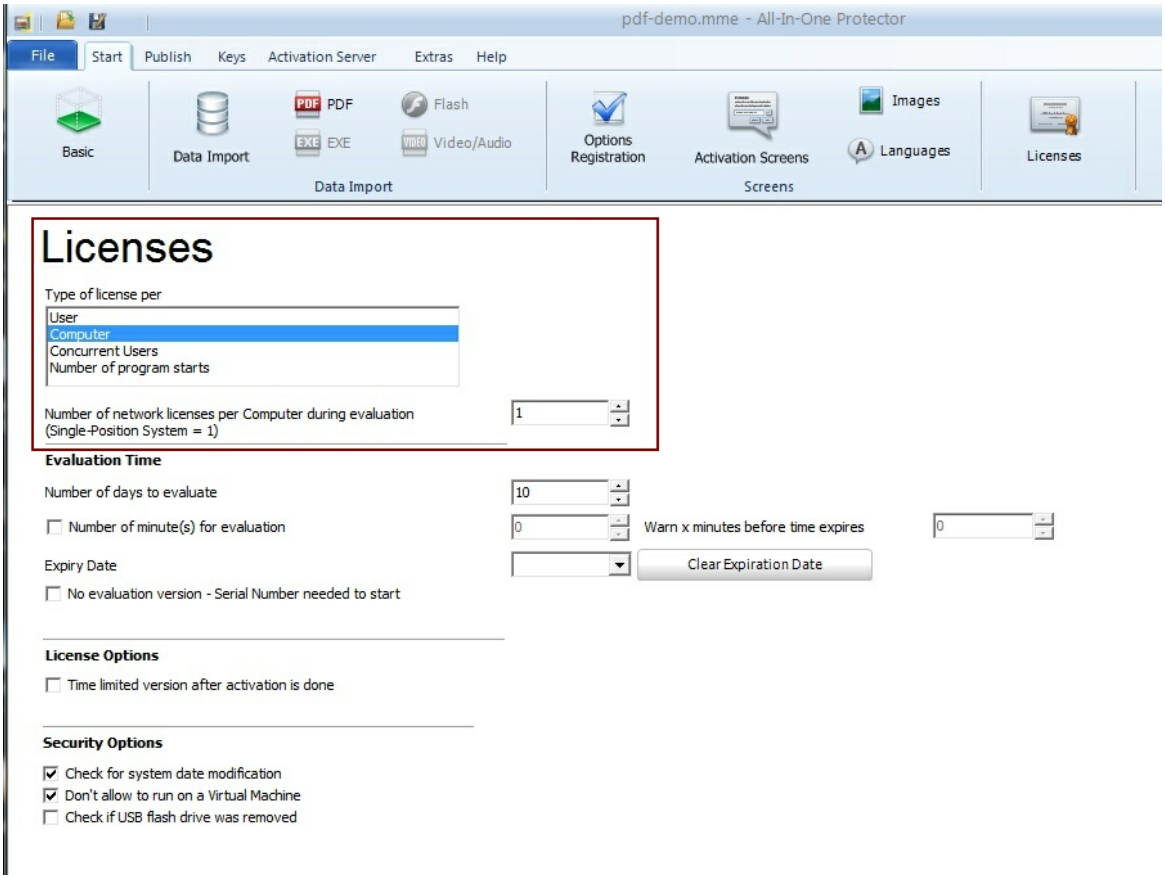
2.5.10.12.1 License Type

For information about licensing see available license options 242.

Select one of the 4 possible license types. Licence per:

- PC
- User / Person
- Concurrent user
- Number of program starts

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



License Type

Non-network license

If the application is a non-network application (installation on a single PC), choose license per **PC** and *number of PCs during evaluation* = 1. This is the only option in the *Standard* version. For details about the user license see Licence per PC 466.

Non-network license / single user installation

If the application is a non-network application (installation on a single PC) AND you want to limit it to one user, choose license per **User** and *number of users during evaluation* = 1. For details about the user license see Licence per User / Person 467.

Network license

You have to select license per PC, per User or Concurrent user. See also How to distribute a network version. 465

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Number of program starts

This option limits the number of the program starts. It is valid for the evaluation version and also for the full version. You can create additional Keys 213 to add more program starts.

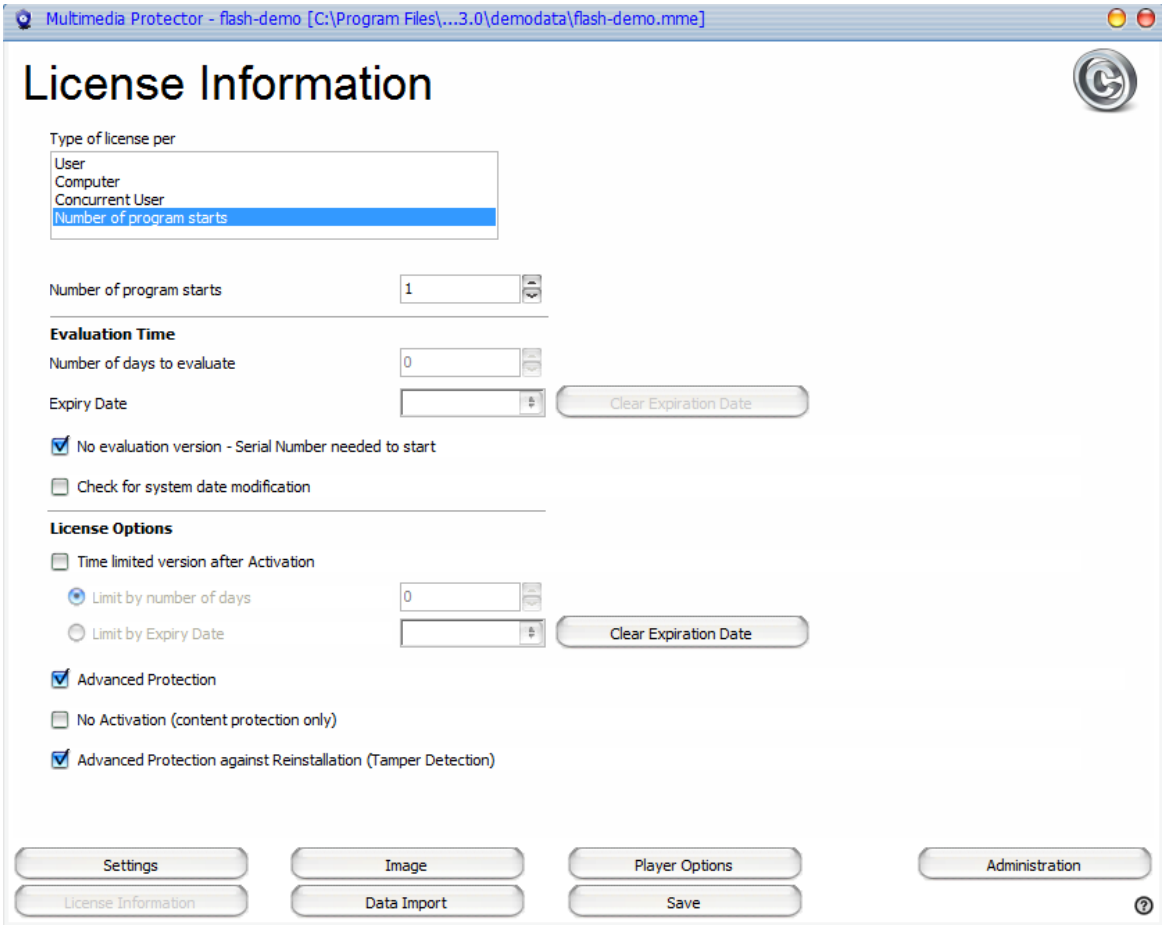
Example - Evaluation version
The evaluation version should allow only 5 program starts.

- Set the *Number of program starts during evaluation* to 5
- *Number of days to evaluate* or *End of Evaluation* can be combined. Then the event which happens **first** terminates the evaluation version - either the expiry date or the number of program starts.
- If no time limitation is needed, set Number of days to evaluate = 0

Example - Full version
The user should be able to start the product only with a valid Serial Number and the license for the full version is 5 program starts:

- Set the number of program starts to 1
- Check the option: *No evaluation version - Serial Number needed to start*
- Create a Serial Number 200 with the number of program starts = 5
- As you want to prevent, that a user can just reinstall the product after the number of program starts is 0, check the option: *Advanced Protection against Reinstallation (Tamper Detection)*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



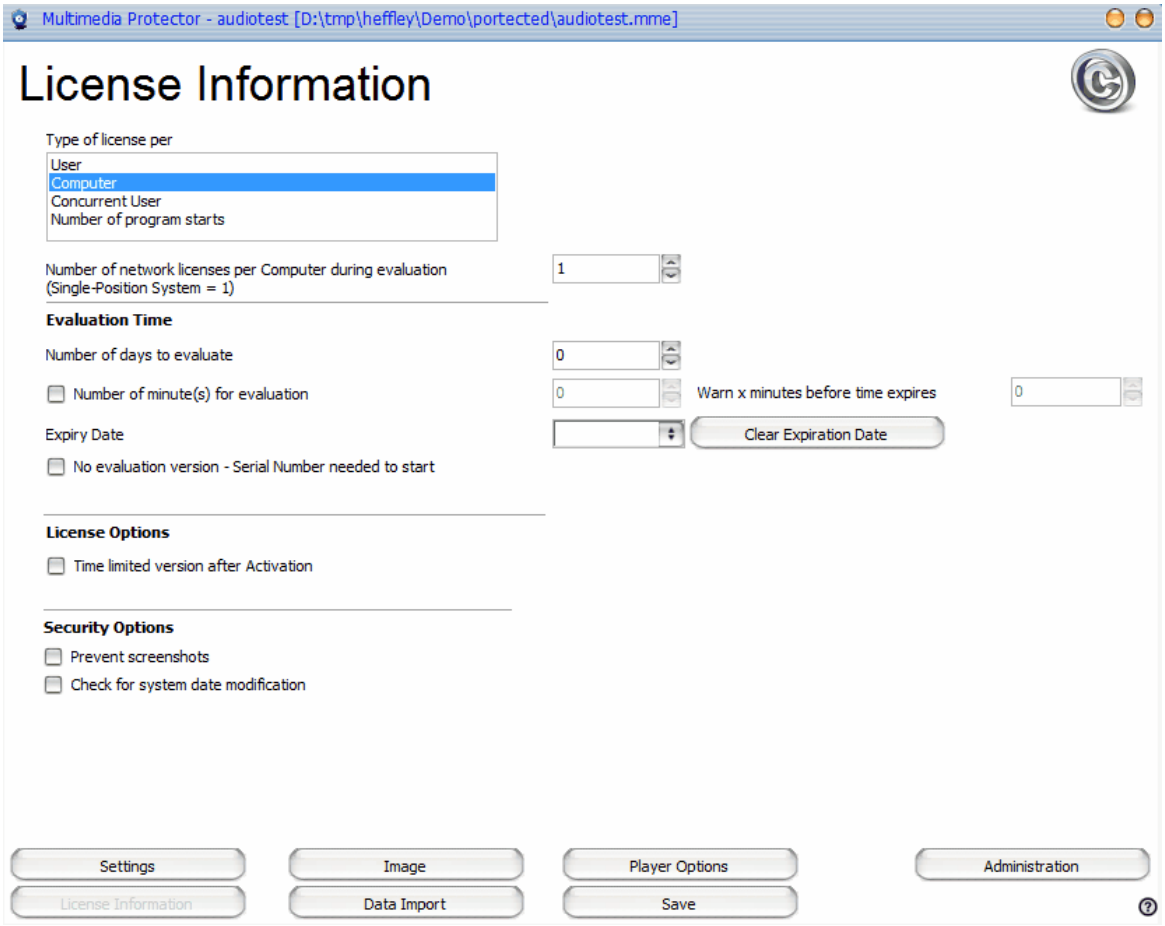
Screen - Limit number of program starts

If this option is selected, a reinstallation on the same PC is not possible.

for all options

- The number of users / PC's or program starts for the full version can be changed with an Activation Key 213
- For network installations, the number of users / PCs 178 has to be set to 99999 if **no** limitation is required.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Screen - License Information

If a user connects through a remote connection using a tool like Remote Desktop, Citrix, Terminal Server or gotomypc, it depends on the tool if the remote connection counts as a separate license. For most tools, All-In-One Protector retrieves the PC name of the remote PC and counts the connection as a new license.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

2.5.10.12.2 Evaluation Time

Defines whether the application is available for evaluation or not. During each program start the days left for evaluation are displayed.

Number of days to evaluate

Days for evaluation, beginning with the first start of the All-In-One Player. Setting days to 0 allows using the software **without time limitation** but offers an option for registration.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Number of minutes for evaluation

For some applications (like games) an evaluation version limited by **number of minutes** is better like number of days. The user would get a warning, that the application is terminated. This is specified with the option: *Warn x minutes before times expires.*

After selecting this option, another option appears: **Advanced Protection against Reinstallation** (Tamper Detection). This option prevents a reinstallation which would grant again time for testing. The setting is also valid for a full version and also doesn't allow a reinstallation of a full version.

As All-In-One Protector has to terminate your application, you have to test this option if the application crashes or terminates open files or database connections correctly

Expiry Date

This can be used as an alternative to number of days for specifying a final expiry date. The button **Clear Expiry Date** deletes an expiry date.

You can combine both values - e.g. allow 15 days after installation but end the trial at the latest on 31.12.2006. The date occurring first is used.

A trial / evaluation version can be prolonged with an Activation Key - Chapter: How to prolong an evaluation / trial version? 379

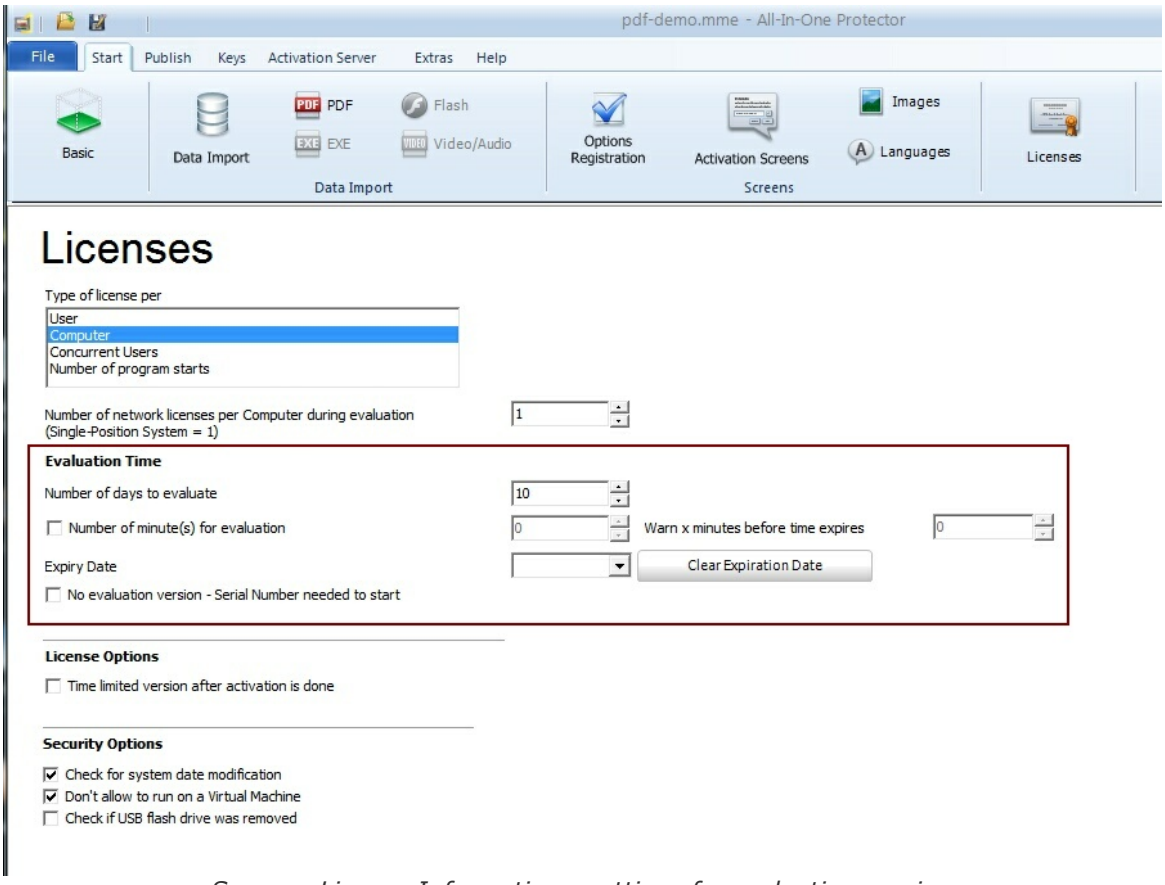
No evaluation version – Serial Number needed to start

There is no evaluation period. The All-In-One Player can be started only after activation 160 of the software. The first screen the user will get (see screen No evaluation version 269) requires to enter a Serial Number.

Test time limitation

To test how the time limitation is working, do **not** turn back the system date. Make a time-limited version which runs for one day (number of days to evaluate = 1) or set a final expiry date (End of Evaluation) to tomorrow. Create a CD 188, start the All-In-One Player today and start it tomorrow.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Screen - License Information - settings for evaluation version

See also

How to make a time limited evaluation / trial license? 368
How to prolong an evaluation / trial version? 379

2.5.10.12.3 License Options

2.5.10.12.3.1 Time limited version after activation is done

If you need a **time-limited full version** (a version which expires after the product was bought like a subscription), check: *Time limited version after Activation.*
The time limitation is done either by number of days or using a fixed expiry date.

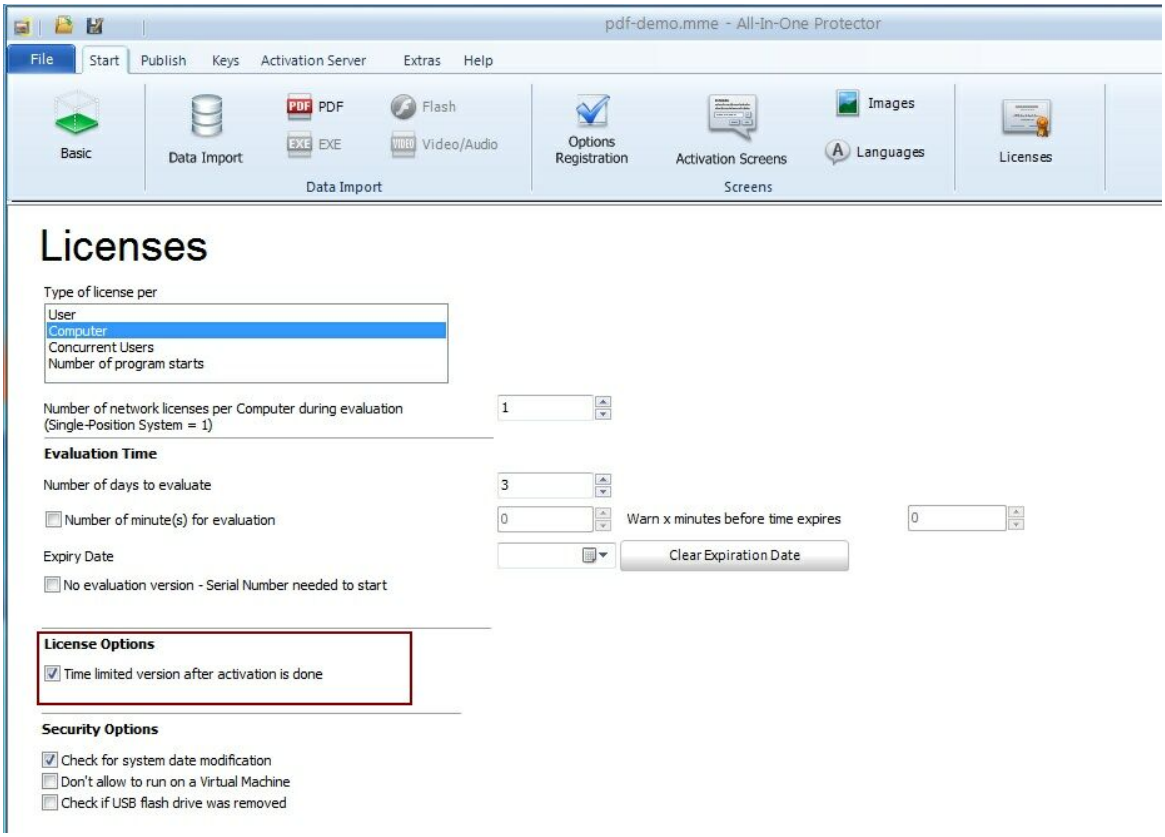
When you create a Serial Number 201 you can define, how many days after applying the Serial Number the license should be valid (field: *Number of days until the full version expires*) or you can specify an expiry date. This allows you to work with different expiry

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

dates, e.g. sell a version which runs for 1 year or 2 years.

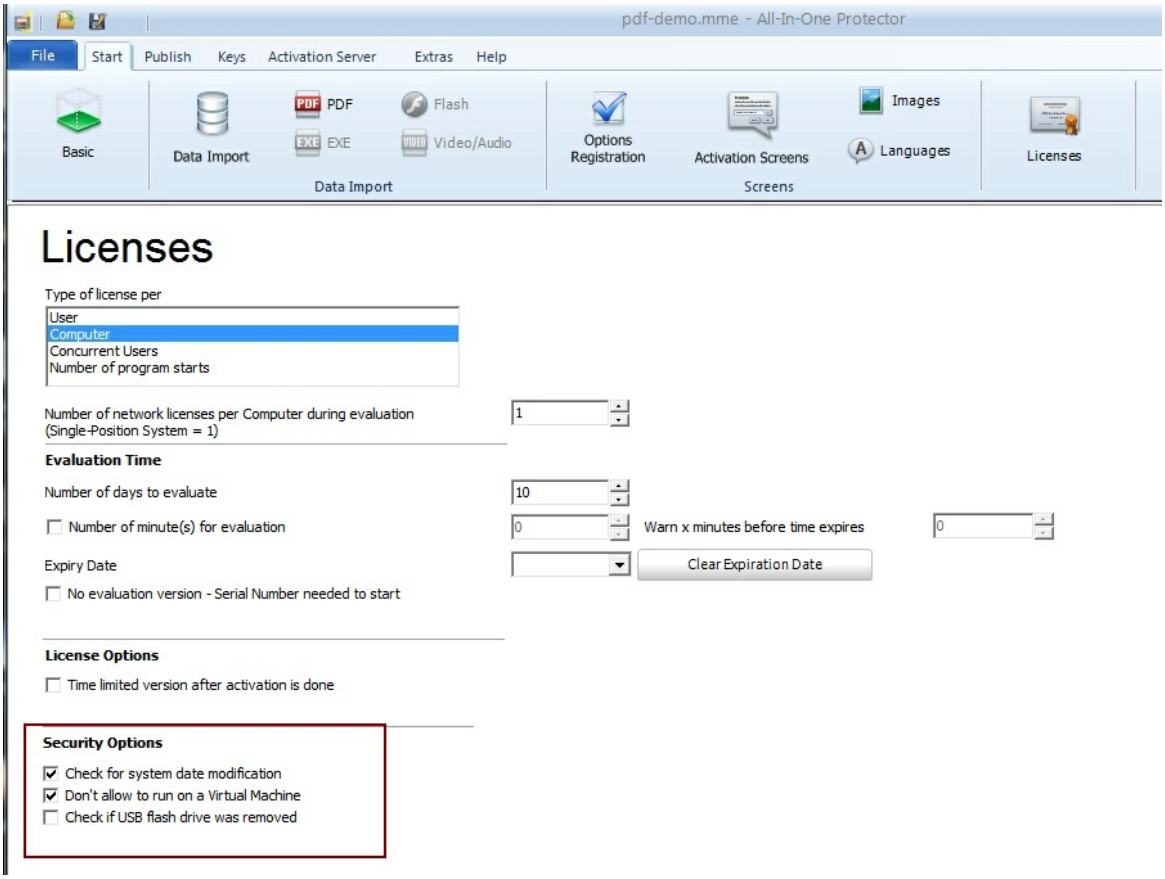
When the version expires, the user needs a new Serial Number, to continue working with the product.

This time limitation is independent of the time limitation of the evaluation version 182.



Time limited full version

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Check for system date modification

Enables a check, if the system date is modified back **more than 1 day**. This option will stop the application if the date was turned back.

You have to send the user a special key to turn off this lock.

- Create key to turn off system date lock

  If the user gets an error screen that the system date was modified, you have to send him an Unlock Key with or without copy protection

  - Unlock Key with Copy Protection 208
  - Unlock Key without Copy Protection 210

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Don't allow to run on virtual machines

The application will not start if it is used on a virtual machine like VMware, Parallels etc.

Check if USB flash drive was removed

If you plan to publish a project on USB flash drives 483, then this option prevents, that somebody can remove the USB-flash drive during the application is running. The check is done every 60 seconds.

Advanced Protection against Reinstallation (Tamper Detection)

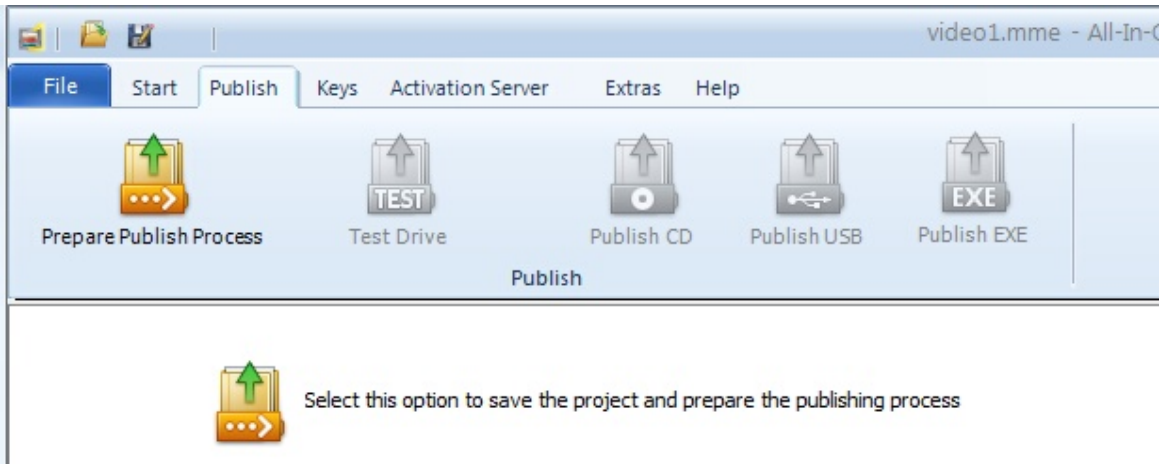
This option is only visible if license option, where a reinstallation would reset the license, is used. These options are:

- Evaluation version with limitation by number of minutes
- Evaluation or full version with number of program starts

This options prevents a reinstallation or restore of a backup.

If this option is enabled and you do a test of a project 195, use Prepare Publish 187 after each test to prevent a tamper detection error.

2.5.11 TAB - Publish

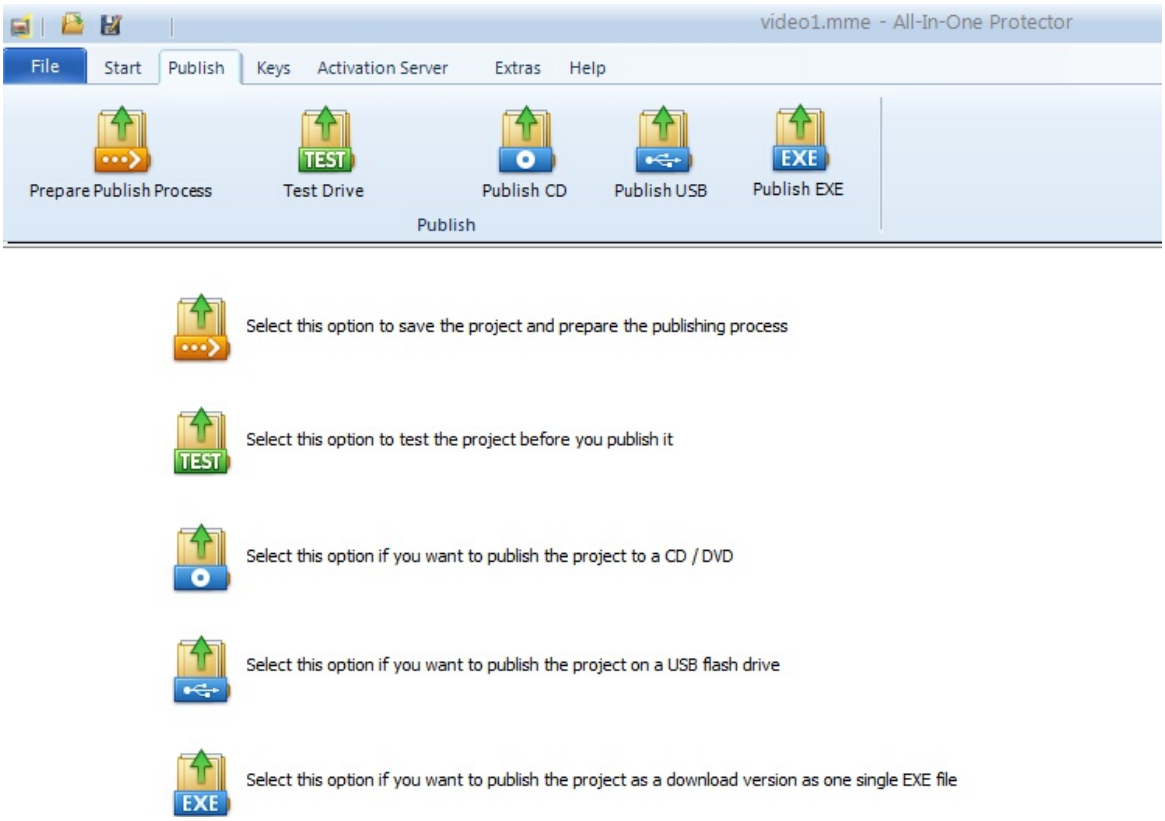


The first step is to **prepare the publish process**. This creates the project files, which can then be distributed via CD 188, USB flash drive 191 or EXE file 189 (download version). Depending on the project size, this step could take several minutes. The other options are available as soon as the prepare publish process has finished.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.11.1 Publish for CD distribution

After the Prepare Publish Process 187 has finished, more options are available.

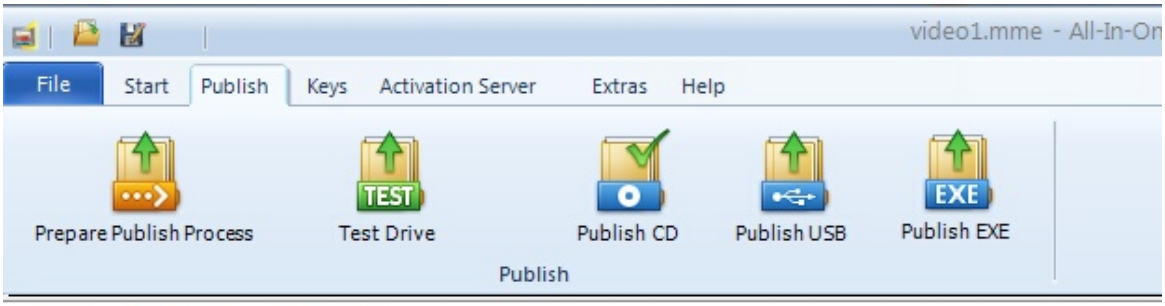


Publish Options

Click on the icon  to start the publishing process for CD. Once it is done, the icon changes to  .

Click on: **Open Folder** . This opens the File Explorer. You can just copy the complete folder content to the CD.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH





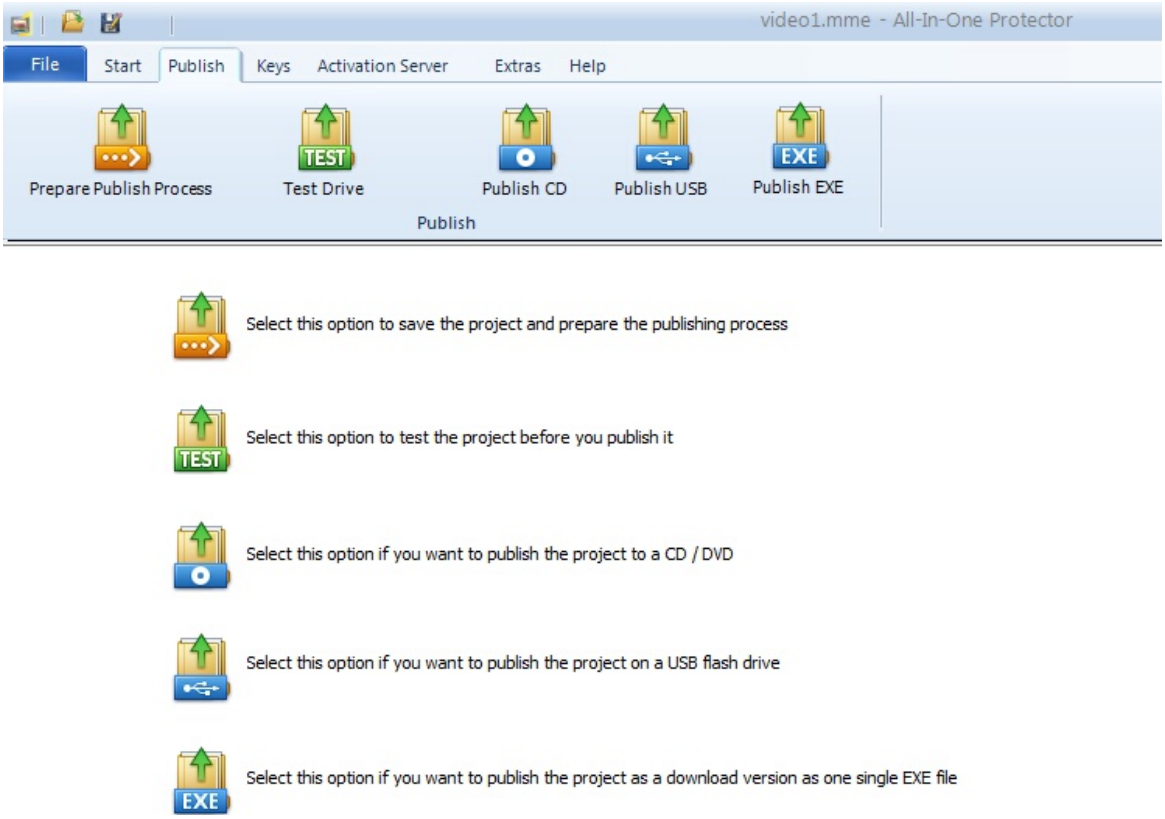
See also
Distribute a CD / DVD 298
Adding an installer 197

2.5.11.2 Publish as EXE file (Download Version)

After the Prepare Publish Process 187 has finished, more options are available.

Publish as an EXE file creates a self-extracting EXE file (similar to a ZIP file), which can be used as a download version.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

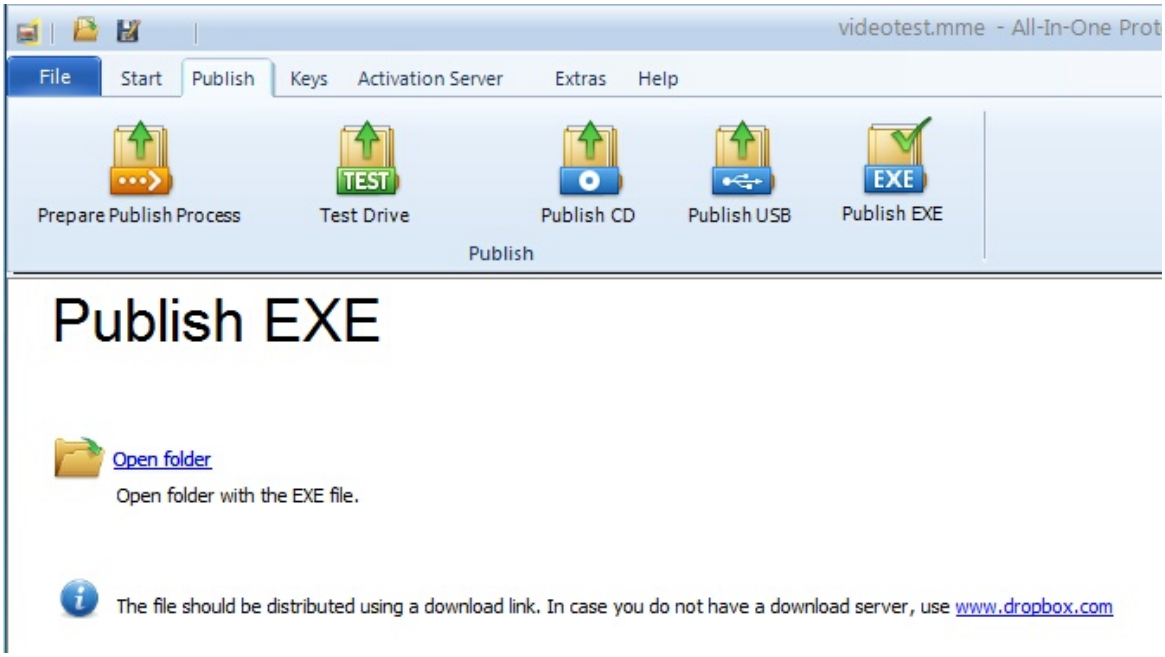


Publish Options

Click on the icon  to start the publishing process as an EXE file. Once it is done, the icon changes to  .

Click on: **Open Folder** . This opens the File Explorer. You can then upload the EXE file to your Internet Server. Once downloaded, the EXE file is automatically extracted and the protected application is started.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



In case you do not have a download server, use Dropbox 384

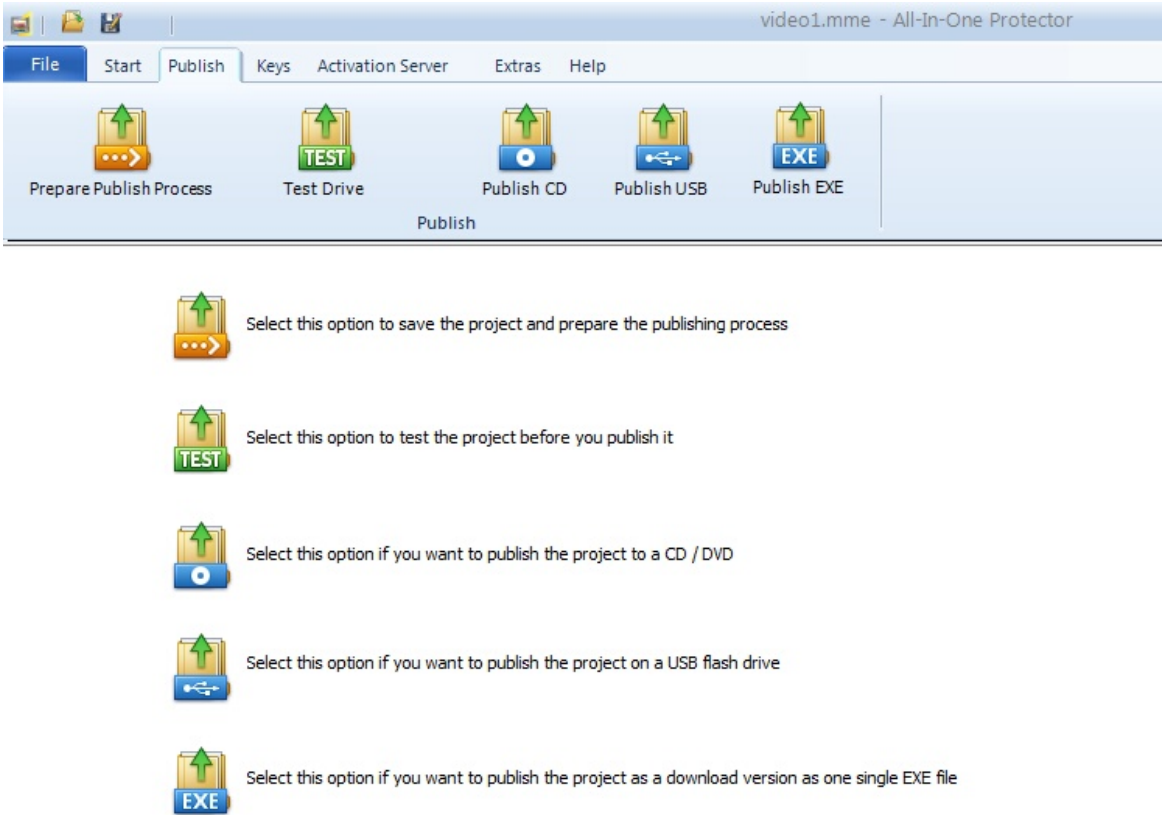
See also
How can I share my files using a download link? 384
Create files for CD 188
Adding an installer 197

2.5.11.3 Publish for USB flash drive distribution

All-In-One Protector supports using a standard USB flash drive to copy protect a product. For details how this works see USB flash drive as a dongle replacement 483

After the Prepare Publish Process 187 has finished, more options are available.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Publish Options

Click on the icon  to start the publishing process for the USB flash drive. Once it is done, the icon changes to  .

Click here how to add the protection on the USB stick

To deliver a USB flash drive with a ready to go license, there are only a few steps necessary.

Limit usage

The customer can use the license always **only on the computer, where the USB flash drive is attached**. The limitation by PC / user is an additional configuration setting to limit the usage.

- Use a license per Computer/PC 178 - this limits the usage to the defined number of computers (recommended option). To define an unlimited usage, just configure a license with 9999 computersPC)
- Use a license per User 178 - this limits the usage to the defined number of users

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The default value is retrieved from the project settings in the screen - License Information 178. If you want to change the default settings, define the new value in the field *Number of Computers where the USB stick can be used.*

A license per concurrent user is not supported with a USB flash drive.

Expiry Date

If you want to add an expiry date for the full version (time limited full version) use the default values from the screen - License Information 184. If you want to change the default settings, define the new value in the field below: **Expiry Date**

Licensed to

This should be the company name or the user name. The information is displayed in the License Viewer 453.

Activate protection on USB flash drive

If you want to copy the files to the USB flash drive and automatically activate the copy protection, select the option: ***Files should be copied to the USB flash drive*** press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive.* This opens a file dialog to select the USB flash drive, copies the files and adds the protection. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to use default values, select the option: ***Files are already on the USB flash drive - Activate Copy Protection*** and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to change the default settings, select the option: ***Files are already on the USB flash drive - use the following values*** and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

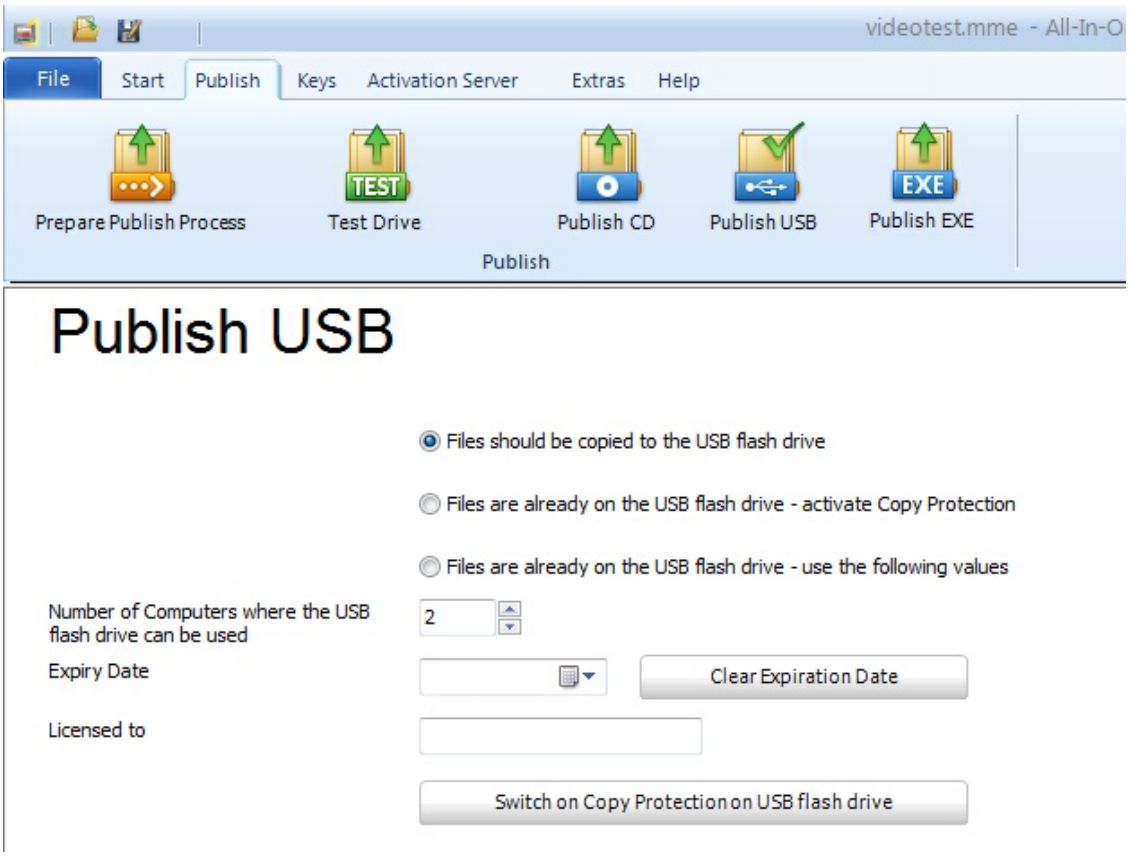
If you made any changes in the project settings, first save the project 188 before you copy the files to the USB flash drive.

If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, an error message is displayed:
There is no valid instcode for file filename.lic
You have to use another USB flash drive.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Automated process for large quantities

If you need large quantities of USB flash drives with a license file already activated, the automated USB flash drive duplication 489 is the right choice. It allows USB flash drive duplication in a batch process.



Publish on USB flash drive

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

See also

Security option - Check if USB flash drive was removed 187
USB flash drive - more details 483
Deliver the USB flash drive with Copy Protection already activated 484

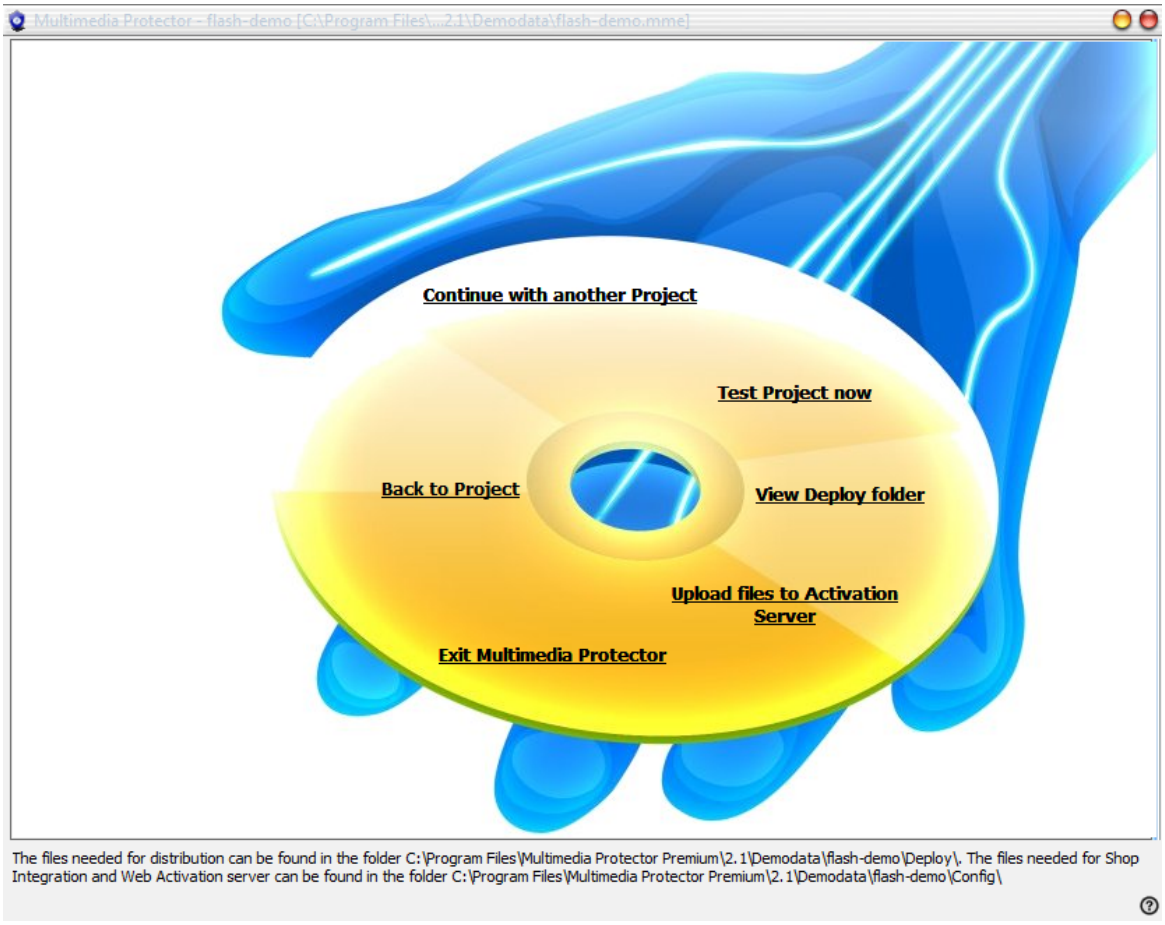
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.11.4 Test Project

After creating the files for deployment you can test your project (Testdrive). The Testdrive simulates the deployment. **It is only available if you selected the option Save for CD** 188.

You cannot start the All-In-One Player on this folder, because the license file 244 is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution.

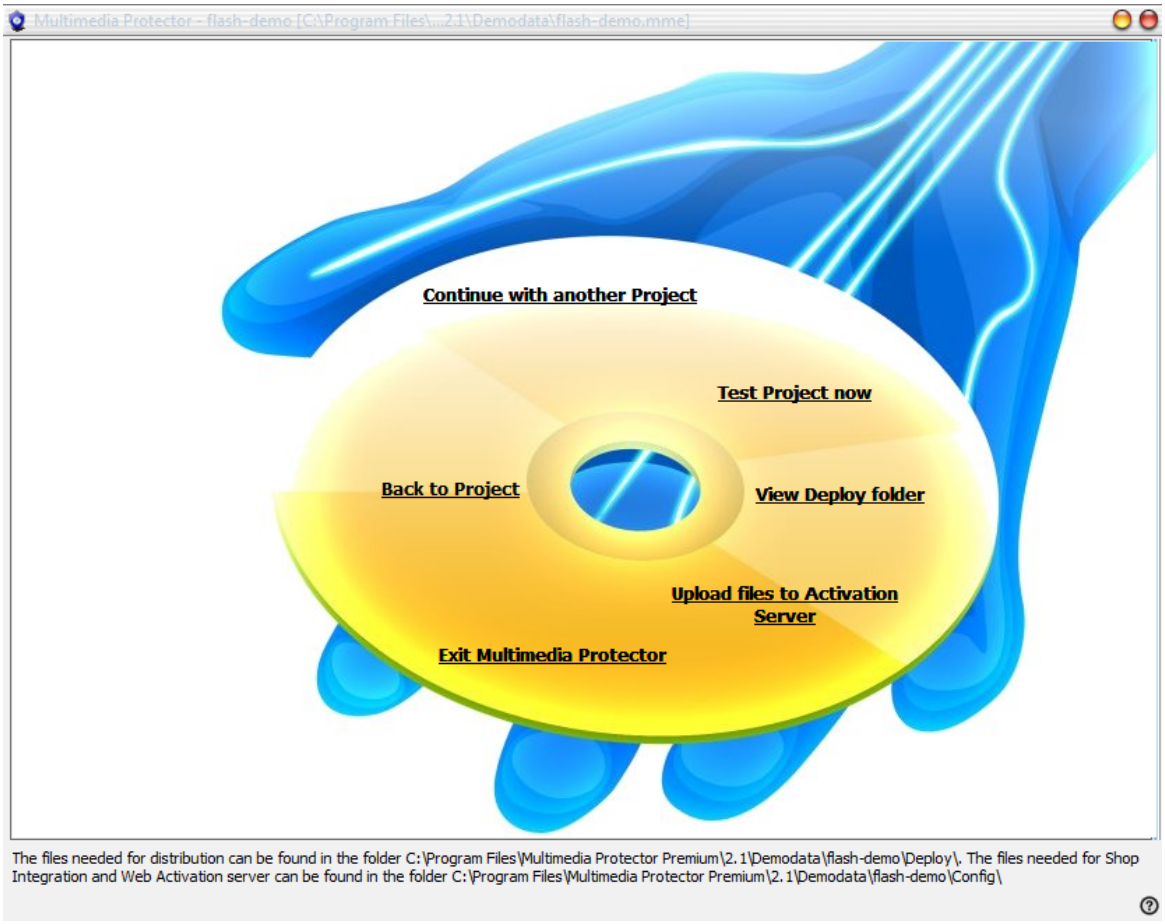
If you want to make a life test, copy the complete Publish CD folder 196 to another directory.



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.11.5 View Deploy Folder

You can directly view all files and then copy the files to a CD 298 or for testing on your hard disk. Just click on the option *View Deploy Folder.* It opens the file explorer.



2.5.11.6 Update Project on the Activation Server

The Activation Server needs information about your project. If this information is missing a Serial Number is not accepted. Click on this option every time a setting 224 has changed or configure it for automatic update 222.



This option is only available if:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- The login data to the Activation Server is configured - see screen Hosting Settings 224 or Own Server Settings 222
- Online Activation is selected in the screen Options Activation 162

Only information like project name and encryption information is sent to the Activation Server . Your original files and the protected files are stored only on your local PC.

If the uploading fails or the system hangs, see Error during uploading files 226

Test Server

Your projects and test activations are deleted after 2 days on the pre-configured test Activation Server.

See also
Error during uploading files 226
Manually upload Files 226

2.5.11.7 Adding an Installer

The Premium Plus 108 Edition comes with a ready to go installation manager. It allows installing the files from CD or download link to the hard disk. It also offers a network installation for Client PC's. The installer files can be found on the folder \All-In-One Protector\4.0**installer .**

The installation manager includes the following features:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Copies all files to a specified directory
- Displays a license agreement
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database mmf file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Define a different start application, e.g. a menu program
- Copy additional files, e.g. files needed by a menu program
- Display a readme file at the end of the installation
- Option to install the files on a USB flash drive instead of the hard disk
- Adds uninstall information



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Installation dialogs are available in multiple languages

You can change the icon on the desktop and in the program manager group with an own bespoke icon.

The installer consists of 2 files:

- **setup.exe** - (installer file for single user installation) or setup-sign.exe (digitally signed with Mirage credentials)
- **setup.ini** - (configuration file for installer)

Copy these 2 files from the main installation folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus\4.0**installer** to a new folder, eg. *Master CD*

- Publish the project with the option for CD 188
- Copy the files from the folder - *Publish CD* - to the new *Master CD* folder
- Then modify the setup.ini file 395 with any editor. The name of the installer can be renamed, e.g. to setup-abc.exe. The name of the ini file must be setup.ini.

If you want to start the installer directly after a CD is inserted, modify the file autorun.inf.

```
[autorun]
icon=flash-demo.exe
open=setup.exe
Name=All-In-One Protector - Flash Demo
```

 This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

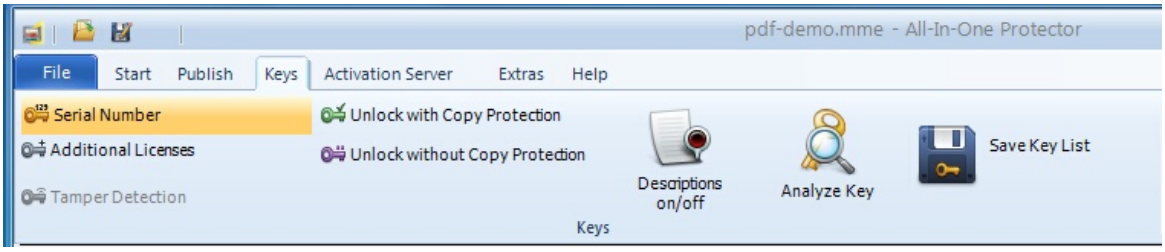
All files of the installation manager can be delivered as a self extracting EXE file 370

See also

Configuration File - Setup.ini 395
Single User Installation 406
Network Installation 411

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.12 TAB - Keys



Create Serial Numbers, Unlock Keys or additional Activation Keys like a key to prolong a trial version.

2.5.12.1 Format of a Key

All keys used by All-In-One Protector are unique and have the same format.

dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71lD-0V1VX

There are 6 blocks each with 5 characters. The blocks are separated by a hyphen for better readability.

The option **Use extended description** adds additional information information to clarify letters which could be misinterpreted (like I and 1 or O and 0). This is only necessary when transmitting a key by fax. The extended description is only available if you make one single key.

Example:
dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71lD-0V1VX
In block 1 at position 2 there is the capital letter O
In block 3 at position 2 there is the capital letter O
In block 5 at position 4 there is the small letter l
In block 6 at position 1 there is the digit 0

All keys are project-specific. You have to load the project before you create the keys. It is not possible to create a Serial Number for project A when project B is loaded.

2.5.12.2 Create Serial Number Key

After having bought the product, the customer is provided with a Serial Number which is the 'proof of purchase' and is unique. To get a better idea of the workflow, see Basics about Workflow 492.

The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 200.

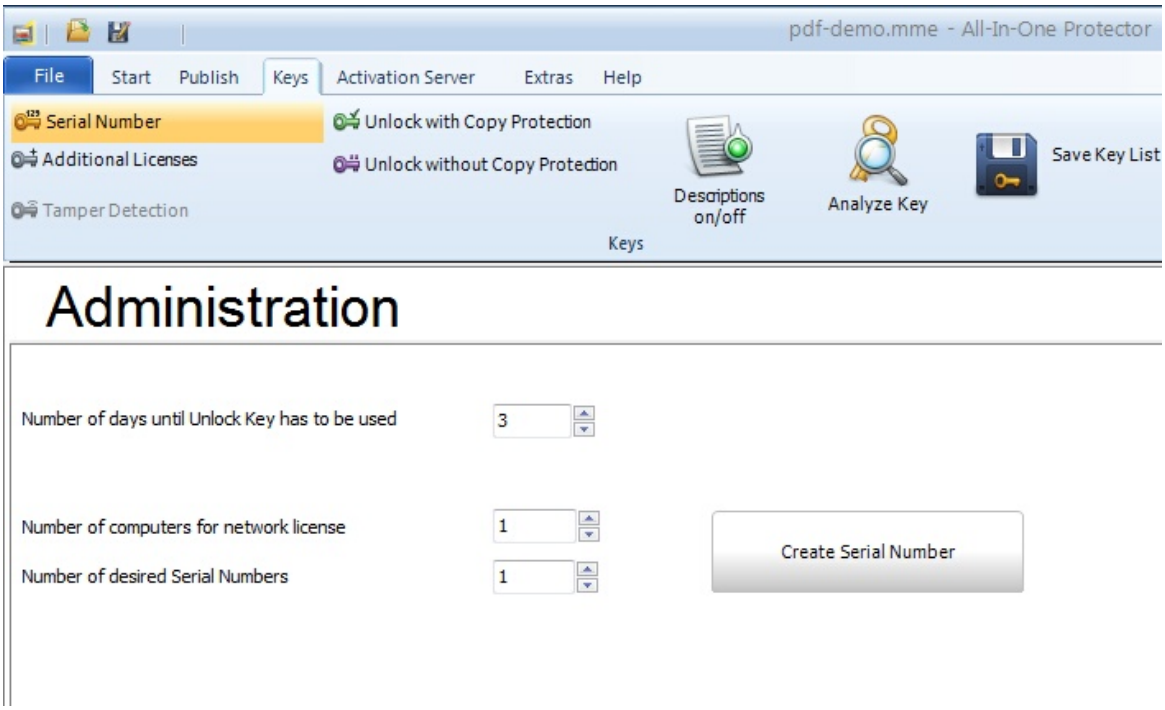
There are different ways to create a Serial Number

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Create one single Serial Number 201
- Create a Key List 203
- Dynamically create a Serial Number within an Online Shop 339

2.5.12.2.1 Create one single Serial Number

To manually create a Serial Number switch to the TAB *Keys*, **Serial Number**



A Serial Number can be created with different options.

Number of days until Unlock Key has to be used

If an activation by e-mail, fax or phone is used, there is a time difference between applying the Serial Number key and sending the Unlock Key 497. To allow the customer to use the product after applying the Serial Number, add a few days (typically 2-5 days) which are included in the Serial Number.

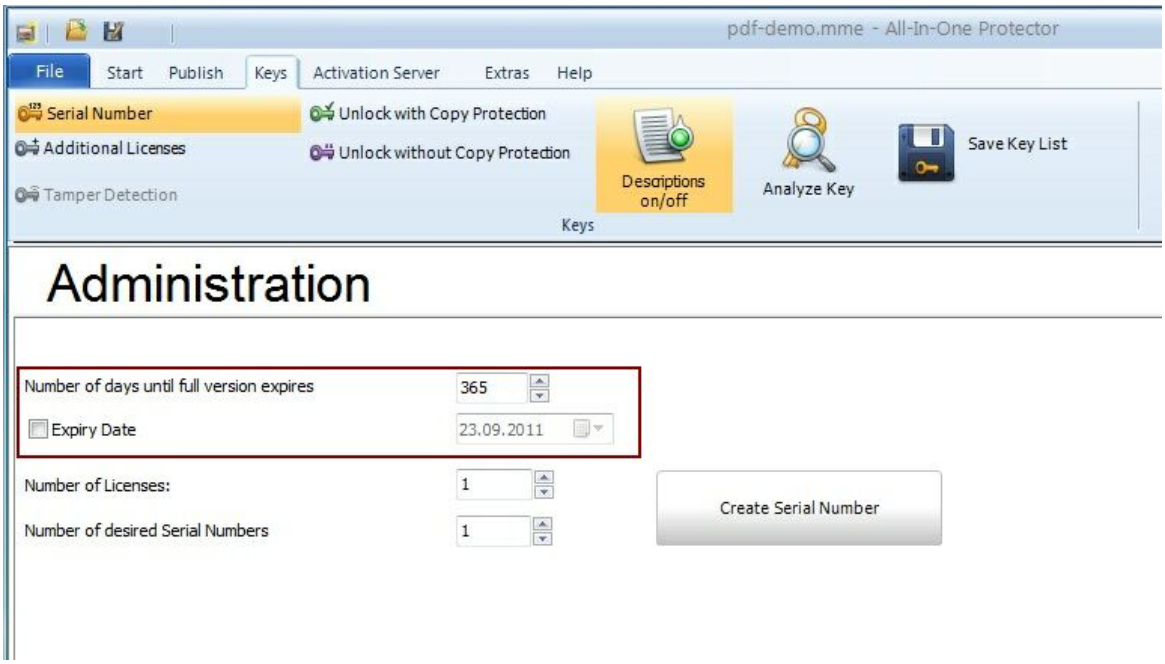
Number of days until full version expires

If you selected the license option: *Time limited version after activation is done* 184 then the day value has a different meaning. You can either define:

- Number of days until the full version expires - the time counter starts when the user types in the Serial Number

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Expiry Date when the full version expires



Settings for time limited full version

Number of Computers/Users/Licenses

If a network license 178 is used (more then 1 license per PC / user / concurrent user), the number of PCs / users / concurrent users can be defined in the Serial Number. If the user buys later more licenses, send him an Additional Key 213.

This value **overwrites** the existing value in the license. If you have an evaluation version with 5 users and the Serial Number includes 1 user, this results in a license for one user after applying the Serial Number.

For a **single user** installation always set this value to 1.

For a USB flash drive license 486 the number of Computers defines, on how many PCs the USB flash drive can be attached.

Number of desired Serial Numbers

Either generate one key per customer or generate a complete key list with hundreds of keys. For details see Create a Key List. 203

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Create and Save Key

After pressing the button ***Create Serial Number***, the key(s) including the extended description is/are copied into the text box. If only one key is generated, it is also copied into the **clipboard**.

The content of the text box can be saved to a file by clicking on the icon  .

Descriptions On / Off

You can add an additional description when a key is generated. This is useful when the user gets the key on paper.

GPcoX-35dA8-C8Gch-2Xd7C-5Pn1Q-AfiCL
In block 1 at position 4 it reads the small letter o

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off

 description is on

 description is off

See also

Create a Key List 203
How often can a key be used? 216

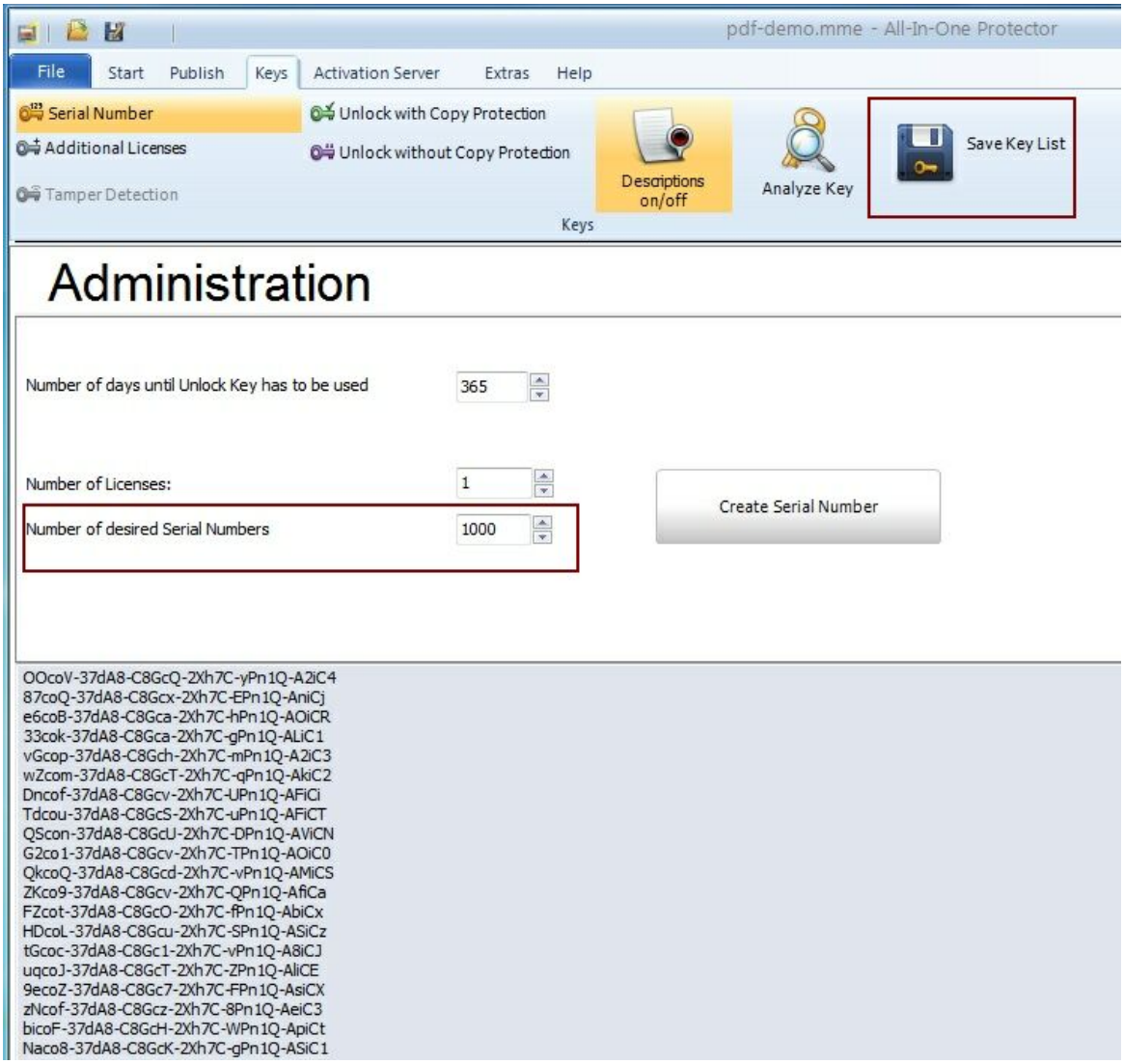
2.5.12.2.2 Key List / Save keys in a file

If you have only a few installations to manage, it is sufficient to generate the Serial Number on a one-by-one basis manually. In case of a large volume delivery like hundreds of CD's, a key list is necessary. The key list file would then be sent to the CD duplication company. Online Shops that do not support an integrated generator often support the upload of a key list.
Enter the desired number of Serial Numbers, press button *Generate Serial Number* and then click on the icon  . The key list is saved as a text file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Sample:
Generating 3 Serial Number(s)...
RZ9UZ-l1CC9-9Ah7v-GZ97n-gd18N-a21Fa
6F9UA-l1CC9-9Ah7e-GZ97n-ld18N-a71FJ
S79Uf-l1CC9-9Ah7a-GZ97n-Qd18N-ak1FP
Key(s) generated.

The key list can e.g. be sent to e-commerce providers 334 or can be printed on the cover of the CD/DVD.
The option: Descriptions On is not possible. Only keys without additional explanation text can be created.



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also

Create one single Serial Number 201
How often can a key be used? 216

2.5.12.3 Unlock Key

Generating an Unlock Key is only necessary if the customer registers via e-mail, 263 fax 264 or phone 266. It unlocks the version by activating the copy protection. To get a better idea of the workflow, see Basics about Workflow 492.

The Unlock Key is either generated

- Using the All-In-One Protector Application 208

  or if the Activation Server is used

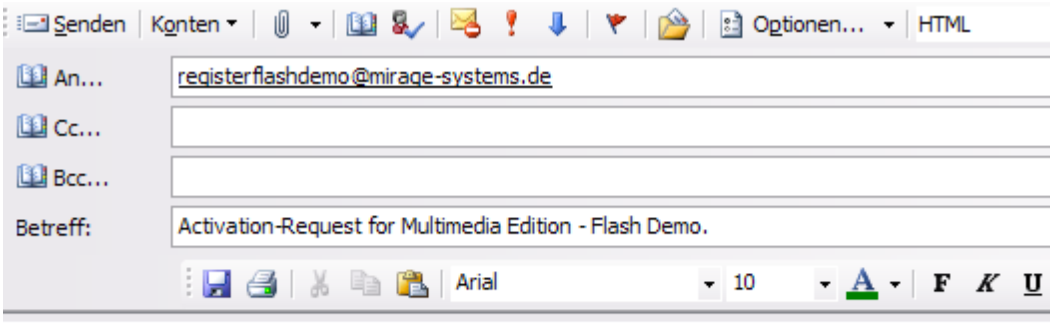
- Within the Activation Server Administration Interface 212

If copy protection is not necessary, select Unlock 210 **without** 210 Copy Protection 210 instead.

Requesting Unlock Key by E-Mail, Fax or Phone

The customer fills out the screen for e-mail activation 263 or fax activation 264 and sends to you an e-mail or fax with the activation request or calls you to activate by phone. You use the installation codes provided to generate an Unlock Key.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Activation-Request for Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo (22.04.2006 22:29:05)
Please do not change the following information
Name/Company: Tom Hanks
Serial Number: 678U0-31CC9-9AF7m-AZ87n-Dd18N-0Q1FH
E-Mail-Address: Tom.Hanks@smartinc.com
Instcodes:
01: 6F7B20C8
02: 72BCAD9C
03: BB80A2BD
04: BB80A2BD
05: 9F530D83
06: 2ACAFD2C
07: 2D818C98
08: 06B05ECB
09: BAA3248A

The unlock key will be sent within 1-2 business days.
Project:flash-demo - MCR001
User Info:
(here you can write comments to the Activation Center)

E-Mail Activation Request

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



22.04.2006

Fax-Registration for Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo

Send this fax to +49 721/151599638

Name/Company: Tom Hanks

Serial Number: 678U0-31CC9-9AF7m-AZ87n-Dd18N-0Q1FH

In block 1 at position 5 there is the digit 0
In block 6 at position 1 there is the digit 0

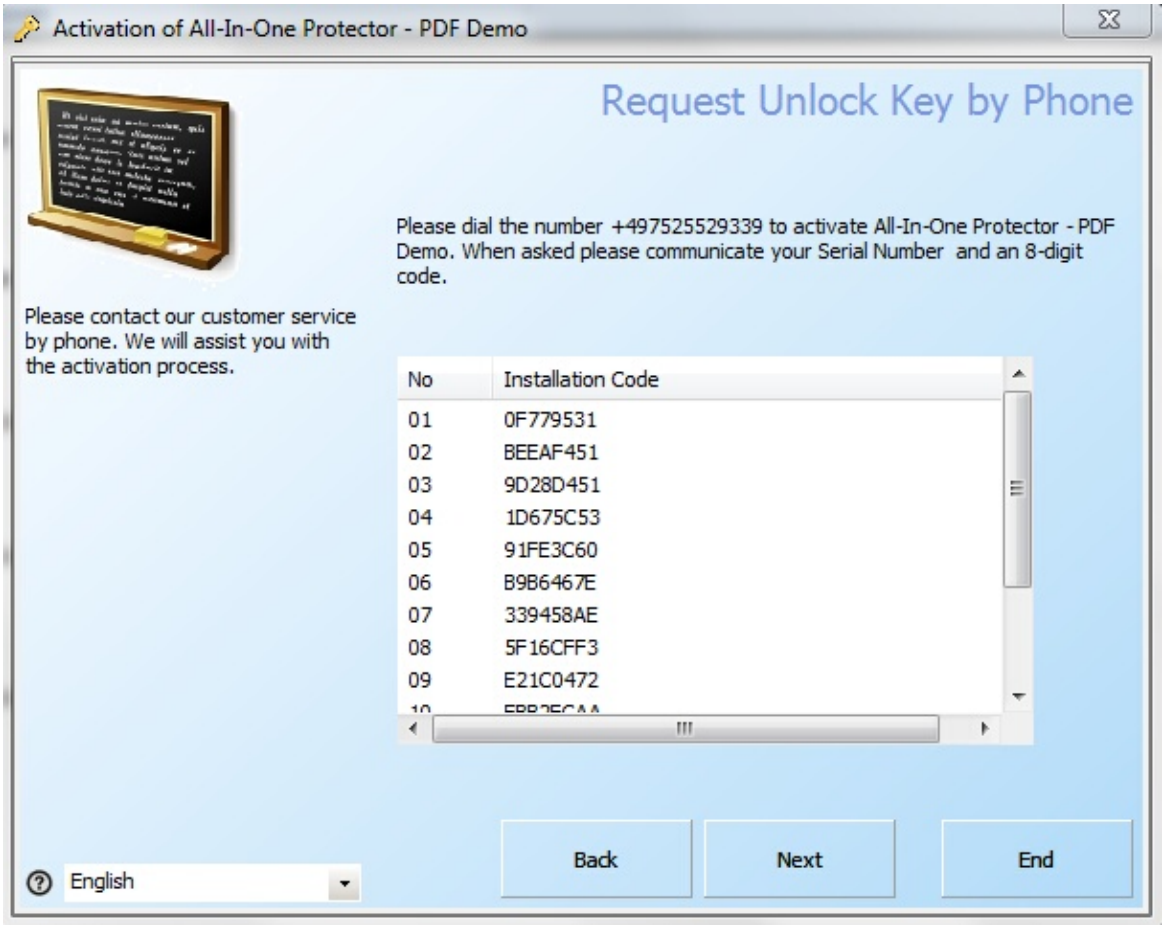
E-Mail-Address: Tom.Hanks@smartinc.com

Instcodes:
01: 6F7B20C8
02: 72BCAD9C
03: BB80A2BD
04: BB80A2BD
05: 9F530D83
06: 2ACAFD2C
07: 2D818C98
08: 06B05ECB
09: BAA3248A

The unlock key will be sent within 1-2 business days.
Project: flash-demo - MCR001

Fax Activation Request

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Phone Activation Request

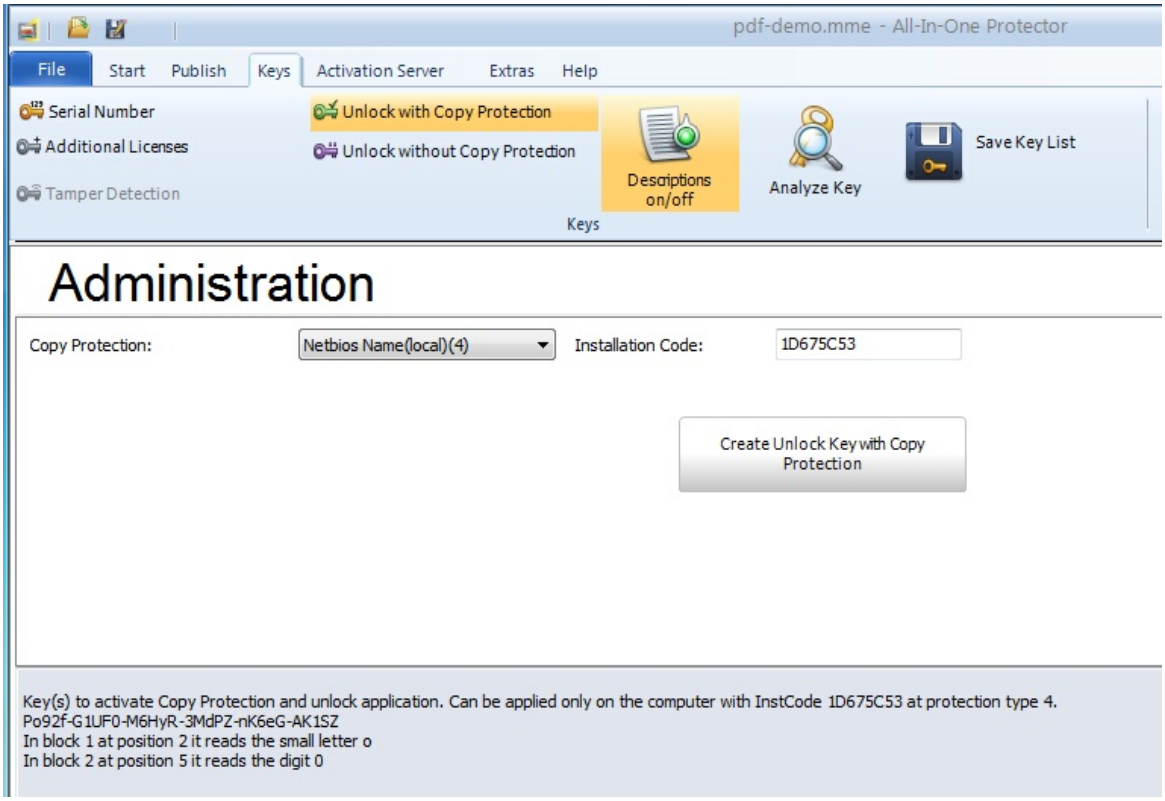
For details see workflow - Activation by e-mail, phone, fax 497

2.5.12.3.1 Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection

To manually create an Unlock Key switch to the TAB *Keys*, **Unlock Key with Copy Protection**

You have to open the project 106 before you can create an Unlock Key. This is necessary as every project has a different encryption to ensure, that an Unlock Key from product A cannot be used on product B.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Copy Protection

In the picklist select type of copy protection (Volume ID, MAC Address, Hostname etc.) you want to use.

For **single user** installations or CD distribution, the hardware ID 4 (NetBIOS Name 292) is recommended. For network installations use installation code 5 (Volume ID + UNC Path 293) or 6 (MAC Address + UNC Path 293). If the user installs the product on an own usb flash drive 486 the code 11 is required.

Installation Code

Enter the Hardware ID (8 digit ID) which is transmitted from the customer. It is case sensitive.

If a hardware ID can not be retrieved (e.g. there is no network adapter) then the code is empty. You have to use a different installation code then.

Create and Save Key

After pressing the button ***Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection,*** the key including the extended description is copied into the text box. It is also copied into the **clipboard**.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The content of the text box can be saved to a file by clicking on the icon  .

Descriptions On / Off

You can add an additional description when a key is generated. This is useful when the user gets the key on paper.

GPcoX-35dA8-C8Gch-2Xd7C-5Pn1Q-AfiCL
In block 1 at position 4 it reads the small letter o

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off

 description is on

 description is off

Send Unlock Key to customer

Send the Unlock Key to the customer who will use the key in the screen Enter Unlock Key 267.

See also

The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 200
To better understand the Hardware ID see chapter Hardware ID 289.

2.5.12.3.2 Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection

To manually create an Unlock Key switch to the TAB *Keys*, **Unlock Key with Copy Protection**

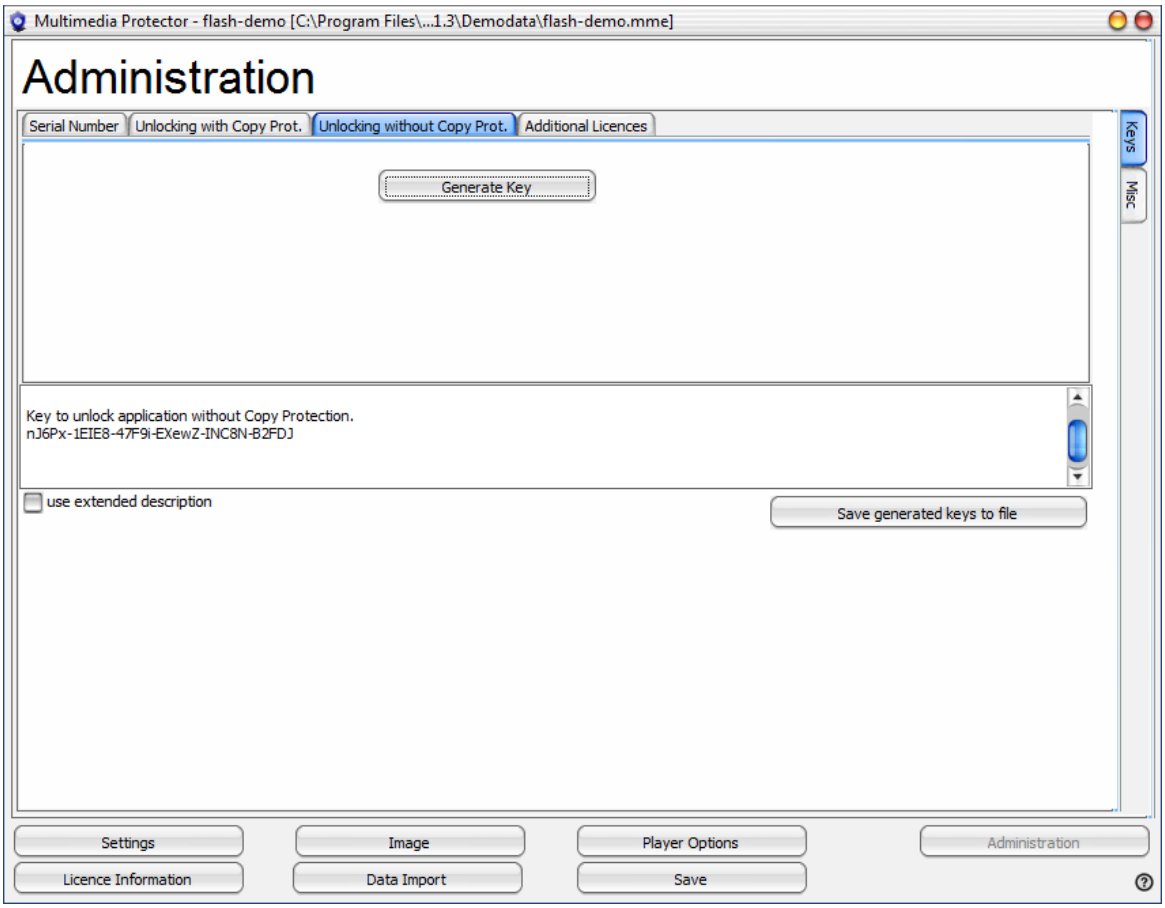
If the product should be unlocked with copy protection, select Unlocking with Copy Protection 208 instead. Unlocking **without** Copy Protection will just protect the content, but the user could copy the product and use it on multiple PCs.

You have to open the project 106 before you can create an Unlock Key. This is necessary as every project has a different encryption to ensure, that an Unlock Key from product A cannot be used on product B.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

After pressing the button *Generate Key*, the key including the extended description is copied into the text box. It is also copied into the clipboard. The content of the text box can be saved to a file with the button *Save generated keys to file.*

If you have **un**checked - Remove time limitation after Unlock Key is applied 184 you will get **2 keys**. Both keys have to be applied.



Send the Unlock Key to the customer who will use the key in the screen Enter Unlock Key 267.

See also

The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 200
To better understand the Hardware ID see chapter Hardware ID 289.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.12.3.3 Create Unlock Key using Activation Server

Using the Activation Server to create the Unlock Key ensures that the Serial Number cannot be used twice (e.g. customers sends the Serial Number key by fax and uses the key on another PC with Online activation).

Log into the Activation Server Administration Interface and select Tools, ***Manual Activation***.

Select your project and the main module ID. Use the Serial Number and installation code from the e-mail, fax or phone. After pressing the button *Send*, the data is stored and the Unlock Key is created.



For more details change to Activation Server help

2.5.12.3.4 Create Unlock Key using E-Mail Activator Service

The e-mail Activator Service is a service, which scans an e-mail account for activation requests and **automatically performs the product activation**. The end user will instantly get an Unlock Key back.

The main features are:

- Scan an e-mail
- Decide, if it is an e-mail for product activation or another type of e-mail
- Perform an **activation or reactivation** using the Activation Server server
- Send back an e-mail to the end user with different e-mail content for: *successful activation*, *denied activation (* in case the Serial Number / ID was already used or locked), *Erroneous Activations*
- Reply messages can be defined in all languages supported by All-In-One Protector
- Notification message for every successful or erroneous e-mail
- Send all e-mails to an archive e-mail account

Click here for more information about the service.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

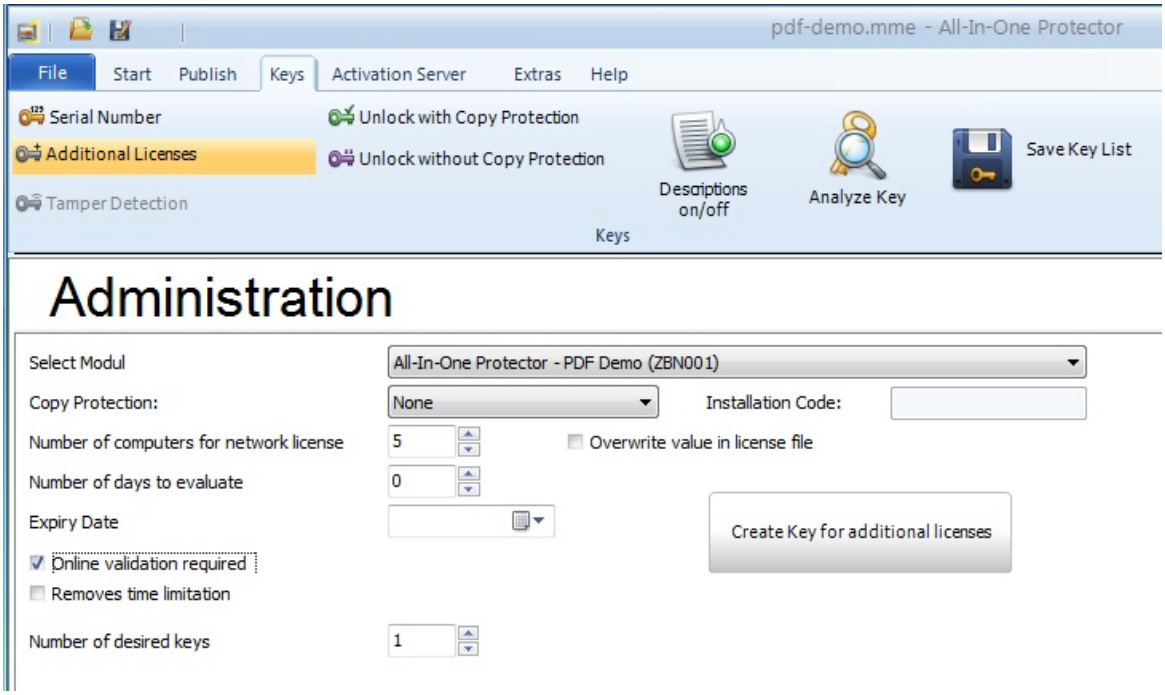
2.5.12.4 Additional Licenses

To manually create a Key switch to the TAB *Keys*, **Additional Licenses**

This option allows to create an Activation Key, which changes the license information **after the product is delivered**. The Activation Key can be applied:

- During the trial period or when an error occurs, using the option Show License Information 261
- After the product is activated using the License Viewer 453

The design of a key is described in Format of a Key 200.



Increase Network Licence

If a network license 178 is used (more then 1 license per PC / user / concurrent user), the number of PCs / users / concurrent users can be increased or decreased by sending an Activation Key to the customer.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

This key **adds** the selected number of licenses to the existing value in the license file. If you have an existing license with 5 users and the additional license includes 2 users, this

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

results in a license for 7 users after applying the key. If the existing value should be **replaced** by the new key then select the option: **Overwrite value in license file**

Prolong Evaluation Version

Another option is to **prolong an existing trial period**. Make an Activation Key with:

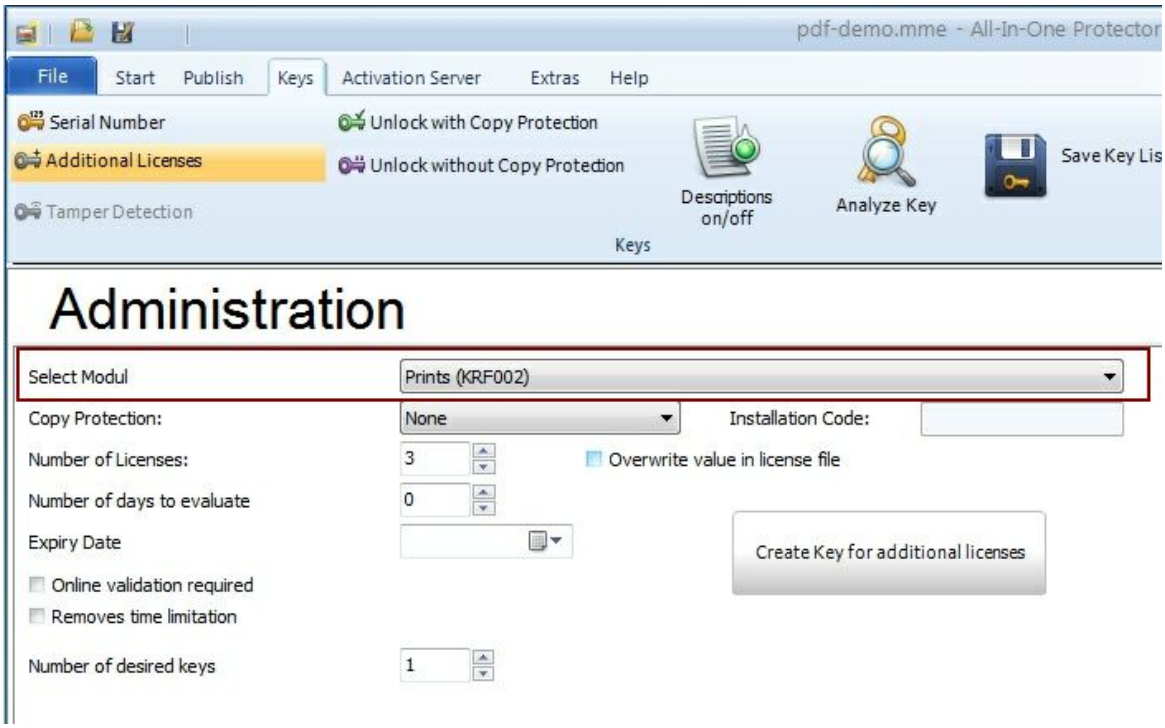
- **Number of computers for network license** = 0
- either select: **Number of days to evaluate** or **Expiry Date**

Remove time limitation

The option **removes time limitation** removes the expiry date of a license

Change number of Print Copies

If the PDF option: Limit number of print copies for PDF files is selected, an Activation Key can be generated, which allows the user to add additional print copies for his license. Select the module: **Prints.** The **number of licenses** field then includes the number of print copies you add.



Change number of print copies

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Security option for Activation Keys

To ensure that this Activation Key is not used many times, there are 2 options

With Activation Server

Online Validation Required

Use this options, if you have an Activation Server running. The Activation Key is sent to the Activation Server before it is applied. It is stored in the database. If the Activation Server detects that the key was already used, it will block the key. This ensures, that the key can only be used once.

Without Activation Server

You have to include the Hardware ID 289 in the Activation Key. This ensures that the Activation Key can only be used on the machine with the specified Hardware ID.

- Settings

Copy Protection

In the picklist select type of copy protection (Volume ID, MAC Address, Hostname etc.) you want to use.

For **single user** installations or CD distribution, the hardware ID 4 (NetBIOS Name 292) is recommended. For network installations use installation code 5 (Volume ID + UNC Path 293) or 6 (MAC Address + UNC Path 293). If the user installs the product on an own usb flash drive 486 the code 11 is required.

Installation Code

Enter the Hardware ID (8 digit ID) which is transmitted from the customer. It is case sensitive.

If a hardware ID can not be retrieved (e.g. there is no network adapter) then the code is empty. You have to use a different installation code then.

Number of desired keys

Either generate one key per customer or generate a complete key list with hundreds of keys. For details see Create a Key List. 203

Create and Save Key

After pressing the button ***Create Key for additional licenses***, the key(s) including the

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

extended description is/are copied into the text box. If only one key is generated, it is also copied into the **clipboard**.

The content of the text box can be saved to a file by clicking on the icon  .

Descriptions On / Off

You can add an additional description when a key is generated. This is useful when the user gets the key on paper.

GPcoX-35dA8-C8Gch-2Xd7C-5Pn1Q-AfiCL
In block 1 at position 4 it reads the small letter o

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off

 description is on

 description is off

2.5.12.5 How often can a key be used?

Use ONE Serial Number on MULTIPLE PCs

Typically one Serial Number is valid for one PC, so that each PC has its own Serial Number. It is possible to hand out one single Serial Number to a company or offer a family license and allow, that this **Serial Number can be used on multiple PCs**.

This setup requires the Activation Server.

The default usage of a key is **1**. It can be changed in different ways.

Accept all Serial Numbers on multiple PCs

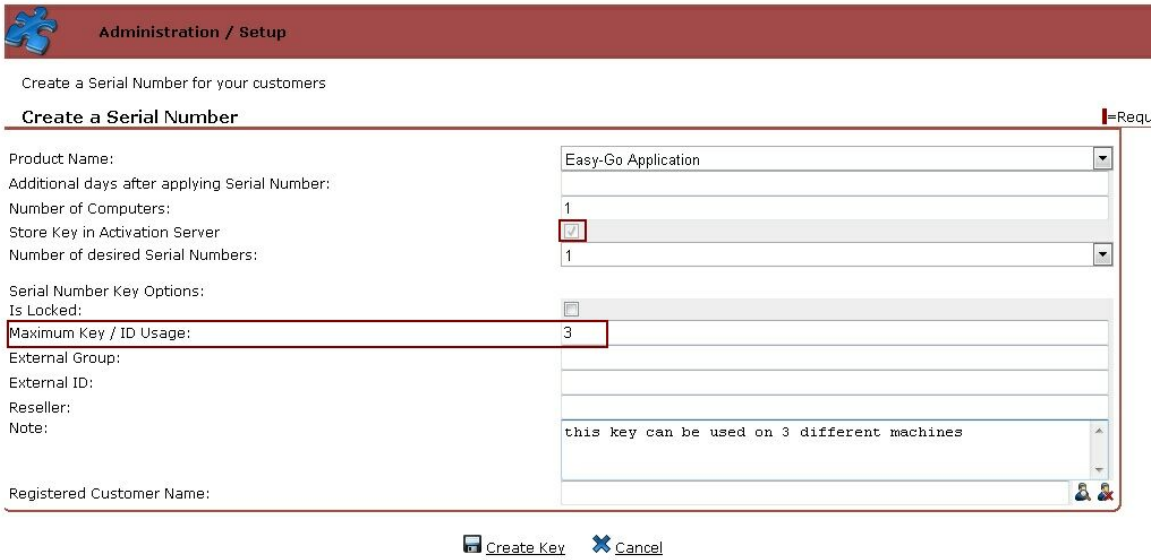
You can set a default value, how often a Serial Number can be used. This definition is valid for **all** Serial Numbers of the product. The setting is done in the TAB Activation *Server*, **Settings** 221.

Change the maximum key usage only for ONE SINGLE key

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Create a new Key

When a key is created using the Activation Server Administration Interface, the maximum key usage can be defined. You also have to check the option: *Store key in Activation Server*

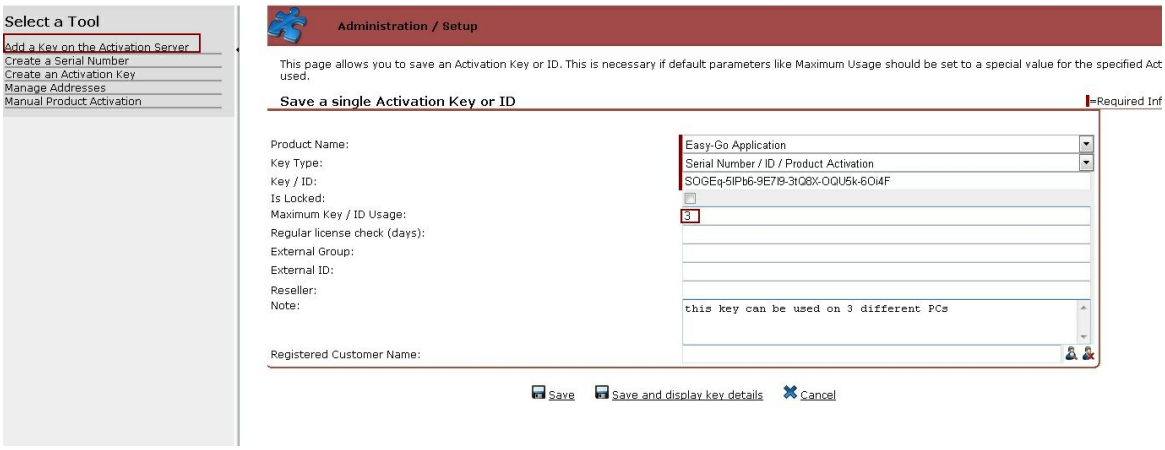


Create Key - change Maximum Key / ID Usage

Change a key which is unused

In case a key was already created but never used, you can add this key on the Activation Server.

Select: *Add a Key on the Activation Server* , add the key and define the maximum Key / ID usage

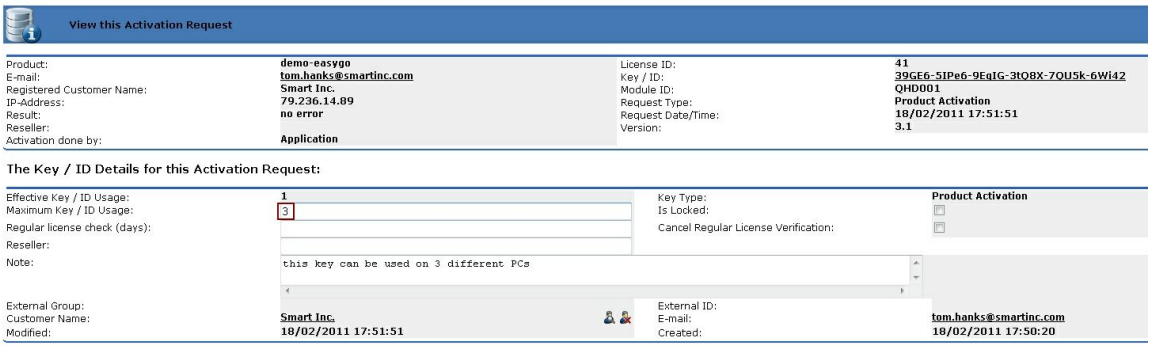


Add Key - change Maximum Key / ID Usage

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Change a key which was already used

If a key was already used, you search for the key and modify it (TAB *Manage Activations*, Key List or Activation Requests)



Change Maximum Key / ID usage

Multiple usage of a key on the same PC

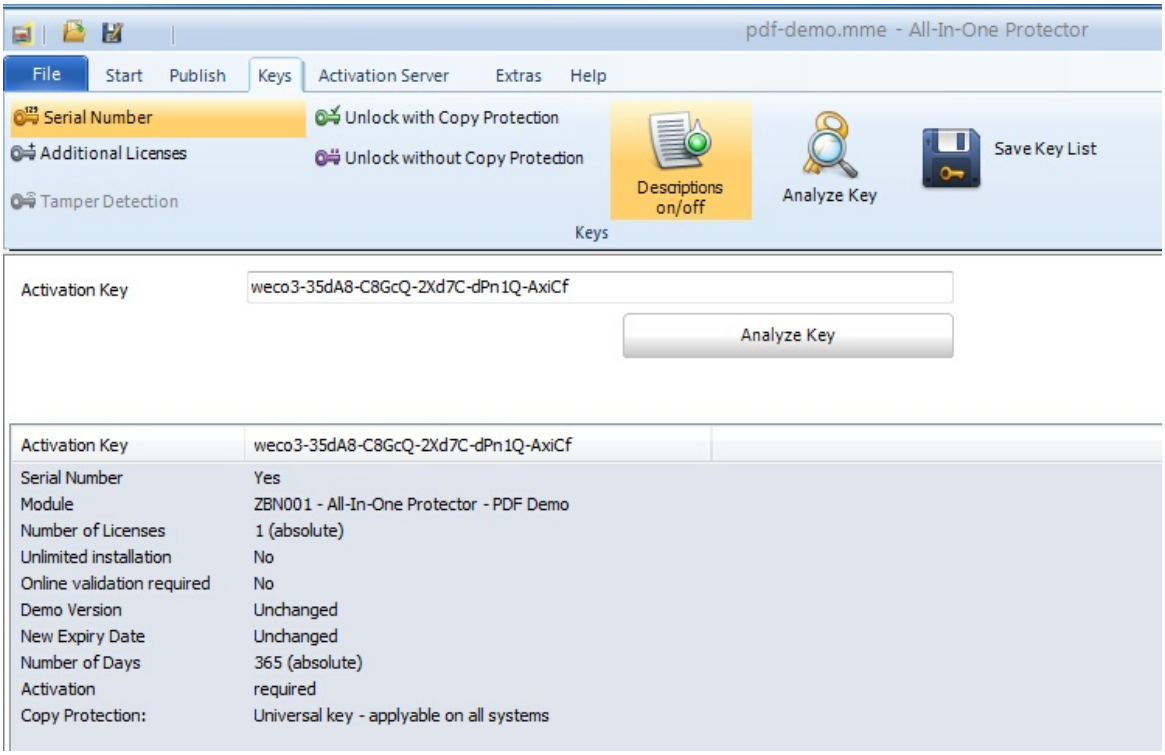
If a Serial Number is used again on the same PC, it does **not** count as a new key usage.

2.5.12.6 Analyze Key

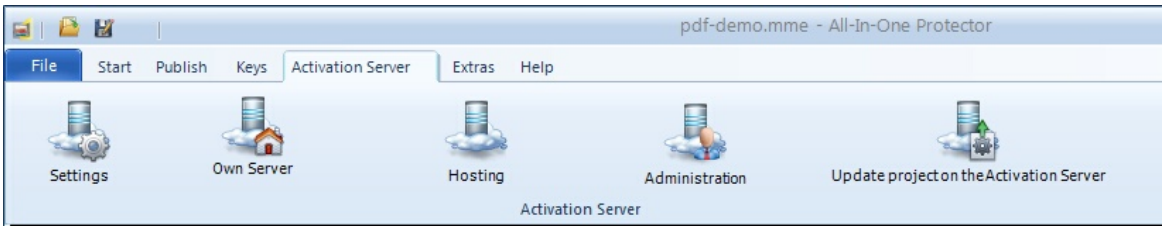
If you need to know, which values are included in a key, click on **Analyze Key** 

Then type in the key. You get the exact composition of the key.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



2.5.13 TAB - Activation Server



Configure here the settings for the product activation, configure your Activation Server and access the Activation Server Administration Interface.

The Web Activation and Registration module is an *out of the box* solution for activating a license and changing license information online. The All-In-One Playerconnects to the registration server and performs the following operations:

- Activate copy protection

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Change a license, e.g. from demo mode to full version mode
- Verify Serial Numbers and Activation Keys

The registration server ensures that each license can be registered only once. Every transaction is logged to a database.

Optionally, keys can be transmitted to the activation server before they are applied to the license file. It is checked, whether the key was already used or not. This is to ensure that the key cannot be passed on and used multiple times.

See workflow 496 for default options of activation.

Hosting

The Activation Server is provided via a hosting 275 model. Mirage provides installation and maintenance of the server. The hosting has to be ordered separately and there is a fee per activation. Order Hosting.

Running an own Activation Server

You can run your own server without any fee per activation.

 This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise 108 *Edition.*

Click here for system requirements of the Activation Server

See also

Enable Online Activation 162
Online Activation Workflow 496
Administration Interface 224
Hosting of the Web Activation Server 275
Sample project to test online activation 109

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.13.1 Settings - Activation Server



Primary / Alternative Harware ID

The primary hardware ID 289 is used as the main criteria to activate copy protection. Only if this criteria is not retrievable the Alternative Hardware ID is used.

For **single user** installations or CD distribution, the hardware ID 4 (NetBIOS Name 292) is recommended. For network installations use installation code 5 (Volume ID + UNC Path 293) or 6 (MAC Address + UNC Path 293).
If you offer a USB flash drive installation, the Primary Hardware ID must be 11 (USB flash drive 294).

Theses values are automatically assigned to each new project.

How often can a Serial Number be used?

It can be defined, how often a Serial Number can be used. The default value is 1. If you want to allow, that the product is installed e.g on 3 different PC's, then change here the value to 3.

Prevent Reinstallation

Typically a customer can uninstall a product and reinstall it on the same computer. The

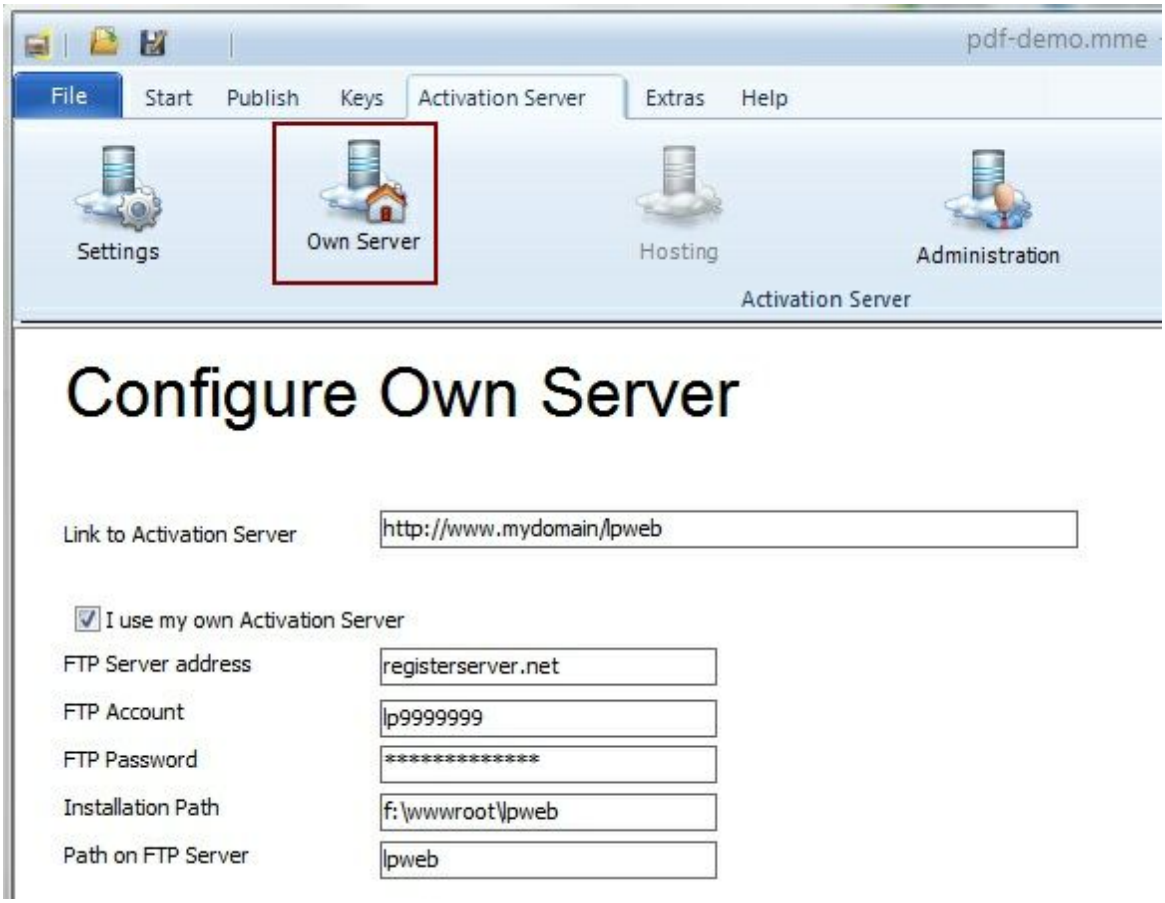
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Serial Number is accepted again. Some settings (e.g. time limited version after activation is done 184) require to prevent a reinstallation. This setting is automatically done but you can individually change it.

Do not automatically update the Activation Server

Every time a setting is changed, the information has to be updated on the Activation Server. This is done by clicking on Update Project on the Activation Server 196. This can be done automatically every time a project is published, if this option is **un**selected. If your firewall allows the access to the Activation Server it is sensible to select the automatic update.

2.5.13.2 Own Server - Settings



If you run the Activation Server on your own computer, you can also use the automatic uploading of the configuration files 196. This requires a special configuration of the server. If the configuration is not possible, you can always manually upload the configuration files 226.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

To use an own server check: *I use my own server*

Step 1 - Link to the administration interface of the Activation Server

Type in the link to open the Activation Server Administration Interface
http://www.mydomain/lpweb

Step 2 - Configure the settings for the FTP access

For an automatic upload of your All-In-One Protector configuration files to the Activation Server you have to provide a FTP access. Install an FTP-Server with access on FTP-port 21. Provide a FTP-account which has **full read/write access** to the Activation Server installation including all subfolders (like ..\bin, \alg).

Now configure the FTP account in the All-In-One Protector Generator.

- FTP-Server address: name of the FTP Server like *registerserver.net*
- FTP Account: FTP account user name
- FTP Password: password - always use a password with this FTP account
- Installation path - path where the Activation Server was installed
- PATH on FTP Server - path to the Activation Server server directory, **relative** to the home directory

Example:
The installation path is on f:\wwwroot\lpweb. The **FTP user's** home directory is **f:\wwwroot** .

The installation path would be f:\wwwroot\lpweb. As the home directory of the FTP user is already f:\wwwroot, the relative path to specify would be: *lpweb.*

 This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise 108 *Edition.*

Click here for system requirements of the Activation Server

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.13.3 Hosting - Settings



Type in your **Hosting Number** and **Hosting password** as well. Deleting the Hosting Number will reset the project settings to values for the Test Server. The hosting details are provided after order the hosting service.

2.5.13.4 Administration



The Activation Server comes with an browser-based Web administration interface. You can monitor each activation, allow reactivation or detect fraudulent usage of Activation Keys.

Have a look at the administration interface on the demo Web Activation Server or browse the tutorial of the Web Activation Server.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The user name is *demo*, the password is *protector*. To get a German user interface, use user name: *demo-ge* and password: *protector*.

2.5.13.5 Update Project on the Activation Server

The Activation Server needs information about your project. If this information is missing a Serial Number is not accepted. Click on this option every time a setting 224 has changed or configure it for automatic update 222.



This option is only available if:

- The login data to the Activation Server is configured - see screen Hosting Settings 224 or Own Server Settings 222
- Online Activation is selected in the screen Options Activation 162

Only information like project name and encryption information is sent to the Activation Server . Your original files and the protected files are stored only on your local PC.

If the uploading fails or the system hangs, see Error during uploading files 226

Test Server

Your projects and test activations are deleted after 2 days on the pre-configured test Activation Server.

See also
Error during uploading files 226
Manually upload Files 226

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.13.5.1 Error during uploading files

If an error occurs during uploading of the files, check:

- Are all login data configured? Check your password - see screen Hosting Settings 224 or Own Server Settings 222
- Is Online Activation selected in the screen Options Activation 162
- Do you have a Firewall installed? - **Disable the firewall** and try again.

If the upload still generates an error, upload the files manually - see chapter Manually Upload Files. 226

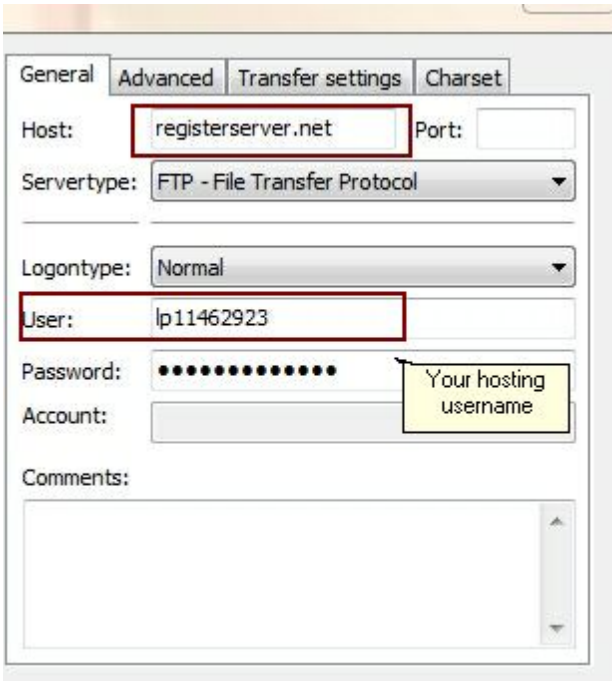
2.5.13.5.2 Manually upload Files

If the automatic upload 196 is not working (probably because firewall limitations) you can manually upload your files to the Activation Server.

You have to copy your files to the Activation Server with an FTP software (using the File Explorer will not work).

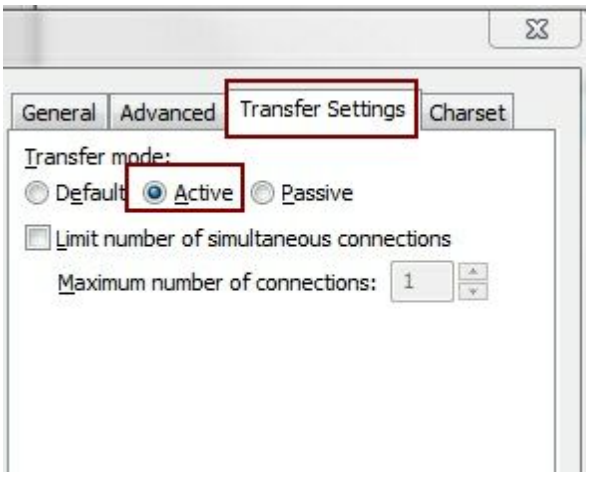
Using the popular FTP Tool FileZilla Client (http://filezilla-project.org/) the settings would be as follows:

User: This is **lp+hosing number** - e.g. if hosting number is 9999999 then the user would be: lp9999999
Password: Your hosting password

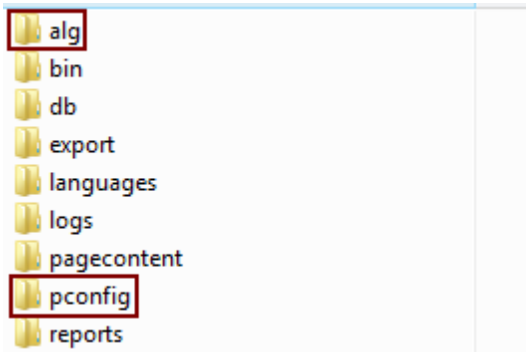


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

It is important to set the transfer mode to **Active**



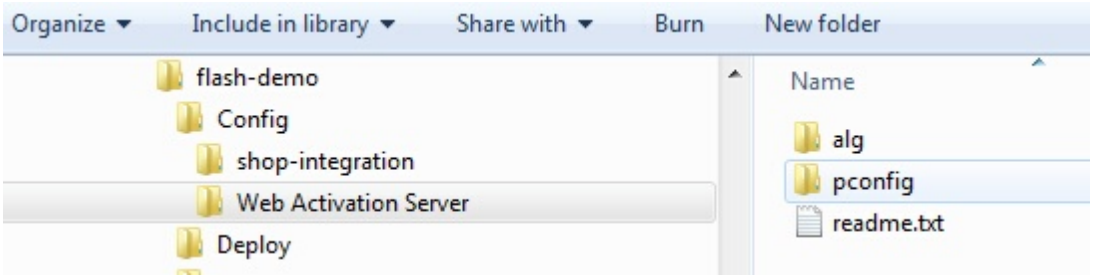
After login you will see a directory structure on the Activation Server similar to this one:



Copy files from local PC to the Activation Server

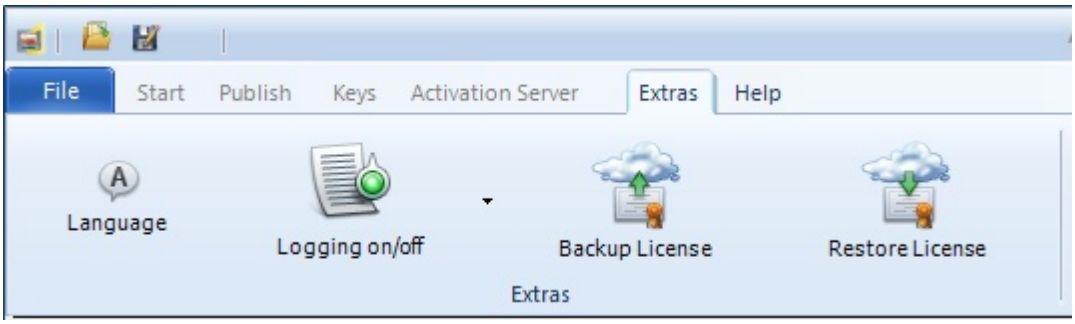
On your local PC, select the **project folder.** It includes 2 sub folders (**config** and work). Select the config folder and then the folder **Web Activation Server**.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Select the folder ..**alg** and copy the files to the same directory \alg on the Activation Server
- Select the folder ..**pconfig** and copy the files to the same directory \pconfig on the Activation Server

2.5.14 TAB - Extras



- Select Language 229
- Enable Error Tracking 229
- Backup / Restore License 230

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.14.1 Select Language



You can change the language of the All-In-One Protector application. After changing the language, All-In-One Protector will quit and restart.

The language of the All-In-One Player can be selected in the TAB *Start*, **Languages** 177

2.5.14.2 Enable Error Tracking



In case there is an error within the All-In-One Protector application, Mirage support may advise you to turn on an error log.

Click on the arrow and select a folder to save the log files with *Select Path for Log files.*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The button is a toggle which is turned on or off

 description is on

 description is off

Do not forget to deselect this option after the problem has been solved.

2.5.14.3 Backup / Restore License



You can make an online backup of your license. Mirage support can change your license and you can then restore it.

2.5.15 TAB - Help

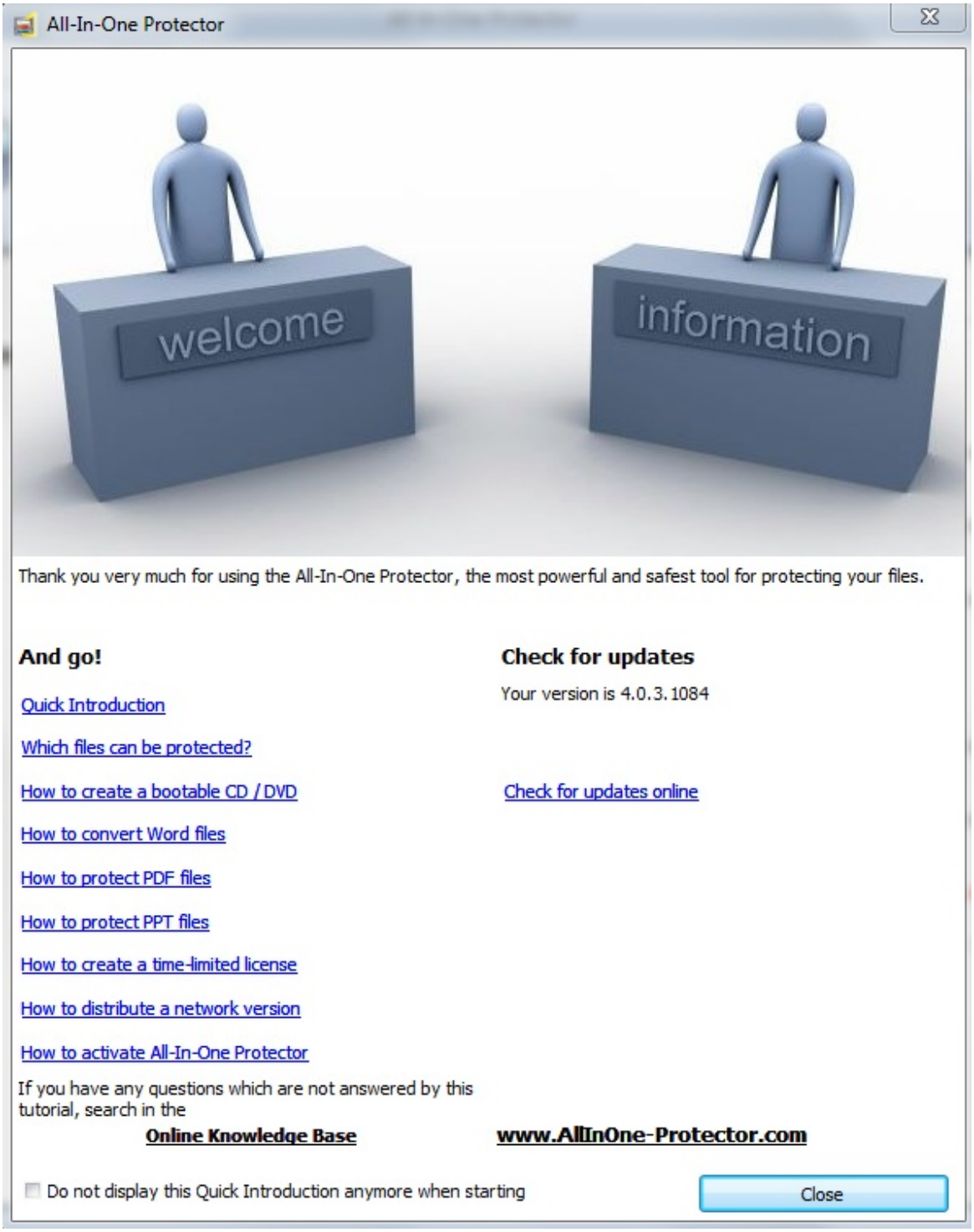


2.5.15.1 Display quick introduction help / Welcome Screen



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The option ***Quick Introduction Help*** allows to enable or disable the Welcome Screen 104 at startup. A yellow background indicates, that the Quick Introduction Help is on.



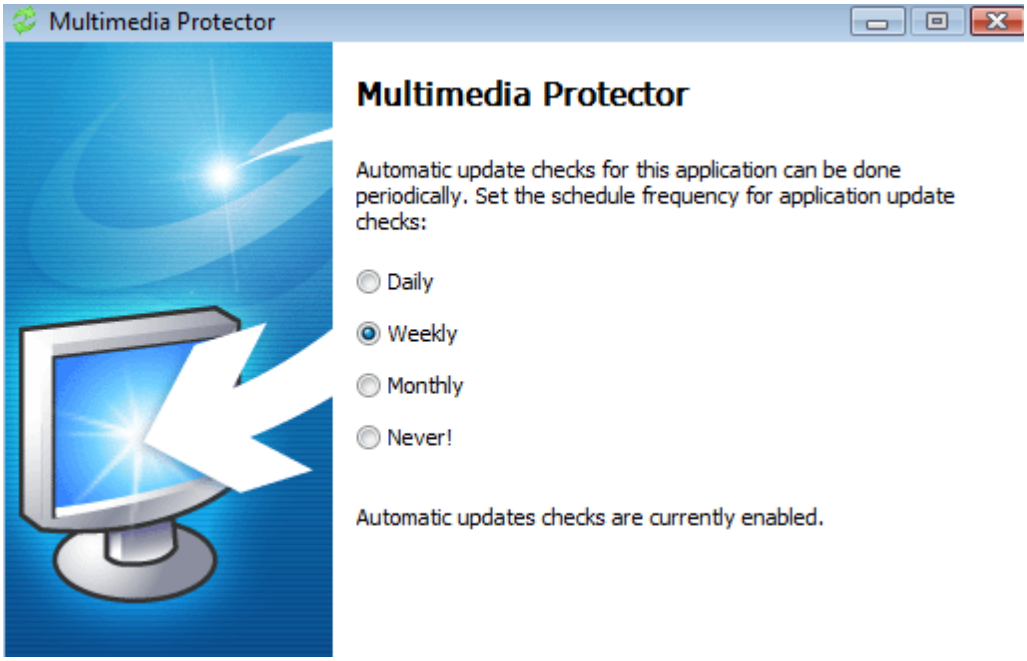
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.15.2 Check for Updates



The option  opens the screen to configure the scheduler for updates. You can select one of the following options:

- Daily
- **Weekly** (recommended)
- Monthly
- Never



Configure Scheduler for Updates

The update check is done in the background and informs you if an update is available. It downloads the update and installs it automatically. This is the recommended way to install updates.

If you manually want to check for an update, the update check can also be started from your **program manager group**, *All-In-One Protector,*  *Check for updates.* The check is **instantly** done.

You can also check for updates on the website - click here for a manual check. Only updates for main releases (not Service Packs) can be downloaded here.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

To compare the latest update with the installed version, retrieve the version number with the *About Multimedia Edition* 234 link.

To install an update, you need a valid update subscription. Check your license information with Show Licence Information 233.

The update check is also available in the Welcome Screen 104.

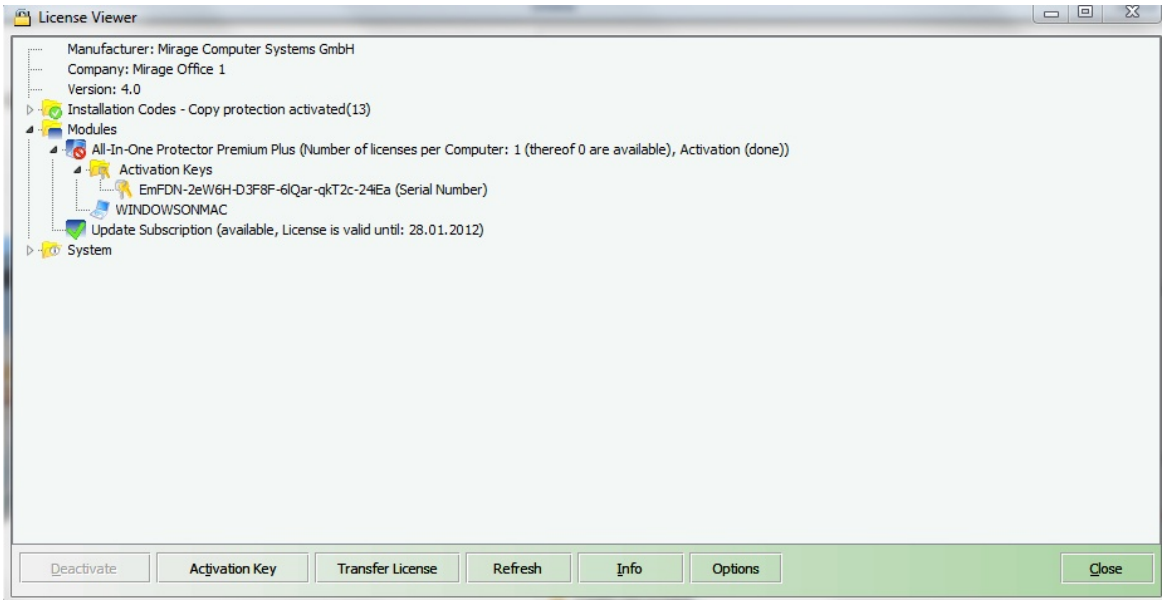
2.5.15.3 Show License Information



The option  **License Viewer** opens the Licence Viewer to display your license for All-In-One Protector.

Additional details about your License, Demoversion and License Agreement can be found in the chapter YourAll-In-One Protector License 247.

To apply an Activation Key(like key for update subscription) see Apply Activation Key 249.

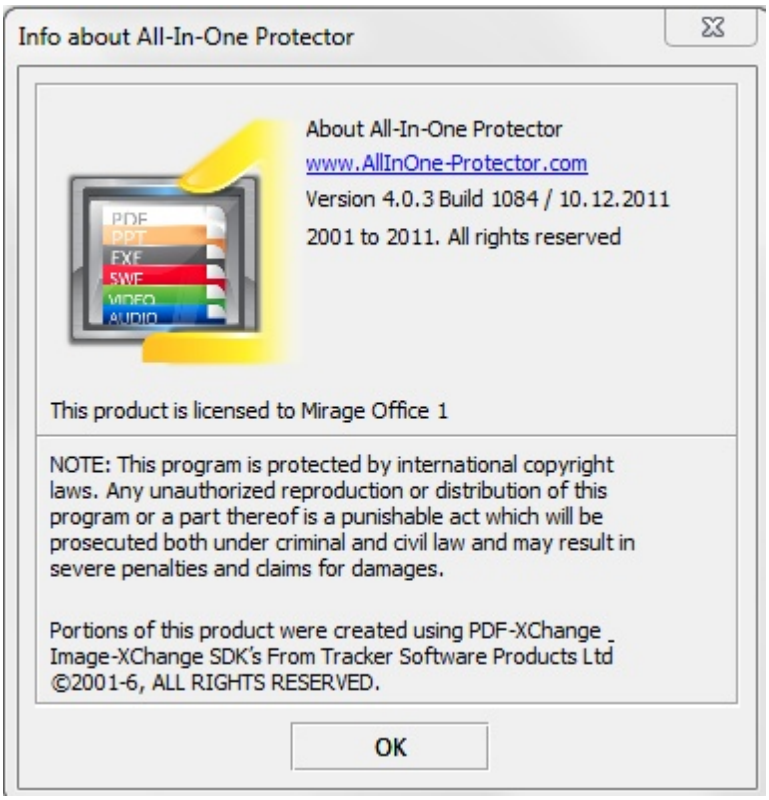


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.15.4 About All-In-One Protector



The button  displays a screen with the version information (version number and date) and copyright information. You need the version number to check for updates 232.

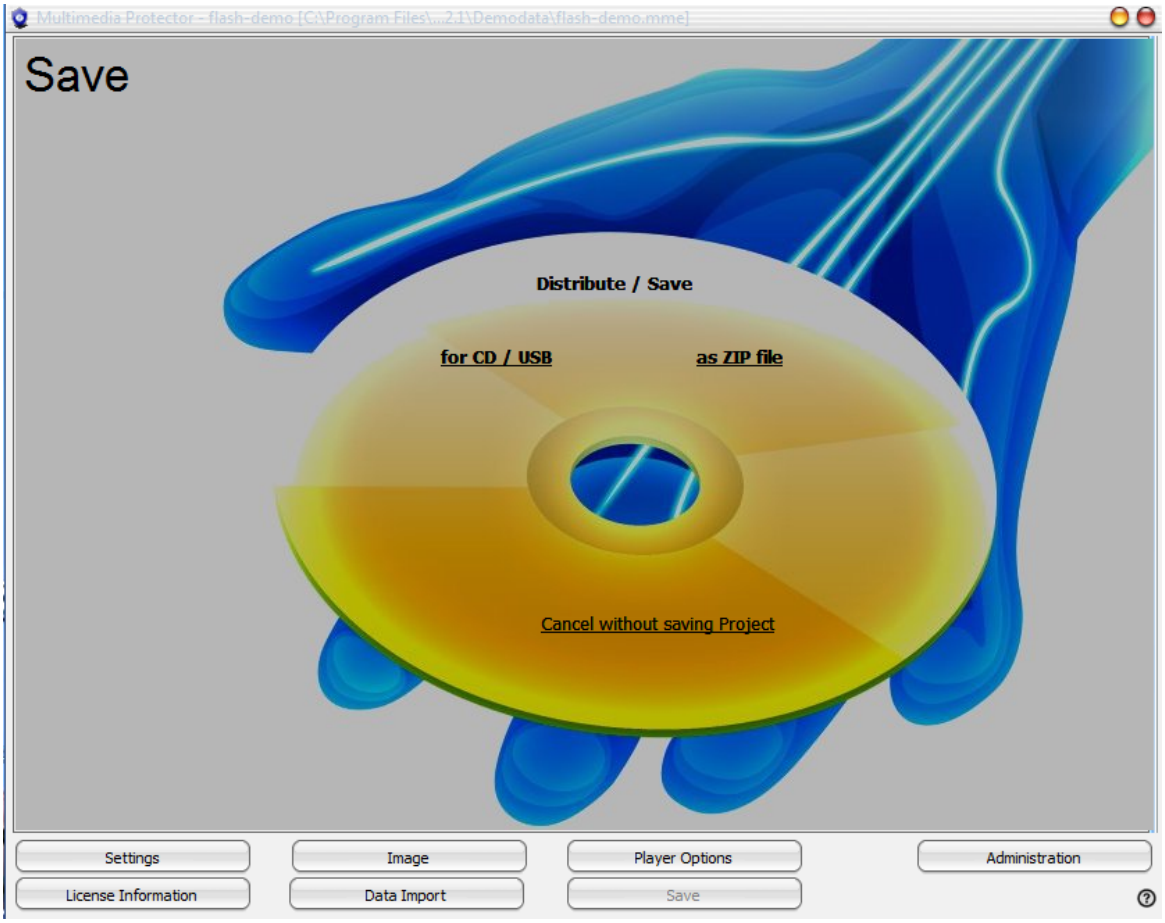


2.5.16 Screen - Save

Save your project and create the files for deployment.

You can either create multiple files, which are used for CD Distribution 188 or one ZIP file, which includes all the files in a compressed format. The ZIP file can be used for distribution with a download link.

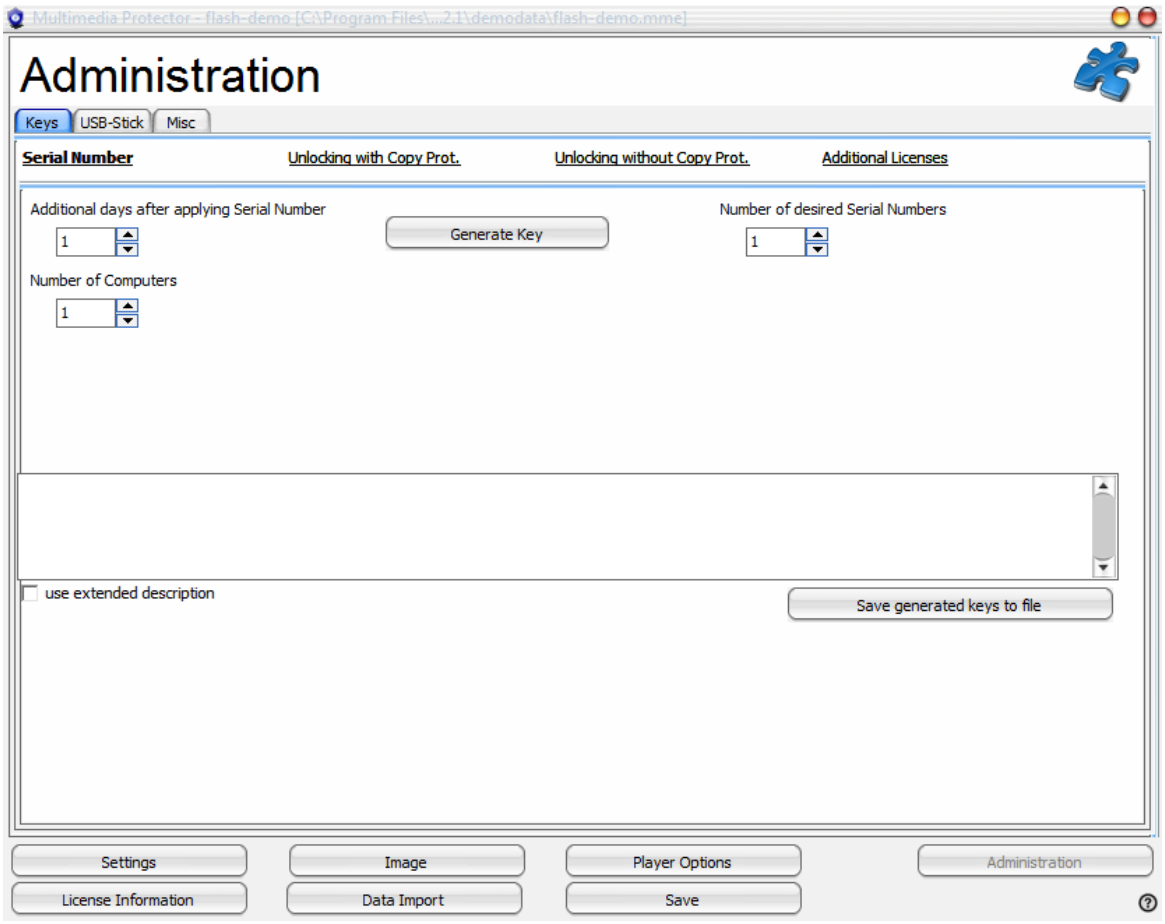
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



2.5.17 Screen - Administration

Supports administration tasks like creating keys (Serial Number, Unlock Key, Licence Keys), add USB protection or access to administrations issues like checking for the latest update, Activation Server Administration Interface interface and version information.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

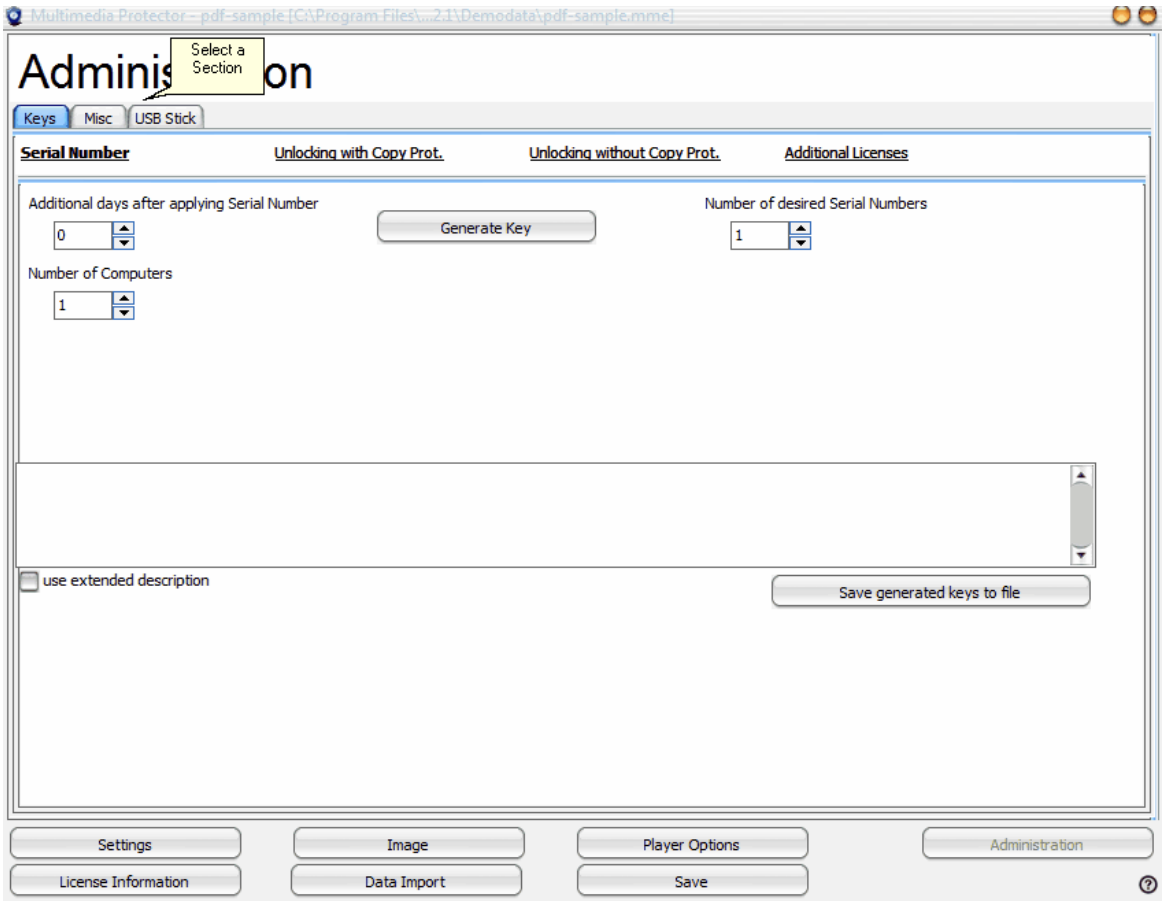


2.5.17.1 About Administration

The administration screen bundles a lot of administration activities in 3 main sections. You can browse to each section using the TAB.

- Keys (Create a Serial Number Key 200, create Unlock Key 205 or key for additional licenses 213)
- Add USB protection 191
- Miscellaneous functions like Access Web Administration Interface 221, Repair and Compress 238 project file, ActivateError log 229, Display own license 233 for All-In-One Protector, Test for available updates 232

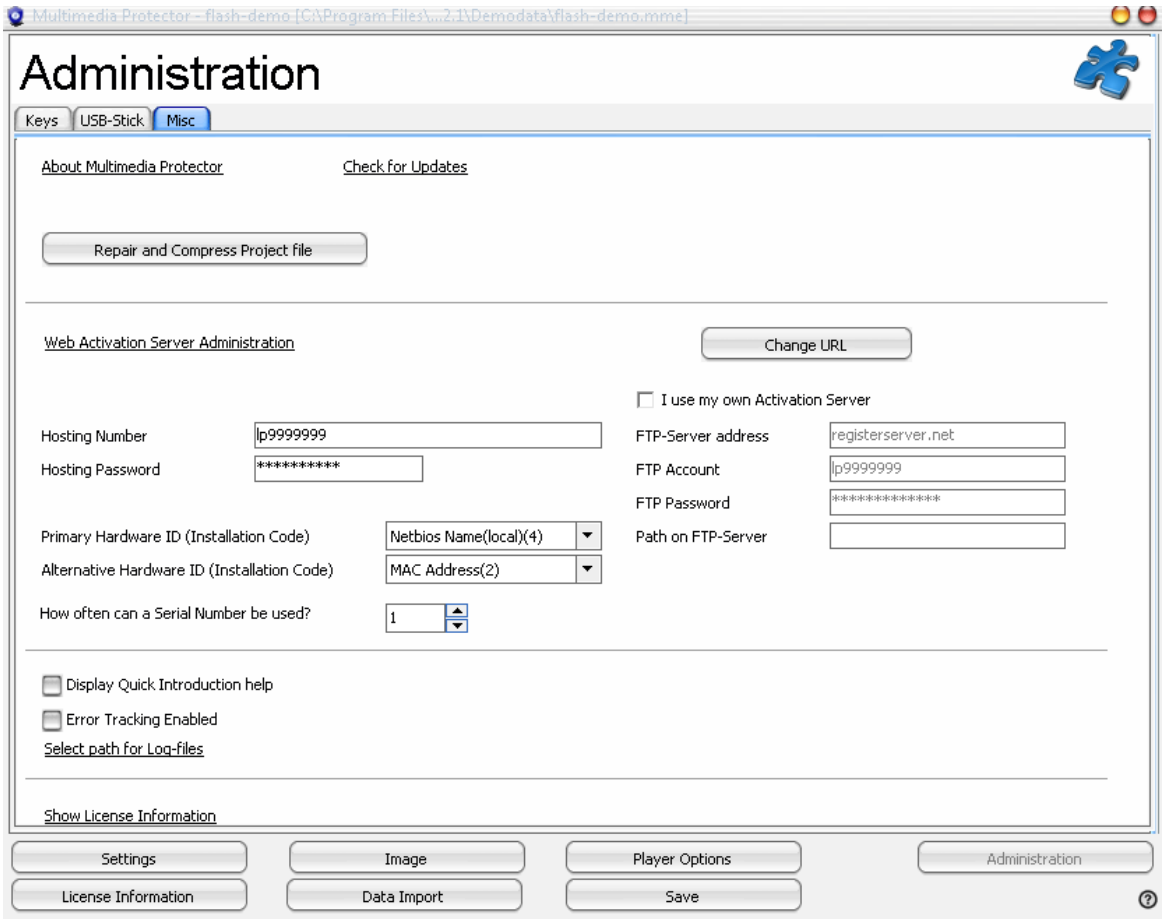
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.5.17.2 Miscellaneous Administration Functions

The Miscellaneous TAB provides access to administration tasks like license information, checking for updates, repairing the database



See also

Activation Server Configuration 221
Activation Server for Testing 275
Check for Updates 232
Display Welcome Screen 230

2.5.17.2.1 Repair and Compress Project File

If the database is corrupted, you can repair and also compress the database with the button *Repair and Compress Project file.*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

We recommend using this function from time to time to compress the database, as it will grow with every rebuilt.

2.6 All-In-One Protector - Background Information

2.6.1 About All-In-One Protector

All-In-One Protector allows to protect **Flash, Video, Music** and other file types like **PDF or Office Documents (Word, Powerpoint).** Every document that can be printed with a printer driver can be protected. All-In-One Protector offers evaluation features and software copy protection - ALL IN ONE.

All files of a project (e.g. Flash project with Video, Music and other files) are **encrypted into one single file** 295. The files are played in the memory to prevent that the original files can be captured from a temporary folder while played. A unique All-In-One Player 241 is used to play the files.

All-In-One Protector comes with predefined workflows 492 - no programming is necessary.

All types of license and copy protection is supported:

- Time limited versions 244
- Software Copy Protection 242
- Network license per PC and per User 242 (only *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*)
- Online Activation 274 (only *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*)
- Integration in Online shops 327 (only *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*)

A user does not need to have a flash or another player like PPT or PDF reader installed. All necessary components are included in the All-In-One Player, no installation will be required and the protected application can be started even directly from CD.

2.6.2 Files which can be protected

The All-In-One Protector offers a native support of **SWF** (Macromedia Flash) files, **FLV, PDF, JPEG, EXE, PPT, MP3** and other file types by converting these files to flash files.

At least one SWF, FLV, PDF or EXE file is needed. This file can start any video, music or image files that are supported by the standard flash players.

Below find a list of all supported file types and the steps which are necessary to protect each file.

If you use tools which produce a SWF file, the swf file should actually run with the All-In-

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

One Player. Sometimes, special settings will be necessary. We have tested some tools and described the necessary settings.

File Formats

- AVI, MPEG, Quicktime, Video 20
- CHM 23
- Excel 26
- EXE 26
- FLV 26 (Video)
- HTML 27
- JPG 29 (Photo / Image)
- MDI 30
- MP3 30
- PDF 31
- PowerPoint 35
- SWF 44 (Flash)
- WAV
- Word, Visio 44

Applications

- Active E-Book Compiler 46
- Adobe Captivate 47 (Adobe)
- Authorware 48 (Macromedia)
- Articulate Engage 51 (Articulate)
- Articulate Presenter 53 (Articulate)
- Articulate Quizmaker 61 (Articulate)
- Camtasia 63 (Techsmith)
- DoneEx XCell Compile 69
- Director 70 (Adobe)
- Flashform 71 (Rapid Intake)
- Flashpaper 74 (Adobe)
- Flash Video 74 MX (Moyea)
- FLV Player 77 (martijndevisser.com)
- HTML Executable 79 (gdgsoft)
- LearnCube 79 (Outstart)
- Lectora 82 (Trivantis)
- Lightroom 84 (Adobe)
- Mediator 89 (Matchware)
- Presenter 90 (Adobe)
- Print2Flash 92 (Blue-Pacific)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- SWF Generator 93 (Orontes Project)
- SWF Studio 96 (Northcode)
- Turbodemo 97 (balesio)
- VLC Portable Player (PortableApps.com) 98
- Zinc 102 (MDM)

2.6.3 The All-In-One Player

The All-In-One Player is the piece of software which runs on the customer machine. It includes the in-built functionality of playing flash files in the memory (and not on the hard disk) and performs the defined licensing 242 and copy protection 242 schemes.

The All-In-One Player is a unique application which controls:

- Evaluation Options 244
- Copy Protection 242
- Network licensing 242
- Content Protection 245

The All-In-One Player and the encrypted file can be distributed on CD / DVD or via a download link. It **does not require installation or registration on a PC** - just start the All-In-One Player to display the protected files. It also does not require the installation of a flash player. Flash version 9 is supported.

Even while played a file is protected. It is not temporarily stored on the hard disk drive but played in a kind of virtual disk within the memory.

The All-In-One Player comes with a ready to go menu creator 417 which allows to select single files - e.g. make a menu for chapter I, chapter II, chapter III, and to define which files to be started.

The Premium Plus version comes with an ready to go installer tool, which offers an automated installation and creates a program manager group.

This is the icon of the All-In-One Player 

 A user does not need to have a flash or another player like PPT or PDF reader installed. All necessary components are included in the All-In-One Player, no installation will be required and the protected application can be started even directly from CD.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.6.4 Copy Protection, Licensing, Evaluation

2.6.4.1 Copy Protection - How it works

All-In-One Protector offers a media independent protection - the media itself like CD / DVD, download link or USB flash drive is not modified or protected. The copy protection does not prevent, that you can copy the data from CD to the hard disk but **it prevents that the application can be started on multiple machines.**

The license is bound to a **specific hardware ID of the PC** (e.g. MAC address). The All-In-One Player will start only, if the license file 296 is located on the specified hardware. This works both in a single user environment and in a network environment.

The advantage of a software copy protection is:

- media independent - distribute the application via CD / DVD, download, USB flash drive or other media where you can store files
- the application can run without a CD / DVD inserted
- you can produce even one single CD - no need to have 1000 CDs duplicated at once
- no problems with the CD / DVD drives or operating systems because no physical modification (like modification of the CD) is done

The additional step, which is necessary, is to transfer the hardware IDs. With Online activation 496, this step is automated. With activation by e-mail, 263 fax 264 or phone 266 this is a manual process.

The following hardware IDs are supported:

- Volume ID
- MAC Address of the network adapter
- Hostname
- Netbios Name
- Volume ID and UNC Pathname
- MAC Address and UNC Pathname

Details as well as pros and cons about each criteria can be found in Part II - Details about Copy Protection 288

Copy Protection is enabled automatically (default option), but it is possible to make a full version without Copy Protection (see: How to protect the content but do not use Copy Protection? 383) and to protect the content only.

2.6.4.2 Available License Options

All-In-One Protector supports 3 different types of license:

- Licence per User

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Licence per PC (only option in *Standard* version)
- Licence per Concurrent User

Licence per User (Person)

The Windows User name is licensed. Each user starting the All-In-One Player will need a license. The windows user name is written into the license file 244.

This type of license requires a Licence for each User, but only one Licence per PC. If 2 users would share 1 PC this would result in 2 user licenses, but only in 1 PC license.

Licence per PC

This is often the default license type. Each PC starting the All-In-One Player needs a license. The PC name is written into the license file 244. This type results in a smaller number of licenses than with the Licence per User type (e.g.: if 2 users share 1 PC, 2 Licences per User are needed, but only 1 PC license).

If the application runs on a Citrix / Terminal server, the hostname of the local PC and not the hostname of the server will be used.

Licence per Concurrent User

This is a typical license in a huge multi-user environment. The All-In-One Player can be installed on an unlimited number of machines, but the number of concurrent (simultaneous) users are counted and limited to the specified number. The license is assigned only as long as the All-In-One Player is running. If the All-In-One Player is terminated, the license is available again. If a user logs in with the same user name on 2 different PCs, 2 licenses will be used.

All-In-One Protector offers a sophisticated verification of concurrent user licenses. Machines that hang or have crashed are detected and the license is released. This is done automatically through the All-In-One Player.

 The network license and Licence per User as well as Licence per Concurrent User is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

All license types also work in a Terminal Server and Citrix environment. The license information can be displayed within the Licence Viewer 272.

See also How to distribute a network version. 465

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.6.4.3 Evaluation Options

The evaluation version allows starting the All-In-One Player for a specific time without registration. During each program start the days left for evaluation are displayed.

The following evaluation options are possible

- Limit number of days after installation
- Limit until a specified expiry date
- Just display evaluation screen to register, but always allow a program start
- No evaluation version - registration is mandatory
- No evaluation version - All-In-One Player can be started without registration (content protection only)

2.6.4.4 The License File

All-In-One Protector uses a license file (extension .lic) for storing license information. This file is modified during the program start and during activation. The user needs **read and write** access for the file.

This is especially important in a network environment or if distributing the application via CD/DVD.

 Always make a backup of the license file if you start the All-In-One Player directly. The license file is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.6.4.5 Content Protection

The file content and the file itself is protected. At no time there will be an access to the original format like flash, PDF or Word.

Content Protection

All files are imported into **one single data file which is encrypted**. Only this data file is distributed and not the original files. This makes sure that only the encrypted data file is visible on the distribution media, but the data file itself is not accessible.

Access Protection

The weak point of any protection tool is the timeframe during which the file is displayed in the player. Normally, a player copies the file to a temporary folder on the hard disk drive which can be detected and the file can be captured unprotected.

Not so with All-In-One Protector. The file is directly loaded from the encrypted database into the memory. **At no point during displaying the file will be accessible on the hard disk drive.**

The All-In-One Player runs in a mode which does not allow **saving and printing** the file.

2.6.4.6 Snapshot Protection

All-In-One Protectoroffers a new and unique technique to prevent **snapshots** and **screen recording** - All-In-One Protector **Snapshot Protection**.
It can be activated for the following file types

- PDF documents 120
- SWF files 139
- Video 143 (all supported video formats)

It works for all kind of snapshot and recording tools as the All-In-One Protector Snapshot protection detects, if a screen is being captured by another application and blocks the access.
This feature is a must have for videos and PDF files as otherwise the protection could be bypassed.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Note
Depending on the file type and the operating system (Windows XP, Vista, Windows 7) the protection works differently. With Windows XP there is only a limited snapshot protection for PDF and SWF files.

2.6.5 File names

All-In-One Protector works with 2 different file extensions:

MME File

This is the file extension for the project file. This file includes all your project definitions. You may **never** distribute it.

The file icon is: 

Example: course.**mme**

MMF File

This is the file extension for the file you distribute in combination with the All-In-One Player. It is an encrypted database and includes all your protected files.

The file icon is: 

Example: course.**mmf**


You can click on the file. It opens either All-In-One Protector (mme file) or the All-In-One Player (mmf file).

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.7 Your All-In-One Protector License

The license of All-In-One Protector is a license **PER PC / COMPUTER**. Copy Protection is turned on after activation. We recommend making a backup of the Serial Number

- You have to activate the product before you can use it without the restrictions of the demo version 107 - see How to activate All-In-One Protector 359
- Find out more about your license in the chapter - Show License Information 248
- Transfer License / Move to a new computer 251
- See License Agreement 254 for details of usage.

See also

Demo version 107
Browse your License 248
Apply Activation Key 249
License Agreement 254

2.7.1 Demoversion

The demo version has the following restrictions:

- Limited by days - normally 30 days
- During the program start of the All-In-One Player a message is displayed: **This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector**
- The protected product displays every **2 minutes** the message: **This is an unregistered Version of All-In-One Protector**

All other parts of the application are fully functional.

Demo versions are available for the Premium and Premium Plus *Edition* on the website www.AllInOne-Protector.com. See: Premium or Premium Plus Edition 108? for differences.

The Online Activation can be tested with the project *PDF-Demo.*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.7.2 Show License Information

You can access your license information and your Serial Number within the TAB - Help 233.



All-In-One Protector or All-In-One Protector Premium Plus

For differences see chapter Standard or Premium Plus Edition? 108

- Number of Computers which have a license - normally 1
- Demo version 107 - if omitted, it is a full version
- Valid until (time limitation) - if omitted, it is a non time limited version
- Activation 359 - either done or required

Your Serial Number

To retrieve your Serial Number:

- click on the + sign in the first line with the label *All-In-One Protector*
- click on the + sign with the label *Activation Keys*

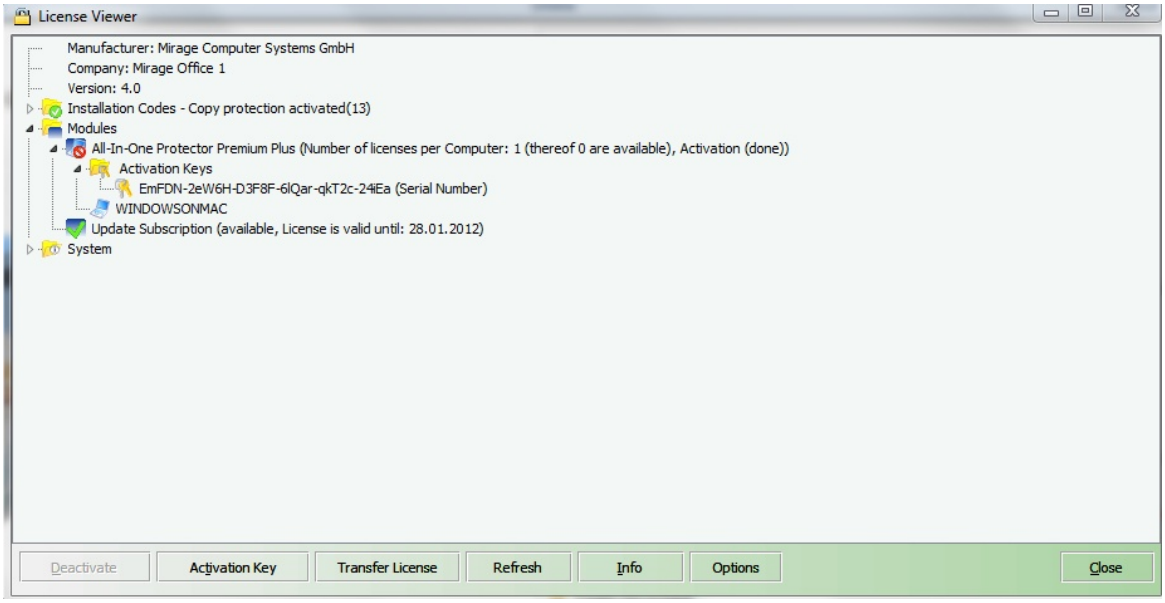
The visible number is your Serial Number.

Update Subscription

The update subscription entitles you to install the latest updates as long as it has not expired. See chapter Check for Updates 232 how to download updates.

- Available / Not available
- Time limitation - the date when the update subscription expires

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



2.7.3 Apply Activation Key

An Activation Key is used to modify the license information (e.g. increase number of licenses). All Activation Keys are unique and have the same format like.

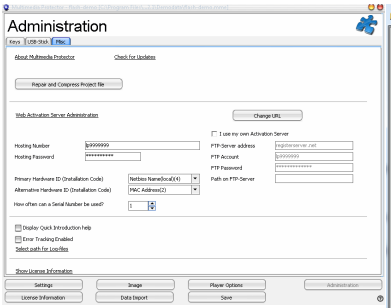
dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71lD-0V1VX

There are 6 blocks each with 5 characters. The blocks are separated by a hyphen for better readability.

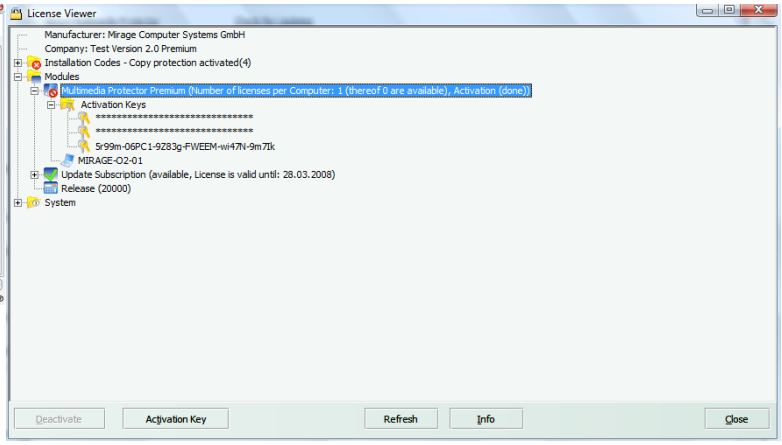
Where do I apply the Activation Key

If you got an Activation Key via e-mail or fax, you can enter the key within the screen ***Administration, TAB Misc, Show License Information*** 233.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



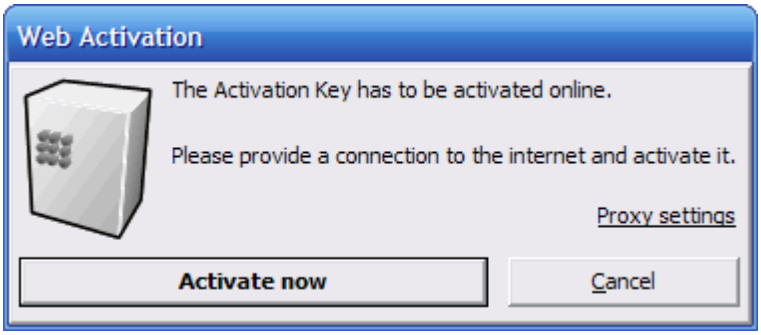
Screen - Administration, TAB Misc



Screen - Show Licence Information

Online Validation

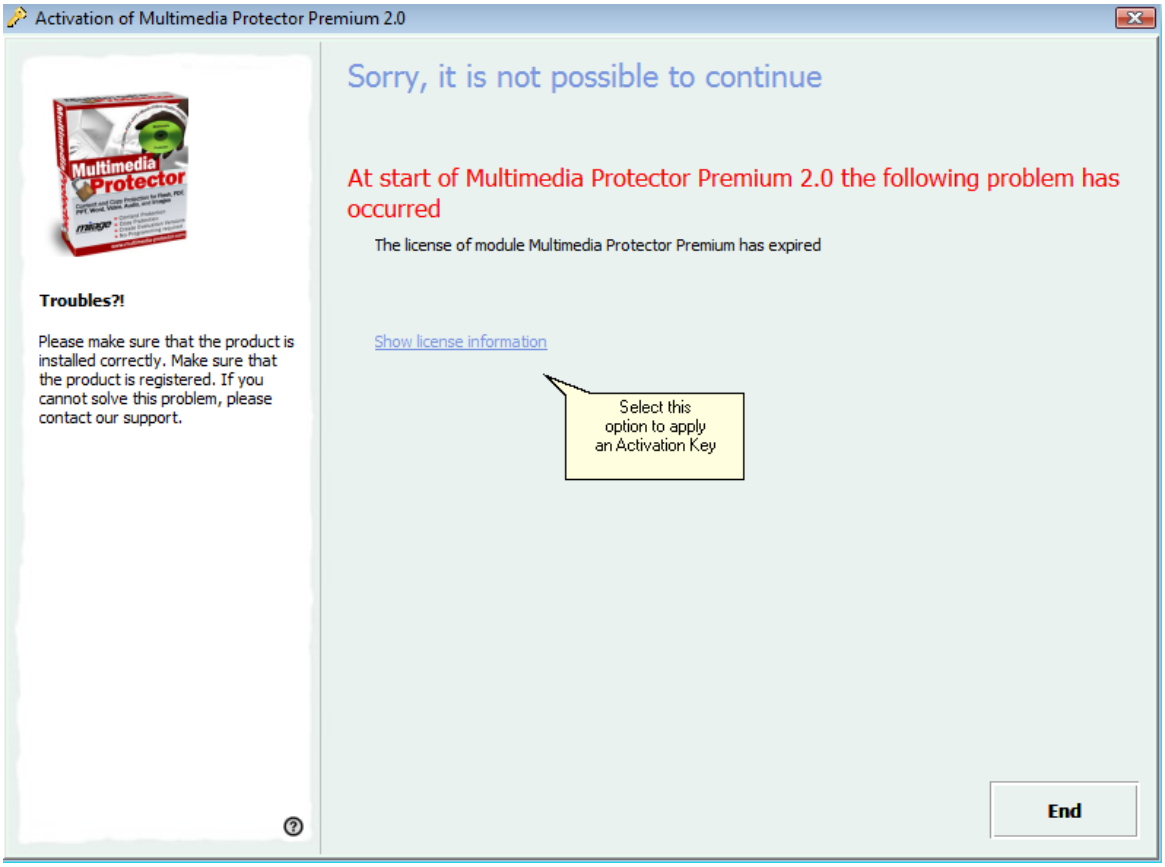
Some Activation Keys are validated online and they require an Internet connection. After pressing the OK button this screen appears.



Apply Activation Key after Evaluation Period has expired

If the evaluation period has expired, select ***Show Licence Information*** *(see screen below)* and then press the button Activation Key.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



2.7.4 Transfer license / Move to a new computer

You can move the license to a new computer. The license will be deactivated on the current computer. The Serial Number can then be used again on another computer to activate the product.

This process requires an **online connection**. You only can transfer a license for a full version (no demo version).

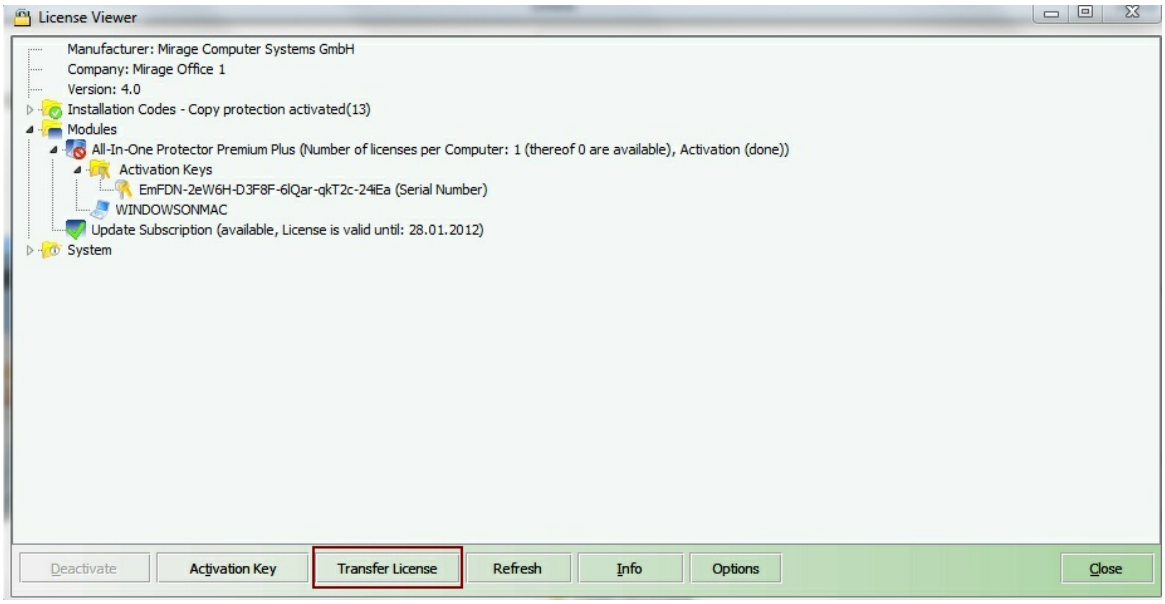
Step 1 - Show License Viewer

Select the option  **License Viewer** in the TAB Help 233

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Step 2 - Transfer License

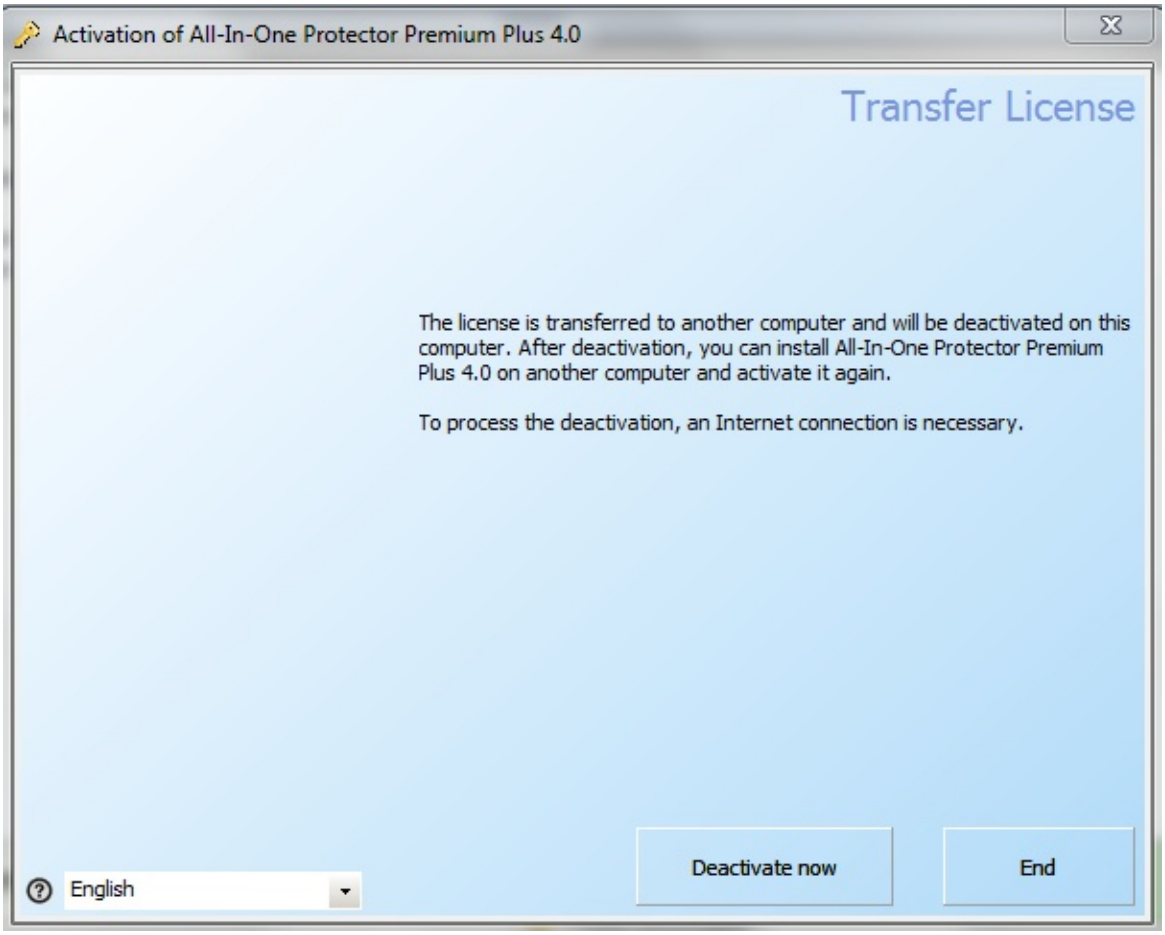
Click on the button **Transfer License**



Button - Transfer License

Thereafter an information is displayed, that the license will be deactivated

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Screen - License Deactivation

Step 3 - Activate All-In-One Protector on a new computer

You can reuse the Serial Number on a new computer to activate All-In-One Protector

- After the license was deactivated, you can reactivate it during the next program start as long as the Serial Number was not used on another computer
- The license can be transferred multiple times between computers - Example: Transfer license from PC A to PC B. Then deactivate on PC B and activate again on PC A

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

2.7.5 License Agreement

PERPETUAL END USER LICENCE AGREEMENT

- You may distribute and install only those files marked for distribution in the chapter Deploy 295 on any machines of your end users
- You can distribute the All-In-One Player to any customer you like - without paying more fees
- The license entitles to install All-In-One Protector on one single PC (license per PC/ seat)

NOTICE TO ALL USERS: CAREFULLY READ THE FOLLOWING LEGAL AGREEMENT ('AGREEMENT'), FOR THE LICENCE OF SPECIFIED SOFTWARE ('SOFTWARE') BY MIRAGE COMPUTER SYSTEMS GMBH ('MIRAGE'). BY CLICKING THE ACCEPT BUTTON OR INSTALLING THE SOFTWARE, YOU (EITHER AN INDIVIDUAL OR A SINGLE ENTITY) CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY AND BECOME A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, CLICK THE BUTTON THAT INDICATES THAT YOU DO NOT ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AND DO NOT INSTALL THE SOFTWARE.(IF APPLICABLE, YOU MAY RETURN THE PRODUCT TO THE PLACE OF PURCHASE FOR A FULL REFUND.)

1. LICENCE Grant. Subject to the payment of the applicable LICENCE fees, and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, MIRAGE hereby grants to you a non-exclusive, non-transferable right to use one copy of the specified version of the Software and the accompanying documentation (the 'Documentation'). You may install one copy of the Software on one computer, workstation, personal digital assistant, pager, 'smart phone' or other electronic device for which the Software was designed (each, a 'Client Device'). If the Software is LICENCED as a suite or bundle with more than one specified Software product, this LICENCE applies to all such specified Software products, subject to any restrictions or usage terms specified on the applicable price list or product packaging that apply to any of such Software products individually.

a. Use. The Software is LICENSED as a single product; it may not be used on more than one Client Device or by more than one user at a time, except as set forth in this Section 1. The Software is 'in use' on a Client Device when it is loaded into the temporary memory (i.e., random-access memory or RAM) or installed into the permanent memory (e.g., hard disk, CD-ROM, or other storage device) of that Client Device. This LICENSE authorizes you to make one copy of the Software solely for backup or archival purposes, provided that the copy you make contains all of the Software's proprietary notices.

b. Server-Mode. You may use the Software on a Client Device as a server ('Server') within a multi-user or networked environment('Server-Mode') only if such use is permitted in the applicable price list or product packaging for the Software. A separate LICENSE is required for each Client Device or 'seat' that may connect to the Server at any time, regardless of whether such LICENSED Client Devices or seats are concurrently connected to, accessing or using the Software. Use of software or hardware that reduces the number of Client Devices or seats directly accessing or utilizing the Software (e.g., 'multiplexing' or 'pooling' software or hardware) does not reduce the number of

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

LICENSES required (i.e., the required number of LICENSES would equal the number of distinct inputs to the multiplexing or pooling software or hardware 'front end'). If the number of Client Devices or seats that can connect to the Software can exceed the number of LICENSES you have obtained, then you must have a reasonable mechanism in place to ensure that your use of the Software does not exceed the use limits specified for the LICENSES you have obtained. This LICENSE authorizes you to make or download one copy of the Documentation for each Client Device or seat that is LICENSED, provided that each such copy contains all of the Documentation's proprietary notices.

c. Volume LICENSES. If the Software is LICENSED with volume LICENSE terms specified in the applicable price list or product packaging for the Software, you may make, use and install as many additional copies of the Software on the number of Client Devices as the volume LICENSE authorizes. You must have a reasonable mechanism in place to ensure that the number of Client Devices on which the Software has been installed does not exceed the number of LICENSES you have obtained. This LICENSE authorizes you to make or download one copy of the Documentation for each additional copy authorized by the volume LICENSE, provided that each such copy contains all of the Documentation's proprietary notices.

2. Term. This Agreement is effective for an unlimited duration unless and until earlier terminated as set forth herein. This Agreement will terminate automatically if you fail to comply with any of the limitations or other requirements described herein. Upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement, you must destroy all copies of the Software and the Documentation.

3. Updates. For the time period specified in the applicable price list or product packaging for the Software, you are entitled to download revisions or updates to the Software when and as MIRAGE publishes them via its electronic bulletin board system, website or through other online services. For a period of thirty (30) days from the date of the of original purchase of the Software, you are entitled to download one(1) revision or upgrade to the Software when and as MIRAGE publishes it via its electronic bulletin board system, website or through other online services. After the specified time period, you have no further rights to receive any revisions or upgrades without purchase of a new LICENSE to the Software.

4. Ownership Rights. The Software is protected by German copyright laws and international treaty provisions. MIRAGE and its suppliers own and retain all right, title and interest in and to the Software, including all copyrights, patents, trade secret rights, trademarks and other intellectual property rights therein. Your possession, installation, or use of the Software does not transfer to you any title to the intellectual property in the Software, and you will not acquire any rights to the Software except as expressly set forth in this Agreement. All copies of the Software and Documentation made hereunder must contain the same proprietary notices that appear on and in the Software and Documentation.

5. Restrictions. You may not sell, lease, LICENSE, rent, loan or otherwise transfer, with or without consideration, rent, lease, loan or resell the Software. MIRAGE updates its Software frequently and performance data for its Software change. Before conducting benchmark tests regarding this Software, contact MIRAGE to verify that you possess the correct Software for the test and the then current version and edition of the Software.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Benchmark tests of former, outdated or inappropriate versions or editions of the Software may yield results that are not reflective of the performance of the current version or edition of the Software. You agree not to permit any third party (other than third parties under contract with you which contains nondisclosure obligations no less restrictive than those set forth herein) to use the LICENSED Program in any form and shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that no improper or unauthorized use of the LICENSED Program is made. You may not permit third parties to benefit from the use or functionality of the Software via a timesharing, service bureau or other arrangement, except to the extent such use is specified in the applicable price list, purchase order, or product packaging for the Software. You may not transfer any of the rights granted to you under this Agreement. You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the Software, except to the extent the foregoing restriction is expressly prohibited by applicable law. You may not modify, or create derivative works based upon, the Software in whole or in part. You may not copy the Software or Documentation except as expressly permitted in Section 1 above. You may not remove any proprietary notices or labels on the Software. All rights not expressly set forth hereunder are reserved by MIRAGE.

6. Warranty and Disclaimer.

a. Limited Warranty. MIRAGE warrants that for sixty (60) days from the date of original purchase the media (e.g., diskettes) on which the Software is contained will be free from defects in materials and workmanship.

b. Customer Remedies. MIRAGE' and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy for any breach of the foregoing warranty shall be, at MIRAGE's option, either (i) return of the purchase price paid for the LICENSE, if any, or (ii) replacement of the defective media in which the Software is contained. You must return the defective media to MIRAGE at your expense with a copy of your receipt. This limited warranty is void if the defect has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement media will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period. Outside the United States, this remedy is not available to the extent MIRAGE is subject to restrictions under United States export control laws and regulations.

c. Warranty Disclaimer. Except for the limited warranty set forth herein, THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED 'AS IS.' TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, MIRAGE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NONINFRINGEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE AND THE ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTATION. YOU ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR SELECTING THE SOFTWARE TO ACHIEVE YOUR INTENDED RESULTS, AND FOR THE INSTALLATION OF, USE OF, AND RESULTS OBTAINED FROM THE SOFTWARE. WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING PROVISIONS, MIRAGE MAKES NO WARRANTY THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL BE ERROR-FREE OR FREE FROM INTERRUPTIONS OR OTHER FAILURES OR THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS.

7. Limitation of Liability. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL MIRAGE OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY OTHER PERSON FOR ANY

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

INDIRECT, CONSE-QUENTIAL OR PURELY FINANCIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL,WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR FOR ANY AND ALL OTHER DAMAGES OR LOSSES. IN NO EVENT WILL MIRAGE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES IN EXCESS OF THE LIST PRICE MIRAGE CHARGES FOR A LICENSE TO THE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF MIRAGE SHALL HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY TO THE EXTENT THAT APPLICABLE LAW PROHIBITS SUCH LIMITATION.

8. United States Government. The Software and accompanying Documentation are deemed to be ‘commercial computer software’ and’ commercial computer software documentation,’ respectively, pursuant to DFAR Section 227.7202 and FAR Section 12.212, as applicable. Any use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure of the Software and accompanying Documentation by the United States Government shall be governed solely by the terms of this Agreement and shall be prohibited except to the extent expressly permitted by the terms of this Agreement.

9. Export Controls. You have been advised that the Software and Documentation (the ‘Products’) are subject to the U.S. Export Administration Regulations. You shall not export, import or transfer Products contrary to U.S. or other applicable laws, whether directly or indirectly, and will not cause, approve or otherwise facilitate others such as agents or any third parties in doing so. You represent and agree that neither the United States Bureau of Export Administration nor any other federal agency has suspended, revoked or denied your export privileges. You agree not to use or transfer the Products for end use relating to any nuclear, chemical or biological weapons, or missile technology unless authorized by the U.S. Government by regulation or specific LICENSE. Additionally, you acknowledge that the Products are subject to export control regulations in the European Union and You hereby declare and agree that the Products will not be used for any other purpose than civil (non-military) purposes. The parties agree to cooperate with each other with respect to any application for any required LICENSES and approvals, however, You acknowledge it is Your ultimate responsibility to comply with any and all export and import laws and that MIRAGE has no further responsibility after the initial sale to You within the original country of sale.

10.High Risk Activities. The Software is not fault-tolerant and is not designed or intended for use in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, including without limitation, in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, weapons systems, direct life-support machines, or any other application in which the failure of the Software could lead directly to death, personal injury, or severe physical or property damage (collectively, ‘High Risk Activities’). MIRAGE expressly disclaims any express or implied warranty of fitness for High Risk Activities.

11.Miscellaneous. This Agreement is governed by the laws of Germany, without reference to conflict of laws principles. The application of the United Nations Convention of Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded. This Agreement sets forth all rights for the user of the Software and is the entire agreement between the parties. MIRAGE reserves the right to periodically audit you to ensure that you are not using any Software in violation of this Agreement. During your standard business hours and upon prior written notice, MIRAGE may visit you and you will make available to

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

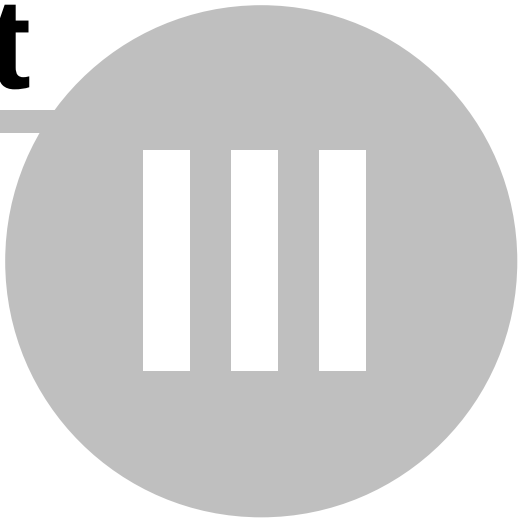
MIRAGE or its representatives any records pertaining to the Software to MIRAGE. The cost of any requested audit will be solely borne by MIRAGE, unless such audit discloses an underpayment or amount due to MIRAGE in excess of five percent (5%) of the initial LICENSE fee for the Software or you are using the Software in an unauthorized manner, in which case you shall pay the cost of the audit. This Agreement supersedes any other communications with respect to the Software and Documentation. This Agreement may not be modified except by a written addendum issued by a duly authorized representative of MIRAGE. No provision hereof shall be deemed waived unless such waiver shall be in writing and signed by MIRAGE or a duly authorized representative of MIRAGE. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid, the remainder of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect. The parties confirm that it is their wish that this Agreement has been written in the English language only.

12.MIRAGE CUSTOMER CONTACT. If you have any questions concerning these terms and conditions, or if you would like to contact MIRAGE for any other reason, please write to : MIRAGE Computer Systems GmbH, Auf der Steige 12, 88326 Aulendorf – e-mail: Info@Mirage-Systems.de) . You will find our internet website at www.mirage-systems.de.

Date: October 2010
LA-DE-01082003

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Part



3 Part II - Enhanced Features

3.1 About Part II

These lessons explore All-In-One Protector features that will enhance your projects even more. After completing them, you'll have experience with these tasks:

- Activation an Registration Screens 260
- Add an Installer for Harddisk and Network Installation 197
- Add-Ons 277 (Menu Creator, Music Player, Photo Album)
- Details about Copy Protection 288
- Distribute the Project 295
- Executables 301 (exe file)
- Files which can be protected 20 (SWF, FLV, MP3, EXE, MPEG, JPG, PDF, PPT, Word, Visio, AVI, WAV, Other formats)
- Flash Development 320
- Shop Integration 327
- How TOs and FAQ 358
- Menu Creator 417
- Multimedia Player 447
- Network License - how it works 465
- Problems - Trouble Shooting - Error Messages 483

3.2 Activation and Registration Screens

This chapter describes all relevant screens of the All-In-One Player during the licensing 242 and activation 160 process.

Tutorial - Product Activation

This tutorial demonstrates, how the user activates the product - using Online, E-Mail, Fax or phone activation.



Start Video Tutorial for product Activation



The dialogs need at least a screen resolution of 800 x 480 pixel

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

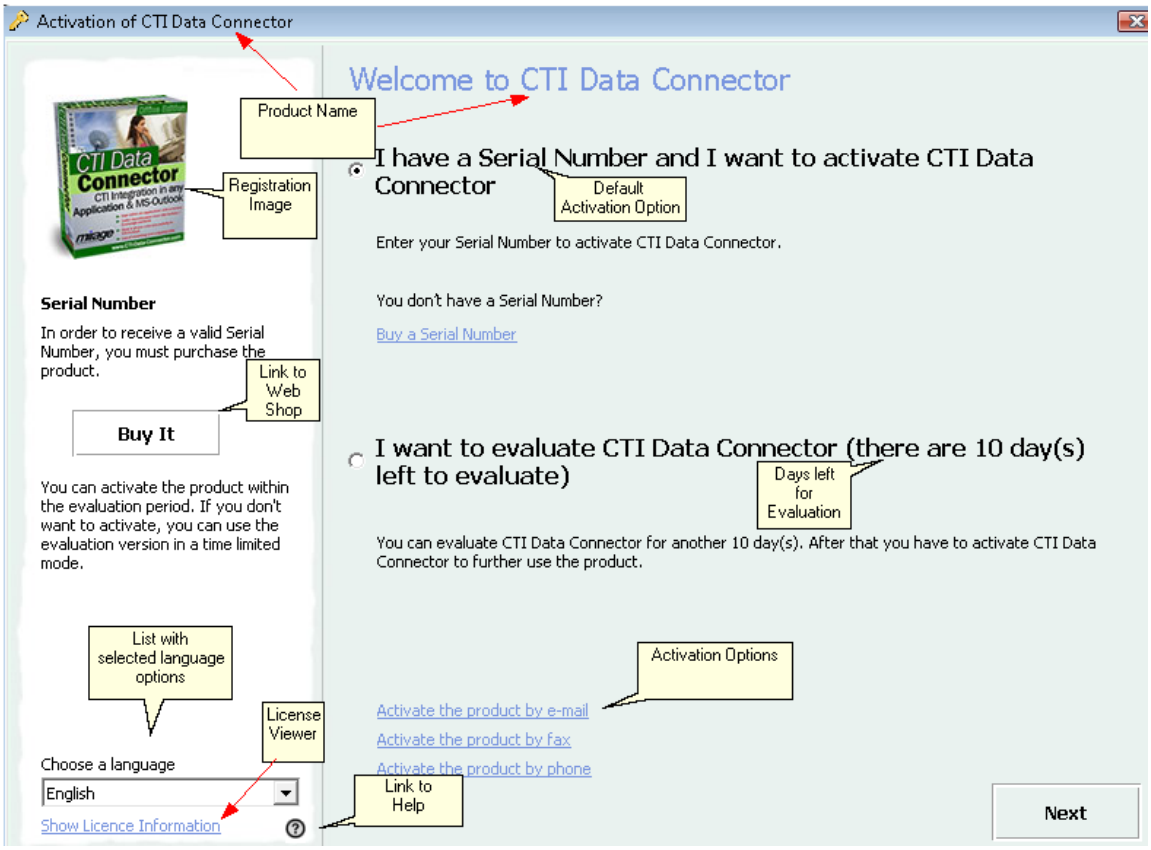
3.2.1 Start Screen of the All-In-One Player

This is the initial screen which pops-up as long as the software has not been activated. It depends on the selected customization options.

The following configuration settings are possible:

- Product Name 115
- Link to Web Shop 115
- Registration Image 171
- Activation Options 160 and Default Activation Option
- Number of days to evaluate 182
- Available Activation Options 160
- Link to Help 115
- Dialog to choose a language 140

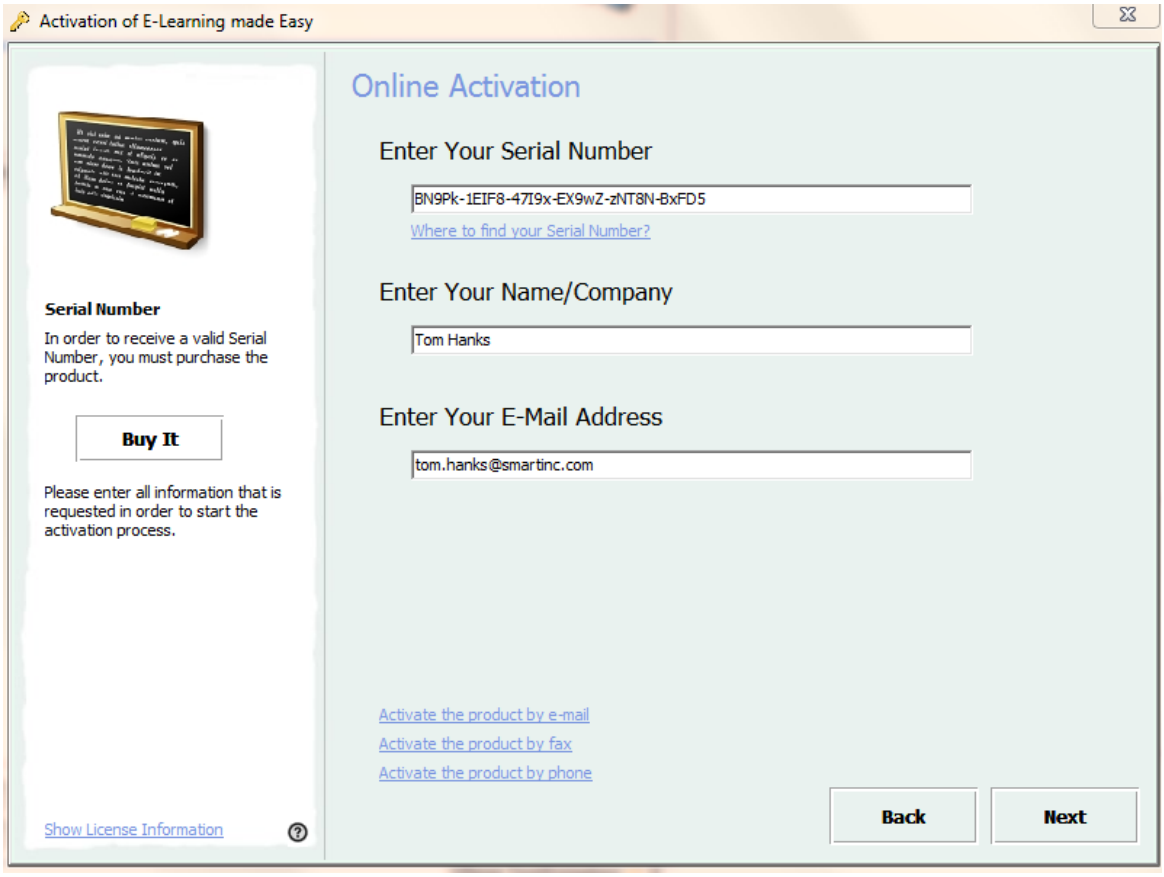
It allows either continuing unregistered or typing in the Serial Number 494. The version can be used x days for evaluation before the activation has to be done.



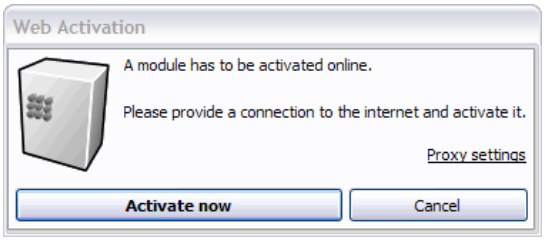
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.2.2 Online Activation

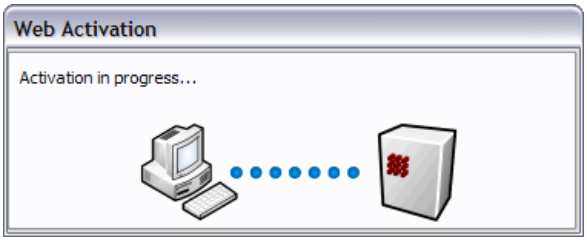
The Online Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. Then the license will be verified online and activated. No additional step will be required.
Details of the workflow 496.
This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 162.

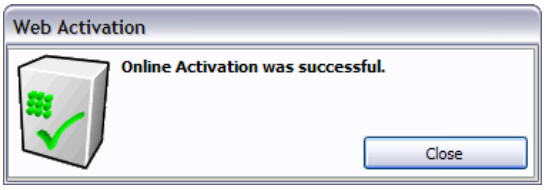


The activation process is transparent for the customer.



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



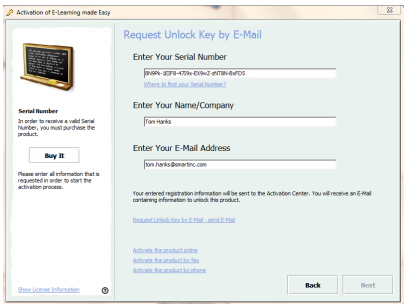


The screen: Activation Successful 268 is displayed

3.2.3 Activation by E-Mail

The e-mail activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the screen, an e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key 267). Details of the workflow. 497

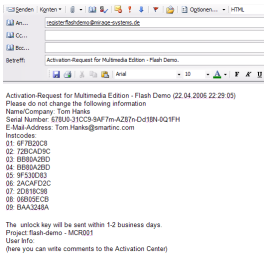
This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 164



Screen - E-Mail Activation

After filling out the screen, select: ***Request Unlock Key by E-Mail - send E-Mail***. This will open your default e-mail client. An e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be created. Press **send** to send the e-mail to our activation center. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



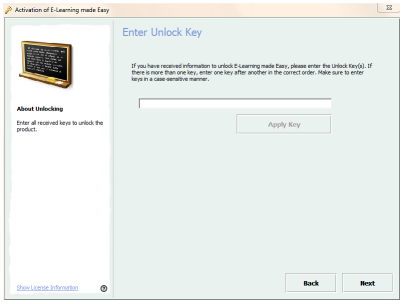
E-Mail Activation - Send E-Mail

Create Unlock Key

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection 208 or Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection. 210 If you are using the Activation Server, then see Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server. 212

Enter Unlock Key

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next.* If the Activation is successful, the screen *Activation finished* 268 is displayed.



Enter Unlock Key

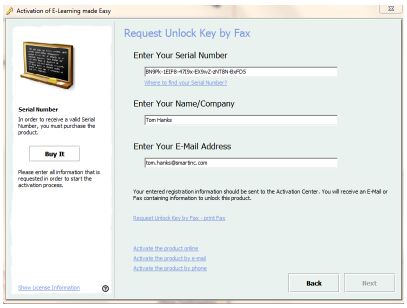
Tip
The E-Mail activation can be **automated** using the E-Mail Activator Service. This service comes with the Activation Server.

3.2.4 Activation by Fax

The Fax Activation requires the Serial Number, company name and e-mail address. After filling out the first screen, a print page with the hardware IDs and Serial Number will be generated. You have to send one key back to the customer to activate the copy protection (see screen Enter Unlock Key 267). Details of the workflow. 497

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 168



Fax Activation

Request Unlock Key

After filling out the screen, select: ***Request Unlock Key by Fax - print Fax***. This will open a report with the hardware IDs and license information. Press **print** to print the report and then fax it to the number provided in the report. You will get an **Unlock Key** back within 2-3 business days.

22.04.2006

Fax-Registration for Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo

Send this fax to +49 721/151599638

```
Name/Company:  Tom Hanks

Serial Number: 678U0-31CC9-9AF7m-AZ87n-Dd18N-0Q1FH

In block 1 at position 5 there is the digit 0
In block 6 at position 1 there is the digit 0

E-Mail-Address: Tom.Hanks@smartinc.com

Instcodes:
01: 6F7B20C8
02: 72BCAD9C
03: BB80A2BD
04: BB80A2BD
05: 9F530D83
06: 2ACAFD2C
07: 2D818C98
08: 06B05ECB
09: BAA3248A


The  unlock key will be sent within 1-2 business days.
Project: flash-demo - MCR001
```

Fax Activation - Print Fax

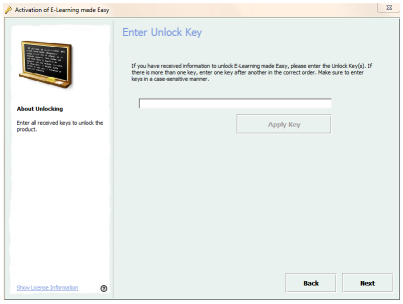
Create Unlock Key

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection 208 or Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection. 210 If you are using the Activation Server, then see Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server. 212

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Enter Unlock Key

After requesting the Unlock Key by E-Mail, the screen shown below will appear during each start of the program. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail or fax. Press the button *Next.* If the Activation is successful, the screen *Activation finished* 268 is displayed.

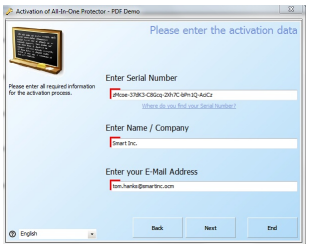


Enter Unlock Key

3.2.5 Activation by Phone

The Phone Activation requires the Serial Number and company name. After filling out the first screen, a screen with the phone number and also displaying the hardware IDs and Serial Number will pop up. The Unlock Key can be entered directly in this screen. Details of the workflow. 497

This activation option is defined in the screen - *Settings* 264



Phone Activation - Step 1

Request Unlock Key

Now call the phone number which is displayed. First specify the **Serial Number.** You will then be asked for one Installation code. Type in the Unlock Key you get and press the button *Apply Key.*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Phone Activation - Step 2

Create Unlock Key

The Unlock Key is generated in the TAB Administration, Create Unlock Key with Copy Protection 208 or Create Unlock Key without Copy Protection. 210 If you are using the Activation Server, then see Create Unlock Key using the Web Activation Server. 212

3.2.6 Enter Unlock Key

After requesting an unlock key via e-mail 263, fax 264 or phone 266 this screen will appear with the next program start. Typing in the unlock key activates the software copy protection. The registration process is completed. The screen Activation Successful 268 is displayed.

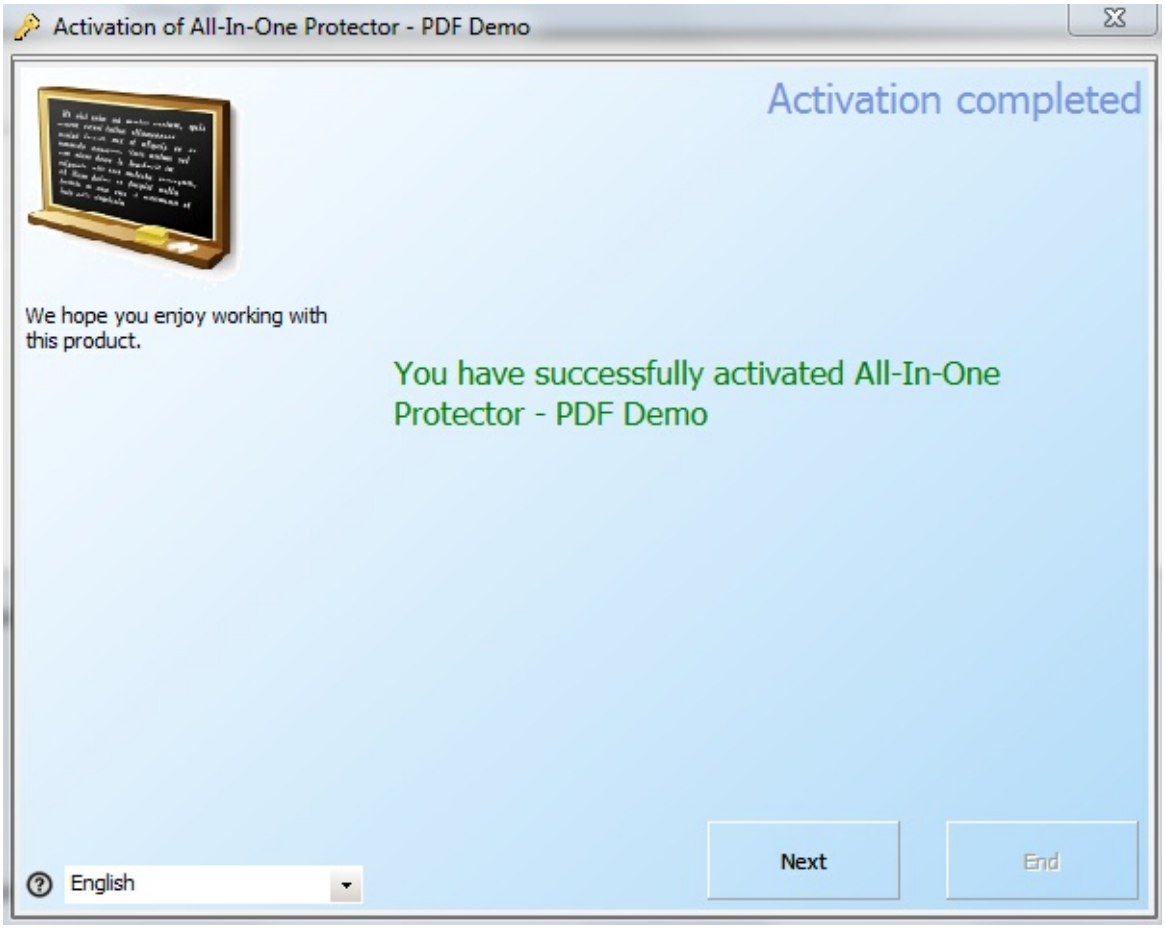
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.2.7 Activation Successful

After Online Activation or successfully entering an Unlock key, this screen will appear to indicate that the activation process is finished. The next start of the All-In-One Player will display a screen only in case of an error.

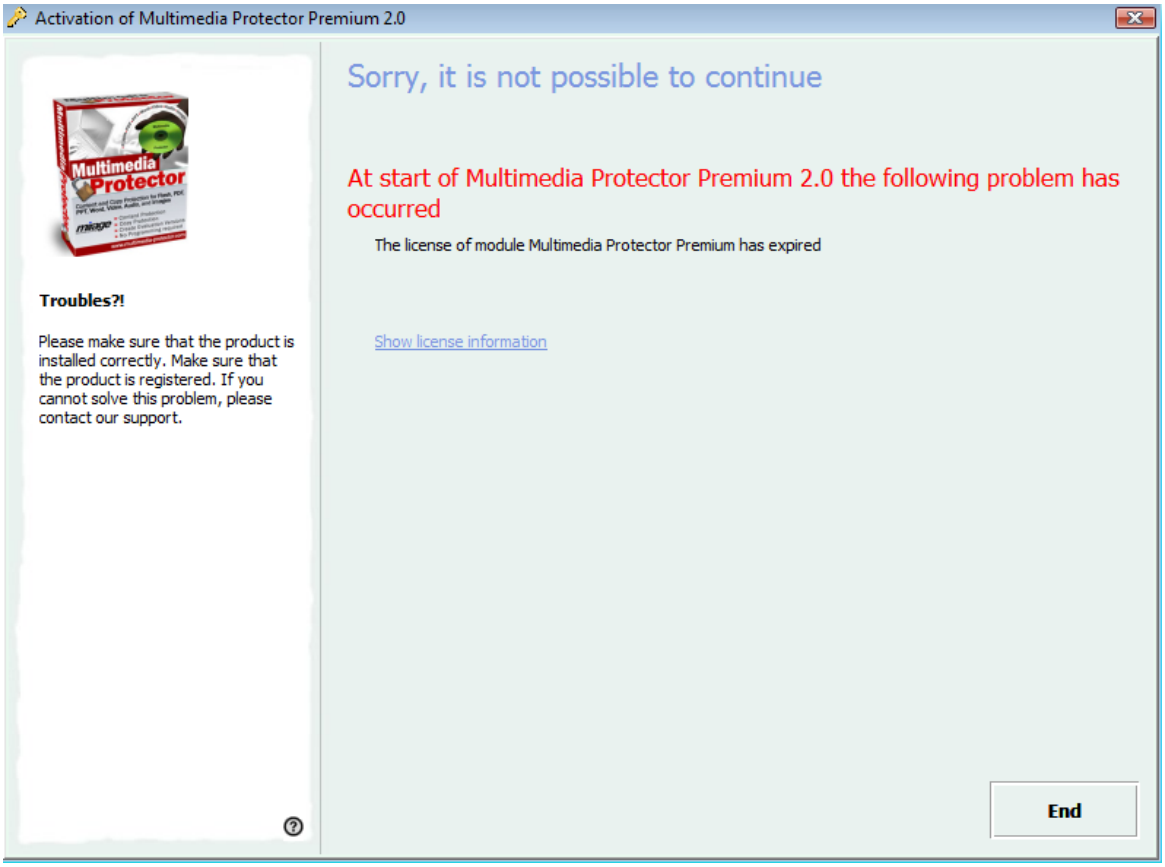
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.2.8 Evaluation Period Expired / No evaluation version

If the evaluation period defined in the screen - *Licence Information* 182 - has expired or the option , *No evaluation version - Serial number needed to start* 183 was selected, this screen will appear. It is not possible to continue.

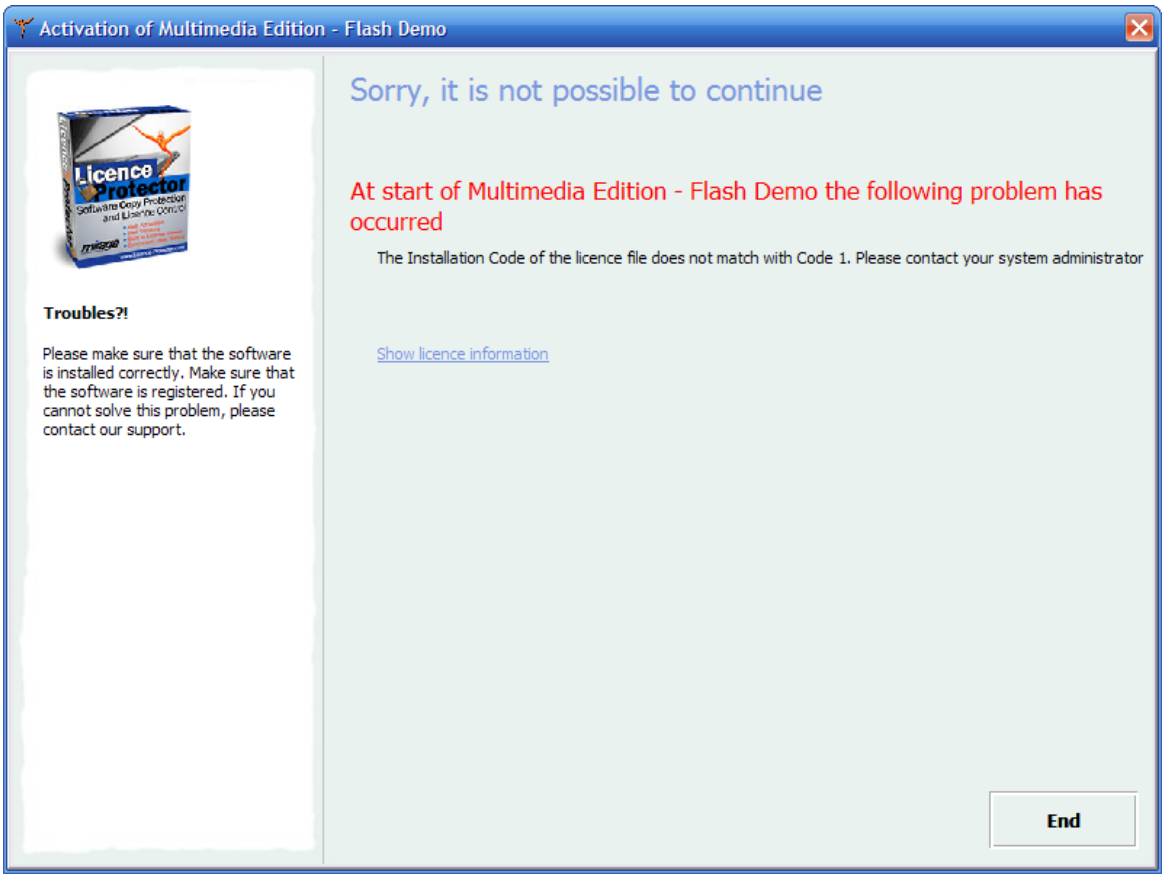
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.2.9 Copy Protection Violation

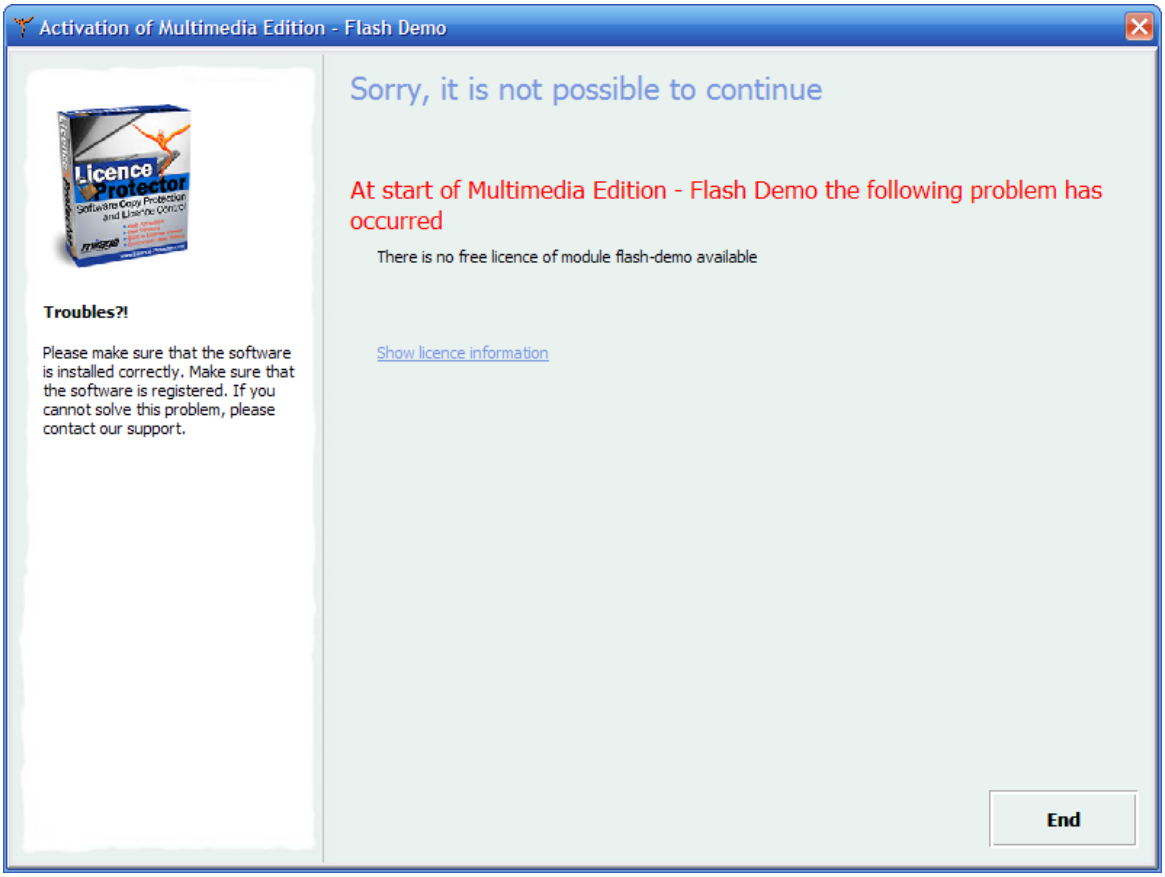
If the version is installed on another PC after activation, the copy protection 242 will be violated. It is not possible to continue.



3.2.10 No free license available

If the All-In-One Player is used with a network license and more users / Pcs then defined in the screen - *Licence Information* 178 - try to start the All-In-One Player. Then this error message will appear. It is not possible to continue.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



A user / PC license can be deactivated from the end user within the Licence Viewer 272 .

See common reasons for this error. 472

3.2.11 Show License Information

The License Viewer is part of the All-In-One Player and is a **complete administration interface** for the end user. It can be accessed from any screen during the activation and registration process with the link *Show License Information*.

The License Viewer can be invoked in different ways:

- starting the All-In-One Player with the parameter **-v** (see Start Options 447)
- Using the Hotkey **CTRL+ALT+L** (only for Flash, PDF, PPT and EXE files)
- It can be added in the program manager group using the installer 396 (parameter *ShowLicenseInfo*).

You can also use a standard text file with the extension .BAT (e.g. viewer.bat), which has only one line with the command:

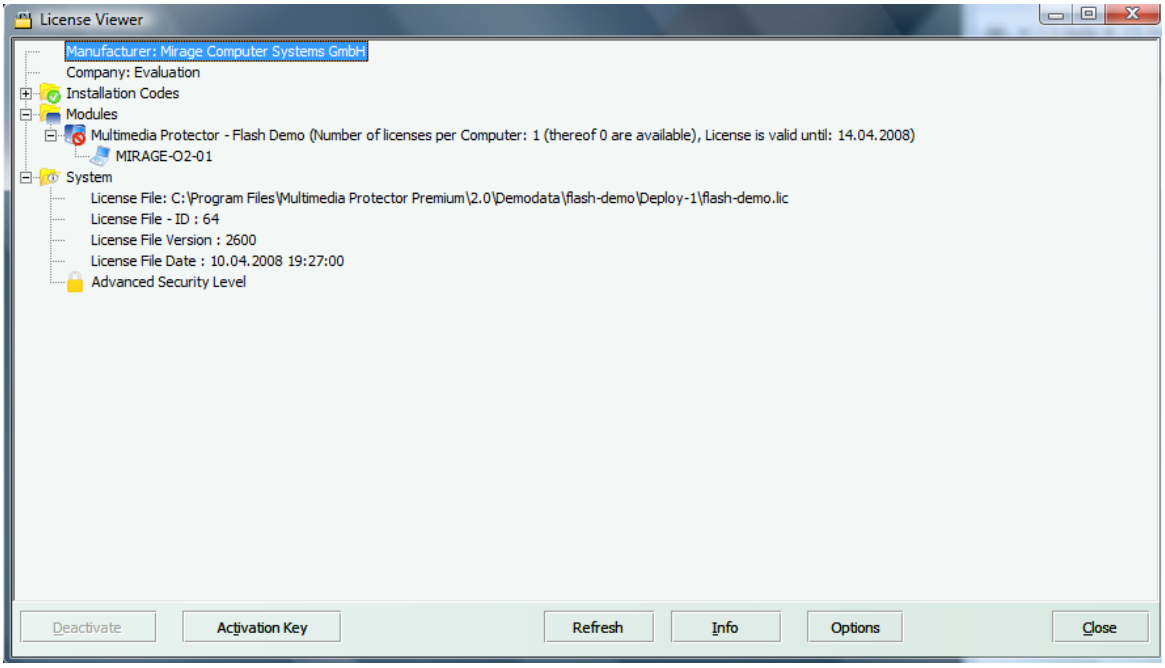
xy-player.exe **-v**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

whereas xy-player.exe is the name of your All-In-One Player of your product. You can download a sample here.

Features

- Basic license information 455 like manufacturer, company, copy protection status and system information
- License information per module 457 (number of licenses, time limitation, demo version, activation status)
- List of users, PCs and concurrent users for each module. Allows to remove / deactivate 458 a user / PC / item
- Option to apply Activation Keys
- Option to activate log file 459



See also

All-In-One Player - Start Options 447
Basic license information 455
Module Information 457
Deactivate a network license 458

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.3 Activation Server

3.3.1 About Online Activation

The Web Activation and Registration module is an *out of the box* solution for activating a license and changing license information online. The All-In-One Playerconnects to the registration server and performs the following operations:

- Activate copy protection
- Change a license, e.g. from demo mode to full version mode
- Verify Serial Numbers and Activation Keys

The registration server ensures that each license can be registered only once. Every transaction is logged to a database.

Optionally, keys can be transmitted to the activation server before they are applied to the license file. It is checked, whether the key was already used or not. This is to ensure that the key cannot be passed on and used multiple times.

See workflow 496 for default options of activation.

 This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

The Web Activation Server is provided via a hosting 275 model. Mirage provides installation and maintenance of the server. The hosting has to be ordered separately and there is a fee per activation.

Running an own Activation Server

You can run your own server without any fee per activation.

 This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise 108 *Edition.*

Click here for system requirements of the Activation Server

See also

Enable Online Activation 162
Online Activation Workflow 496
Web Administration Interface
Hosting of the Web Activation Server 275
Sample project to test online activation 109

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.3.2 Online Activation - Step by Step

To use the Online Activate feature, perform the following steps:

One time configuration

- You need the All-In-One Protector Premium Plus version - check your license 248
- You need a valid hosting account - Order Hosting.
- Type in you hosting data in the screen Administration, Web Activation Server Administration 221

Configuration per project

- Select Online Activation in the screen - Settings 162 and also set correct URL to Web Activation Server
- Save your project - Screen - Save 234
- Upload configuration files 196 to the Activation Server

Now you can start using a Serial Number and activate the product online.

Retrieve Statistics

- Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link for Web Activation Server Administration 221
- Browse the tutorial of the Web Activation Server

3.3.3 Hosting of the Web Activation Server

Mirage provides the Web Activation Server as a hosting service, which allows you to start without worrying about running an own server, applying updates or any firewall issues.

You pay per number of activations. For details including used hardware and pricing, see hosting service on our website.

3.3.4 Activation Server for Testing

We provide a Test Activation Server, which allows you to make real activations with your product before you order the hosting service. After the installation, All-In-One Protector is configured to access the Test Server.

In case you have to reconfigure it, open the screen Screen - Administration 221 and delete the Hosting Number. This will reset the project settings to values for the Test Server.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Hosting Settings

- Save the project 234
- Upload configuration files 196 to Activation Server
- Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link in the Web Activation Server Administration 221

The user name is *demo*, the password is *protector*. To get a German user interface, use user name: *demo-ge* and password: *protector*.

Now you can start using a Serial Number and activate the product online.

Retrieve Statistics

- Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link in the Web Activation Server Administration 221

The user name is *demo*, the password is *protector*. To get a German user interface, use user name: *demo-ge* and password: *protector*.

- Browse the tutorial of the Activation Server

As this is a testing environment the projects are removed from time to time and the activations are deleted.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.4 Add-Ons

Add-On tools are provided to cover specific requirements. They are provided on an 'AS IS' basis. These tools must never be used and distributed without the All-In-One Player.

Photo Album 277 - 2 different albums to present photos

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

3.4.1 Photo Album

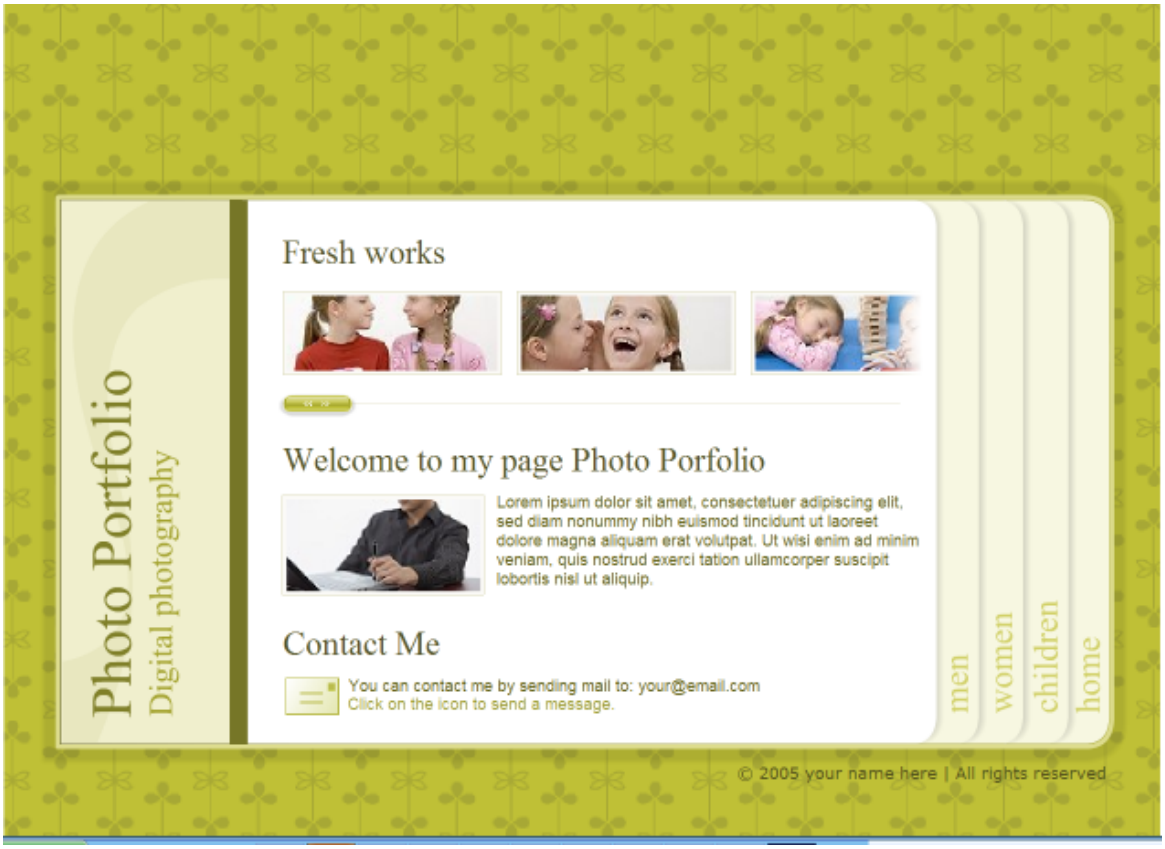
All-In-One Protector comes with different photo albums. You can use a photo album to distribute JPG files. It can be found on the directory **...\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum** and then ...\album1 and..\album2

A sample for jpg files with these photo-albums is provided with *photo-album1-demo.mme* and *photo-album2-demo.mme*.

Album 1 - free

This is a photo album which allows placing a lot of text and present the photos in different categories.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Album 1

Album 2 -free

This is a photo album which allows placing a lot photos on one page including thumbnail and big size photo as well as a short description per photo.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Album 2

The Photo Album can be used with All-In-One Protector, but it is not allowed to distribute the files as a standalone application without All-In-One Protector .

Other Photo Albums

- If you need animations and a slide show, use Adobe Lightroom or the freeware tool from Airtight 283 (Simple Viewer, PostCardViewer, AutoViewer)
- To just click image by image use the SWF Generator Slide Show
- For Foto Albums with multiple designs and professional effects use A4Desk Flash Foto Gallery Builder 49

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also

Use Photo Album 1 280
Use Photo Album 2 281
Other Photo Albums 283
Include Photo Album in Project 283
How to edit an XML file 390

3.4.1.1 Album 1

To use this Album, copy all files from ...\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum\Album1 to a new directory. You may not rename the folder names.

You can start the file **photo-portfolio.swf** to browse through the demo album.

Never use a absolute path like c:\files which points to your disk drive on the PC. Always use a relative path like **\img\flash\gallery_01.**

Textlabels

The text that appears on the album can be modified with the file **setup.txt**.

- Go to the folder ...\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum\Album1**Set**
- Open the file setup.txt and change the text

You will find a more detail description in one up the next updates of the online help

Images

The images have to be placed on a subfolder for each section, which was defined in the setup.txt file with **&title_section_1 or &title_section_2** (sample: &title_section_1=men)

For each section you need a subfolder ..\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum\Album1 \img\flash**gallery_01**

To add images for gallery 1 (title_section_1 in the setup.txt)

- Go to the .\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum\Album1\img\flash**gallery_01**
- Delete the default images
- Each image to add must be renamed:

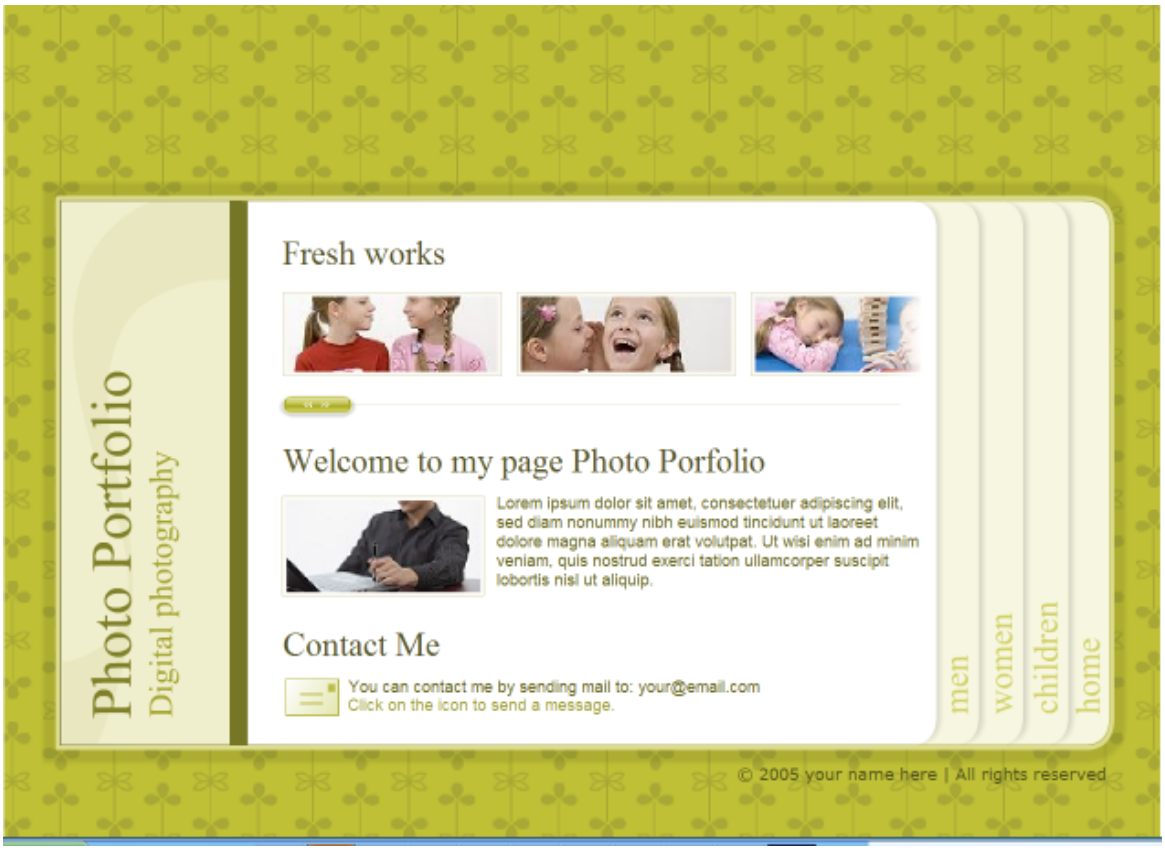
  pic_1_gall_**01_bg**.jpg (picture 01, big)
  pic_1_gall_**01_sm**.jpg (picture 01, small)
  pic_1_gall_**02_bg**.jpg (picture 02, big)
  pic_1_gall_**02_sm**.jpg (picture 02, small)
- Add your pictures for each gallery in the folder ..img\flash**gallery_01-**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

img\flash**gallery_03** and for the Home Tab in img\flash**home**

After adding all files, select the main folder **Album1** to import 119 it. Define **photo-portfolio.swf** as starting-file.

Look & Feel of the Album



3.4.1.2 Album 2

To use this Album, copy all files from ...\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum\Album2 to a new directory. You may not rename the folder names.

You can start the file **gallery.swf** to browse through the demo album.

Never use a absolute path like c:\files which points to your disk drive on the PC. Always use a relative path like **\img\flash\gallery_01.**

Textlabels

The text that appears on the album, can be modified with the files **pictures.xml** and **personal_setup.xml**

- Go to the folder ...\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum\Album2**xml**
- Open the file **pictures.xml** with any xml Editor (notepad, Word). If you do not have an XML Editor see How to edit an XML file 390

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

You can define a name per section / galleryname (<gallery name="1">) and you have to define each image you want to use

<image source="pics/pic1.jpg" thumb="pics/th1.jpg" descr="description 1"/>

whare source = the subfolder and big image name, thumb = name of small image, descr = title of the image

- Your personal settings can be configured in **personal_setup.xml**

You will find a more detail description in one up the next updates of the online help

Images

The images have to be placed in a subfolder ...\Add-Ons\PhotoAlbum\Album2**pics** and added in the pictures.xml file.

After adding all files, select the main folder **Album1** to import 119 it. Define **gallery.swf** as starting-file.

Look & Feel of the Album



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also
How to edit an XML file 390

3.4.1.3 Include Photo Album in Project

To include the photo album in the project, just copy the files:

- Album 1 280 (photo-portfolio.swf, folder ..\set)
- Album 2 281 (gallery.swf, folder ..\xml)

as well as all used images and files to your data source directory and import the files in the screen - Data Import 119.

3.4.1.4 Airtight

There are great photo albums, which you can download from Airtight - http://www.airtightinteractive.com/viewers/

- SimpleViewer
- PostcardViewer
- AutoViewer

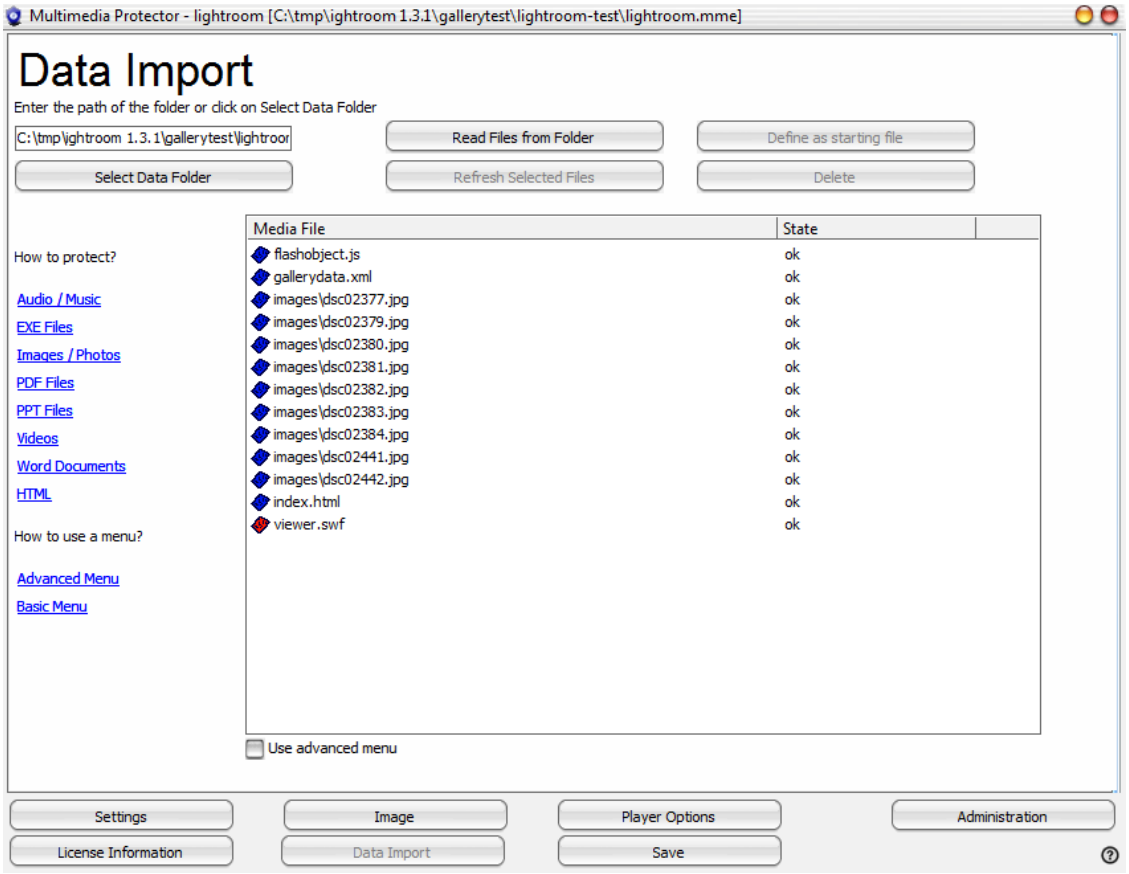
You find there also a description, how you can create the photo album using a popular tool like PhotoShop, Picasa, Porta, iPhoto, RapidWeaver, Aperture, Adobe Lightroom 84 - details

For protecting files with Airtight, the following steps are necessary.

- Airtight AutoViewer

  Import 119 **ALL** 119 files 119 (swf, html, js..) and make **viewer.swf** the start file

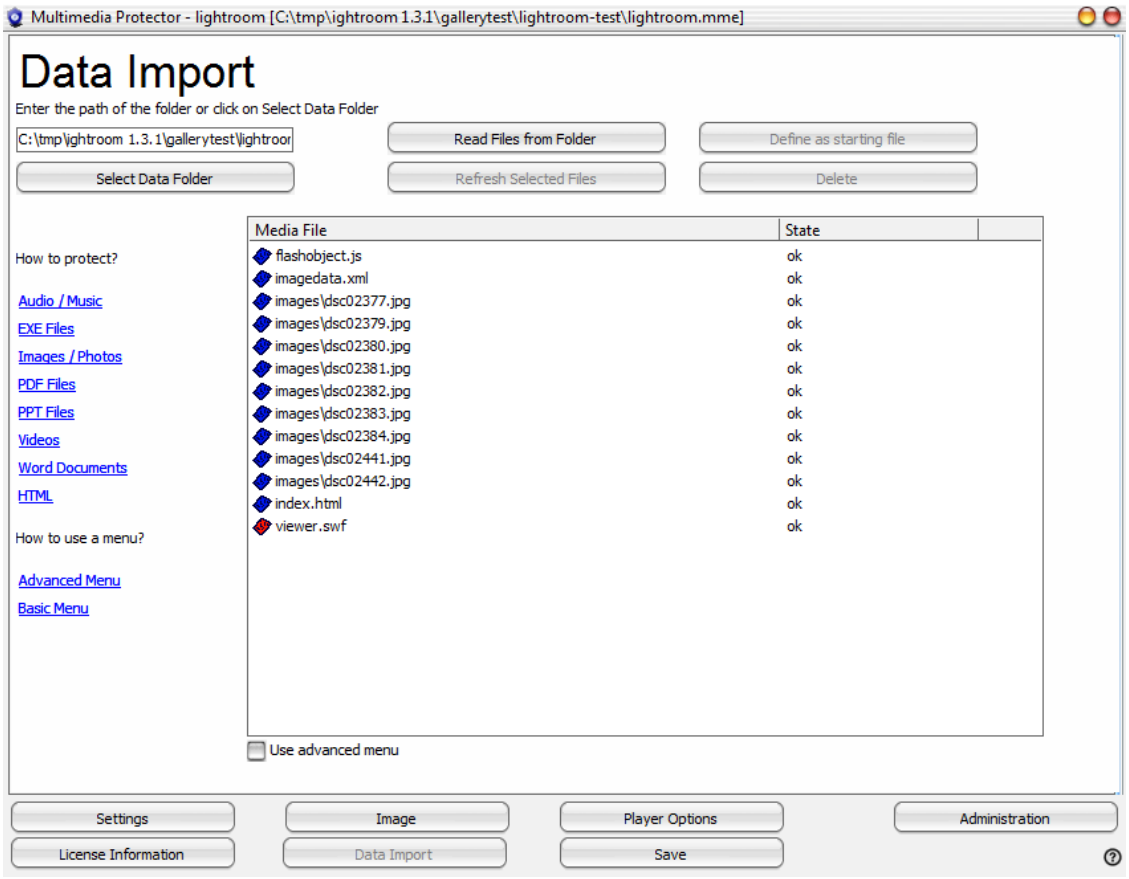
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Airtight PostcardViewer

  Import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **viewer.swf** the start file

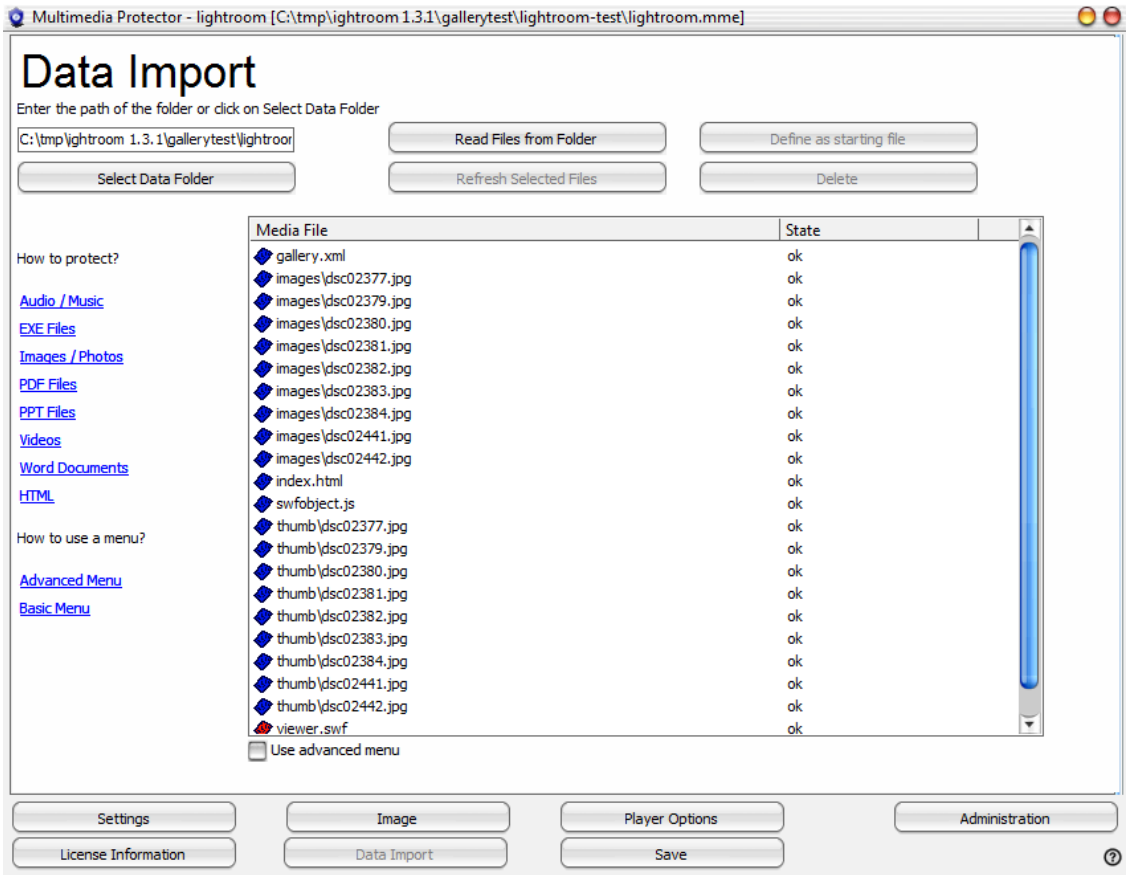
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Airtight Simple Viewer

  Import ALL files (swf, html, js..) and make **viewer.swf** the start file

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.4.1.5 A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder

For protecting images using A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder (http://gallery.a4desk.com/) the following steps are necessary.

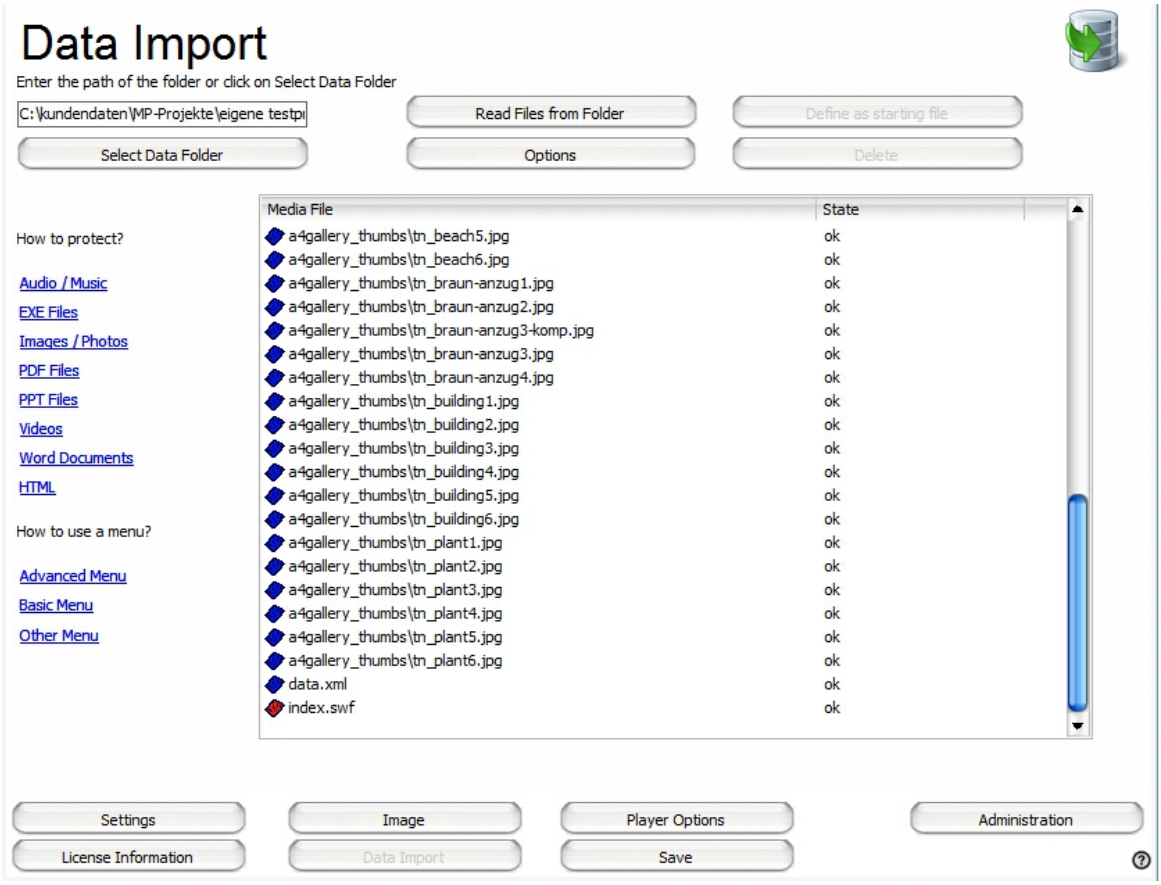
Step 1 - Create Flash Photo Album

Create the Flash Photo Album within A4Desk Flash Foto Gallery Builder and select *File*, Publish. Save the files to a **new** folder.

Step 2 - protect application with All-In-One Protector

- Now import ALL files (select the folder **a4gallery**) and make **index.swf** the start file

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



(This sample was tested with A4Desk Flash Photo Gallery Builder 2.35)

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

3.5 Details about Copy Protection

3.5.1 The Basics about Copy Protection

This feature prevents that the application can be run on different machines. It binds the license file 296 to a hardware specific item.

The user cannot move the All-In-One Player from computer A to computer B, because the hardware identifiers that are used for Copy Protection will be different on any other machine - Copy protection does not prevent the copy process, but starting the All-In-One Player on non-licensed machines.

The place where the license file is stored is used to determine the hardware information of the machine.

- If the license file is stored on a local machine, the hardware of the local machine will be used.
- If the license file is stored on a server, then the server hardware is used (Volume ID 290, MAC Address 290, Hostname 292). When starting the application on a local machine within a network, All-In-One Player retrieves the server hardware even if the application is running on the local machine
- If the license file is stored on a NAS drive (Network attached storage), then the hardware of the NAS is used (Volume ID 290, MAC Address 290, Hostname 292). When starting the application on a local machine within a network, All-In-One Player retrieves the NAS hardware even if the application is running on the local machine
- If the license file is on an USB flash drive 483, then a criteria of the USB flash drive is used to provide copy protection
- If the product is started from a CD/DVD then the license file is copied to the local PC hardware and the local PC hardware is used for copy protection

Copy Protection can be used as an option. You can create a license without Copy Protection by just sending out an Unlock Key without Copy Protection 210.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.5.2 Hardware IDs

Hardware IDs are often referenced as installation codes, because the codes are only available after the installation of the
application on a machine. The hardware IDs are referenced with installation code numbers to prevent that the user knows the criteria which are used. The installation code numbers are itemized in brackets after the name of the hardware ID.

For protection of privacy, the hardware ID is always an 8 digit code. This is very important because some countries do not allow to transfer personal data like hostname. The hardware ID is additionally hashed with a project specific code to ensure, that each All-In-One Protector application creates different installation codes.

The following hardware IDs are supported:

- Volume ID 290 (1)
- MAC Address of the network adapter 290 (2)
- Hostname 292 (3)
- NetBIOS Computer Name 292 (4)
- Volume ID and UNC Pathname 293 (5)
- MAC Address and UNC Pathname 293 (6)
- USB flash drive 294 (11) [1)]

1)

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

Installation codes which work only for single PC installations

- Netbios Name 292
- USB flash drive 294

For a server license only use an installation code combined with the UNC pathname.

If a hardware ID can not be retrieved (e.g. there is no network adapter) then the code is empty.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.5.3 Transferring Hardware IDs

Using the Online Activation, the hardware IDs are automatically transferred to the Web Activation server. Using activation by e-mail, fax or phone, the codes have to be sent to you and you have to send and unlock key back.

The complete process is described in the chapter: Worflow - from Distribution to Activation 491

3.5.4 Volume ID (1)

Each hard disk drive (even a USB flash drive) has a volume ID (like a Serial Number). To view the current Volume ID of a drive, you can just perform a **dir <drive>:** and the volume Serial Number is shown on the second line down, e.g.

Volume in drive E is system
Volume Serial Number is **BC09-8AE4**

The Serial Number can be changed using tools, and if a drive is imaged, the volume ID will be imaged as well.

Pros/Cons
+ Always available and always working
+ Works in single user and network environment
- After reinstallation of Windows, the volume ID changes
- Volume ID's are always the same whenever a image tool is used to set up a drive
- Allows several installations on the same machine

Recommendation
- Good for applications used by home users because the criteria are always available
- The only choice, if the license file is stored on a memory stick

3.5.5 MAC Address (2)

This is a good criteria for single user installations, because it is still available after a reinstallation of a machine and is independent of disk imaging. There are a few things to be considered in a server environment.

Server with 2 network adapters

If a server has more than one adapter, with some PCs accessing the server through adapter 1, some through adapter 2, a copy protection violation will occur. In this case we recommend switching to the criteria Volume ID + UNC Pathname 293.

Server with subnets

In a subnet portioned network environment the MAC address should not be used. All PCs in outer subnets cannot retrieve the MAC address. Switch to Volume ID or Hostname in

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

combination with UNC path as means of copy protection.

Novell Server

All-In-One Protector can be used on a Novell server for licensing, but the Software Copy Protection will not work, because the hardware information like Volume ID or MAC address cannot be retrieved from the server.

W-Lan Adapter

Some W-Lan Adapters are 'invisble' for Windows, whenever the network cable is unplugged or a notebook is in battery mode. Switch to hostname 292.

PDA with network adapter

If a PDA with an in-built network adapter is **connected to the PC during the activation**, it could happen that this network adapter is used, because the network adapter of the PDA is added to the PCs network adapters. The PDA should be disconnected, and then the MAC address can be used for copy protection.

Windows 98 /NT

The software copy protection with installation code 2 cannot be used, whenever using Windows 98 / NT with the license file being **on the server**. A Windows 98 / NT system cannot retrieve this information from the server.

Recommendation: Use installation code 5, 1 or 3 within a network installation with Windows 98 / NT machines.

The installation code 2 works with Windows 98 / NT, whenever the license file is on the local machine.

Note:

- There will be no future support for Windows 98 and All-In-One Protector with the complete functionality.
- A MAC address can be faked with tools
- If All-In-One Protector cannot retrieve a MAC address the instcode 2 is empty

Pros/Cons

+ After reinstallation of Windows, the MAC address does not change
+ If an image tool is used, the MAC address is still different
+ Good within a network, because the MAC address must be unique
- See considerations above for multiple network cards
- Restricted use in network environment with Windows 98 / NT machines

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Allows several installations of the application on the same machine.

Recommendation
Should be used for enterprise users because disk imaging is often used to set up multiple machines and a reinstallation of Windows does not need a new licensing.

3.5.6 Hostname (3)

A Windows machine's NetBIOS name is not to be confused with the computer's host name. Each computer running TCP/IP (whether it's a Windows machine or not) has a host name (also sometimes called a machine name). You can view/change it on the DNS tab in Control Panel -> Network -> TCP/IP -> Properties Host names are used by applications such as telnet, ftp, web browsers, etc. In order to connect to a computer running the TCP/IP protocol using its HOST name, the host name must be resolved into an IP Address (the host name or FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name)-IP address resolution is typically done by something called DNS - Domain Name System/Service). Changing a computer's Host name DOES NOT change its NetBIOS name.

Note
If a local PC does not have a network adapter and uses a dial-up connection for registration then the hostname could change between 'localhost' and the hostname used for the dial-up connection. The only solution for this scenario is to use the NetBIOS computer name.

Pros/Cons
+ Works in single user and network environment
+ Good within a network because the hostname must be unique
- After reinstallation of Windows, the hostname changes
- See considerations above with dial-up connections
- Allows several installations on the same machine.

Recommendation
- Should be used for enterprise users who have problems using the installation code with the MAC address

3.5.7 NetBIOS Computer Name (4)

This is the recommended installation code for single user.

Each computer running Windows has a NetBIOS name; you can view/change it on the identification tab in Control Panel -> Network. Various services & client tools, including Network Neighbourhood and NET USE, use NetBIOS names. The NetBIOS name is specified when Windows networking is installed/configured. In order to connect to a computer running TCP/IP via its NetBIOS name, the name must be resolved to an IP Address (the NetBIOS name-IP address resolution is often done by WINS - NetBIOS Name Server). A computer's NetBIOS name is often the same as that computer's host name 292, but it doesn't have to be.

Pros/Cons

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

+ Works always in single user environment
+ See considerations regarding hostname 292 with dial-up connections
+ Works even in Notebooks with W-Lan adapter when disconnected from the local network
- After reinstallation of Windows, the NetBIOS computer name changes
- Only usable for **single user** installations
- Allows several installations on the same machine.

Recommendation

- If you do have only single user installations then use the NetBIOS name

This ID can only be used as a **single PC / single user** license. A network license is not supported.

3.5.8 Volume ID + UNC Pathname (server license) (5)

This Installation Code combines the Volume ID with UNC pathname (details).

Pros/Cons

+ Always available and always working
+ Works in single user and network environment
+ Allows only one installation on one machine
- After reinstallation of Windows, the volume ID changes
- Volume ID's are always the same whenever a image tool is used to set up a drive

Recommendation

- Should be used for enterprise users who have problems using the installation code with the MAC address and who want to make sure that the application is only installed once

For a server license only use an installation code combined with the UNC pathname.

This code results in a copy protection error if you work on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a **dedicated server**. Use code 1-3 in case of a problem.

3.5.9 MAC Address + UNC Pathname (server license) (6)

This Installation Code combines the MAC address with the UNC pathname (details)

Pros/Cons

+ After reinstallation of Windows, the MAC address does not change
+ If an image tool is used, the MAC address is still different
+ Good within a network, because the MAC address must be unique
+ Allows only one installation on one machine
- See considerations above for multiple network cards
- Restricted use in network environment with Windows 98 / NT machines

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Recommendation

- Should be used for enterprise users because disk imaging is often used to set up multiple machines and a reinstallation of Windows does not need a new licensing.

For a server license only use an installation code combined with the UNC pathname.

This code results in a copy protection error if you work on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a **dedicated server**. Use code 1-3 in case of a problem.

3.5.10 USB Stick (11)

All-In-One Protector offers a unique technology to use a standard USB flash drive as a 'Dongle replacement'. Now the times are over where you have to decide whether to use a software copy protection or a Dongle.

The big advantage compared with a dongle is, that nearly any standard USB flash drive can be used. You can send out the USB flash drive with your project files already loaded on the stick or the customer can use his own USB flash drive. If a USB flash drive can be used or not depends on the fact, if the manufacturer has added a special information like a kind of a Serial Number of the USB flash drive.

If a module with a license per PC is used, the usage of the USB flash drive can be limited to a specified number of PCs.

Pros/Cons

+ Works always in single user environment
+ Customer can use a single user license on different machines
+ The number of machines, where the USB flash drive can be used, can be limited
- Only usable for **single user** installations
- Hardware is involved
- Not all USB flash drives will work

For details how to use the USB flash drive see chapter: Using an USB flash drive as a Dongle replacement 483.

This ID can only be used as a **single PC / single user** license. A network license is not supported.

The USB protection works only with Windows XP and newer Windows versions like Vista. Windows 2000, Windows 98 and Windows 95 are not supported.

All-In-One Protector also works on USB flash drives with Microsoft BitLocker drive encryption.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.5.11 Domain (12)

This installation code is a very good criteria if you need a **company wide (unlimited) license with single user installations**.

After a user logs in his Windows account, the Windows-Domain name is used for copy protection. This also works for notebook users which are offline, as you can always log in using the domain-name.

The **same license file can be copied to any machine**. No additional activation is necessary after the first user has activated the product.

Step 1 - Product Activation

One user activates the product and makes a backup of the license file (.LIC file).

Step 2 - Installation on multiple PCs

The .lic file can now be copied to any number of machines within the same network.

- Every workstation has to specify the **same domain** for login like *domainname\username*
- This ID can only be used as a **single PC / single user** license. A network license is not supported.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

3.6 Distribute the Project

3.6.1 The Basics about Distributing a Project

After a project has been created successfully and Distribute / Save 188 has been selected, a folder with all necessary files for distribution will be generated.

The folder name is **..\Publish CD** and is a subfolder of the project folder 110.
Example: ..\PDF-Demo **Publish CD**

Never store other files in this folder (on the hard disk). The files in this folder are deleted when the project is saved.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The folder contains 4 files. All files are named according the settings: Name Of Player 115 in the *Settings* screen. You can copy these files to a CD/DVD or USB flash drive 483. Never use a folder name Publish CD on the CD/DVD or USB flash drive as the product does not start then.

The All-In-One Player

The All-In-One Player has the extension .**EXE** and is the main application which includes all the necessary functionality to display the file and monitor copy protection and licensing.

Example: flash-demo.exe

You cannot start the All-In-One Player in this folder, because the license file 244 is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution. If you want to make a life test, copy the complete Publish CD folder to another directory.

The Data File

The data file contains all the files selected in the Data Import section 119 in an encrypted format. It has the extension .**MMF**.

Example: flash-demo.mmf

Never deploy the project file with the extension .mme

The Licence File

The license file contains all licensing 242 and copy protection 242 information. It has the extension .**LIC**

Example: flash-demo.lic

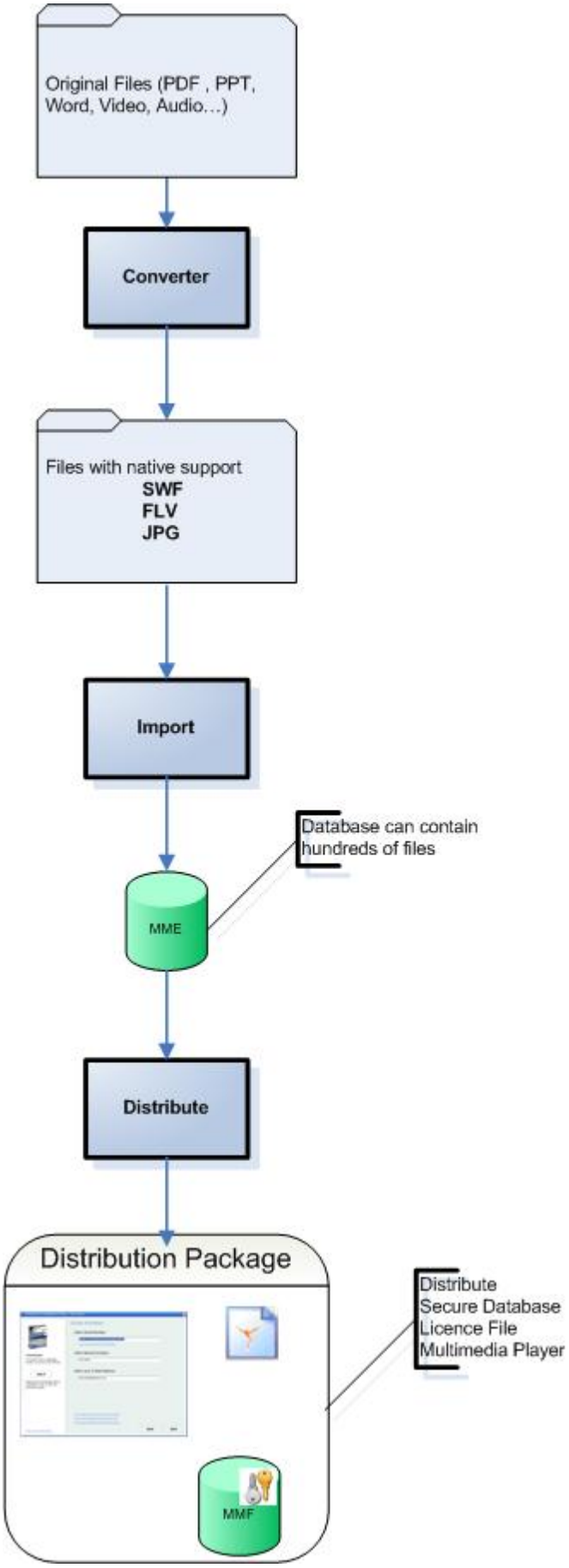
To be 100% sure that you have a new license file, just create the Publish CD folder again before you distribute the project.

To test a project use the Testdrive 195 option.

Autorun File

When distributing the files on a CD, the **autorun.inf** file would start the All-In-One Player after the CD is inserted in the drive.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

 A user does not need to have a flash or another player like PPT or PDF reader installed. All necessary components are included in the All-In-One Player, no installation will be required and the protected application can be started even directly from CD.

3.6.2 Distribute a CD/DVD

To deliver a CD/DVD, just copy all files from the folder Publish CD 295 to the CD/DVD. If you want to install the files from the CD to a hard disk drive, use the ready to go installer. 197

 Never start the All-In-One Player for testing before you make the CD/DVD, as the license file 244 is modified with each start and cannot be used any longer for distribution. **The CD/DVD must be finalized (no modification is possible after the CD/DVD is burned) and it must be a Read Only CD/DVD.** Don't use a Live File System (CD/DVD can be used like a hard disk) like Vista offers. The best option is to use a CD/DVD burning software which makes sure, that the CD cannot be modified after burning.

Using a RW CD/DVD would result in an error because the All-In-One Player would try to modify the license file. When the All-In-One Player is directly started from a CD/DVD, then the license file is automatically copied during the first program start to a folder on the hard disk, where each user has a read and a write access.

See also
Adding an Installer 197

3.6.3 Distribute via a download link

To distribute via a download link, the file from the folder Publish EXE 189 has to be uploaded on a Web Server.


In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also
Adding an Installer 197

3.6.4 Using All-In-One Protector Installer

The Premium Plus 108 Edition comes with a ready to go installation manager. It allows installing the files from CD or download link to the hard disk. It also offers a network installation for Client PC's. The installer files can be found on the folder \All-In-One Protector\4.0**installer .**

The installation manager includes the following features:

- Copies all files to a specified directory
- Displays a license agreement
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database mmf file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Define a different start application, e.g. a menu program



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Copy additional files, e.g. files needed by a menu program
- Display a readme file at the end of the installation
- Option to install the files on a USB flash drive instead of the hard disk
- Adds uninstall information
- Installation dialogs are available in multiple languages

You can change the icon on the desktop and in the program manager group with an own bespoke icon.

The installer consists of 2 files:

- **setup.exe** - (installer file for single user installation) or setup-sign.exe (digitally signed with Mirage credentials)
- **setup.ini** - (configuration file for installer)

Copy these 2 files from the main installation folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus\4.0**installer** to a new folder, eg. *Master CD*

- Publish the project with the option for CD 188
- Copy the files from the folder - *Publish CD* - to the new *Master CD* folder
- Then modify the setup.ini file 395 with any editor. The name of the installer can be renamed, e.g. to setup-abc.exe. The name of the ini file must be setup.ini.

If you want to start the installer directly after a CD is inserted, modify the file autorun.inf.

[autorun]
icon=flash-demo.exe
open=**setup.exe**
Name=All-In-One Protector - Flash Demo

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

All files of the installation manager can be delivered as a self extracting EXE file 370

See also

Configuration File - Setup.ini 395
Single User Installation 406
Network Installation 411

3.7 Executables (exe file)

All-In-One Protector supports a protection of .EXE files.

How does the EXE protection work?

All-In-One Protector supports copy protection and complete licensing for stand-alone EXE files including files on folders. It wraps the EXE file and additional files into the encrypted database. It is a very strong protection, as the files are completely hidden from decompilers.

- The exe file and all other files on the directory are imported into the encrypted database. They are not visible to the end user and they are completely protected
- During runtime, all files are extracted to a virtual zone 306. They are completely protected as there is no access to the virtual zone. The EXE file is started on the virtual zone and could invoke other files on the virtual zone or on the real directory

- The size of all files together should not exceed 250 MB. Otherwise the loading time would be too long. The loading time varies depending on the hard disk, available memory and processor of the PC
- 64bit EXE files or EXE files compiled for any CPU running on 64bit operating systems or **not** supported. 32bit EXE files on 64bit operating systems are supported.

For a complete background information see chapter: Virtual Zone 306

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

As EXE protection is very complex, different protection options are available. Check the following chapters to find the best settings for your application:

- EXE configuration options 133
- Troubleshooting with EXE files 139
- Decompile Protection only - no licensing 310
- Java protection 27
- Concept with 2 versions 313
- Virtual Zone 306

You can start EXE files from flash applications 316 or secure standalone EXE 131 files. Also menu applications 315 could be used to start other EXE files.

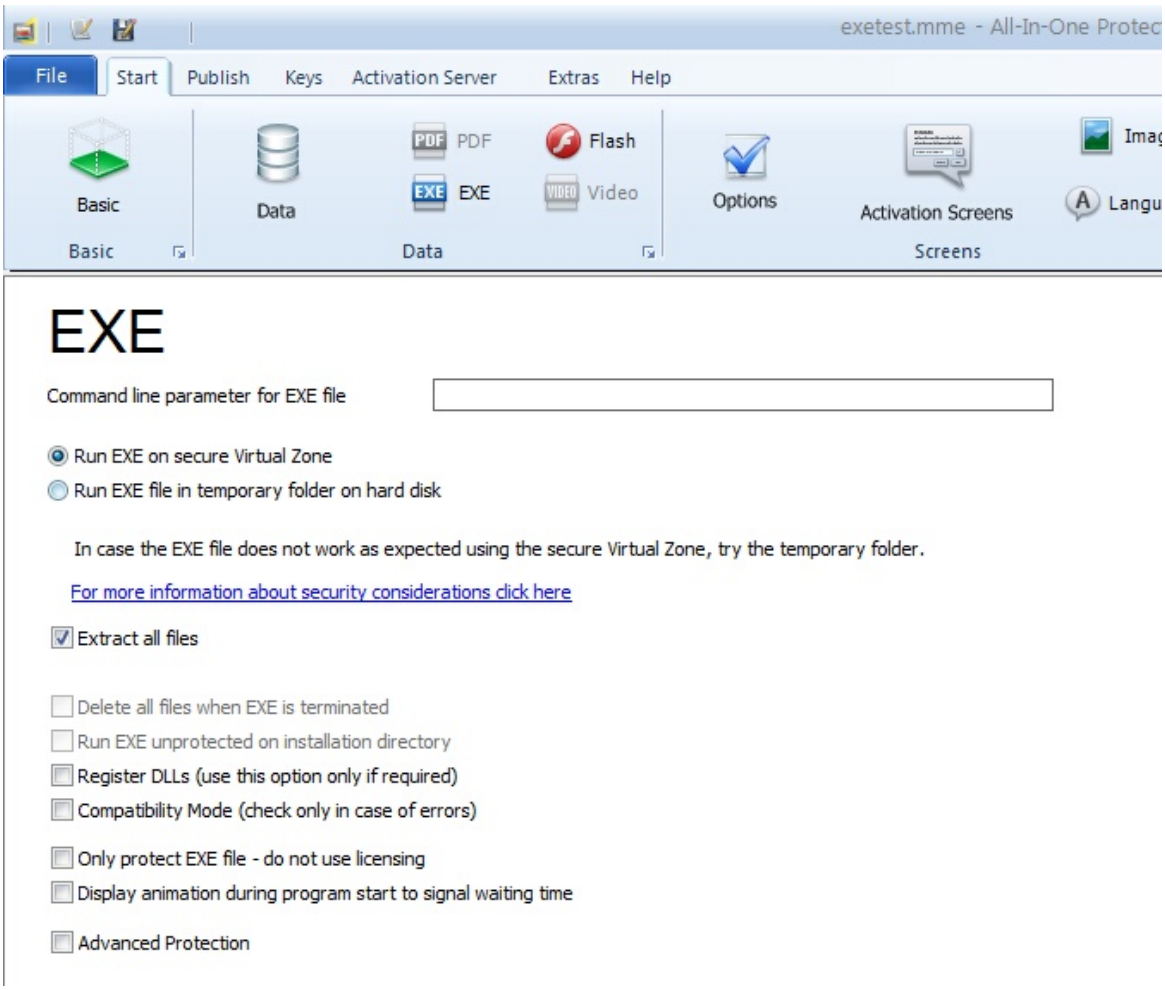
See also

Exe file is menu application 315
Flash application using exe file 316
Read Configuration Data and license information 136
Define Password for EXE file 133

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.7.1 EXE file - configuration options

There are different options you can use, depending on the type of your application.



Command Line Parameter for EXE file

A hard coded command line can be passed to the EXE file. If you use the variable ***%path %***, the path where the EXE file starts is inserted.

- Use command line as a password
  When using the option: ***Run EXE file in temporary folder on the hard disk***, the protection can be improved significantly by providing a password as a command line parameter. This option should be used if source code is available.

  - The application only starts, if the password, provided in the command line, is correct
  - The password should be at least 30 characters long and should contain numbers,

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

upper and lower case characters
e.g.r1nBLCV1rZLZl0YyG7J1BiGNc2cLtZg21pfxm1nv9Jl2f34fs2ajVw31ToTQL1QYt

The password may not contain spaces and the character "

When a EXE file is specified as a start file, a new option is visible: *Command line parameter for EXE file*

The All-In-One Player provides the password during runtime when the EXE file is invoked.

We recommend splitting the password in different parts and variables of the application to prevent, that a hacker can find out the command line by analyzing the EXE file.

Sample

A very simple method would be to hide the strings in different program parts and make calculations. You can implement more sophistic code like the one below. This is just to outline an idea.

```
x$=”2”
a$=r1nBLCV1rZLZl0YyG7J1BiGNc2cLtZg+str$((val(x$)+1)*7)pfxm1nv9Jl+x$
c$=f34fs+x$+ajVw31ToTQL1QYt

commandparameter$=a$+b$+c$
```

.NET offers a **SecureString Class**. It represents text that should be kept confidential. The text is encrypted for privacy when being used, and deleted from computer memory when no longer needed. For details see: http://msdn2.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.security.securestring.aspx

- Details Run EXE on secure Virtual Zone 306
- Details Run EXE on temporary folder on hard disk 308

Additional Options

The options are available depending on the selected protection type (Virtual Zone / temporary folder).

Extract all files

All files are extracted to the Virtual Zone / temporary folder. After the file are extracted, the EXE file, which was marked as the start file, is started. If this option is not selected, only the start file is extracted.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Delete all files when EXE is terminated

After the file, which was marked as start file, is terminated, all files are deleted on the temporary folder. If the Virtual Zone is used, this is done automatically as the Virtual Zone is removed in the memory when the program terminates.

Run EXE unprotected on installation directory

This option extracts all files to the folder, from which the All-In-One Player was started. Then the file is unprotected.

One possibility for this option would be to protect an installer. The customer has to activate the software. Then the installer is extracted and starts. The files are unprotected after the installation.

Register DLLs

The Virtual Zone allows to register DLLs before the application starts. The registration is done in a virtual registry, which needs no administration rights. After the program terminates, the registry entries are removed.

This function does not work with all DLLs and should be used only, if DLLS have to be protected which have to be registered.
If the registration does not work, you have to remove the DLLs from the project and register + install it unprotected with an installer.

Compatibility Mode (check only in case of errors)

If the protected EXE file does not start, check this option.

Only protect EXE file - do not use licensing

In case a single EXE file should only be protected against decompilation and **no** licensing should be used or the licensing is done by Licence Protector (www.Licence-Protector.com), then use this option. All licensing settings are ignored and no license file (.lic) is created.

Display animation during program start to signal waiting time

As the loading of a huge project can take a little bit longer, the display of an animation with text indicates the user, that the application will start soon.

Advanced Protection

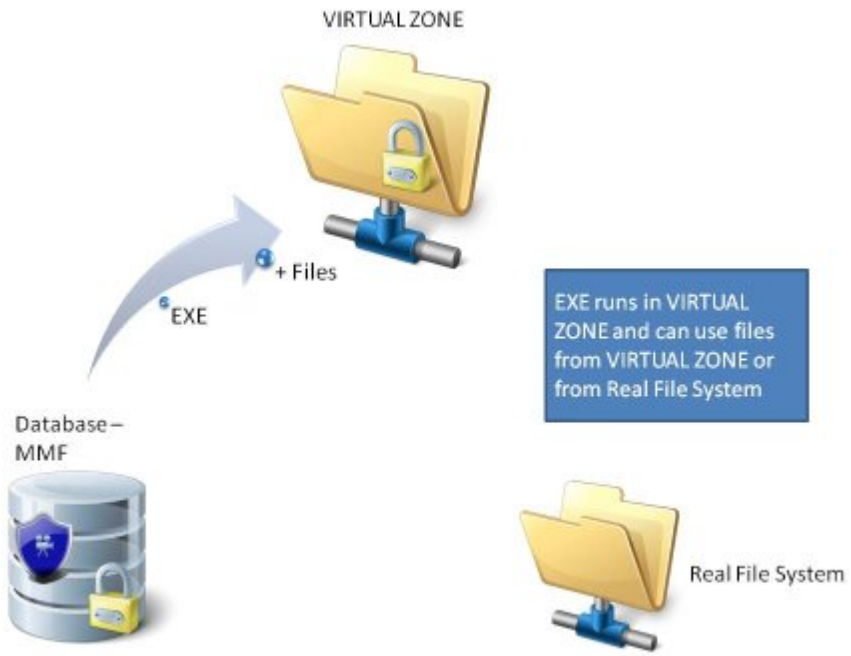
This option checks, if the All-In-One Player file was modified (e.g. a hacker patched the file). In this case the protected application will not be started.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.7.2 VIRTUAL ZONE

The All-In-One Player creates a **VIRTUAL ZONE** in the memory of the computer, where the EXE file and all other files in the database are copied. After copying the files, the EXE file is started.

The VIRTUAL ZONE **simulates a disk**. If the EXE file opens another file or starts another application, the file is first searched in the VIRTUAL ZONE. If the file is not found on the VIRTUAL ZONE, it is searched in the real file system. This technique ensures, that an **application runs without modification**. An access to the VIRTUAL ZONE from outside is not possible **- all files are completely protected during runtime.** This also offers a perfect protection for .NET and Java.



The All-In-One Player technology is much better than a wrapper:

- No chance to decompile the database or analyse the EXE file or change/patch a file in the database
- Protects multiple files (e.g. DLLs and all files which are read only) and not only one EXE file
- All-In-One Protector always loads your original files from the database into the Virtual Zone

The bundle of unique features offers a perfect decompile protection and is more effective than obfuscation of the code.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Protect a single EXE file

Place the EXE file on a **separate** folder. Import 131 only this EXE file. Use In the *screen* - Settings, Name of the All-In-One Player 115 the **original** EXE file name. Save the project and copy from the Publish CD folder 295 the files **.EXE, .LIC, .MMF** to your application folder. The new EXE file is the All-In-One Player while your real EXE file is inside the database (mmf file).

Protect EXE file and additional files

Place the EXE file and all additional files on a **separate** folder. Import 131 the complete folder. The protected application including all files is on the Publish CD folder 295.

Decompile Protection only - no licensing

If Licence Protector (www.Licence-Protector.com) or another tool is used for licensing / copy protection and All-In-One Protector is used to protect the code, then see chapter: Decompile Protection 310

Command line parameters

Command line parameters are supported. They are passed to the protected EXE file

Known limitations

- Multiple EXE files in the project work only, if the start EXE file starts EXE 2 and **waits**, until EXE 2 terminates
- If you want to protect a complete folder structure which includes a mix of files like EXE, PDF, Flash, PPT and the **files need an own Viewer**, it is not working.

Example 1
The EXE file invokes a PDF file. As the file extension PDF is perhaps linked to Acrobat Reader, the Acrobat Reader will start but it cannot open the PDF file, as it is in the Virtual Zone.

Solution A
Place the PDF file **unprotected** on the installation directory.

Solution B
Protect the PDF file with All-In-One Protector using an own project. The EXE file must then invoke the All-In-One Player and not the PDF file. For more details see - Split project into several databases 476

Example 2
The EXE file invokes a FLV file but the EXE file includes a FLV player. This works as the

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

EXE file and the FLV file are in the virtual zone.

- The EXE file must be a 32bit application. 64bit EXE files are not supported. For 64bit applications use Run EXE file in temporary folder on hard disk 308
- An ActiveX EXE, which has to be registered, cannot be protected


See troubleshooting for EXE files 139 in case of an error.

3.7.3 Temporary folder on hard disk

If your EXE file is not running in the Virtual Zone 306, then you could select to run the file on the temporary folder on the local hard disk.

How does it work?

- The exe file is imported into the encrypted database and not visible. It is completely protected
- When the exe file is invoked, it is extracted to the hard disk to a hidden place and started. The file could be found there

If Source Code is available, **the protection can be improved significantly by defining a password** 133, which is required to start the EXE file.

As the file runs on a different folder, you have to retrieve the real folder name reading the configuration data 136.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Extract all files

  This option extracts the EXE file **AND all other files** in the database to a temporary folder. Import only additional files if they should be protected. During runtime, the additional files are not protected.

- Delete all files when EXE is terminated

  This option deletes all files on the temporary folder after the EXE file is terminated. Only **un**check this option if the main EXE file invokes other EXE files. If the application is one EXE file then always check this option.

- Run EXE unprotected on installation directory

  This option would extract the EXE file to the folder, where the All-In-One Player is located. You could use this option if you have no source code and the EXE file must be on the same folder like the other files.

3.7.4 Troubleshooting with EXE files

In case the EXE file does not start or you get unclear error messages, check:

- If the protected EXE file does not start, check the option: Compatibility Mode 135
- If you get a message: xy.exe could not be found and xy.exe is the name of your protected application, check the option: Compatibility Mode 135
- The protected EXE file must not require administration rights when it is running - e.g. it

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

may not be an installer EXE file or a file which has words like *setup* or *install* in the file name (e.g. **elearningsetup.exe**). Also if a manifest file is delivered, the manifest file may not have a definition, that the EXE requires administration rights. For more details about EXE names and Vista / Windows 7 read this blog.

- Virtual Zone requires Windows XP to Windows 7
- 64bit EXE files or EXE files compiled for any CPU running on 64bit operating systems or **not** supported. 32bit EXE files on 64bit operating systems are supported. For 64bit applications use Run EXE file in temporary folder on hard disk 308

3.7.5 Decompile Protection only - no licensing

If you use All-In-One Protector for decompile protection and **no** licensing should be used or the licensing is done by Licence Protector (www.Licence-Protector.com) or other tools, then use the settings described below.

Step 1 - Import EXE File

Place the EXE file on a **separate** folder. Import 131 only this EXE file. Use In the *screen* - Settings, Name of the All-In-One Player 115 the **original** EXE file name.
Select the option: Only protect EXE file - do not use licensing 135. All licensing settings are ignored and no license file (.lic) is created.

Step 2 - Save Project

Save the project and copy from the Publish CD folder 295 the files **.EXE and .MMF** to your application folder. The new EXE file is the All-In-One Player while your real EXE file is inside the database (mmf file).

How the decompile protection works see: Virtual Zone 306

3.7.6 Read configuration data and license information

If the main application is an EXE file, the application should work without any modifications. Only if the EXE files writes configuration files, which should be available after the next program start, a modification could be necessary.

Test your application. If the application writes configuration files typically on the installation folder, this folder is not visible any more to the EXE file while it is running. The folder name can be retrieved reading a text or XML file. The name of the folder, where the EXE file is stored, can be found in the variable **<Install-Path-Player>**.

The configuration file also provides **additional information** like the registered customer name, time limitation or whether the product is activated or not.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The All-In-One Player provides a file ***mp-config.xml*** and ***mp-config.txt***. This file is generated during runtime. If you application runs in the Virtual Zone the file is not visible. Both files have the same content. Just read the file with the format your application can handle. The files are created in the same folder, where the EXE file is located.

The files provide a lot of information. Some are for future use and are not explained in this documentation. You can download a sample of each file. Download Now!

- mp-config.xml

  It is an XML file and you need an XML parser to read it.

  <Default>
  <Install-Path-MMF> - path where the mmf file (database) can be found
  <Install-Path-Player> - installation path of the application
  <Player-Name> - name of the All-In-One Player, e.g. myapp.exe
  <MMF-Name> - name of the mmf file, e.g. myappdata.mmf
  <StartExe> - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe

  <LicenceInfo>
  <Customer> - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

  <Module1>
  <TotalLicences> - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - License Information 178 or in the Serial Number 200
  <RemainingLicences> - licenses available in a network installation
  <ExpiredOn> - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation
  <RemainingDays> - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation
  <LicenceType> - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information 178
  <WebActivation> - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

- mp-config.txt

  It is standard Windows INI file.

  [Default] - Section Name you have to specify if you read an parameter
  Install-Path-MMF - path where the mmf file (database) can be found
  Install-Path-Player - installation path of the application
  Player-Name - name of the All-In-One Player, e.g. myapp.exe
  MMF-Name - name of the mmf file, e.g. myappdata.mmf
  StartExe - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

[LicenceInfo]
Customer - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

[Module1]
TotalLicences - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - License Information 178 or in the Serial Number 200
RemainingLicences - licenses available in a network installation
ExpiredOn - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation
RemainingDays - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation
LicenceType - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information 178
WebActivation - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

The variable Install-Path-Player provides you with the installation path of the application. This would be the folder where your application previously stored configuration files.

It is possible that the protected EXE file (variable Player-Name) has a different name like your original EXE file (variable StartExe.)

Use the name of the EXE file you want to protect in the field: Name of EXE file 115. Then the name of the protected EXE file has the same filename like your original application.

Where should you place your configuration files

As a configuration file needs a read and write access, you cannot place it to c:\program files folder as there is no write access on this folder for Vista.

Although we found no recommended procedure from Microsoft how to share a file on one PC for all users, the following installation process will work.

Retrieve folder names
You can retrieve the folder name via the registry.

Windows Vista
HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders
Common AppData C:\ProgramData

Windows XP

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\explorer\Shell Folders

Common AppData C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Data

Create a folder

Save the configuration file to

- Windows Vista **- C:\ProgramData***yourcompany name**appname**app.dat*
- Windows XP - **C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data***yourcompany name**appname**app.dat*

By default, standard users on Vista have only Read access and the folder is not visible. See below how to set write access to this folder.

Setting Write Access to a folder during installation.

Some installers have built in options to change rights on folders. You cannot use the standard Windows tool *cacls.exe* or *icacls* (Vista) because you have to address the user / group name you want to change in the language of the operation system - e.g. 'users' or 'Benutzer'.

There is a tool ***SetAcl.exe*** which allows using SID to change the permission. The tool can be downloaded here: http://setacl.sourceforge.net/html/examples.html . Documentation for the SID can be found here (only German): http://www.grurili.de/index.html?/Grundlagen/WellKnown_SIDs.htm

Your installer could use the following sequence

- Copy setacl.exe to the installation directory
- Execute **Setacl.exe e.g. "maindir\SetAcl.exe" -on "maindir" -ot file -actn ace -ace "n:S-1-5-32-545;p:full;s:y"** - This will set full rights to the group *users*. The SID S-1-5-32-545 is used instead of the name *users*

  (note: maindir is the folder name like c:\ProgramData\yourcompany name\appname)
- Delete setacl.exe

3.7.7 Concept with 2 versions

Although All-In-One Protector does not support to license multiple modules (this is only supported by www.Licence-Protector.com) , you can handle 2 versions like *Standard* and *Premium Edition*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Create Project for Standard Edition

- Create the project
- In the EXE **Options** dialogue, define a command line parameter, e.g. **/S**



- Within your application, check the command line. If it is /S then start the application as *Standard Edition*

Create Project for Premium Edition

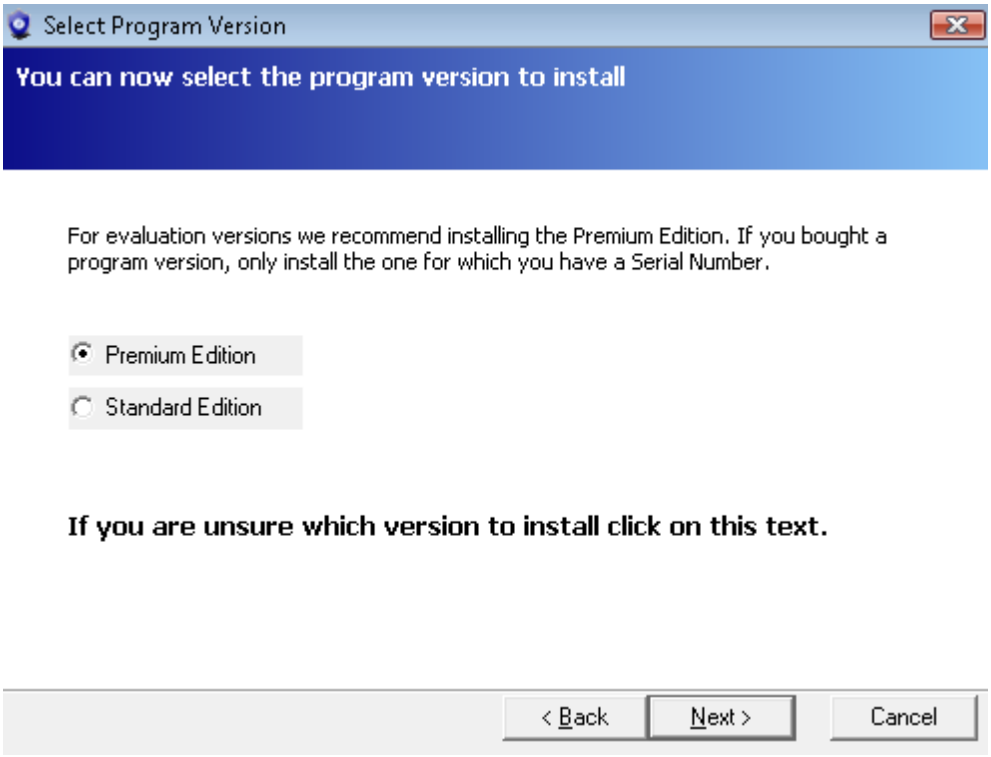
- Select Copy a Project 112. You must select: **New project uses a different encryption** to ensure, that the Premium Edition uses Activation Keys with a different encryption. This ensures that a Serial Number for the *Standard Edition* cannot be used for the *Premium Edition*
- Change the fields: *Product Name* and *Name of Multimedia Player* in the screen - Settings 115
- Change the command line parameter in the EXE Options dialogue to **/P**
- Within your application, check the command line. If it is /P then start the application as *Premium Edition*

Installer

The installer should have an option which lets the user decide, what product (*Standard* or *Premium*) to install. The only difference is the MMF file. Depending on the selection you copy either the MMF file of the *Standard* or *Premium* version.

Sample for an installer

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



This function is not possible with the All-In-One Protector installation manager. If you want to use All-In-One Protector installation manager, you have to make 2 installation packages.

3.7.8 EXE file is a menu application

If your EXE file is a menu application, which just invokes other files like PDF, swf, videos, then place the EXE file **outside** the database. This has multiple advantages

- The files are not extracted to a temporary folder and are protected
- The size of the database does not matter

You can then start a file inside the database directly using a start parameter like -load. See complete list of start options for the player 447

Example
- Start a PDF file - mycourse.exe -load "course1.pdf"
- Start a flash file - mycourse.exe -load "course2.swf"

You find a description of some menus in the chapter - Additional Menus 417

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also
Menu applications 417

3.7.9 Flash application using exe files

If you have a flash application that invokes **exe** files, the fscommand will be supported. It works as follows:

- Extract the file from the encrypted database to the hard disk to a hidden place
- Start the file
- The file is not removed after termination

In case you load files in your exe file, you have to be aware that these files have to be available on the new directory. You have to extract these files first from the database to the directory (see below). If your exe file creates new files, you should always create it on the same folder or subfolder - but never use a hard coded path.

If you need to control, how an EXE or BAT file is used, you can add special commands to your flash application.

Use one of the following commands:

http://FILE:testfile.exe or http://FILE:testfile.exe$$START
This command extracts the exe file from the database to a temporary folder and starts it. The file must be an exe file. The All-In-One Player is still activated. When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to **delete the exe file**. This is only possible if the exe file was terminated - if it is still running it cannot be deleted.

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$STARTKEEP
Same as parameter $$START, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination.

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$COPY
Just extracts the file from the database, but do not start it. This command can be used with any file type like DLL or txt. If you need multiple files (e.g. not only exe files but also dlls or configuration files), you can first extract all these files and at the end start the main exe file using **http://FILE:testfile.exe$$START .** When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to delete all extracted files.

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$COPYKEEP
Same as parameter **$$COPY**, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination

You can add a pathname where you want to extract the files, in case you do not want to use the temporary folder.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe$$COPYKEEP$$**c:\mypath\testfile.exe"**,2)

would extract the file testfile.exe from the database to the folder c:\mypath

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$RUN

This commands starts an exe file which is already available on the CD or hard disk. It can be used to start any external application. The file is not deleted after termination. The file must be on the same folder like the **All-In-One Player**. A pathname cannot be used.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe$$RUN",2);
The http://FILE: command also works with HTML and BAT files.

Invoke a BATCH file

You can invoke a .BAT file to perform any type of tasks. The .bat file must be on the same folder as the player. With a batch file you could e.g. invoke a huge AVI file, which will then be played in the default player.

Command: loadMovie("http://FILE:avistart.bat$$RUN",2)

The avistart.bat needs only the name of the avi file:

sample.avi

See also
All-In-One Player - Start Options 447

3.7.10 Java protection

All-In-One Protector offers a perfect protection for .JAR files. They are protected against decompilation as they are not visible in the file system - See Virtual Zone 306.

Step 1 - Download Java Starter application

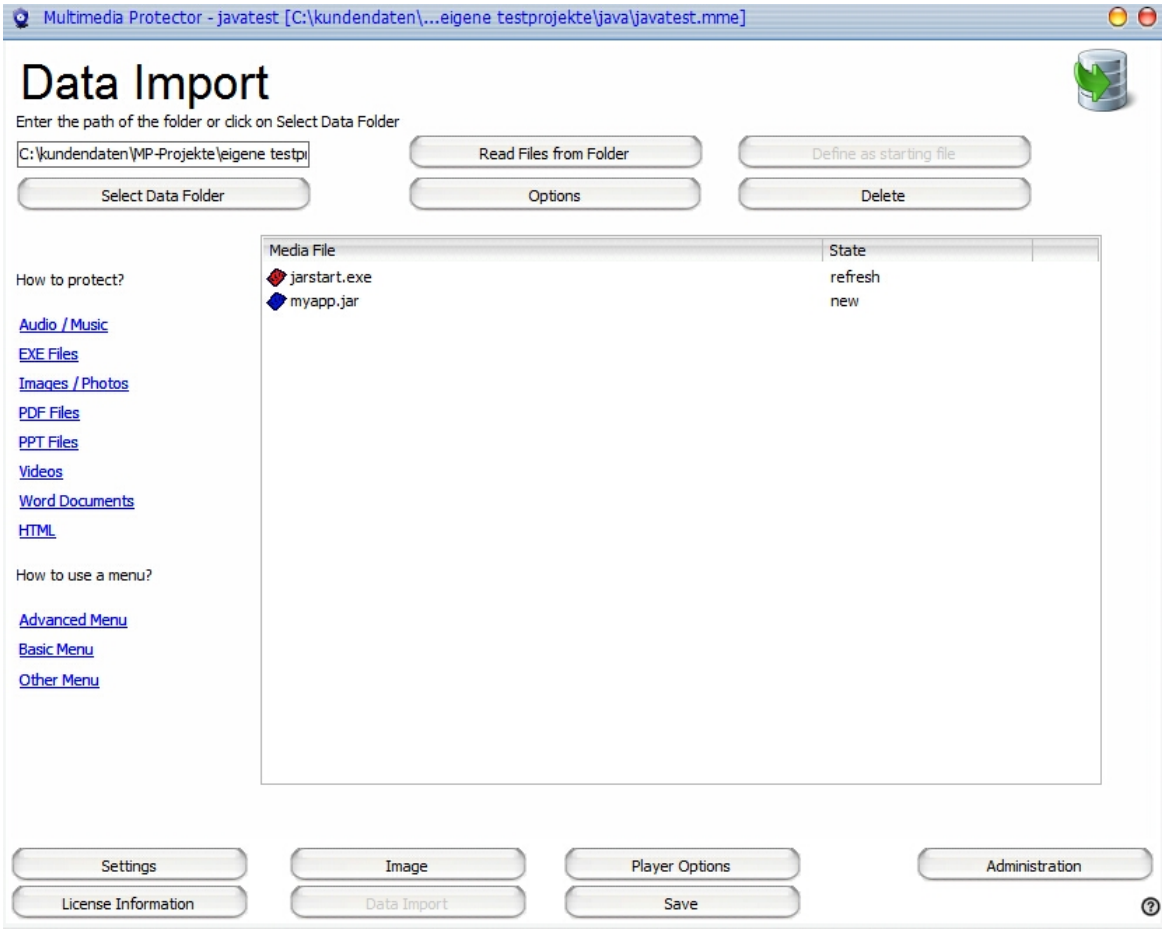
Download the Java starter application (jarstart.exe) and place it together with your .JAR file in a new folder. The folder can contain **any number of .JAR files**.

Click here to download

Step 2 - Import files

Now import all files 119 and make **jarstart.exe** the start file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 3 - Define Start Options

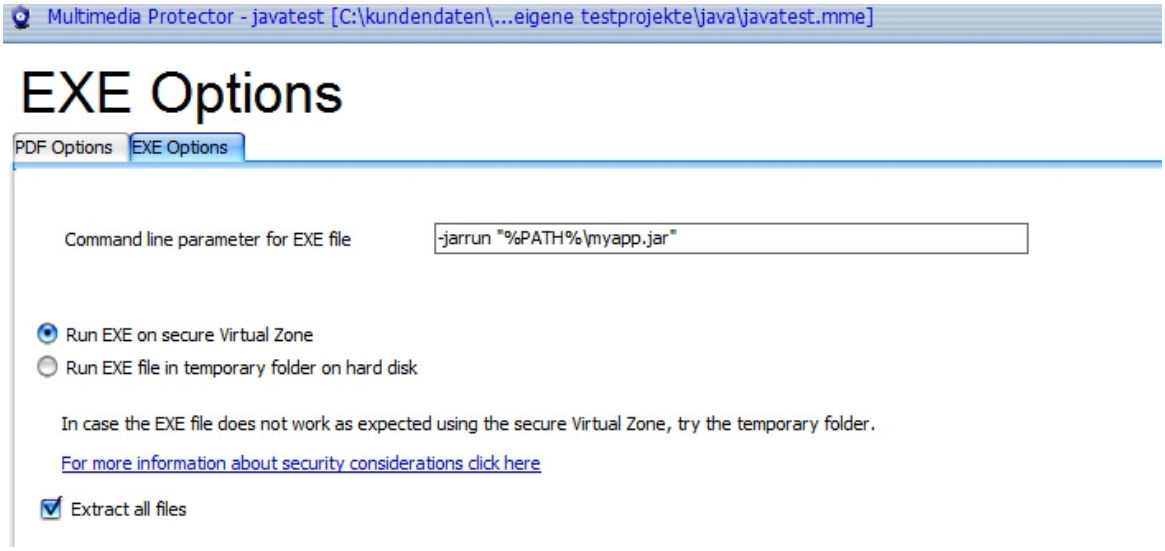
Simple start option

If your java application always needs the same start parameters, then you can place it in the field: *command line parameter for EXE file* . Select button *Options, TAB EXE Options*.

There are All-In-One Protector specific variables:

- -jarrun - runs the Java Virtual machine depending on registry settings
- %path% - this is the complete path of the application
- %envpath% - this is the environment path variable of the operating system (in a batch file the name would be %path% but it has to be replaced with this special variable % envpath%)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Complex start options
If the java applications needs complex start options (e.g. using a .bat file) then leave the field: *command line parameter for EXE file* **empty.**

Invoke the All-In-One Player using command line parameters.

Example

The name of the All-In-One Player is javatest.exe. The following command starts javatest.exe with a command line parameter. The Java Runtime would be loaded from the folder .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe, a path is set with the special variable %envpath% (means operating system variable %path%) and the jar file myapp.jar is loaded.

application\javatest.exe .\PortableApps\CommonFiles\Java\bin\javaw.exe -Duser.home=".." -Djava.library.path="%ENVPATH%;application\;" -jar "myapp.jar"

3.7.11 .Net, VB, Delphi, C or other compilers

You can use All-In-One Protector EXE Protection 131, if **all** of the below mentioned requirements match:

- No modules - only one application which has to be licensed
- Must be standalone EXE file (not a DLL, not a service, not a server application)
- Transferring a license from PC A to PC B

All other requirements are covered with Licence Protector, which is a source code

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

integration product - see website www.Licence-Protector.com for details and download the trial version.

For protection with Licence Protector you need the Source Code and development work is necessary.

3.8 Flash Development

You can use any standard flash command in combination with All-In-One Protector. Find below some special enhancements or tips.

- Read data from configuration files 321
- Start EXE or BAT files 316
- Store data 323
- Start a specific file inside the database 324

3.8.1 License File Information

If you want to display license information like the registered customer name, you can retrieve this information via an XML file. The XML file contains a lot of fields. Some are for future use and are not explained in this documentation.

The name of the file is **mp2flash-info.xml**. Just load the file with standard flash code. It is generated on the fly and provided by the All-In-One Player.

<Default>
<Install-Path-MMF> - path where the mmf file (database) can be found
<Install-Path-Player> - installation path of the application
<Player-Name> - name of the All-In-One Player, e.g. myapp.exe
<MMF-Name> - name of the mmf file, e.g. myappdata.mmf
<StartExe> - name of the start file, e.g. yoursource.exe

<LicenceInfo>
<Customer> - license holder name. This is the name which was type in during the product activation

<Module1>
<TotalLicences> - number of maximum network licenses define in the screen - License Information 178 or in the Serial Number 200
<RemainingLicences> - licenses available in a network installation
<ExpiredOn> - Expiry date of the license - if expired on is 30.12.1899 then it is a version without any time limitation
<RemainingDays> - Days left to evaluate the product or to run the full version. If the value is -1 then there is no time limitation
<LicenceType> - S - license per Computer, U = license per User, R = license per concurrent user - defines in the screen - License Information 178

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

<WebActivation> - 0 = status after program start. No Serial Number was applied, 1 = Serial Number was applied, 2 = product is activated, 3 = erroneous activation

3.8.2 Configuration Files

You can either have an XML file, which you include in the flash project, or you can store customer specific configuration values in an XML file, which is on the same folder like the protected database file (.mmf).

The flash command is: config_xml.load("config.xml");

3.8.3 Start EXE, BAT files

If you have a flash application that invokes **exe** files, the fscommand will be supported. It works as follows:

- Extract the file from the encrypted database to the hard disk to a hidden place
- Start the file
- The file is not removed after termination

In case you load files in your exe file, you have to be aware that these files have to be available on the new directory. You have to extract these files first from the database to the directory (see below). If your exe file creates new files, you should always create it on the same folder or subfolder - but never use a hard coded path.

If you need to control, how an EXE or BAT file is used, you can add special commands to your flash application.

Use one of the following commands:

http://FILE:testfile.exe or http://FILE:testfile.exe$$START

This command extracts the exe file from the database to a temporary folder and starts it. The file must be an exe file. The All-In-One Player is still activated. When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to **delete the exe file**. This is only possible if the exe file was terminated - if it is still running it cannot be deleted.

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$STARTKEEP

Same as parameter $$START, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination.

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$COPY

Just extracts the file from the database, but do not start it. This command can be used with any file type like DLL or txt. If you need multiple files (e.g. not only exe files but also dlls or configuration files), you can first extract all these files and at the end start the main exe file using **http://FILE:testfile.exe$$START .** When the All-In-One Player is closed, it tries to delete all extracted files.

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$COPYKEEP

Same as parameter **$$COPY**, but does **NOT delete** the exe file after termination

You can add a pathname where you want to extract the files, in case you do not want

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

to use the temporary folder.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe$$COPYKEEP$$**c:\mypath\testfile.exe"**,2)

would extract the file testfile.exe from the database to the folder c:\mypath

http://FILE:testfile.exe$$RUN

This commands starts an exe file which is already available on the CD or hard disk. It can be used to start any external application. The file is not deleted after termination. The file must be on the same folder like the **All-In-One Player**. A pathname cannot be used.

Sample: loadMovie("http://FILE:testfile.exe$$RUN",2);
The http://FILE: command also works with HTML and BAT files.

Invoke a BATCH file

You can invoke a .BAT file to perform any type of tasks. The .bat file must be on the same folder as the player. With a batch file you could e.g. invoke a huge AVI file, which will then be played in the default player.

Command: loadMovie("http://FILE:avistart.bat$$RUN",2)

The avistart.bat needs only the name of the avi file:

sample.avi

See also
All-In-One Player - Start Options 447

3.8.4 Start PDF and PPT files

Start PDF file (unprotected)

Use in flash the same command to open a PDF file as you would use to start another flash file. The file is displayed in the All-In-One Protector PDF Viewer but it is not protected.

You have to select the option: Do NOT encrypt PDF files 121 to open a PDF file from within flash.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Start PDF and PPT files (protected)

To start a protected PDF or PPT file within a flash application, you have to create an own project with these files and then invoke the All-In-One Player EXE file.

- Split the project 476 into a second database (e.g. pdfiles.mmf)
- Add the command **http://FILE:player.exe -f filename.mmf -l "pdfname.pdf" $$RUN** in your flash application to start the database filename.mmf with the pdf file pdfname.pdf - example: *http://FILE:player.exe -f pdfiles.mmf -l "flyer1.pdf" $$RUN*
- If you have a PowerPoint file, it is sufficient to define just the database name

Details how to protect PDF 120 and PPT 35.

Flash file converted to EXE file

In case the SWF file was converted to an EXE file, the commands with $$RUN will not work. The flash application has to directly start the player.exe file using command line parameters.

player.exe -f filename.mmf -l "pdfname.pdf"

See also
All-In-One Player - Start Options 447

3.8.5 Store Data

If your application needs to temporarily store data (e.g. results of a test), use the local shared object functionality.

A local A local shared-object is stored on the user's machine. Depending on the operating system it is e.g.

- for Windows XP: Documents and Settings\userName\Application Data\Macromedia\Flash Player\#SharedObjects
- for Vista: \Users\userName\AppData\Roaming\Macromedia\Flash Player\#SharedObjects

Example
```
// Create a shared-object named "userData"
mySharedObject=SharedObject.getLocal("userData");
```

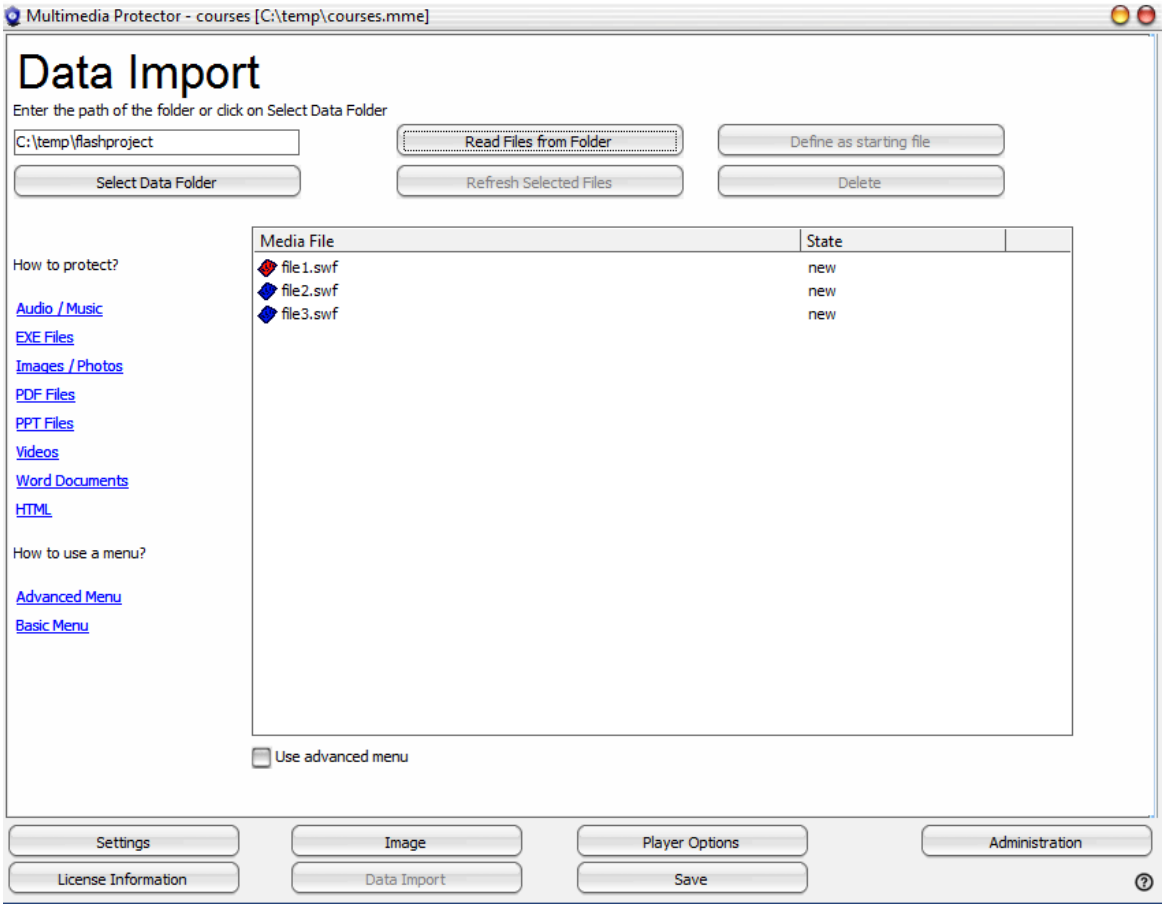
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.8.6 Start a specific file inside the database

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific flash file inside the database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start each flash file individually.

Example - Start files are in the main folder

You have 3 flash files inside the database. All start files are in the main **folder**.



Import - 3 flash files - all in one folder

You have to specify one start file. This would be the file which is loaded when you start the All-In-One Player without any command.

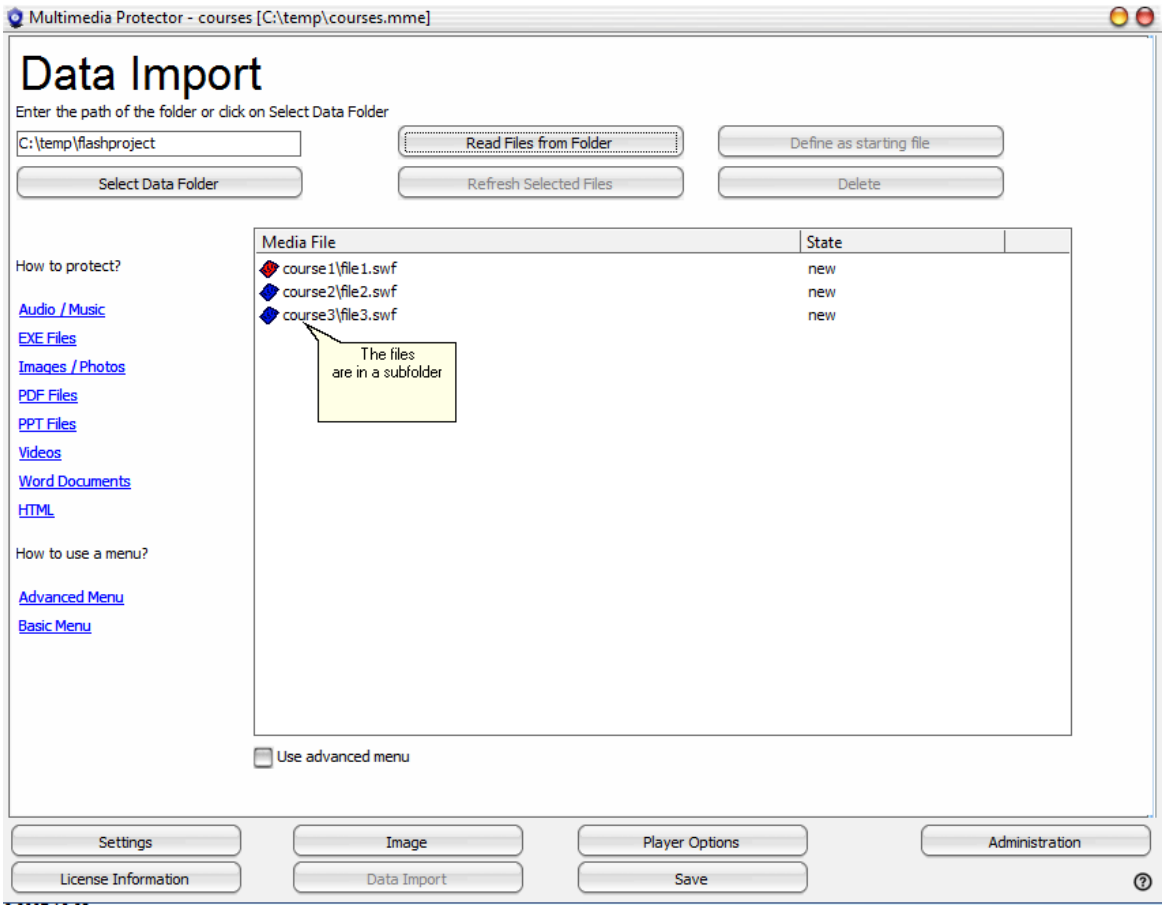
The menu application could invoke each flash file individually. If the menu has an option *Lesson 1, Lesson 2, Lesson 3* then selecting option *Lesson 1* one would directly load file 1.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The command to load a file would be
"mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

Note: mycourse.exe is the name of the All-In-One Player. You could also specify a path "**c:\programs\myapps**\mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

Example - Start file is in a sub folder
You have 3 flash files inside the database. The files are in **separate folders**.



Import - 3 flash files - files are in sub folders

If you start a flash file in a sub folder and this flash file also starts other flash files, you have to specify the option: **Always use relative Paths** in the screen - SWF Options 140.

The command to load a file would be
"mycourse.exe" -load "**course1**file1.swf"

You can also specify an EXE file as the start file

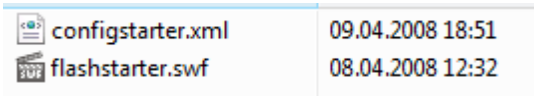
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also
All-In-One Player - Start Options 447
Open a database (mmf file) 389

3.8.7 HTML Starter file

Often tools generate a *default.html* or *index.html* to start the flash application. This is not working with All-In-One Protector, as HTML files can not be used. Just edit the HTML file and search for a file with the extension .swf, which is the main starter file. The html file can then replaced with a special flash starter file.

- From **..\tools\flashstarter** copy the files **flashstarter.swf** and **configstarter.xml** to the folder, where the default.html or index.html is locacted



- Edit the file configstarter.xml and add the folder\filename of the main flash file. You can also specify parameters
- Now import 119 **ALL** 119 files 119 (swf, html, js..) and make **flashstarter.swf** the start file.

Content of configstarter.xml
<!-- defines the folder and flash name the flashstarter.swf loads -->
<StartSwf>**resources/gallery.swf**</StartSwf>

<!-- the parameter for the flash application -->
<Parameter>flash variables - parameter</Parameter>

The flashstarter.swf would invoke the gallery.swf in the subfolder resources with **resources/gallery.swf?flash variables**

3.9 Integration in Online Shops

All-In-One Protector offers a ready to go integration in the e-commerce shops of

- Avangate 327 (www.avangate.com)
- Cleverbridge 333 (www.cleverbridge.com)
- Element5/ShareIt 346 (www.element5.com , www.shareit.com)

It is possible to provide integration into other shops. Request information from support@mirage-systems.de.

The following description does not cover how to handle the setup for these e-

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

commerce shops. It describes the necessary steps to combine All-In-One Protector with these shops.

3.9.1 About Shop Integration

Basically, you create a key list with Serial Numbers which are uploaded to the shop. After the order process, a Serial Number key from this key list is inserted in the order confirmation e-mail and the customer can download your protected multimedia file.

If you sell a network license 465 where each order can contain a different quantity of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the quantity of licenses ordered.

Both scenarios are described for Avangate 327, cleverbridge 333 and Element5 / Share-it! 346.

3.9.2 Avangate

The integration into the Avangate e-commerce system (www.avangate.com) can be done without programming - just by defining the desired action.

These steps are necessary to integrate All-In-One Protector:

- Build a key list with Serial Numbers 327
- Upload Serial Numbers 328
- Define Delivery Text 330
- Upload Project Files 331
- Define Delivery Option 332

This workflow is intended for single user / PC license. The order process can allow ordering multiple single user licenses at a time. Per license, one Serial Number key is delivered.

If you sell a network license 465 where each order can contain a different number of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the number of licenses ordered. This feature is not supported right now.

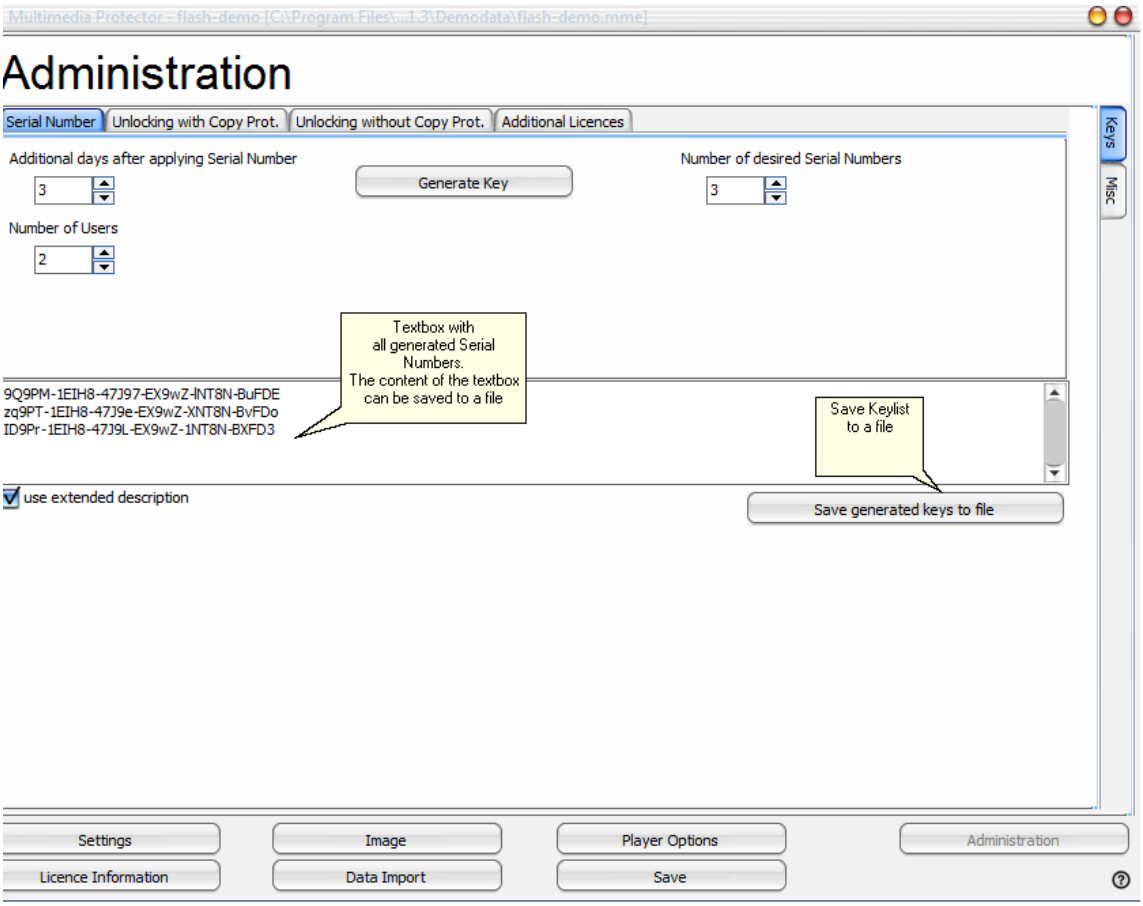
3.9.2.1 Build a key list with Serial Numbers

First you have to build a list with Serial Numbers which are uploaded to the shop. Depending on your sales, create 100 or 1000 Serial Number keys to upload.

Within the *Screen - Administration* create a list of Serial Numbers - for details see Create

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Serial Number Key 200. Save the key list to a file with ***Save generated keys to file***.



3.9.2.2 Upload Serial Numbers

Login in the Avangate system and select **Electronic Delivery.**

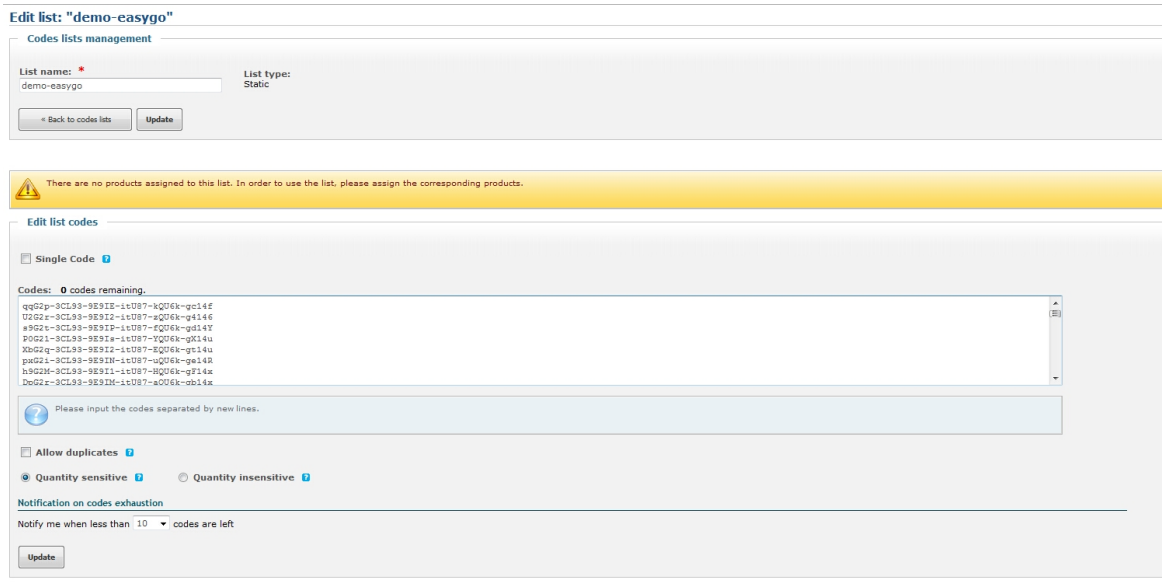
Type in a **List Name** and select the *List Type*: **Static**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Select the button: Edit. From the key list with Serial Numbers you created - see build a key list with Serial Numbers 327 - copy and paste the keys in the field **Code**.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Add keys to key list

Important settings are:

- **Un**check *Single Code*
- **Un**check *Allow Duplicates*
- ***Select*** *Quantity Sensitive*

3.9.2.3 Define Delivery Text

Edit a product and select **additional delivery information.** The Activation Key will be added automatically. You can add a delivery text for multiple languages.



Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Serial Number Key - English
  Serial Number

  The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

  Start the application and select: I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name). Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: Next. A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.

  If you don't have an Internet connection use the option: You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.

  Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ?
  Backup your license file xy.lic.

- Serial Number Key - German

  Seriennummer

  Die Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung

  Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: Ich habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren. Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken Sie die Schaltfläche: Weiter. Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert.

  Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.

  Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar.
  Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic.

3.9.2.4 Upload Project Files

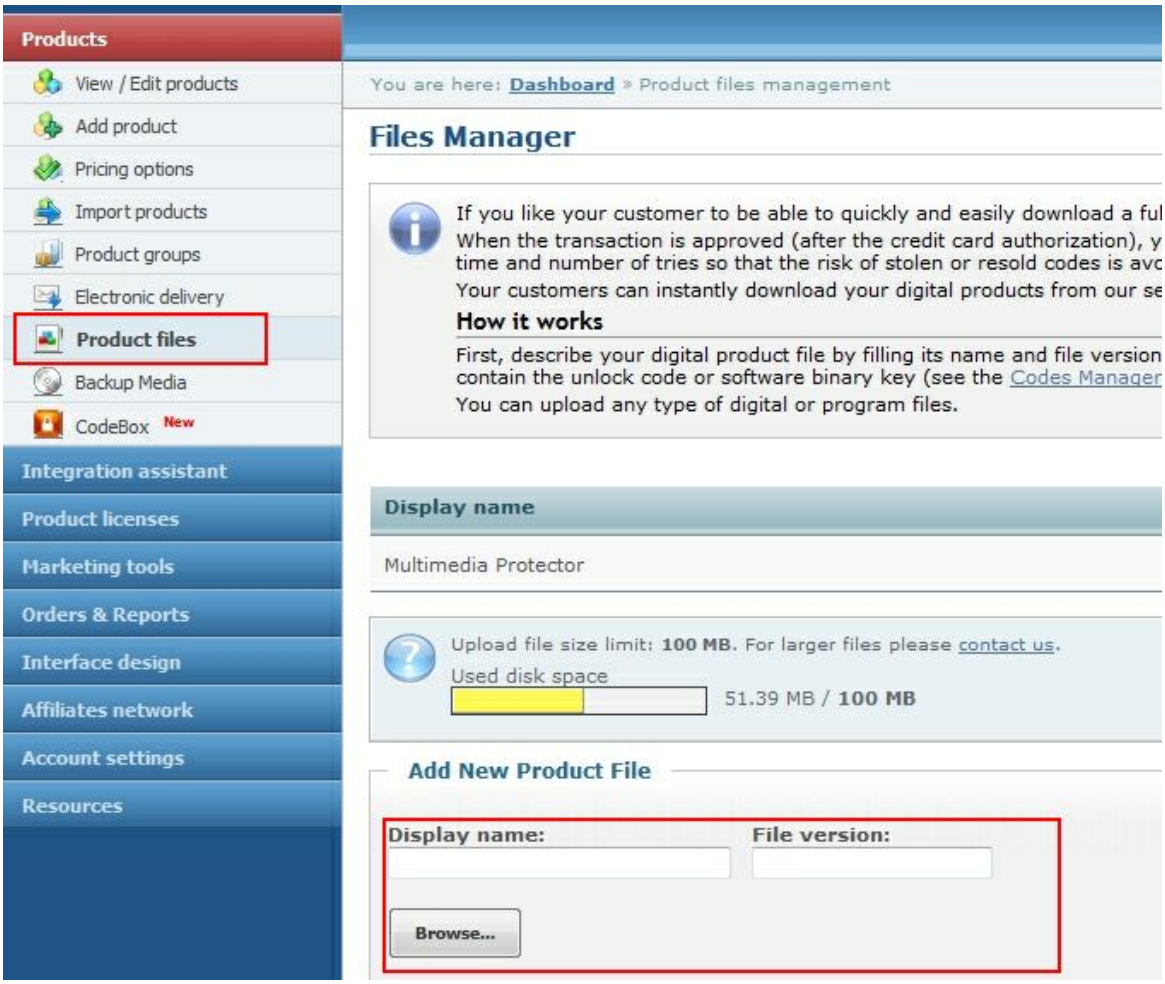
To distribute via a download link, the file from the folder Publish EXE 189 has to be uploaded on a Web Server.

In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also
Adding an Installer 197

Within Avangate, Select **Product Files** and then press the button **Browse**. Select your installation package and upload the file from the Publish EXE folder 189

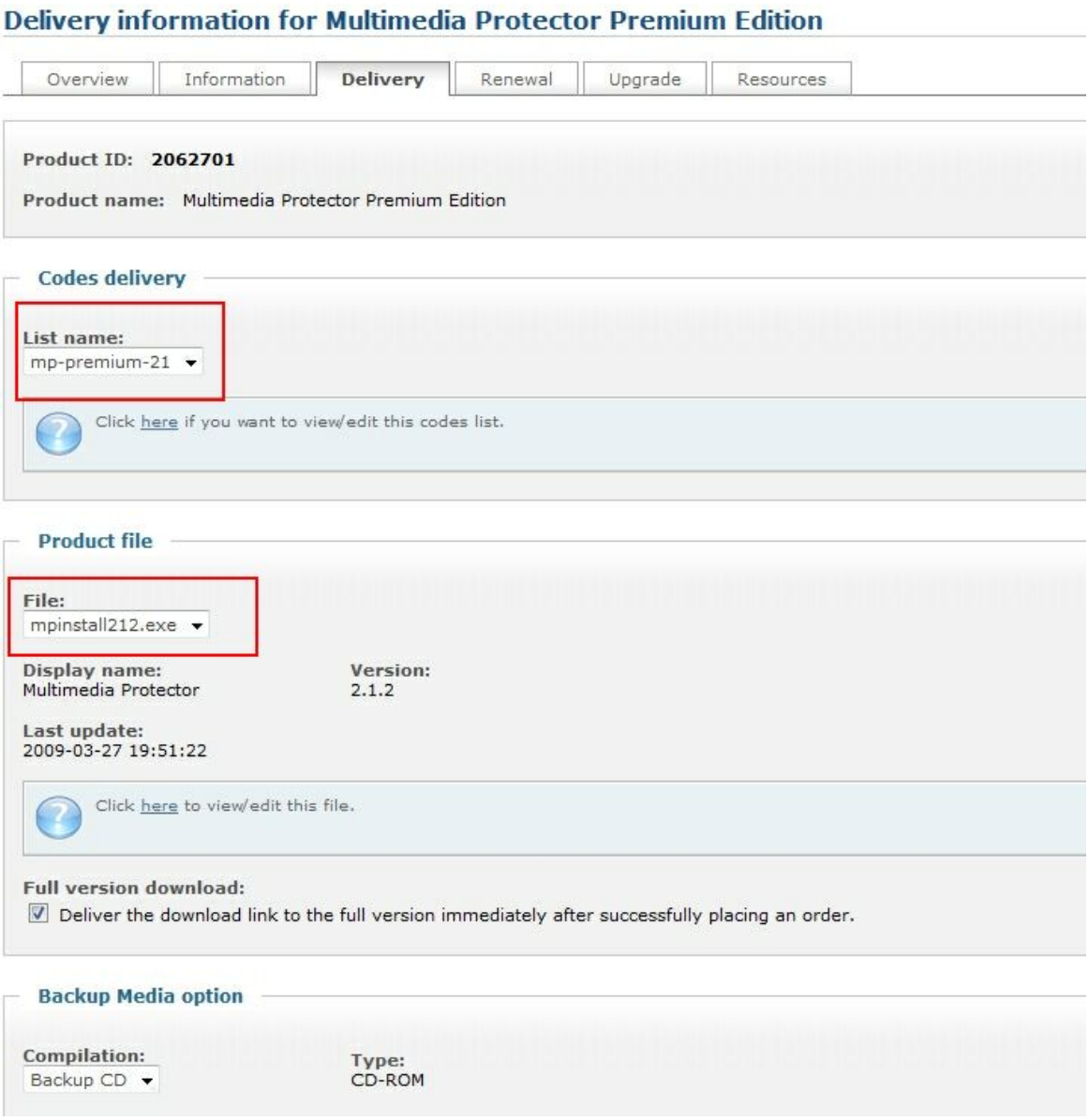


3.9.2.5 Define Delivery Details - Download Link

Edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery** you specify that Avangate delivers your uploaded project files 331 by download link.

- **List name**: select the list with your keys - see: Upload Serial Numbers 328
- **File**: select your project file in the drop down list - see: Upload Project Files 331

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.9.3 Cleverbridge

The integration into the cleverbridge e-commerce system (www.cleverbridge.com) can be done without programming - just by defining the desired action.

These steps are necessary to integrate All-In-One Protector:

- Build a key list with Serial Numbers 334
- Upload Serial Numbers 335
- Define Delivery Text 336
- Upload Project Files 338
- Define Delivery Option 338

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This workflow is intended for single user / PC license. The order process can allow ordering multiple single user licenses at a time. Per license, one Serial Number key is delivered.

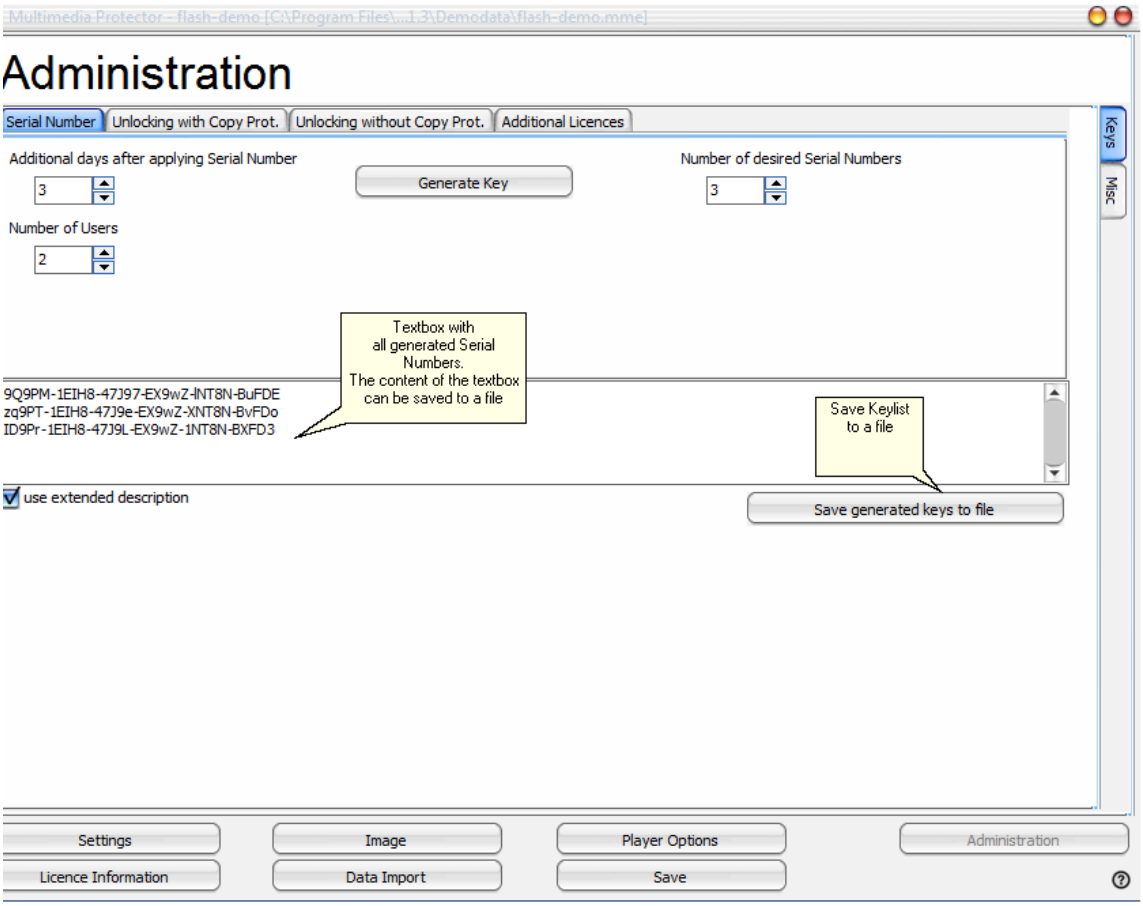
If you sell a network license 465 where each order can contain a different number of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the number of licenses ordered.

See chapter - Creating order specific Serial Numbers 339.

3.9.3.1 Build a key list with Serial Numbers

First you have to build a list with Serial Numbers which are uploaded to the shop. Depending on your sales, create 100 or 1000 Serial Number keys to upload.

Within the *Screen - Administration* create a list of Serial Numbers - for details see Create Serial Number Key 200. Save the key list to a file with ***Save generated keys to file***.

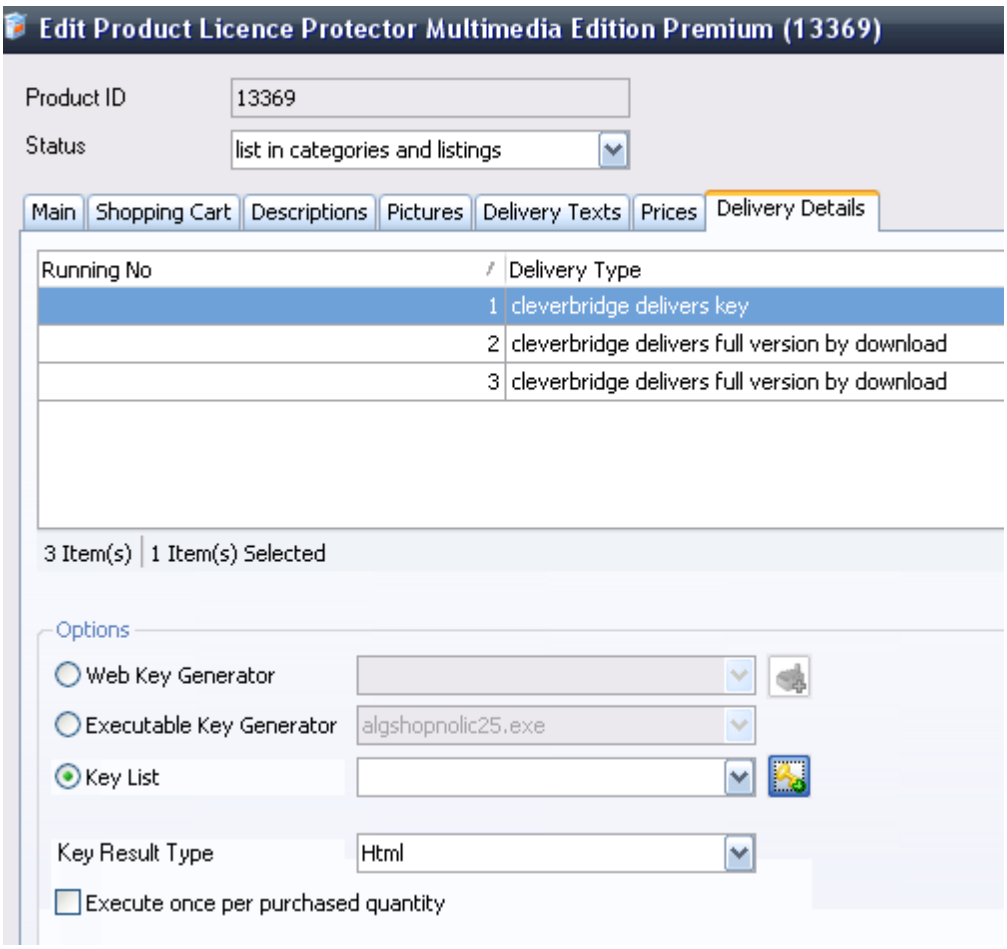


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.9.3.2 Upload Serial Numbers

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant* and edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery Details** you specify which keys are delivered.

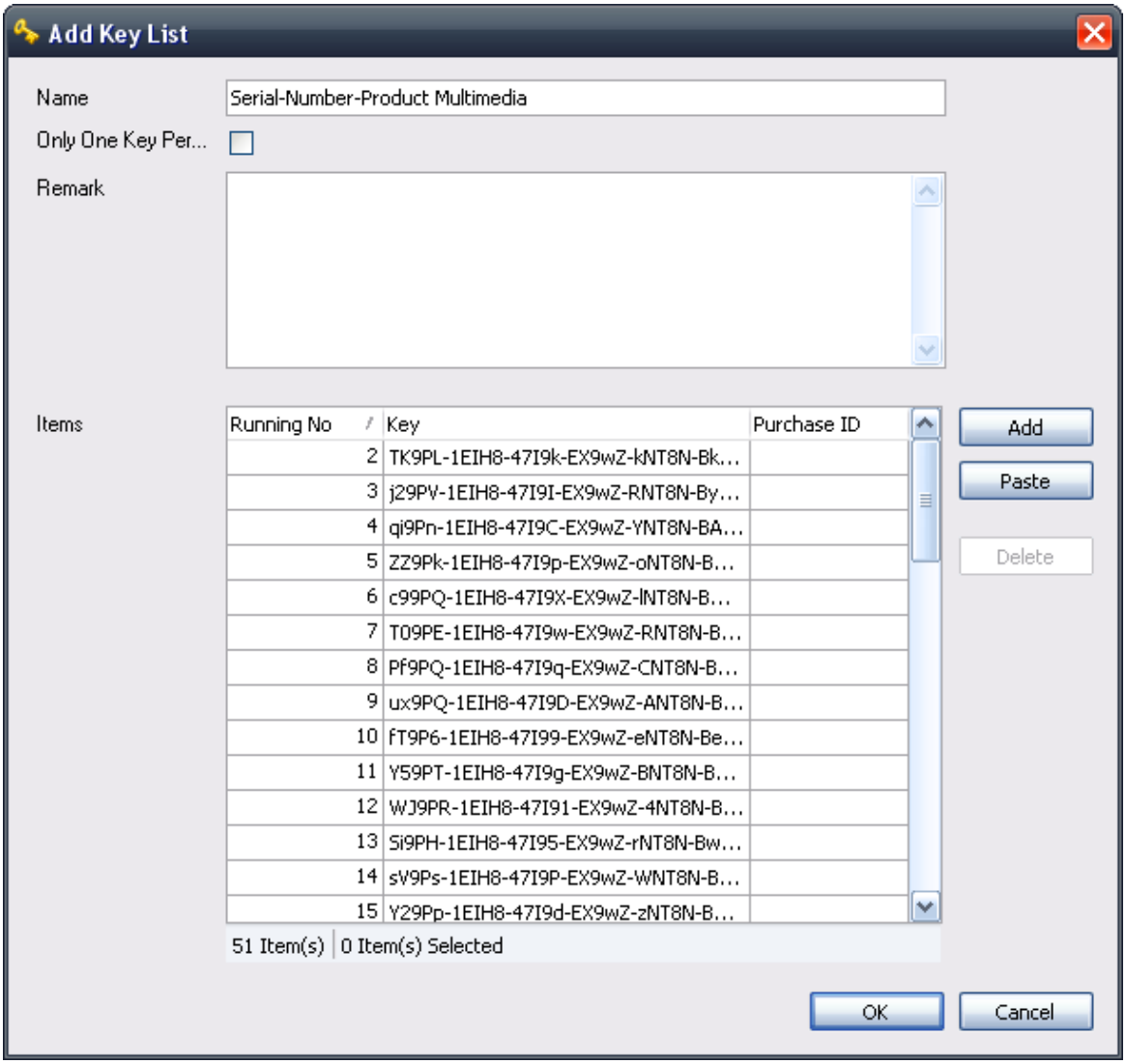
Press the button *Add* and select **Cleverbridge delivers key.** Then select **Key List** and press the button **.**



Delivery Details - select Key List

Type in a name for the key list and press the **Add** button - select the key list with Serial Numbers you created - see build a key list with Serial Numbers 334

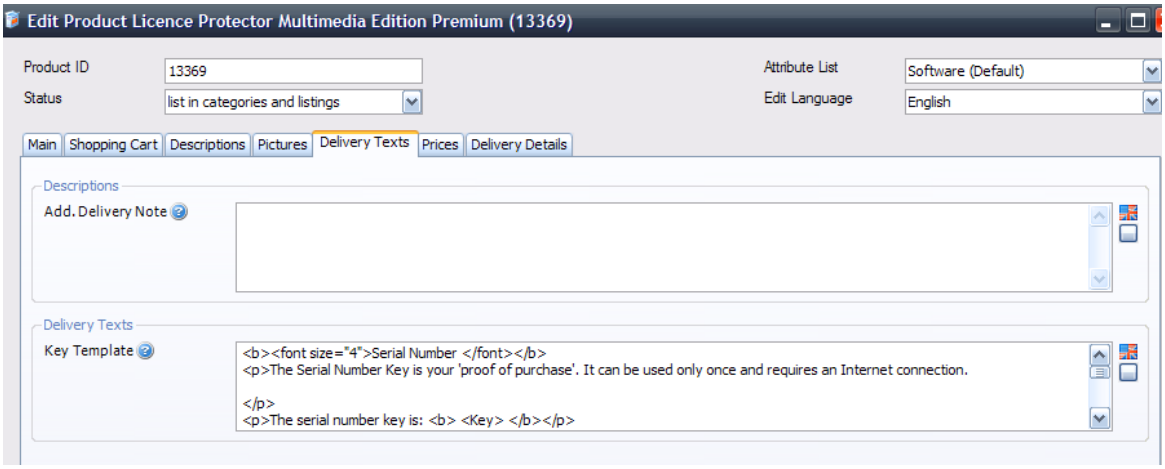
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.9.3.3 Define Delivery Text

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant*. Edit a product and add a **delivery text.** This text will include the Activation Key which will be generated after the order process and is used in the e-mail which is send out to the customer. The delivery text can be in HTML format.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts. The Serial Number Key is inserted with the variable **<Key>**.

- Serial Number Key - English
  Serial Number
  The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

  The serial number key is: **<Key>**
  Start the application and select: I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name).

  Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: Next. A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.
  If you don't have an Internet connection, use the option: You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.
  Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ?
  Backup your license file xy.lic.

- Serial Number Key - German
  Seriennummer Die Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung
  Die Seriennummer lautet: **<Key>**
  Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: Ich habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren<I>.

  Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Sie die Schaltfläche: Weiter. Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert.
Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.
Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar.
Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic.

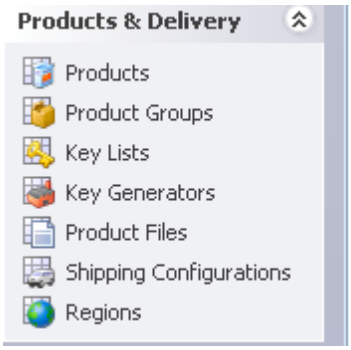
3.9.3.4 Upload Project Files

To distribute via a download link, the file from the folder Publish EXE 189 has to be uploaded on a Web Server.

In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

See also
Adding an Installer 197

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant*. Select **Product Files** and then press the button **Upload Product File**. Select your zipped file from the Publish EXE folder 189 and upload the file.

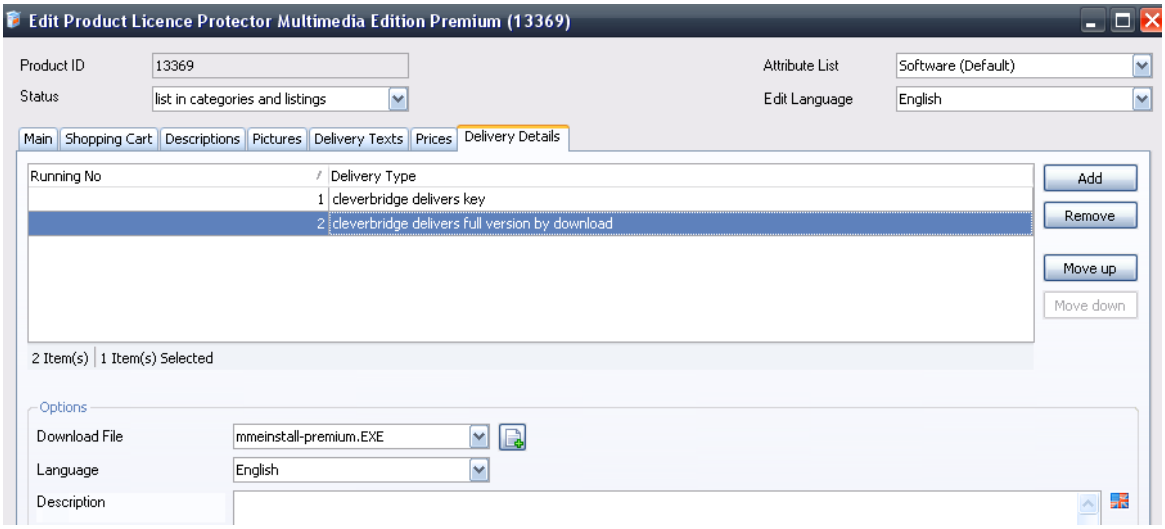


3.9.3.5 Define Delivery Details - Download Link

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant* and edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery Details** you specify that cleverbridge delivers your uploaded project files 338 by download link.

Press the button *Add* and select **Cleverbridge delivers full version by download.** Then select Download File and select your uploaded project file 338 in the drop down list.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

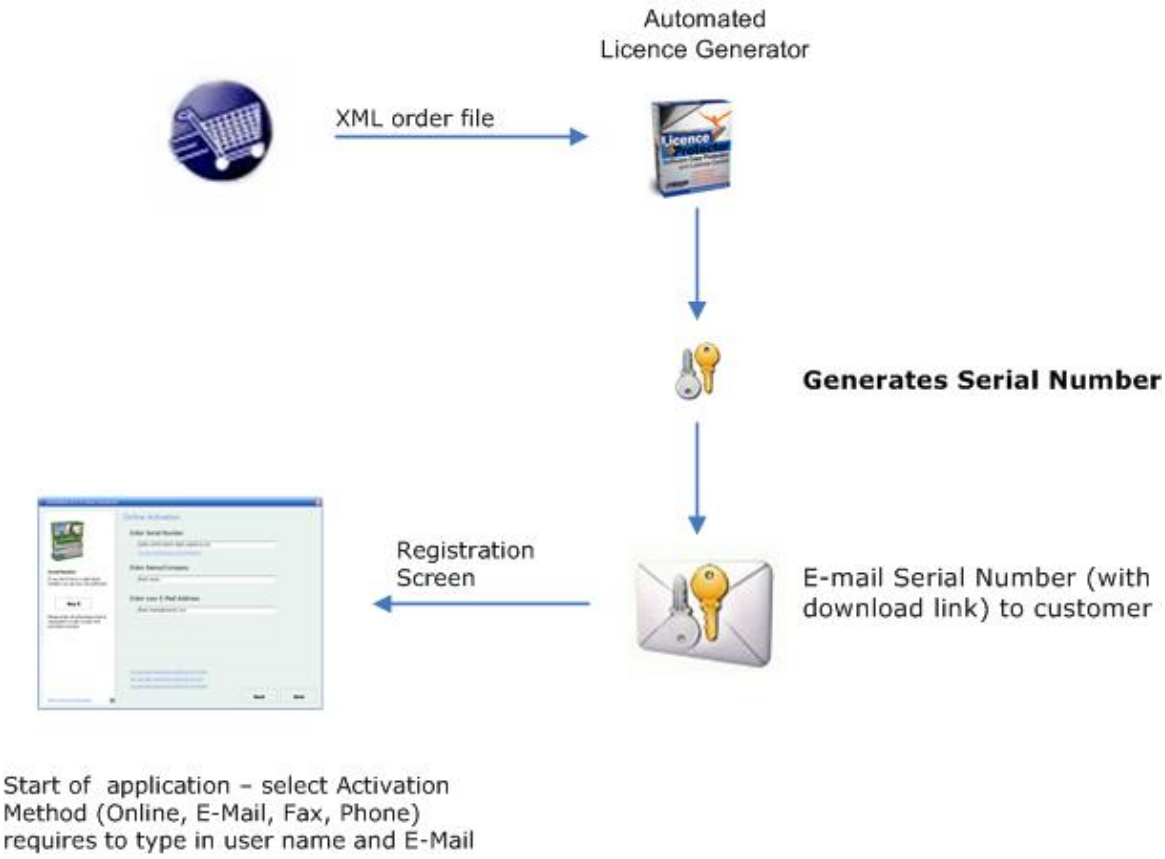


3.9.3.6 Creating order specific Serial Numbers

If you sell a network license 465 where each order can contain a different quantity of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the quantity of licenses ordered.

After the order process, an automated Licence Generator is invoked by the shop system. The automated Licence Generator uses the quantity from the order and a special definition file to generate a Serial Number key which includes the number of licenses for a network license.

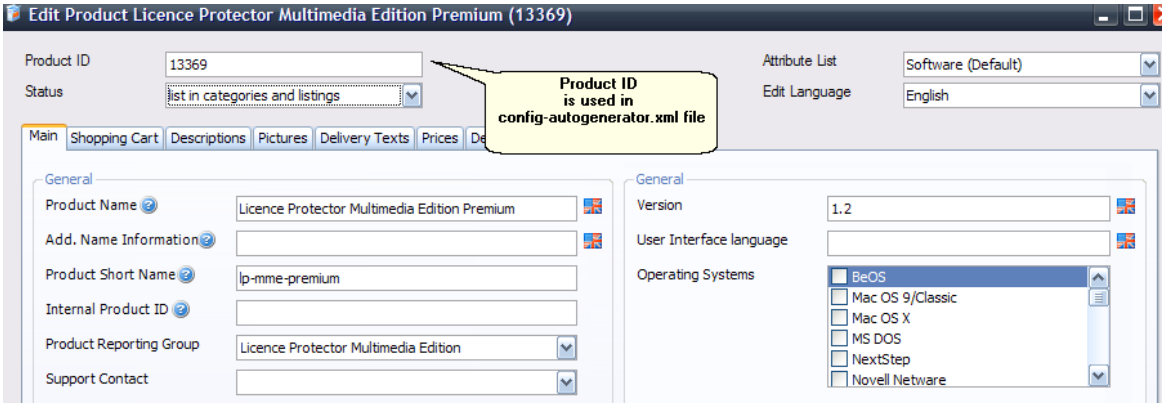
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.9.3.6.1 Build configuration file

You can define a product (article) you want to sell with the cleverbridge program *Commerce Assistant* (CA).

First add a new product (article) in the Cleverbridge shop. You need the **ProductID** from the cleverbridge shop in the configuration file.



Add product with Commerce Assistant

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

A configuration file to create a Serial Number 494 is generated automatically in the folder ..\projectname**\Config\shop-integration** after selecting Distribute / Save 188.

Projectname.xml

This file contains the internal project definitions and must not be changed.

Config-Autogenerator.xml

This file has to be adapted. You have to add the product ID (article number) which is used in the shop system.

The file uploaded to cleverbridge must always have the name **config-autogenerator.xml**. If you have multiple products, you can **add any number of product definitions** to this file. Use an XML Editor 390 to copy and paste the configuration settings from all projects into one single file **config-autogenerator.xml.**

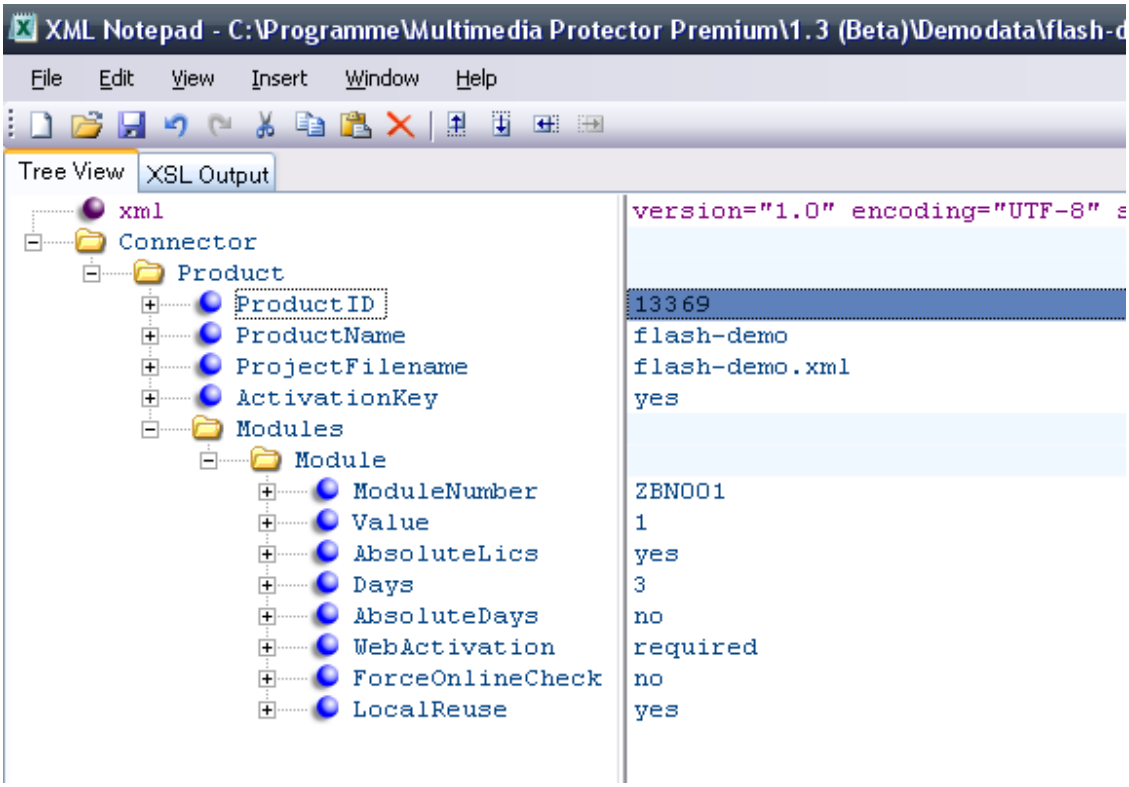
- Serial Number definition
  In the config-autogenerator file you have to replace

  - ProductID with the **ProductID from cleverbridge**

  Change the other values only if you want to change default values

  - Value - should be 1 and is multiplied with the quantity of the order
  - Days - see Allow additional days after applying Serial Number 201

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.9.3.6.2 Send files to Cleverbridge

As it is not possible to directly upload the files, you have to e-mail the following files to cleverbridge.

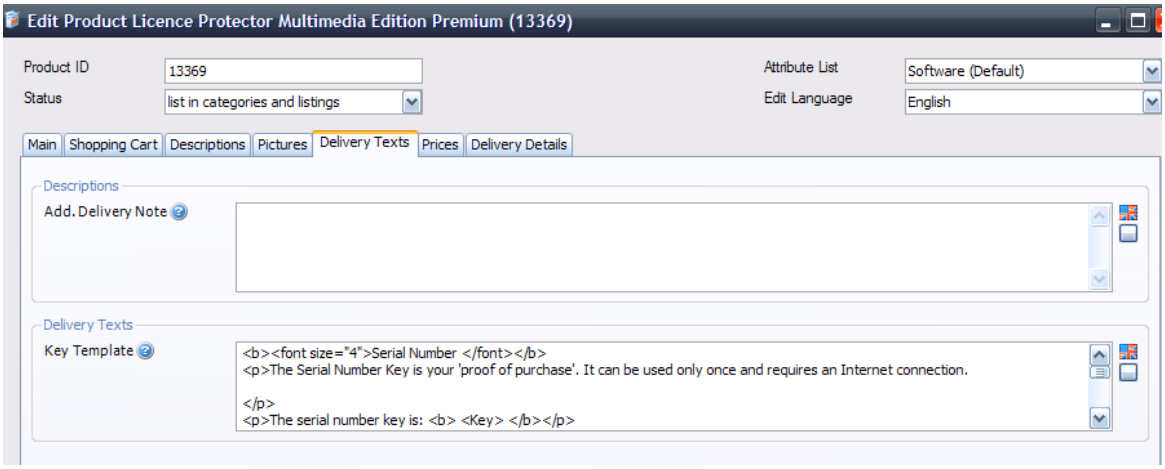
- config-autogenerator.xml 340
- your project template(s) (projectname.xml): you find them in the folder ..\projectname**\Config\shop-integration**
- the Generator for cleverbridge. The name of the file is **algshopxy.exe** where xy is the version number - eg. algshop25.exe. This file can be found in the folder ..\All-In-One Protector\Shop or ..\Automatic Generator
- your license file ***mp.lic*** from the main directory ..\All-In-One Protector\

If you do have multiple applications which use different versions of All-In-One Protector, you could use for each product a different algshop.exe file from different All-In-One Protector versions.

3.9.3.6.3 Define Delivery Text

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant*. Edit a product and add a **delivery text.** This text will include the Activation Key which will be generated after the order process and is used in the e-mail which is send out to the customer. The delivery text can be in HTML format.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts. The Serial Number Key is inserted with the variable **<Key>**.

- Serial Number Key - English
  Serial Number
  The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

  The serial number key is: **<Key>**
  Start the application and select: I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name).

  Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: Next. A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.
  If you don't have an Internet connection, use the option: You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.
  Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ?
  Backup your license file xy.lic.

- Serial Number Key - German
  Seriennummer Die Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung
  Die Seriennummer lautet: **<Key>**
  Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: Ich habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren<I>.

  Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Sie die Schaltfläche: Weiter. Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert.
Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.
Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar.
Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic.

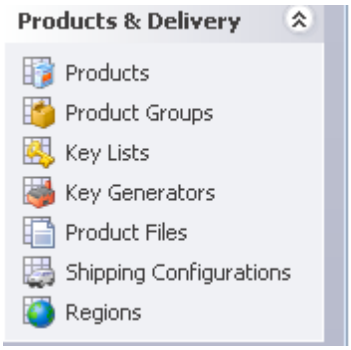
3.9.3.6.4 Upload Project Files

To distribute via a download link, the file from the folder Publish EXE 189 has to be uploaded on a Web Server.

In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

See also
Adding an Installer 197

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant*. Select **Product Files** and then press the button **Upload Product File**. Select your zipped file from the Publish EXE folder 189 and upload the file.



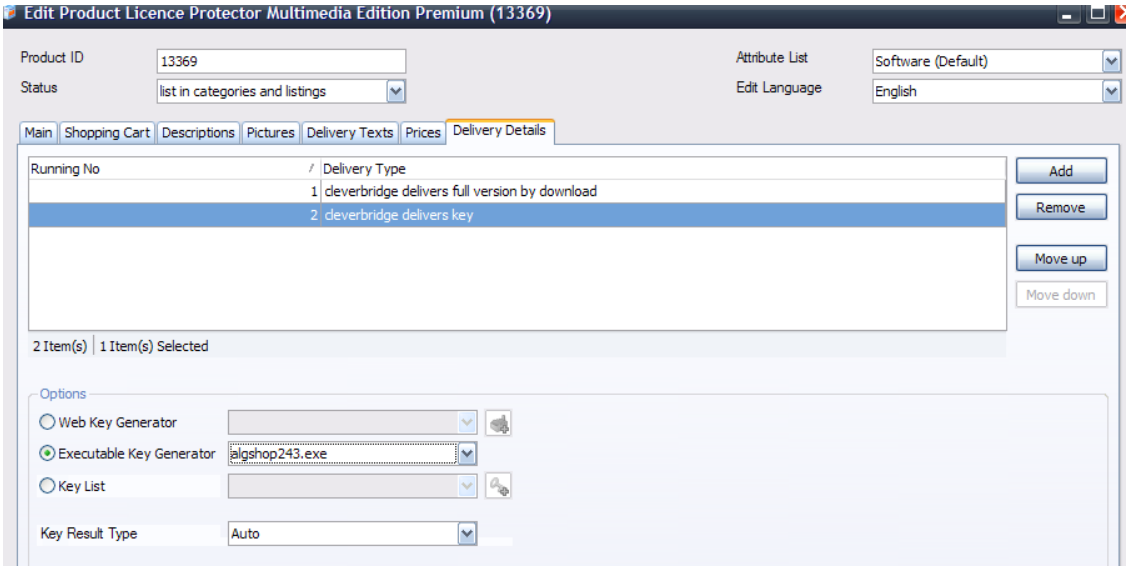
3.9.3.6.5 Define Delivery Details - Keygenerator

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant* and edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery Details** you specify the Licence Generator, which the shop System invokes after the order process. See - Send files to Cleverbridge 342 - how to upload the necessary files.

- Add Key Generator

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

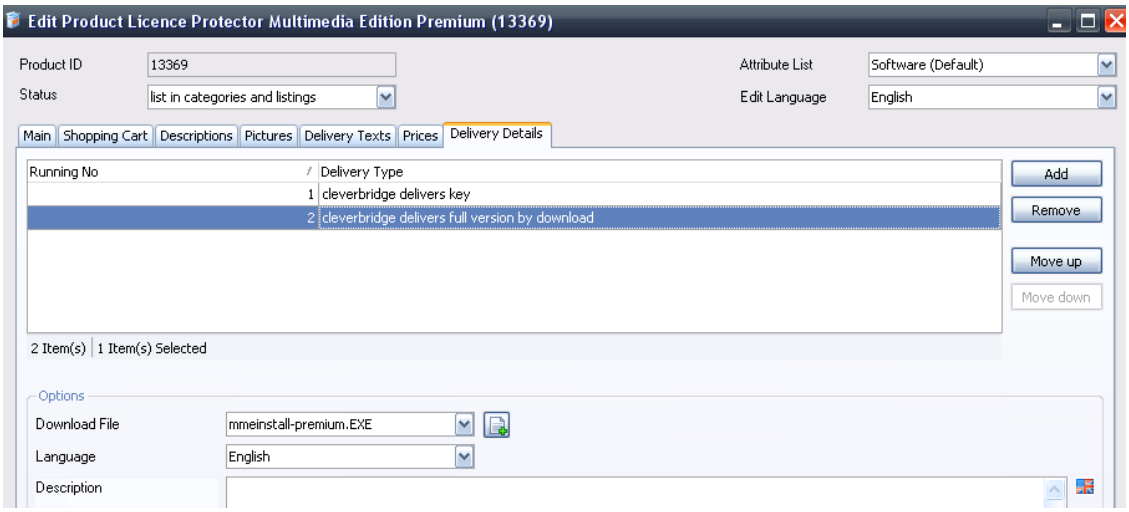
Press the button *Add* and select **Cleverbridge delivers key.** Then select **Executable Key Generator** and select the latest Licence Generator. By default it has the name **algshopxy.exe** where xy is the version number - e.g. algshop25.exe.



Next step is to add your download package.

Add Download Package

Press the button *Add* and select **Cleverbridge delivers full version by download.** Then select Download File and select your uploaded project file 338 in the drop down list.

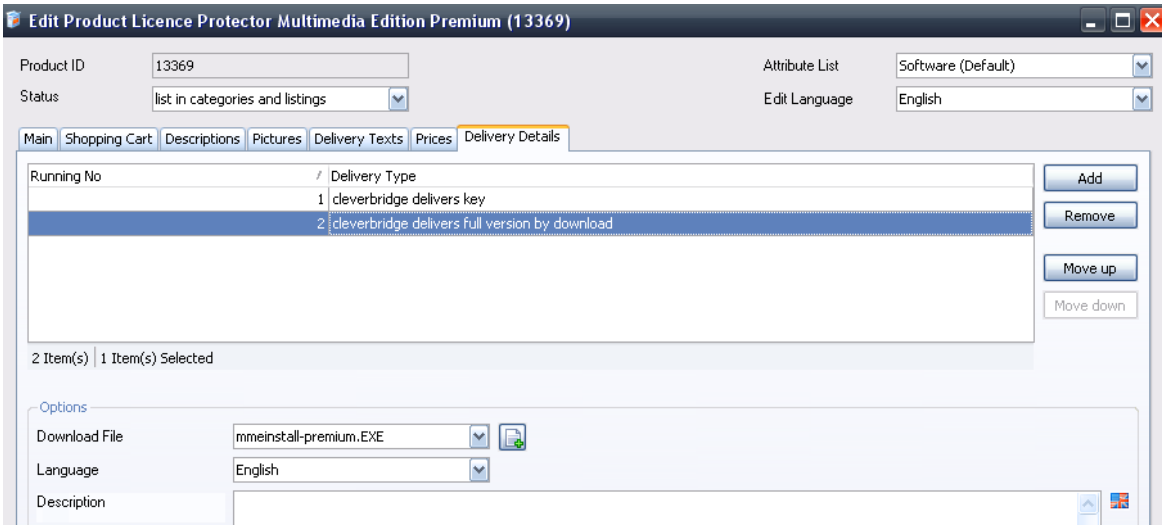


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.9.3.6.6 Define Delivery Details - Dow nload Link

Start the cleverbridge *Commerce Assistant* and edit a product. In the TAB **Delivery Details** you specify that cleverbridge delivers your uploaded project files 338 by download link.

Press the button *Add* and select **Cleverbridge delivers full version by download.** Then select Download File and select your uploaded project file 338 in the drop down list.



3.9.4 Element5/ShareIt

The integration into the Element5 / Share-it! e-commerce system (www.element5.com , www.shareit.com) can be done without programming - just by defining the desired action. The Share-it! and element5 shop uses the same integration.

These steps are necessary to integrate All-In-One Protector:

- Build a key list with Serial Numbers 334
- Upload Serial Numbers 347
- Define Delivery Text 349
- Upload Project Files 350
- Define Delivery Option 351

This workflow is intended for single user / PC license. The order process can allow ordering multiple single user licenses at a time. Per license, one Serial Number key is delivered.

If you sell a network license 465 where each order can contain a different number of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the number of licenses ordered.

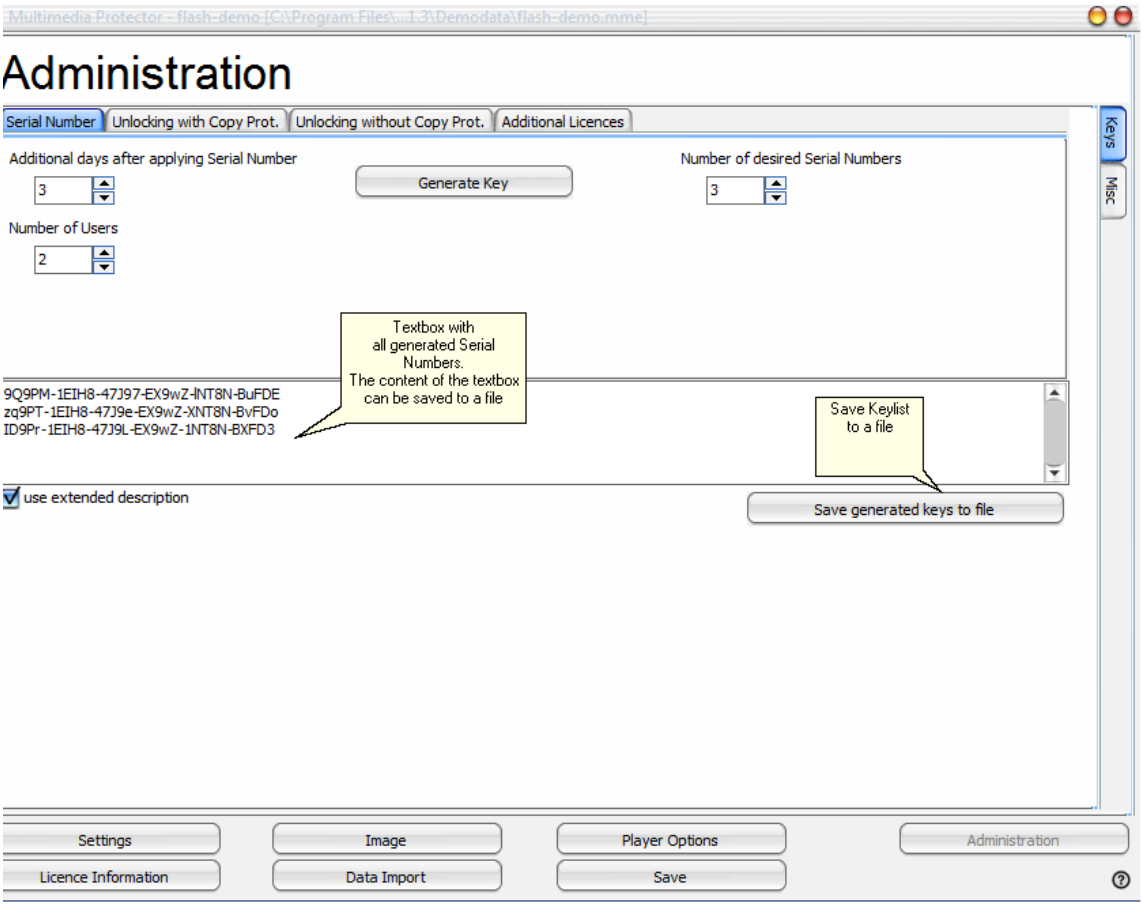
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See chapter - Creating order specific Serial Numbers. 339

3.9.4.1 Build a key list with Serial Numbers

First you have to build a list with Serial Numbers which are uploaded to the shop. Depending on your sales, create 100 or 1000 Serial Number keys to upload.

Within the *Screen - Administration* create a list of Serial Numbers - for details see Create Serial Number Key 200. Save the key list to a file with ***Save generated keys to file***.

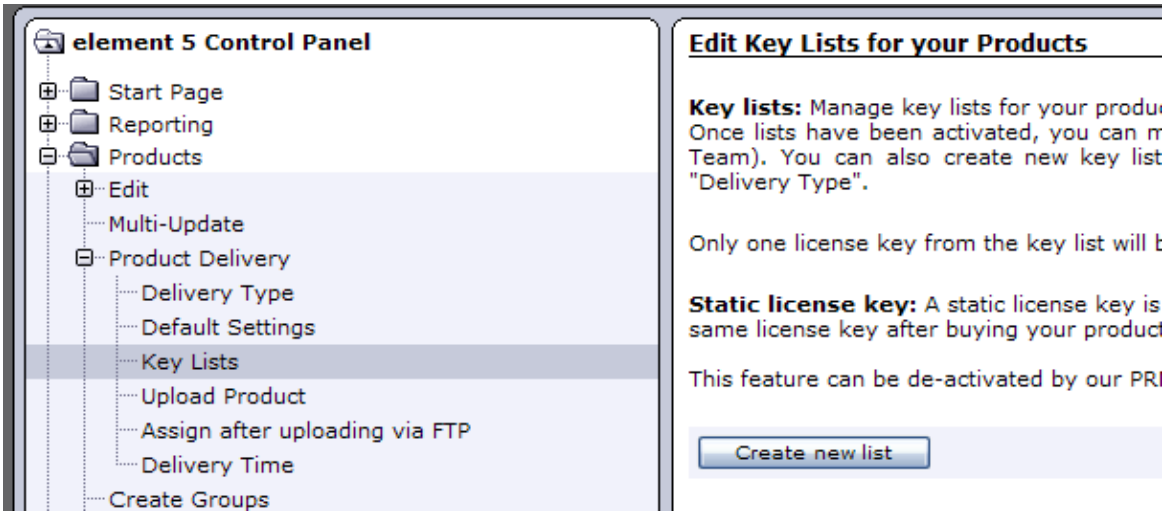


3.9.4.2 Upload Serial Numbers

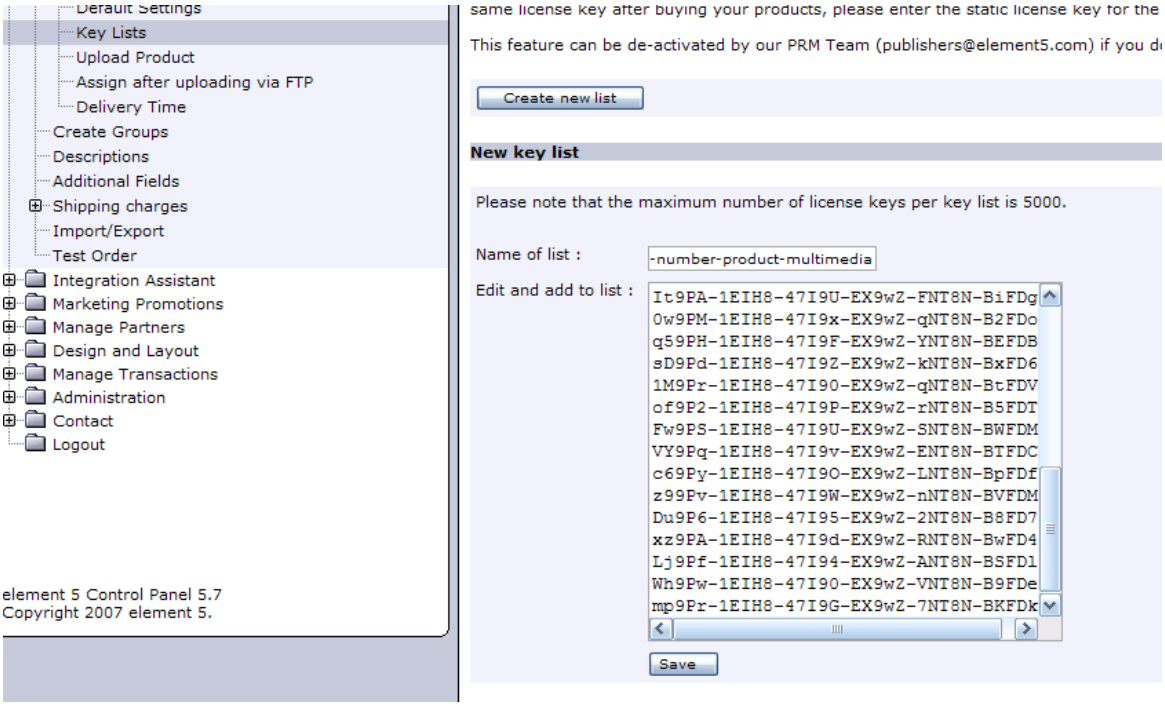
Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*.

Select ***Key List***, and then *Create new list*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Now open the key list with Serial Numbers you created - see build a key list with Serial Numbers 334 and copy all keys into the clipboard (CTRL+C). Go back to the control panel, type in a name for the key list and paste the clipboard (CTRL+V) with your Serial Number Keys.



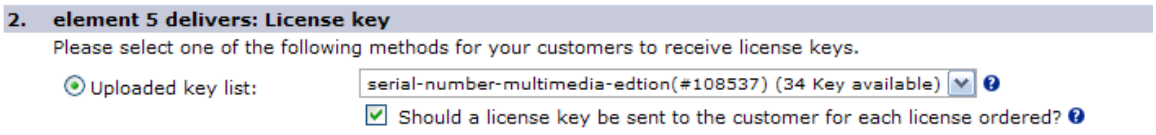
Copy key list from clipboard

The last step is to assign the key list to a product.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

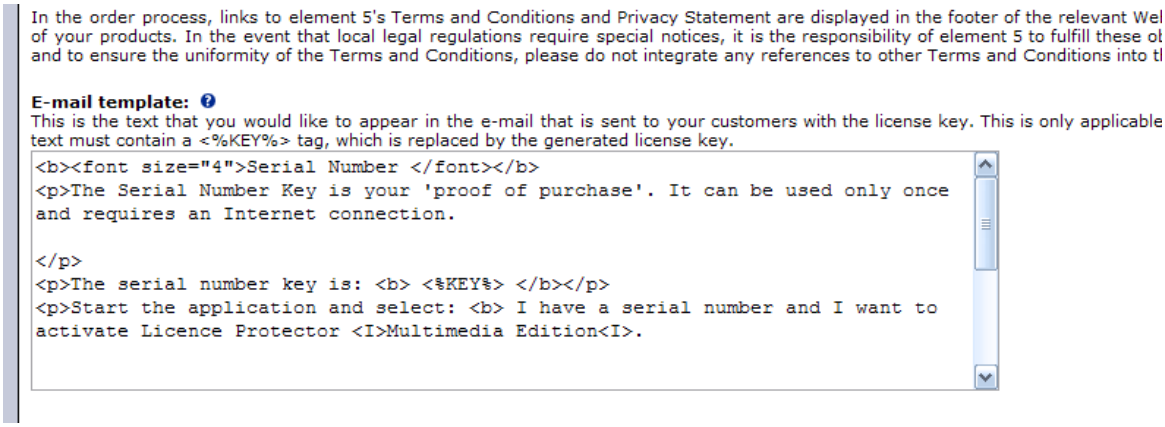
Select *Product Delivery*, ***Delivery Type***. On the right side, select your product and press - *Show data.*

Press the button *Add* and select **element5 delivers: License Key.** Select your key list from *Uploaded Key list* and check *Should a license key be sent to the customer for each license ordered?*



3.9.4.3 Define Delivery Text

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel.* Edit a product and add a **delivery text.** This text will include the Activation Key which will be generated after the order process and is used in the e-mail which is send out to the customer. The delivery text can be in HTML format.



Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts. The Serial Number is inserted with the variable **<%KEY%>**.

- Serial Number Key - English
  Serial Number
  The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

  The serial number key is: **<%KEY%>**
  Start the application and select: I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name).

  Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: Next. A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.
If you don't have an Internet connection use the option: You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.
Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ?
Backup your license file xy.lic.

- Serial Number Key - German
Seriennummer Die Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung
Die Seriennummer lautet: **<<%KEY%>**
Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: Ich habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren<I>.

Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken Sie die Schaltfläche: Weiter. Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert.
Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.
Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar.
Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic.

3.9.4.4 Upload Project Files

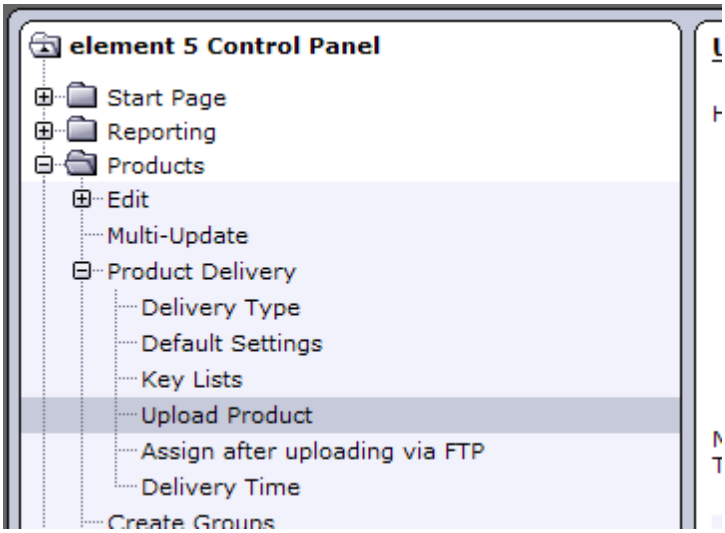
To distribute via a download link, the file from the folder Publish EXE 189 has to be uploaded on a Web Server.

In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

See also
Adding an Installer 197

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. Select **Upload Product** and then either select **Replace an existing file** or **Upload a new file**. Select your zipped file from the Publish EXE folder 189 and upload the file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

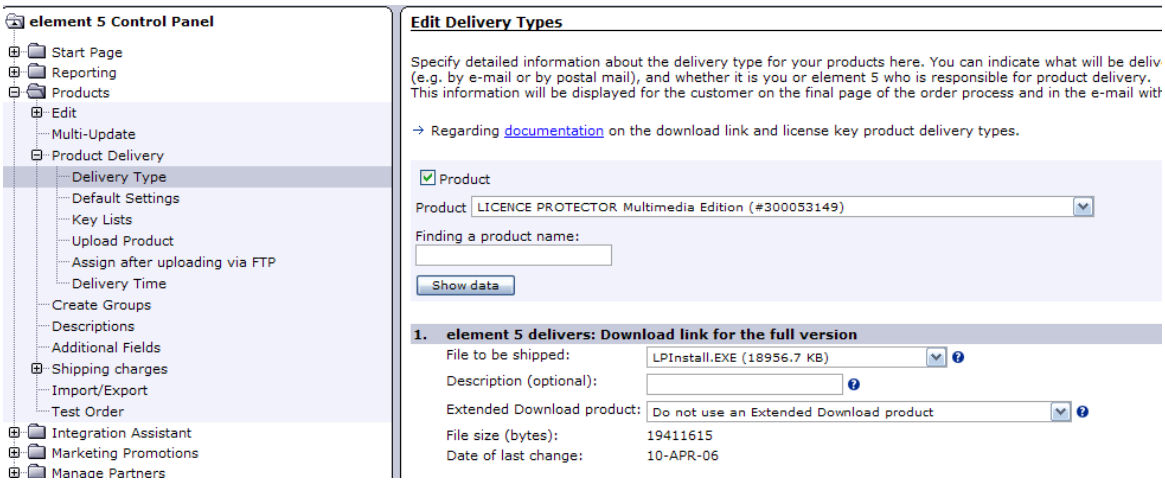


3.9.4.5 Define Delivery Type

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. With **Delivery Type** you specify that Element5 / Share-it! delivers your uploaded project files 350 by download link.

Select *Product Delivery*, ***Delivery Type***. On the right side, select your product and press - *Show data.*

Press the button *Add* and select **element5 delivers: download link for the full version full version.** Then select *File to be shipped* and select your uploaded project file 350 in the drop down list.

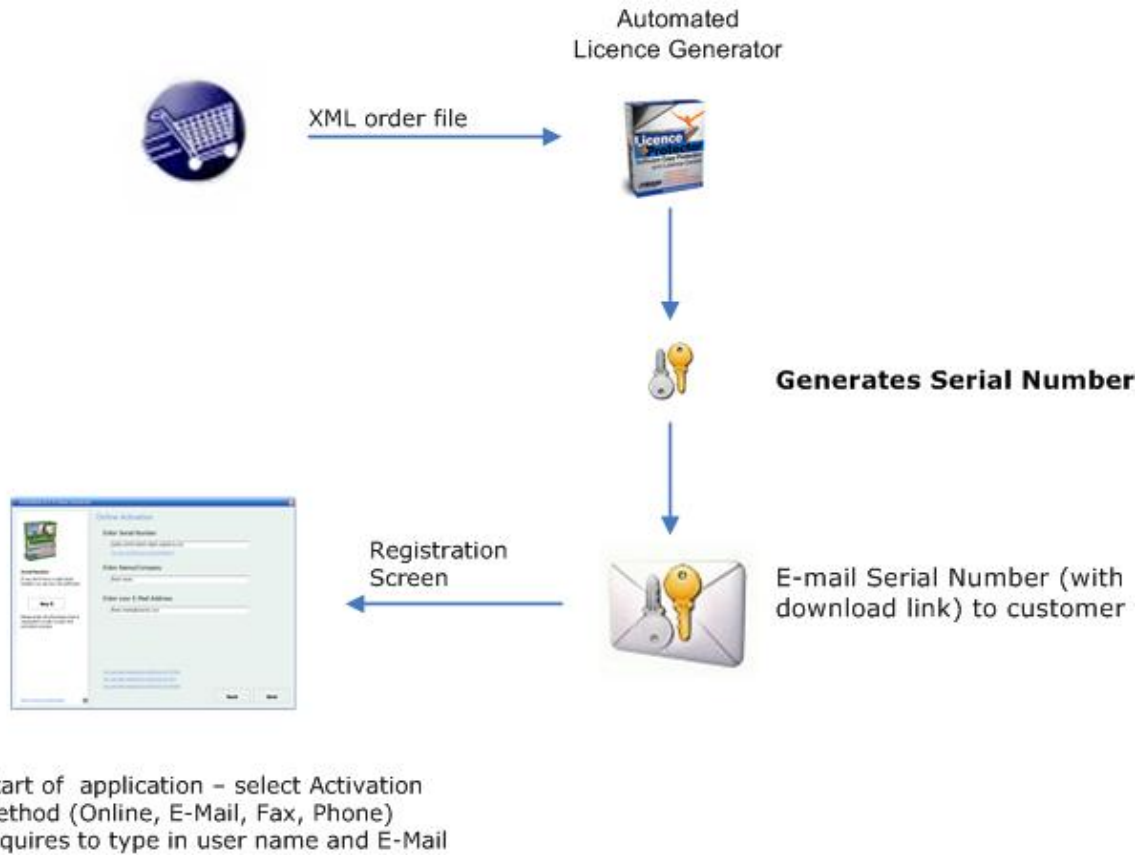


3.9.4.6 Creating order specific Serial Numbers

If you sell a network license 465 where each order can contain a different quantity of licenses, it is not possible to work with uploaded keys. You have to create a Serial Number Key which is different per order and includes the quantity of licenses ordered.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

After the order process, an automated Licence Generator is invoked by the shop system. The automated Licence Generator uses the quantity from the order and a special definition file to generate a Serial Number key which includes the number of licenses for a network license.

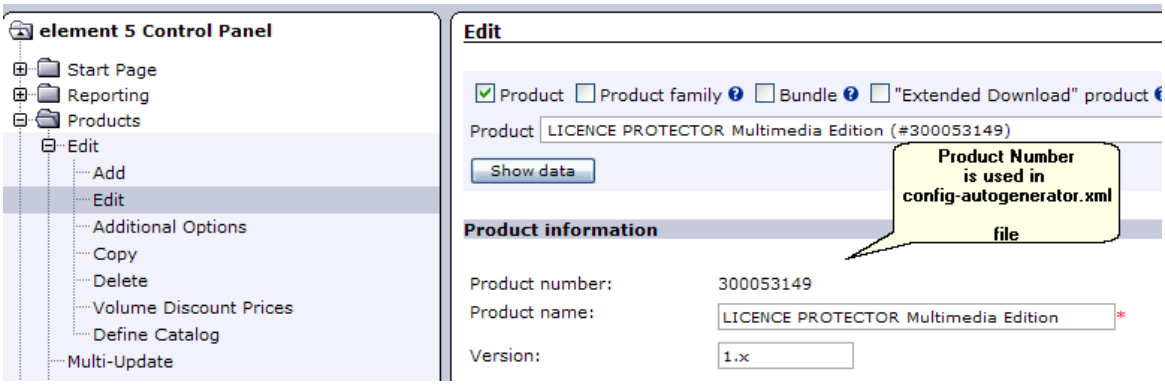


3.9.4.6.1 Build configuration file

You can define a product (article) you want to sell with the Element5 / Share-it! program *Control Panel.*

First add a new product (article) in the Element5 / Share-it! shop. You need the **Product Number** from the Element5 / Share-it! shop in the configuration file.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Add product with Control Panel

Configuration file to create a Serial Number 494 is generated automatically in the folder ..\projectname**\Config\shop-integration** after selecting Distribute / Save 188.

Projectname.xml

This file contains the internal project definitions and may not be changed.

Config-Autogenerator.xml

This file has to be adapted. You have to add the product ID (article number) which is used in the shop system.

The file uploaded to Element5 / Share-it! must always have the name **config-autogenerator.xml**. If you have multiple products, you can **add any number of product definitions** to this file. Use an XML Editor 390 to copy and paste the configuration settings from all projects into one single file **config-autogenerator.xml.**

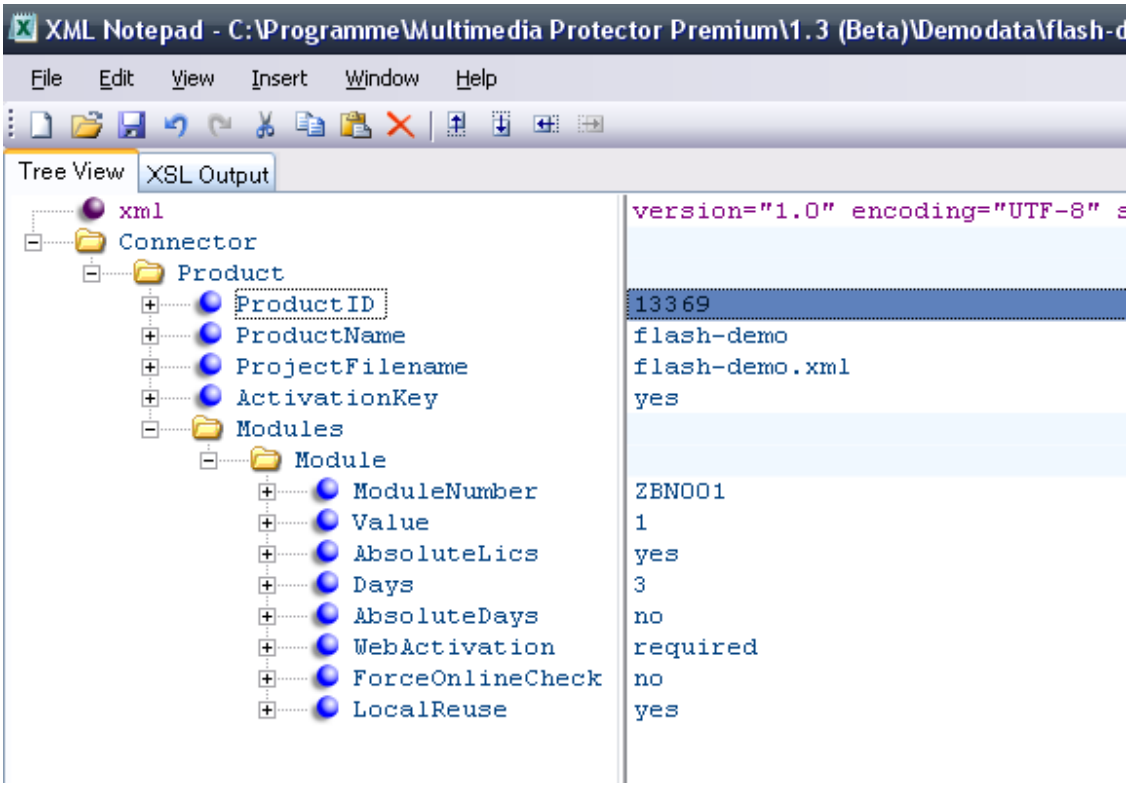
- Serial Number definition
  In the config-autogenerator file you have to replace

  - ProductID with the **ProductID from** Element5 / Share-it!

  Change the other values only if you want to change default values

  - Value - should be 1 and is multiplied with the quantity of the order
  - Days - see Allow additional days after applying Serial Number 201

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.9.4.6.2 Send files to Element5 / Share-it!

As it is not possible to directly upload the files, you have to e-mail the following files to Element5 / Share-it!:

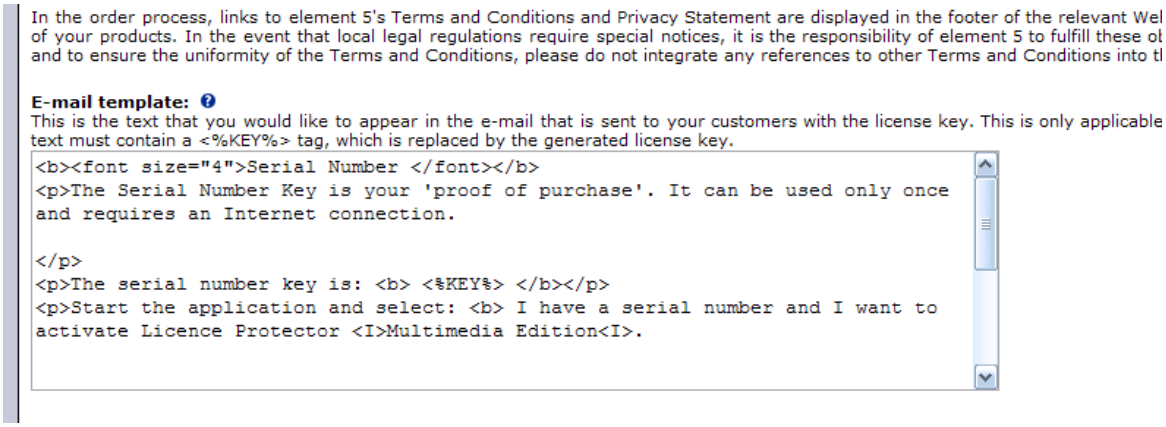
- config-autogenerator.xml 352
- your project template(s) (projectname.xml): you find them in the folder ..\projectname**\Config\shop-integration**
- the Generator for cleverbridge. The name of the file is **algshopxy.exe** where xy is the version number - eg. algshop25.exe. This file can be found in the folder ..\All-In-One Protector\Shop or ..\Automatic Generator
- your license file ***mp.lic*** from the main directory ..\All-In-One Protector\

If you do have multiple applications and they use different versions of All-In-One Protector, you could use for each product a different algshop.exe file from different All-In-One Protector versions.

3.9.4.6.3 Define Delivery Text

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel.* Edit a product and add a **delivery text.** This text will include the Activation Key which will be generated after the order process and is used in the e-mail which is send out to the customer. The delivery text can be in HTML format.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Add Delivery Text information

You can use one of the following sample texts. The Serial Number is inserted with the variable **<%KEY%>**.

- Serial Number Key - English
  Serial Number
  The Serial Number Key is your 'proof of purchase'. It can be used only once and requires an Internet connection.

  The serial number key is: **<%KEY%>**
  Start the application and select: I have a serial number and I want to activate (your product name).

  Enter the Serial Number Key from this e-mail (you can copy it using the clipboard), your name/company and your e-mail address. Press the button: Next. A dialog appears which verifies the Serial Number key online and activates the application.
  If you don't have an Internet connection use the option: You can also request an unlock key by e-mail.
  Help, how to activate the software, can be found by selecting the icon ?
  Backup your license file xy.lic.

- Serial Number Key - German
  Seriennummer Die Seriennummer ist ihr 'Kaufnachweis'. Diese kann nur einmal verwendet werden und benötigt eine Internet Verbindung
  Die Seriennummer lautet: **<<%KEY%>**
  Starten Sie die Anwendung und wählen Sie: Ich habe eine Seriennummer und möchte (Ihr Produktname) aktivieren<I>.

  Geben Sie die Seriennummer von diesem E-Mail (diese kann über die Zwischenablage kopiert werden), Name/Firma und Ihre E-Mail Adresse ein. Drücken Sie die Schaltfläche: Weiter. Es erscheint ein Dialogfenster, das die

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Seriennummer online überprüft und die Software aktiviert.
Wenn keine Internet Verbindung zur Verfügung steht wählen Sie die Option: Sie können auch per E-Mail einen Freischaltschlüssel anfordern.
Hilfe, wie die Software aktiviert werden kann, ist über das Symbol ? verfügbar.
Sichern Sie die Lizenzdatei XY.lic.

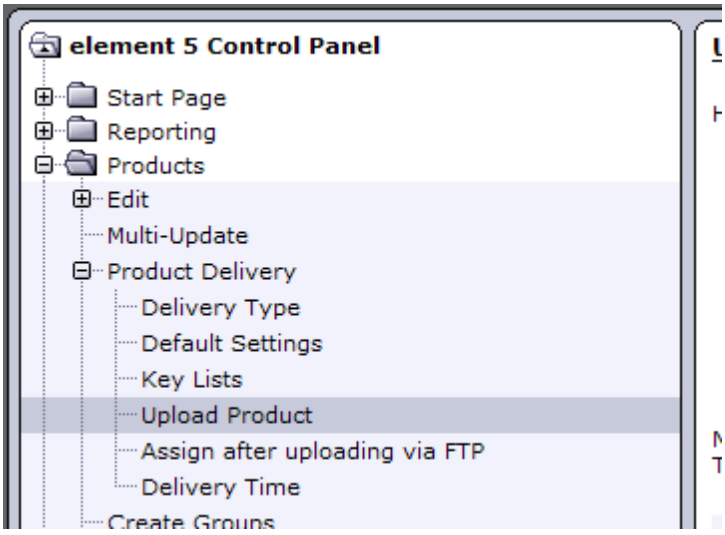
3.9.4.6.4 Upload Project Files

To distribute via a download link, the file from the folder Publish EXE 189 has to be uploaded on a Web Server.

In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, see chapter: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

See also
Adding an Installer 197

Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. Select **Upload Product** and then either select **Replace an existing file** or **Upload a new file**. Select your zipped file from the Publish EXE folder 189 and upload the file.



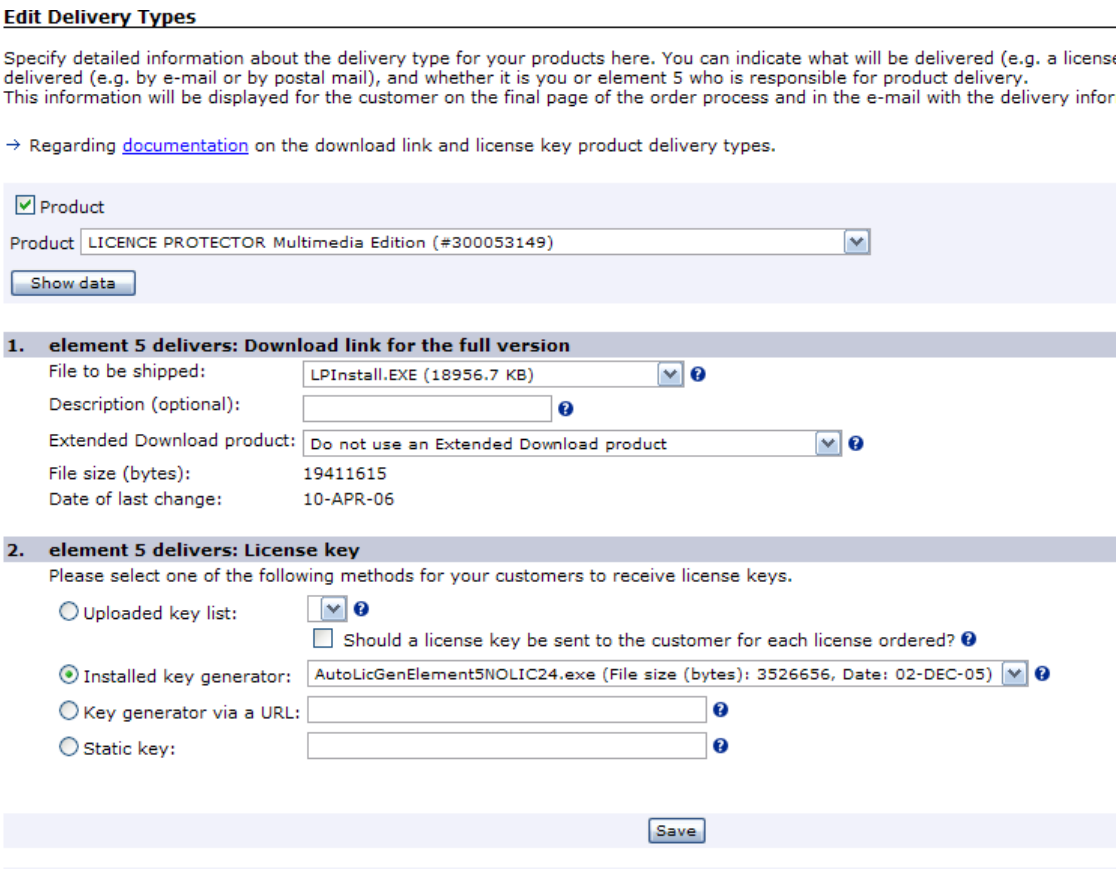
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.9.4.6.5 Define Delivery Type

Within the option *Delivery Type* you specify the Licence Generator which the shop System invokes after the order process. See - Send files to Element5 / Share-it! 354 - how to upload the necessary files.

- Add Key Generator

Press the button *Add* and select **element 5 delivers: License key.** Then select **Installed Key Generator** and select the latest Licence Generator. By default, it has the name **algshopxy.exe** where xy is the version number - e.g. algshop25.exe.



Next step is to add your download package.

- Add Download Package

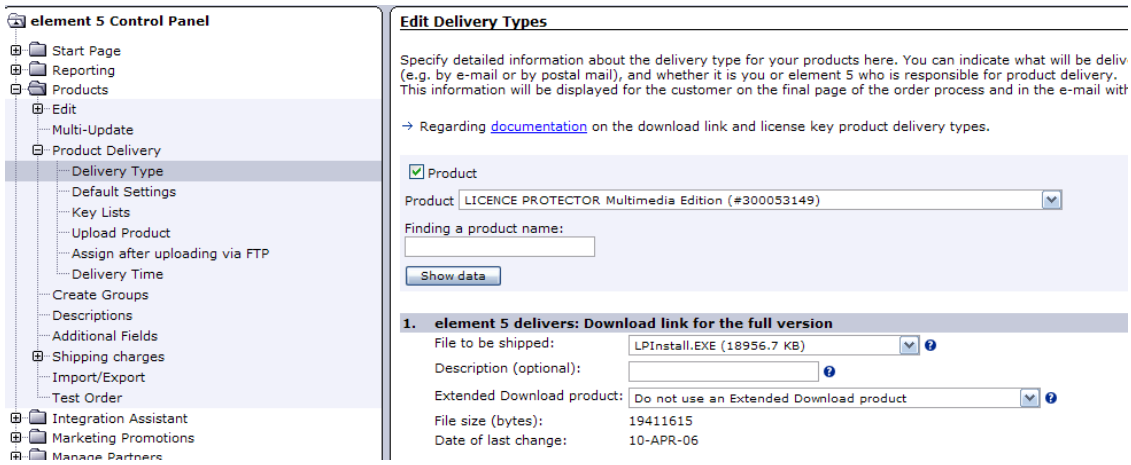
Start the Element5 / Share-it! *Control Panel*. With **Delivery Type** you specify that Element5 / Share-it! delivers your uploaded project files 338 by download link.

Select *Product Delivery*, ***Delivery Type***. On the right side select your product and press - *Show data.*

Press the button *Add* and select **element5 delivers: download link for the full version full version.** Then select *File to be shipped* and select your uploaded project

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

file 338 in the drop down list.



3.10 How TOs and FAQ

This chapter introduces **F**requently **A**sked **Q**uestions as well as tips and tricks.

Click on the + sign on the left side to get a complete list.

3.10.1 How can I print this Tutorial?

Print this tutorial
The Online Tutorial is also available as a PDF document.

You can print this tutorial - click on the link to download PDF file

3.10.2 Application is not running as expected

If your application in the All-In-One Player is behaving different than it would be running in the original flash player or PPT / PDF Viewer, check these solutions.

3.10.2.1 Application loads - configuration text is missing

If the application loads, but the configuration text which is provided via an XML file is missing, try again, using the Option Always use relative paths 140.

If you use an flash application with one of the provided menu application 417, copy the flash application to the path where the menu is located. Some flash applications using an configuration file cannot handle the configuration file when they are located in a sub folder.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.3 How to activate All-In-One Protector

During the trial period, the activation screen appears with each program start. You need a Serial Number to activate the product - see Buy Serial Number 361.

To be sure to work with the latest version, **always download the version you get with the order confirmation e-mail**.
First uninstall the version on your PC - see How do I uninstall All-In-One Protector 392?.

What happens during activation?

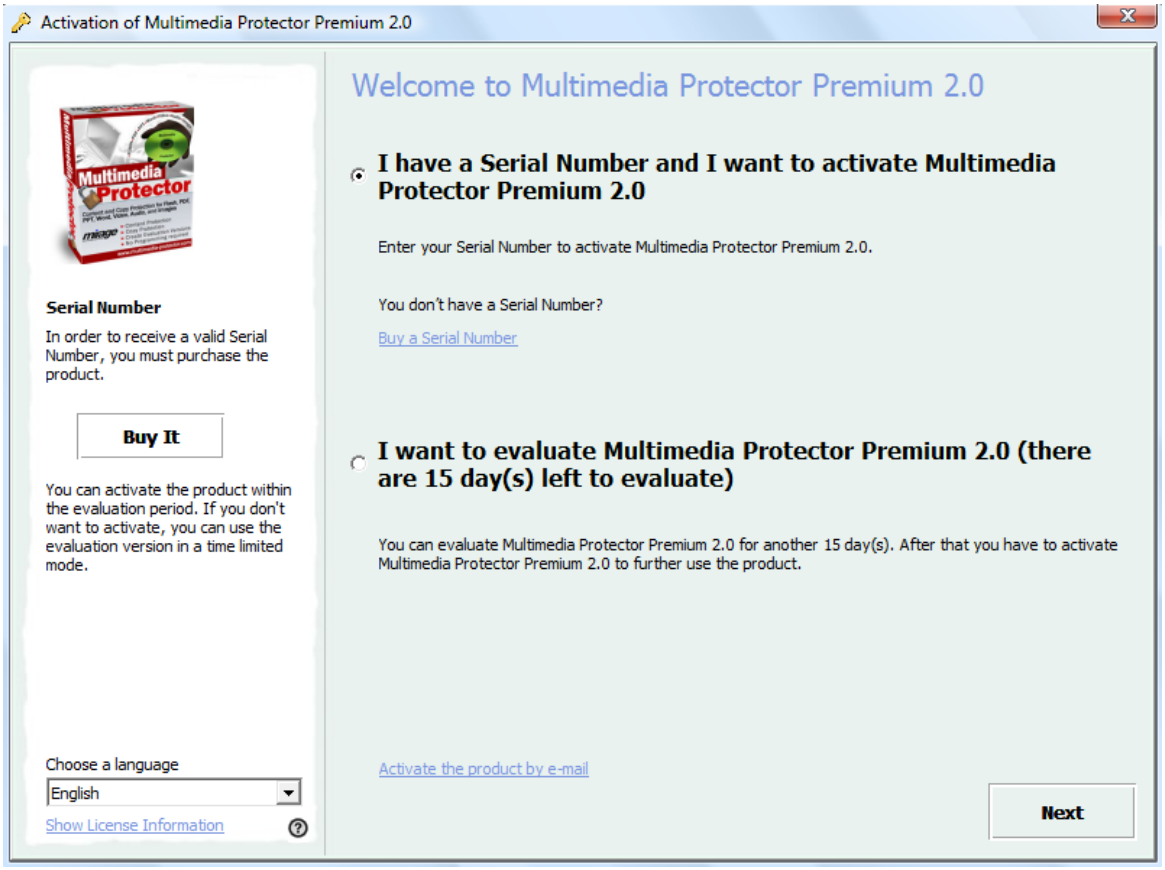
The activation process will bind the license to the PC. **Use the Serial Number only on the PC you want to use All-In-One Protector. The Serial Number cannot be used twice.** After the activation is done, All-In-One Protector will run only on this PC. Your hardware data, Serial Number, name, e-mail address and some program specific data is transferred to our activation center. No other data stored on your PC is transmitted.

Select Activation Method

On the first screen, either choose

- *I have a Serial Number and I want to activate All-In-One Protector*. This will use the Online Activation 361. This is the recommended activation method and should be used if an Internet connection is available
- *You can also request an unlock key by E-Mail*. This will use the e-mail activation 362

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Start Video Tutorial for product Activation

See also

Buy Serial Number 361
Online Activation 361
E-Mail Activation 361
Reinstall Software 362
Your Multimedia Edition License 247

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.3.1 Buy Serial Number

The Serial Number is your **proof of purchase**. It is unique and will look like this.

dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71lD-0V1VX

There are 6 blocks each with 5 characters. The blocks are separated by a hyphen for better readability.

Select your Edition

Premium Plus or Standard Edition? Check out the feature comparison matrix which Edition is right for you.

Buy Serial Number

If you do not have a valid serial number, you can buy it here - Buy All-In-One Protector.

Activate All-In-One Protector

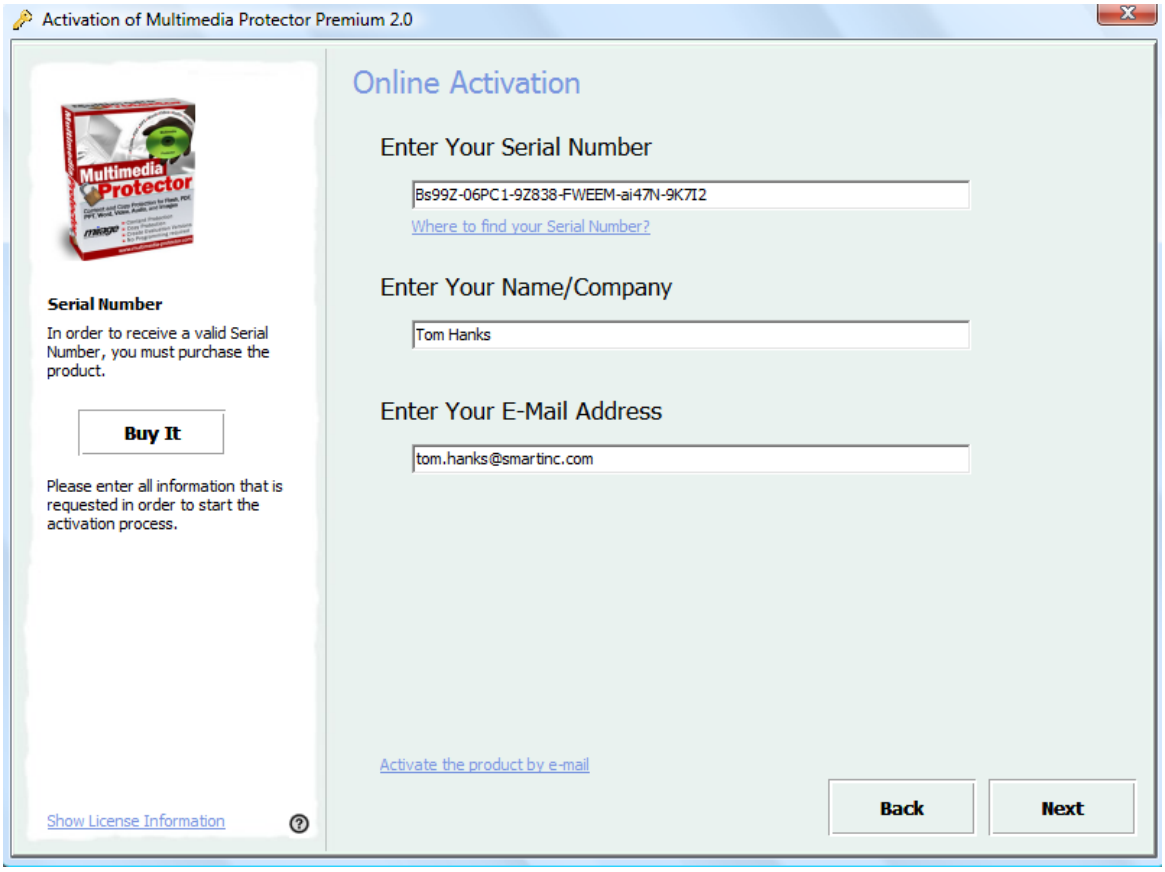
Activate the product Online 361 or by e-mail 362.

3.10.3.2 Online Activation

The Online Activation requires the Serial Number 361, company name and e-mail address. Then the license will be verified online and activated. No additional step will be required. All-In-One Protector can now be used on this PC.

Backup your Serial Number. You will need it for a reinstallation. 365

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.10.3.3 E-Mail Activation

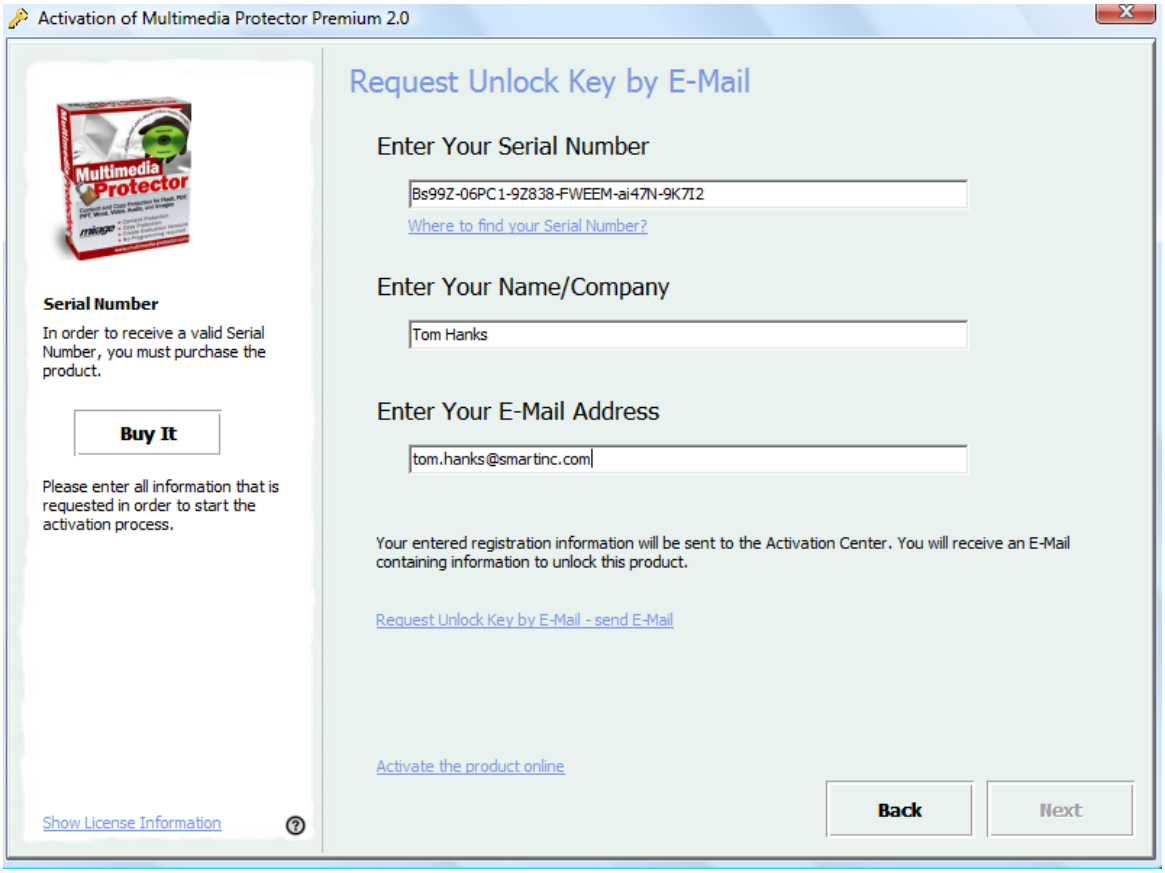
The e-mail activation requires the Serial Number 361, company name and e-mail address.

Request Unlock Key

After filling out the screen, select: ***Request Unlock Key by E-Mail - send E-Mail***. This will open your default e-mail client. An e-mail with the hardware IDs and license information will be created. Press **send** to send the e-mail to our activation center. You will get an Unlock Key 364 back within 2-3 business days.

Backup your Serial Number. You will need it for a reinstallation 365.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



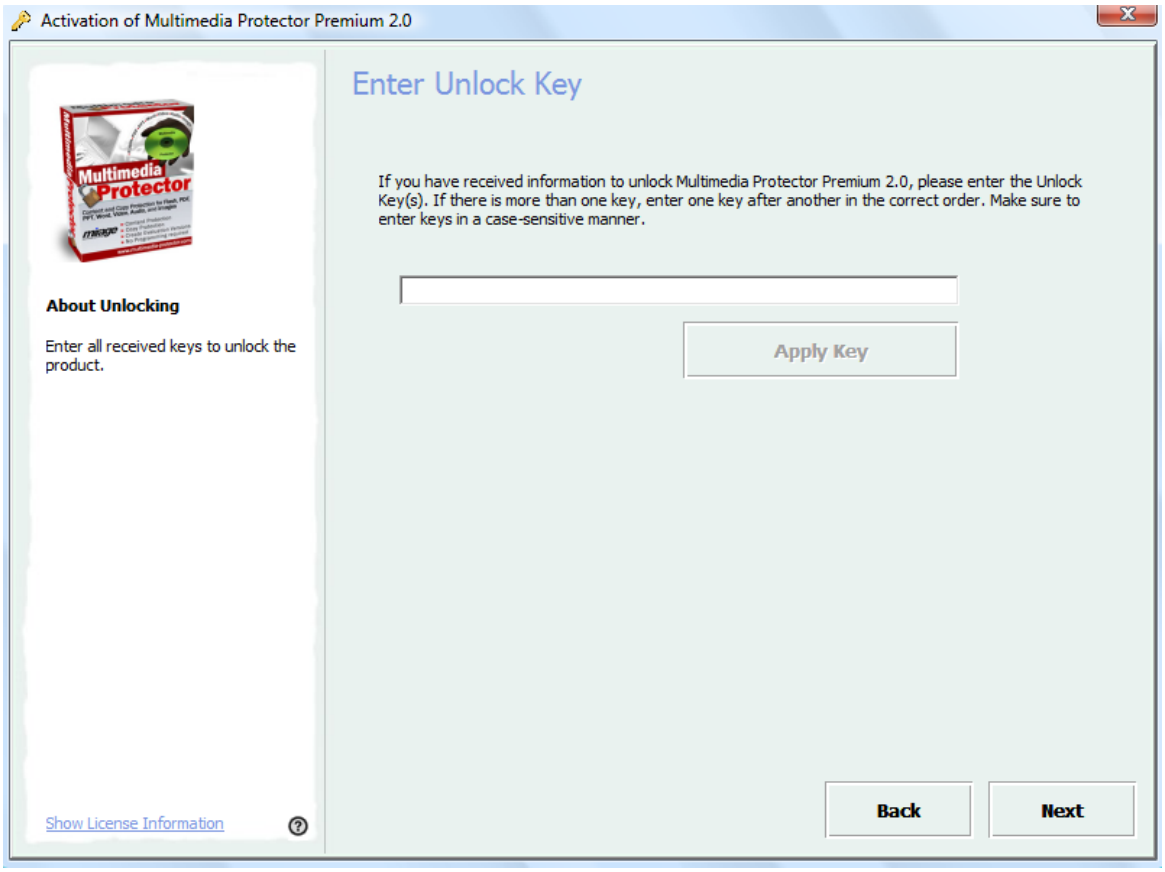
See also

Enter Unlock Key 364

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.3.3.1 Enter Unlock Key

After requesting the Unlock Key by e-mail 362, the screen shown below will appear during each program start. Type in the Unlock Key you got back by e-mail. The activation process is then completed.



See also

E-Mail Activation 362

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.3.4 Reinstall Software

You can reinstall the application **on the same PC / Server** as often as you like. First uninstall All-In-One Protector, delete the complete installation folder, then reinstall the application - see How to activate All-In-One Protector 359.

3.10.3.5 Your All-In-One Protector License

The license of All-In-One Protector is a license **PER PC / COMPUTER**. Copy Protection is turned on after activation. We recommend making a backup of the Serial Number

- You have to activate the product before you can use it without the restrictions of the demo version 107 - see How to activate All-In-One Protector 359
- Find out more about your license in the chapter - Show License Information 248
- Transfer License / Move to a new computer 251
- See License Agreement 254 for details of usage.

See also

Demo version 107
Browse your License 248
Apply Activation Key 249
License Agreement 254

3.10.3.6 Apply Activation Key

An Activation Key is used to modify the license information (e.g. increase number of licenses). All Activation Keys are unique and have the same format like.

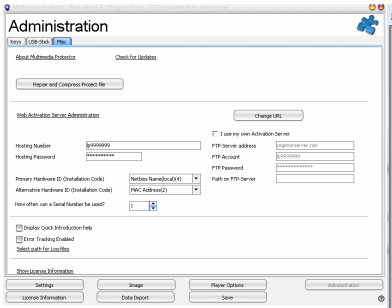
dO8uc-G1iC9-jOGeA-BqgEX-U71lD-0V1VX

There are 6 blocks each with 5 characters. The blocks are separated by a hyphen for better readability.

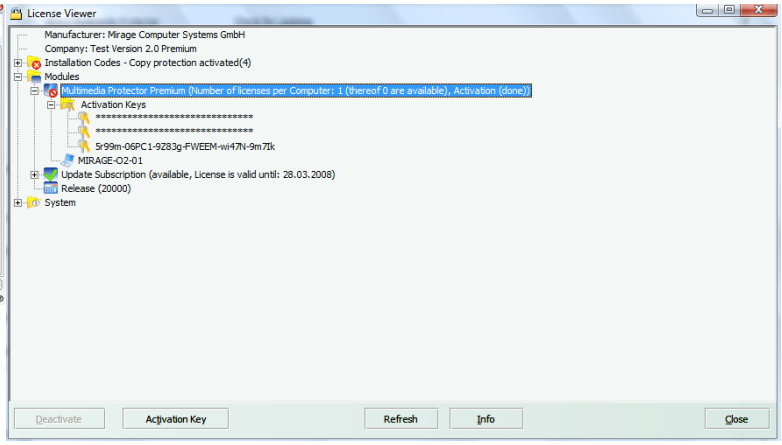
Where do I apply the Activation Key

If you got an Activation Key via e-mail or fax, you can enter the key within the screen ***Administration, TAB Misc, Show License Information*** 233.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



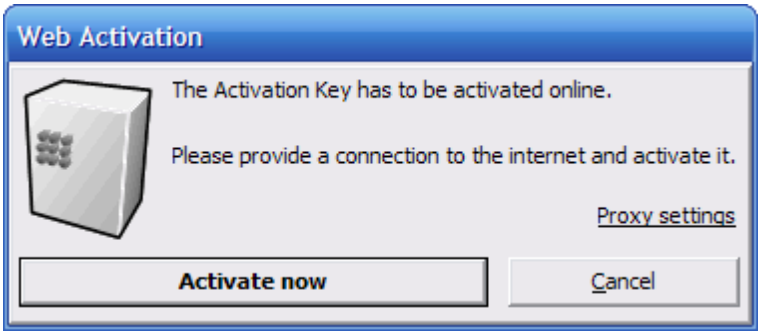
Screen - Administration, TAB Misc



Screen - Show Licence Information

Online Validation

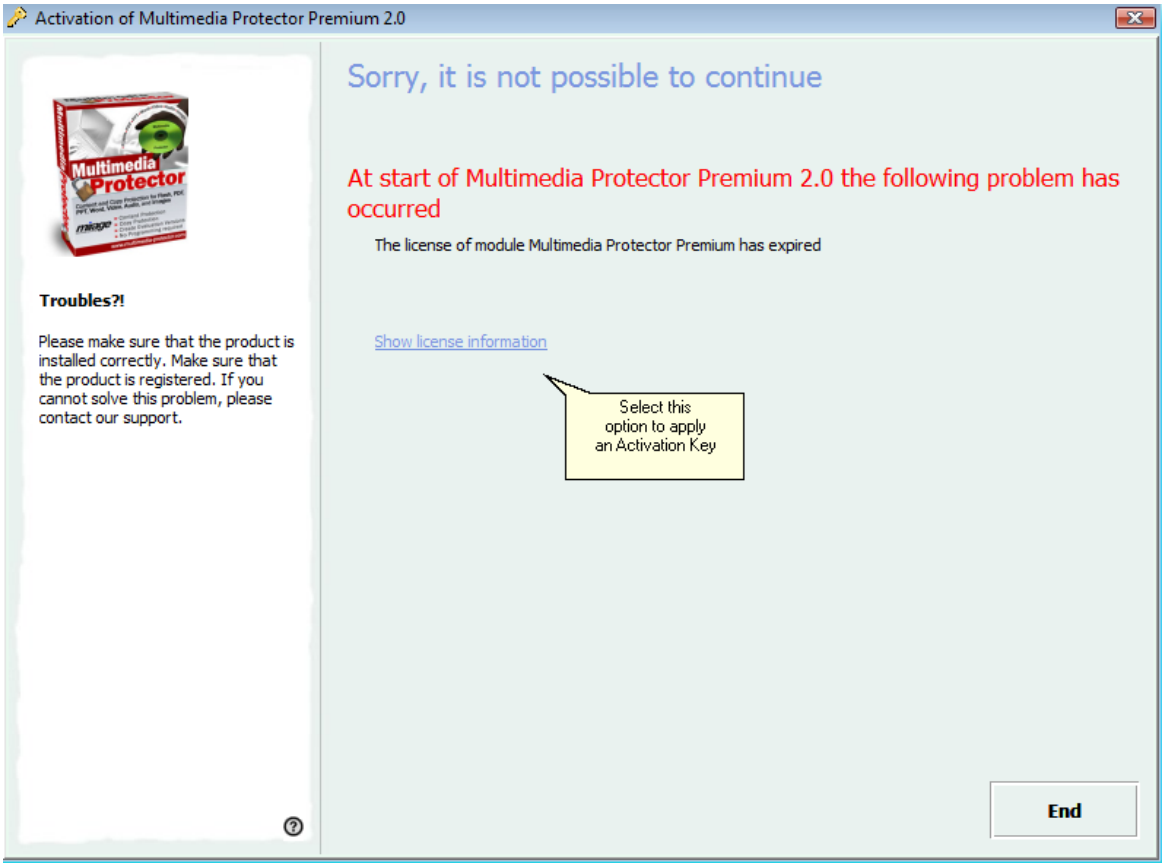
Some Activation Keys are validated online and they require an Internet connection. After pressing the OK button this screen appears.



Apply Activation Key after Evaluation Period has expired

If the evaluation period has expired, select ***Show Licence Information*** *(see screen below)* and then press the button Activation Key.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.10.4 How do I find my Serial Number for All-In-One Protector?

You can access your license information and your Serial Number within the TAB - Help 233.



All-In-One Protector or All-In-One Protector Premium Plus

For differences see chapter Standard or Premium Plus Edition? 108

- Number of Computers which have a license - normally 1
- Demo version 107 - if omitted, it is a full version
- Valid until (time limitation) - if omitted, it is a non time limited version
- Activation 359 - either done or required

Your Serial Number

To retrieve your Serial Number:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

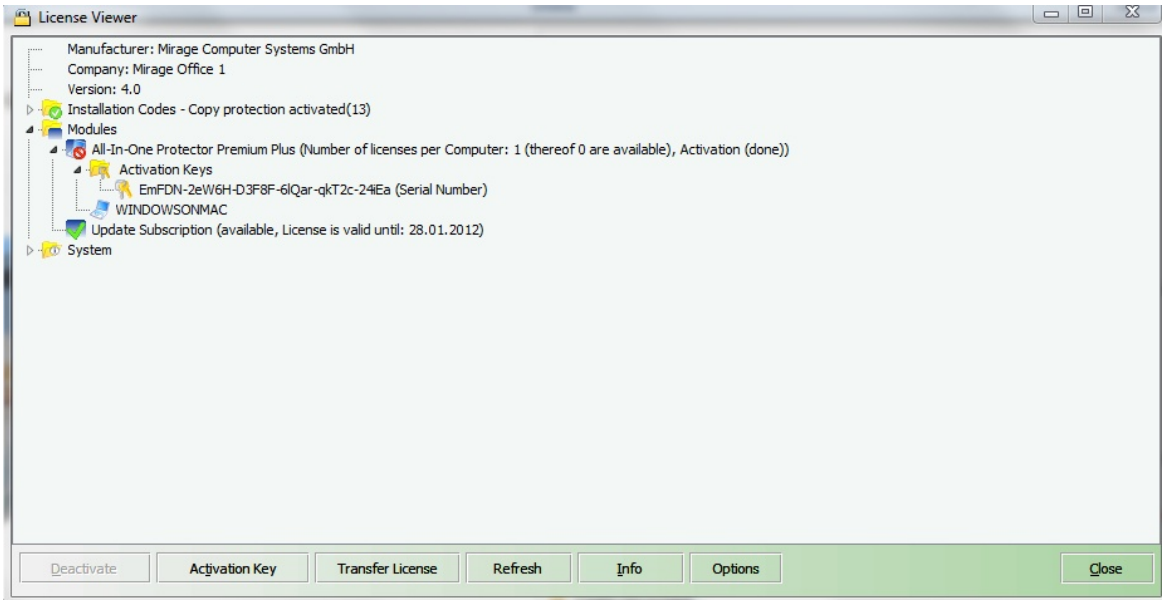
- click on the + sign in the first line with the label *All-In-One Protector*
- click on the + sign with the label *Activation Keys*

The visible number is your Serial Number.

Update Subscription

The update subscription entitles you to install the latest updates as long as it has not expired. See chapter Check for Updates 232 how to download updates.

- Available / Not available
- Time limitation - the date when the update subscription expires



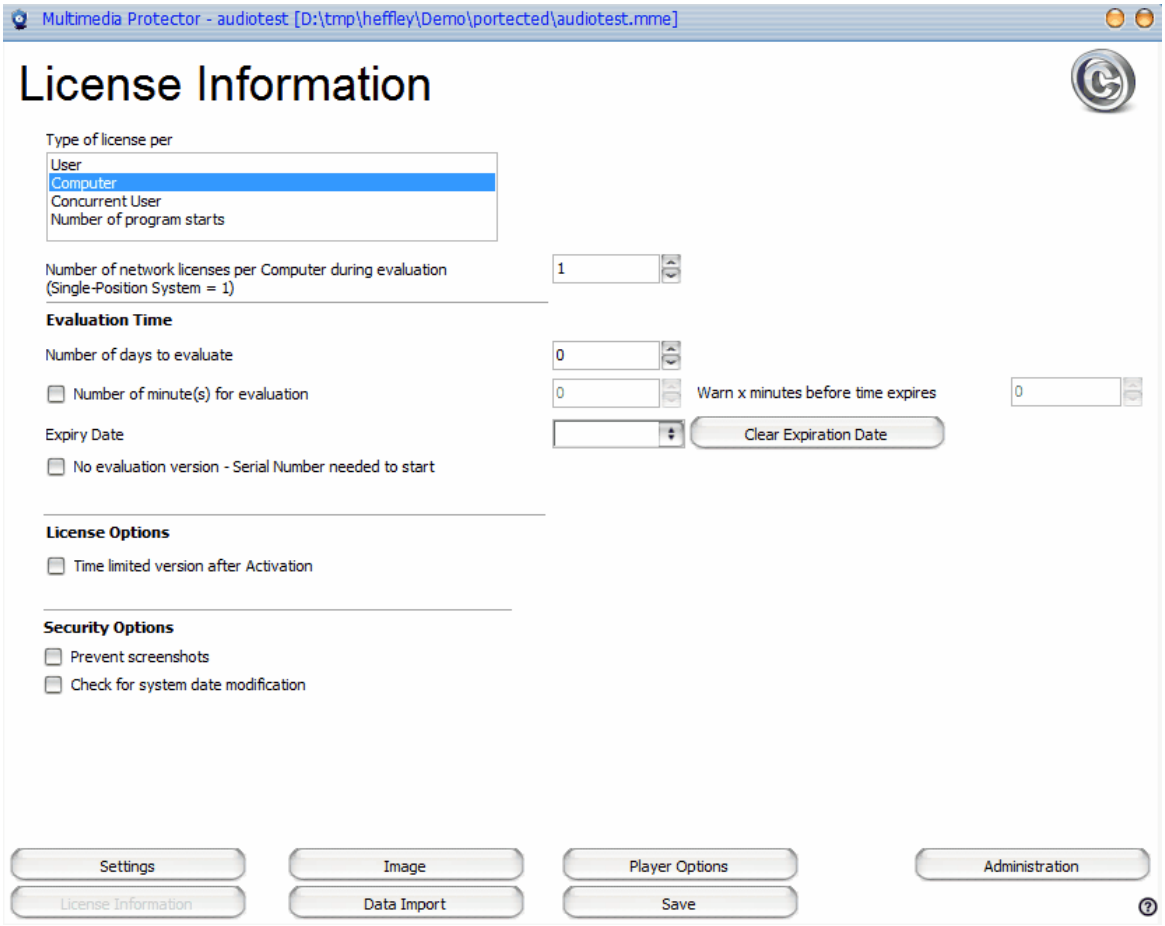
3.10.5 How to make a time limited evaluation / trial licence?

If you want to make a time limited trial license, you can either limit

- by x days after the first usage → use *Number of days to evaluate*
- by a specified expiry date → use *End of Evaluation*

Details see Screen - Licence Information 182

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



See also

How to prolong an evaluation / trial version? 379

3.10.6 How to change the Icon?

The icon is a small graphics which appears in the title bar, desktop or in the file explorer.

The default Icon is  .

This icon can be replaced:

- Title bar - Screen Image 172
- Desktop and Program Manager group Icon using the Installation Manager 397

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The icon which is displayed in the File Explorer cannot be changed.

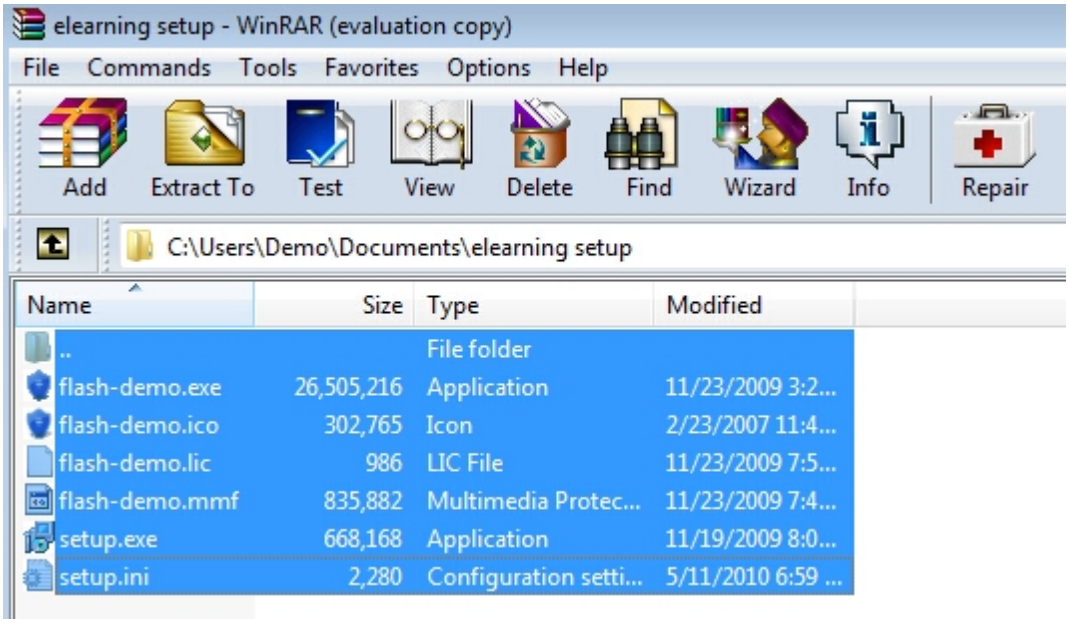
3.10.7 How to create a download version in EXE format?

All-In-One Protector creates a ZIP file[189], which the user has to unpack after the download.

Instead of a ZIP file you can create an EXE file with a Windows tool, which would unpack automatically and start your product. This especially make sense if you use a menu application or the installation manager[197]. The following chapter describes how to use WinRar (http://www.win-rar.com)

Step 1 - Start application

Highlight all files, which should be compressed into an EXE file. Below is a sample using project files in combination with the installation manager[197]



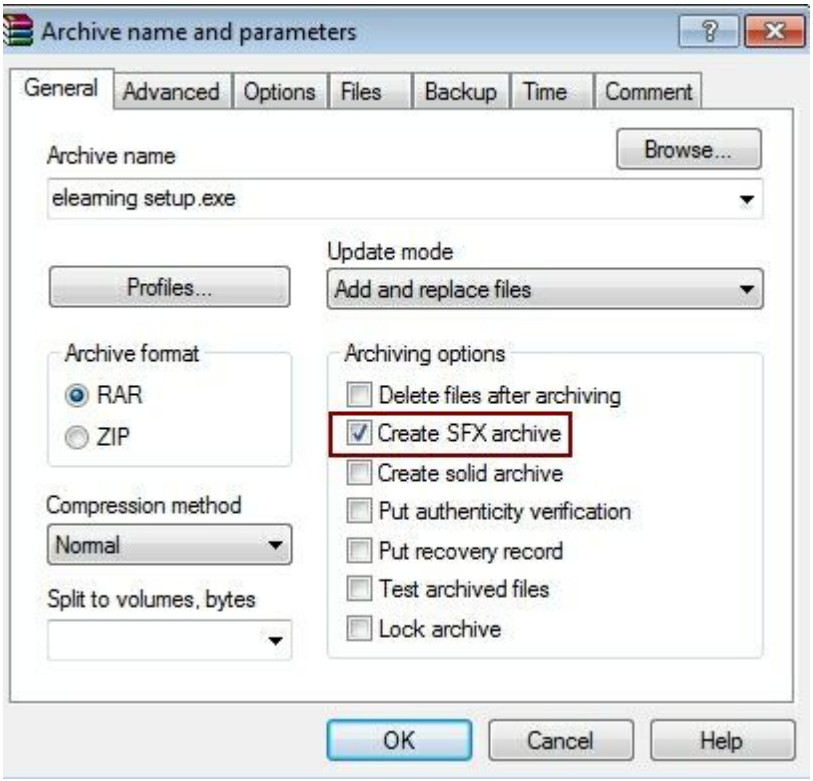
Click on the button: Add



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

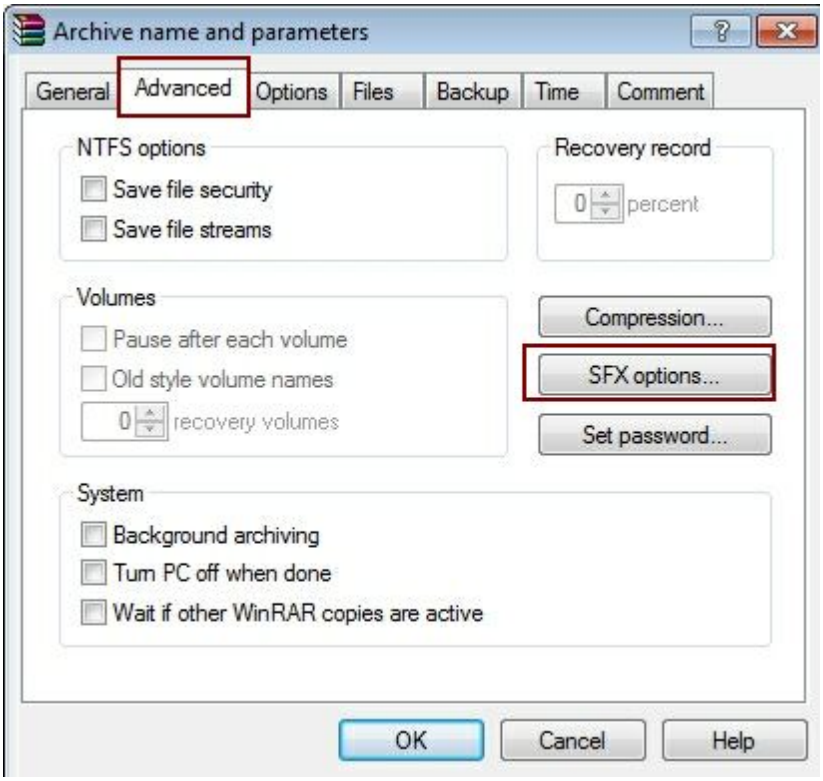
Step 2 - Options for EXE File

Find below a description of the important options. Select the option you see on the screenshots.



Select TAB Advanced, **SFX-Optons**

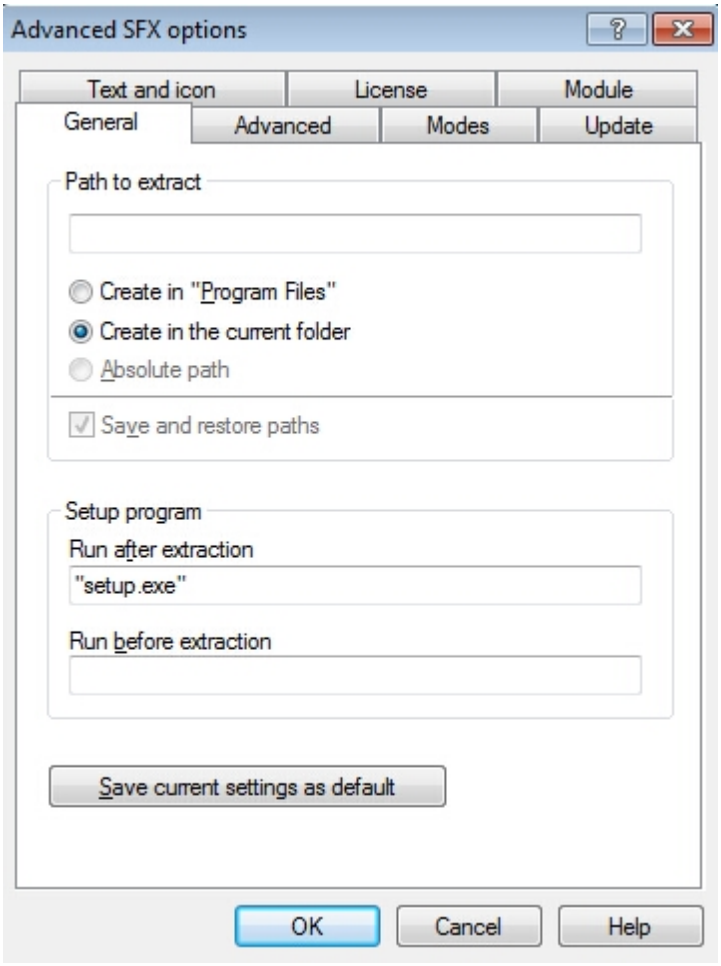
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Option if installation manager is used

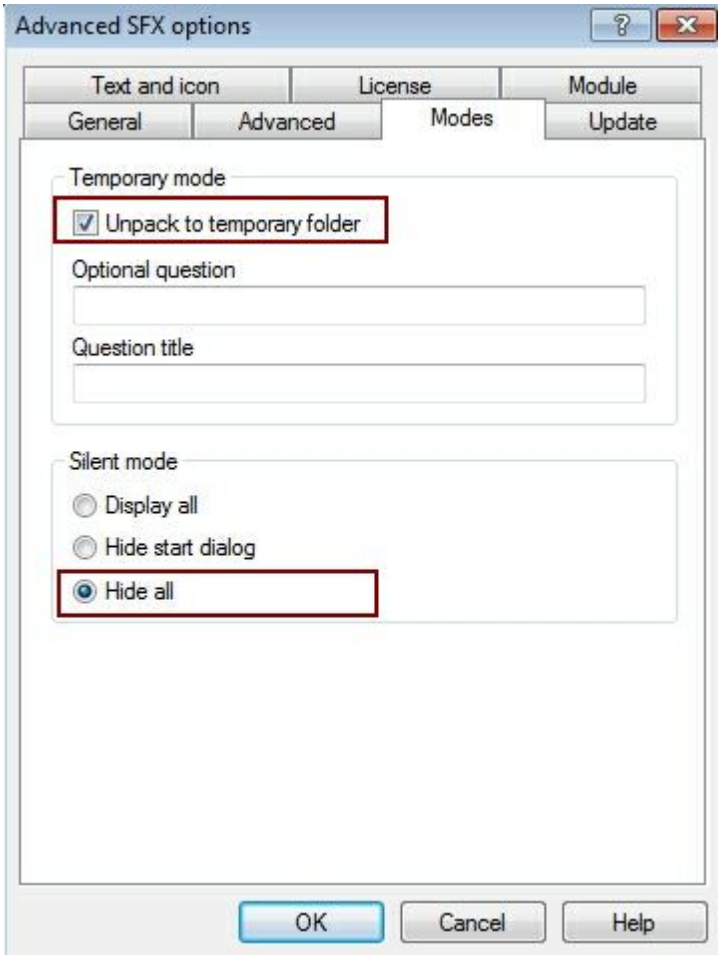
Run after extraction must be: **Setup.exe**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

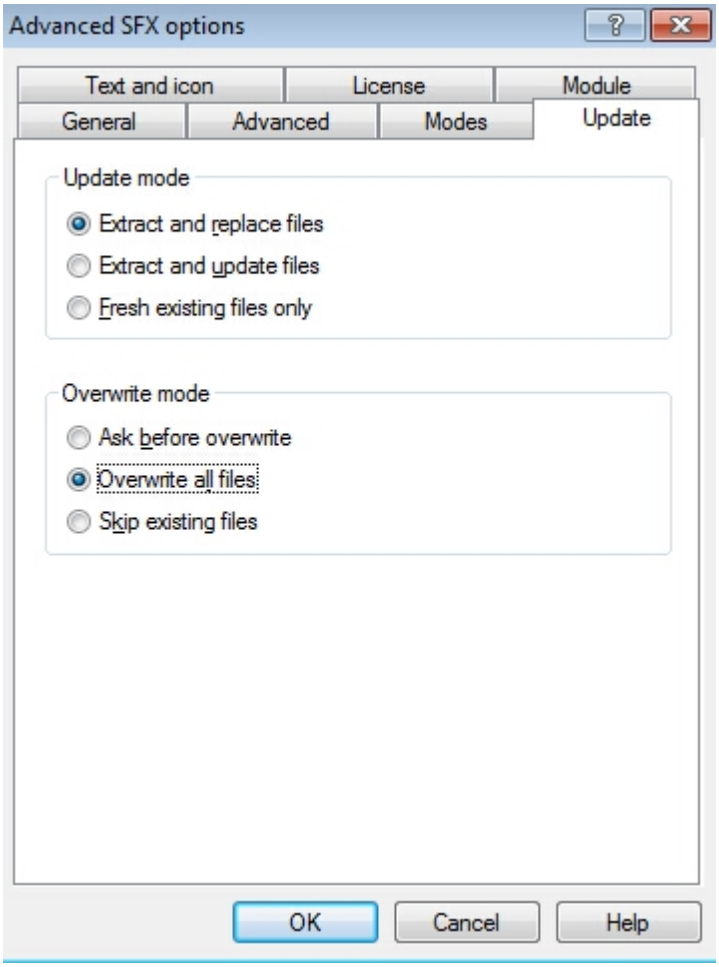


The option: *Unpack to temporary folder* is **mandatory**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

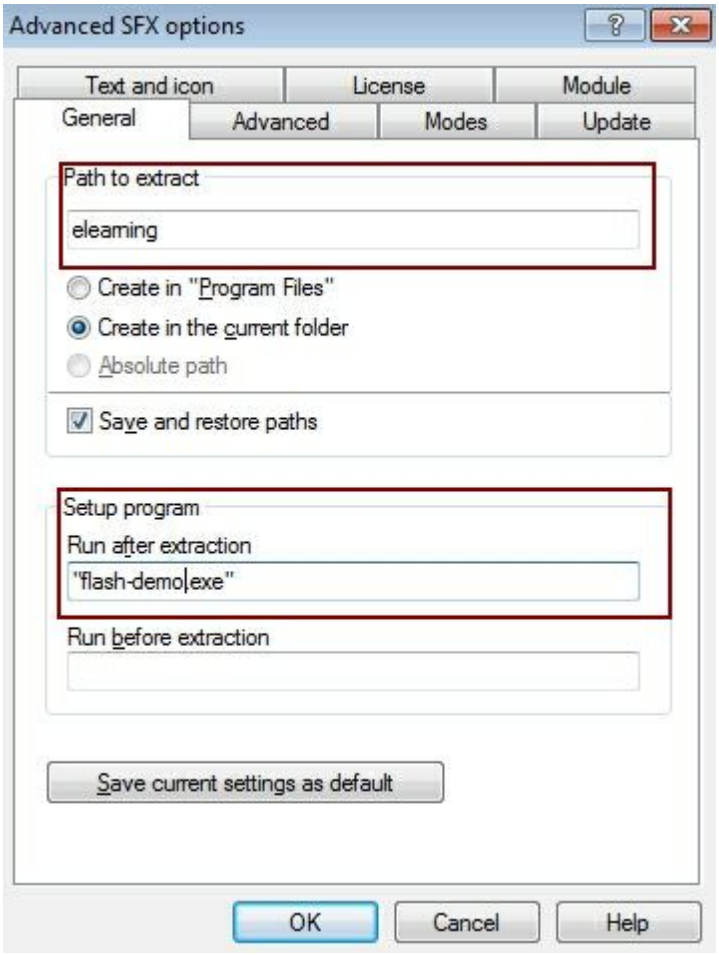


Additional options can be selected if required.

- Option - if a menu (without installation) is used or only files from the folder deploy are packaged

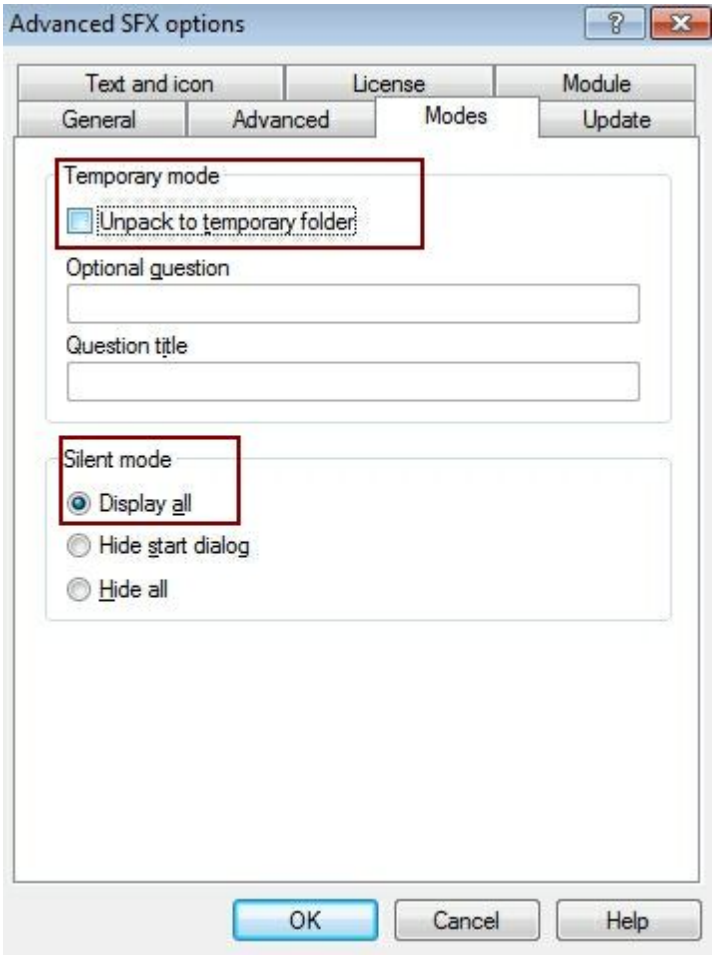
The field - *path to extract* - should should have a default value. The file in the field: *Run after extraction* - should either be the menu application or the name of the project file

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

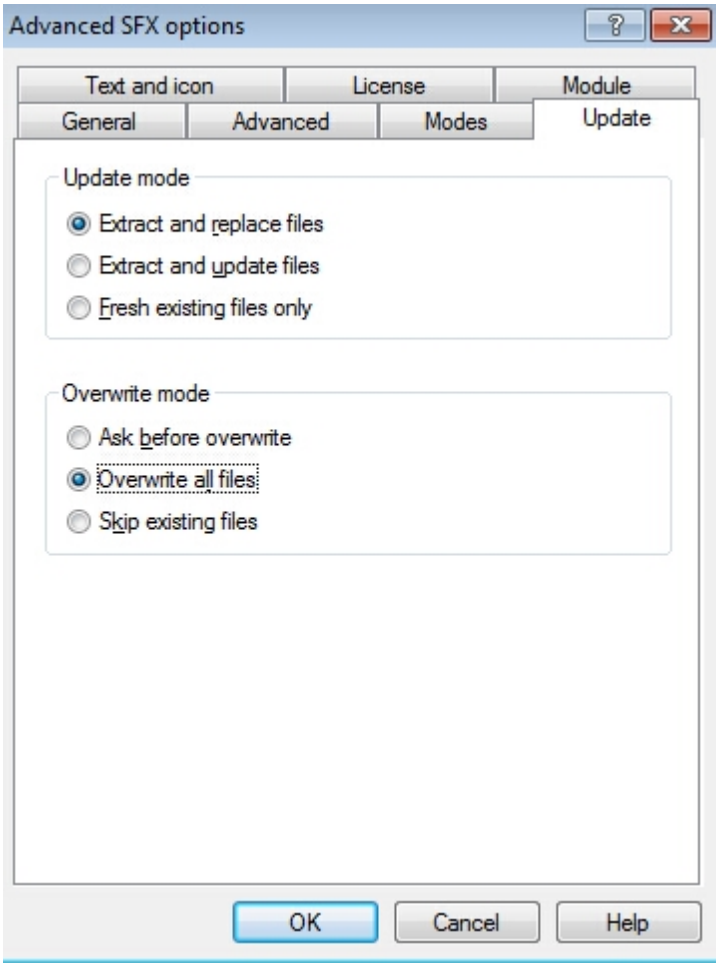


It is mandatory to **uncheck**: *Unpack to temporary folder*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Additional options can be selected if required.

The result is an EXE file which would start your protected product after the download.

See also: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

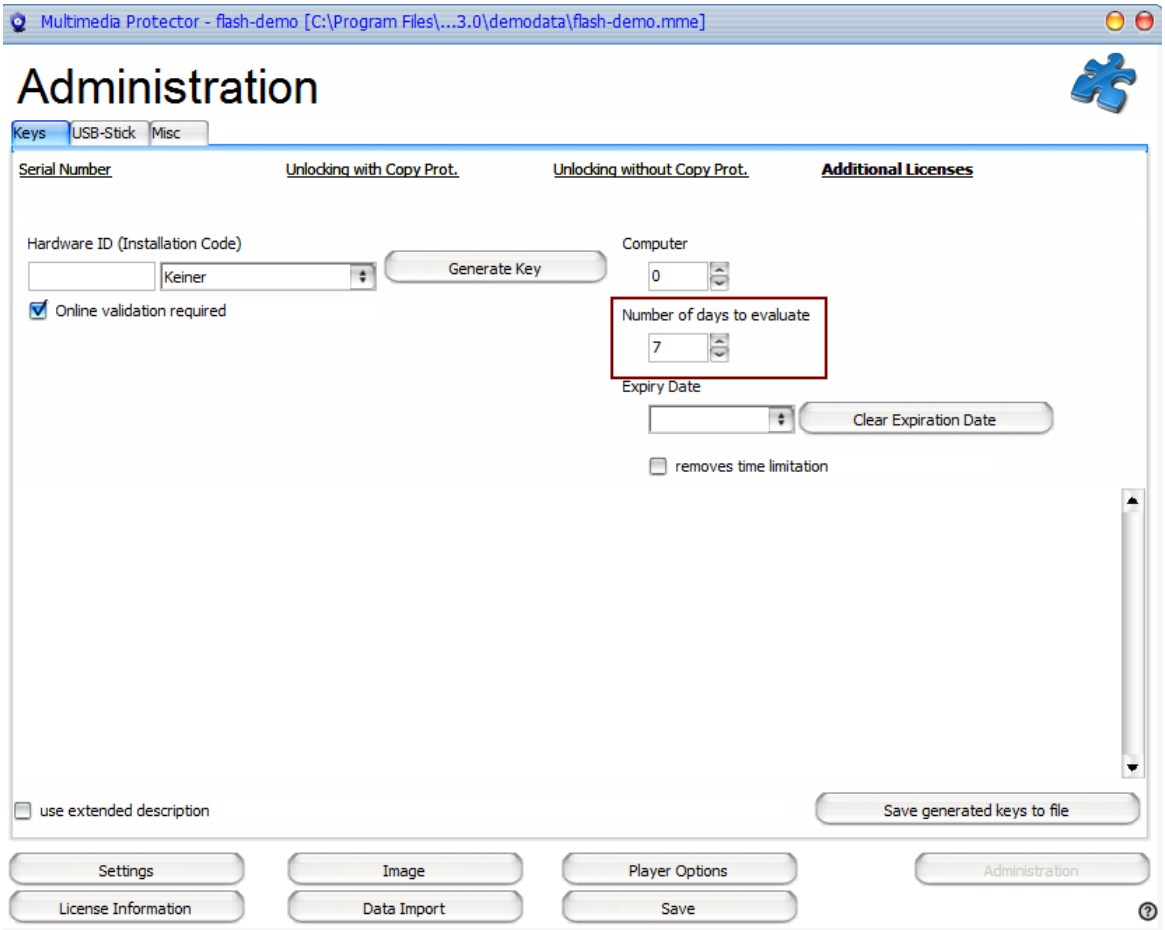
3.10.8 How to prolong an evaluation / trial version?

The Activation Key is generated within the Screen - Administration, TAB Keys, *Additional Licenses* 213

Evaluation Version - prolong evaluation time by number of days

To prolong an evaluation version 182, just create an Activation Key which adds x days for additional evaluation time. Alternatively you can specify a final expiry date.

- Either select: **Number of days to evaluate** or **Expiry Date**



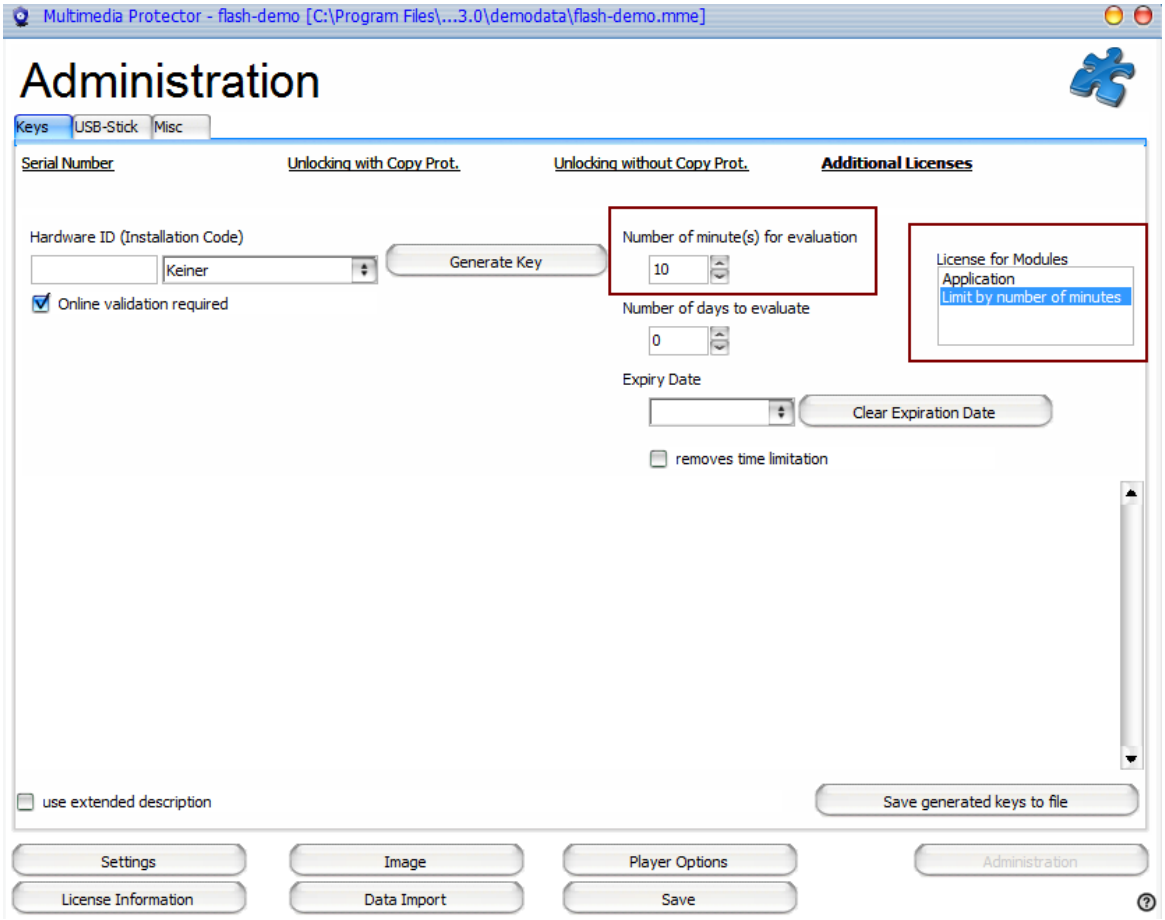
Prolong evaluation version - using days

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Evaluation Version - prolong evaluation time by number of minutes

If the evaluation version is limited by number of minutes [182], create a Activation Key which adds x minutes for additional evaluation time.

- Select: **Limit by number of minutes**
- Specify the number of minutes to prolong the evaluation



Prolong evaluation version - using minutes

If you are using the Web Activation server [274], use the Switch: *Online Validation required* to ensure that a key can never used twice.

Details for all options see Screen - Administration, TAB Keys, *Additional Licenses* [213]

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also

How to make a time limited evaluation / trial license? 368

3.10.9 How to make a full version with expiry date / time limitation?

It is possible to generate a time **limited full version,** e.g. to lease a version for a specific time. Limitation is possible either

- by x days after the activation is done or
- by a specified expiry date

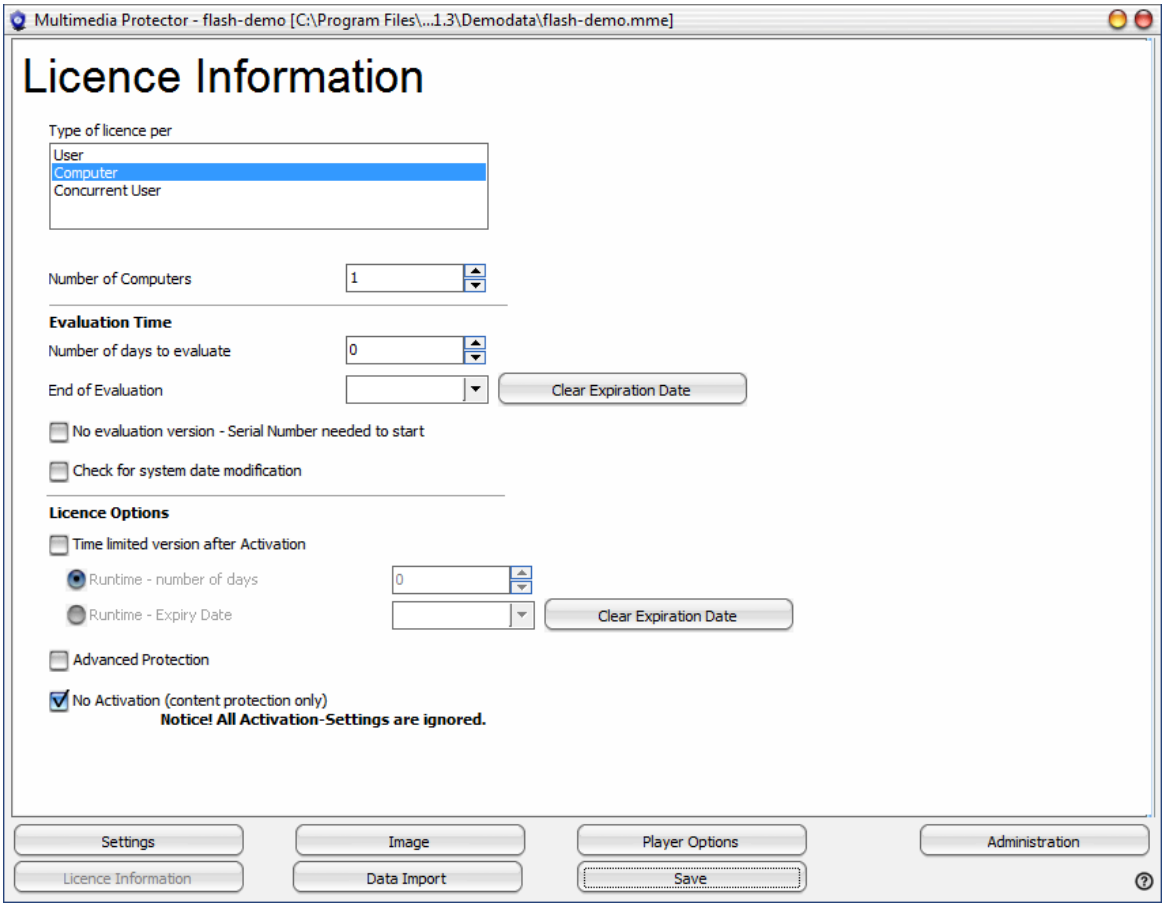
For details see: Time limited version after activation 184

3.10.10 How to make a version without registration?

If you want to protect the content and the All-In-One Player should start unlimited times, select:

- Number of Days = **0**
- No activation (content protection only)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.10.11 How to make a licence which is limited to one person?

It is possible to limit a license to a person / user:

In the Screen - Licence Information 178 select license per **user**.

If the application is a non-network application (installation is on a single PC) AND you want to limit it to one user, choose license per **User** and number of users =1. For details about the user license see Licence per User / Person 467.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

3.10.12 How to invoke external files?

If your application has external files outside the encrypted database but on the same directory like the database, you can invoke these files with a special command **http://FILE:testfile.exe$$RUN** - for details see Flash application using EXE files 317

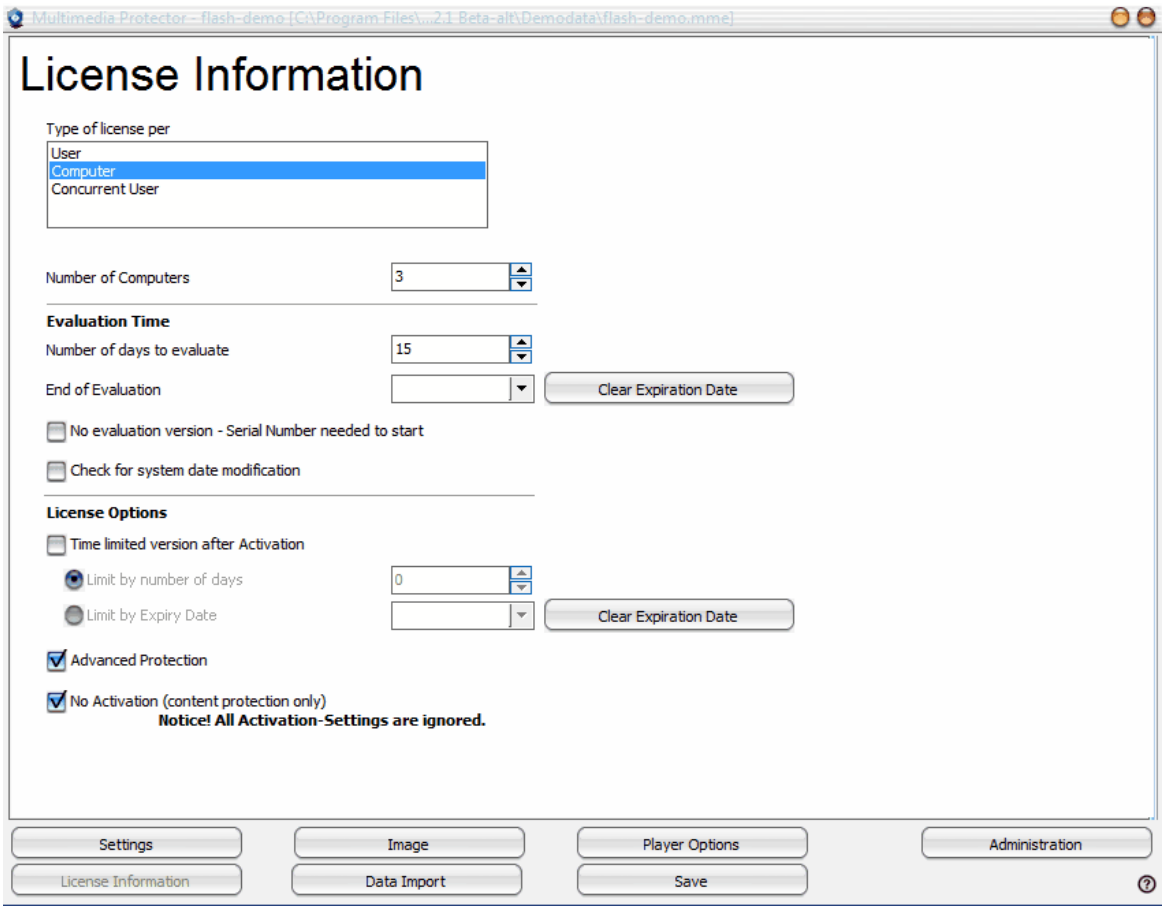
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.13 How to protect the content but do not use Copy Protection?

It is possible to just protect the content, but use no licensing type like time limitation or copy protection

- Set *Number of days to evaluate* to 0
- *End of Evaluation* must be empty (press button Clear Expiration Date)
- Check - *No Activation (content protection only)*

Details see Screen - Licence Information 160



3.10.14 How to protect? - search by file type

The All-In-One Player supports **SWF** (Macromedia Flash) files, **FLV, PDF, PPT, JPEG, MP3** native and other file types by converting these files to flash.

At least one SWF, PDF, FLV or EXE file is needed. This file can start any video, music or image files which are supported by the standard flash players.

Find below a list of all supported file formats in alphabetical order:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- AVI, MPEG, Quicktime, Windows Media Video 20
- CHM 23
- EXE Files 26
- FLV 26 (Video)
- HTML 27
- JPG 29 (Photo / Image)
- MDI 30
- MP3 30 (Music)
- PDF 31
- PowerPoint 33 (PPT)
- SWF 44 (Flash)
- WAV
- Word, Visio, Office Documents 44

3.10.15 How can I share my files using a download link?

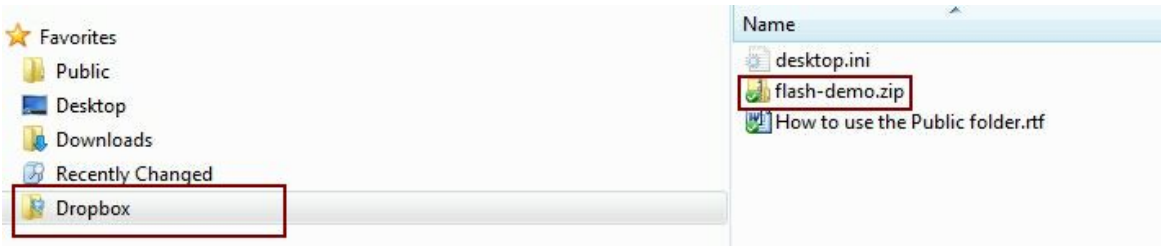
In case you do not have an e-commerce provider or website, where the user can download your files, use a free service - Dropbox - www.Dropbox.com

Step 1- Install Dropbox

Register on www.Dropbox.com and install the application.

Step 2 - Copy file(s)

You can copy the EXE 189 you want to publish just like you would do on your hard disk. Copy the files from the folder **\Publish EXE** 295 of your project to the folder **\public** of dropbox. The Dropbox folder is available within your File Explorer.



Step 3 - Get Download Link

Now click on the file you want to share (flash-demo.zip) and use **right** mouse click. In the menu, select **Dropbox** and then **Copy Public Link.** The download link is now in your **clipboard** and you can e-mail this link to your users.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Disclaimer

MIRAGE MAKES NO REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, OR GUARANTY AS TO THE RELIABILITY, TIMELINESS, QUALITY, SUITABILITY, TRUTH, AVAILABILITY, ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE SOFTWARE MENTIONED IN THIS TUTORIAL. MIRAGE DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT (A) THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE SECURE, TIMELY, UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE OR OPERATE IN COMBINATION WITH ANY OTHER HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM OR DATA, (B) THE SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR EXPECTATIONS, (C) ERRORS OR DEFECTS WILL BE CORRECTED, OR (D) THE SOFTWARE IS FREE OF VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS USED WITHIN THE LIMIT OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT OF THE SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU STRICTLY ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. ALL CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW BY MIRAGE.

3.10.16 How to use a password instead Copy Protection

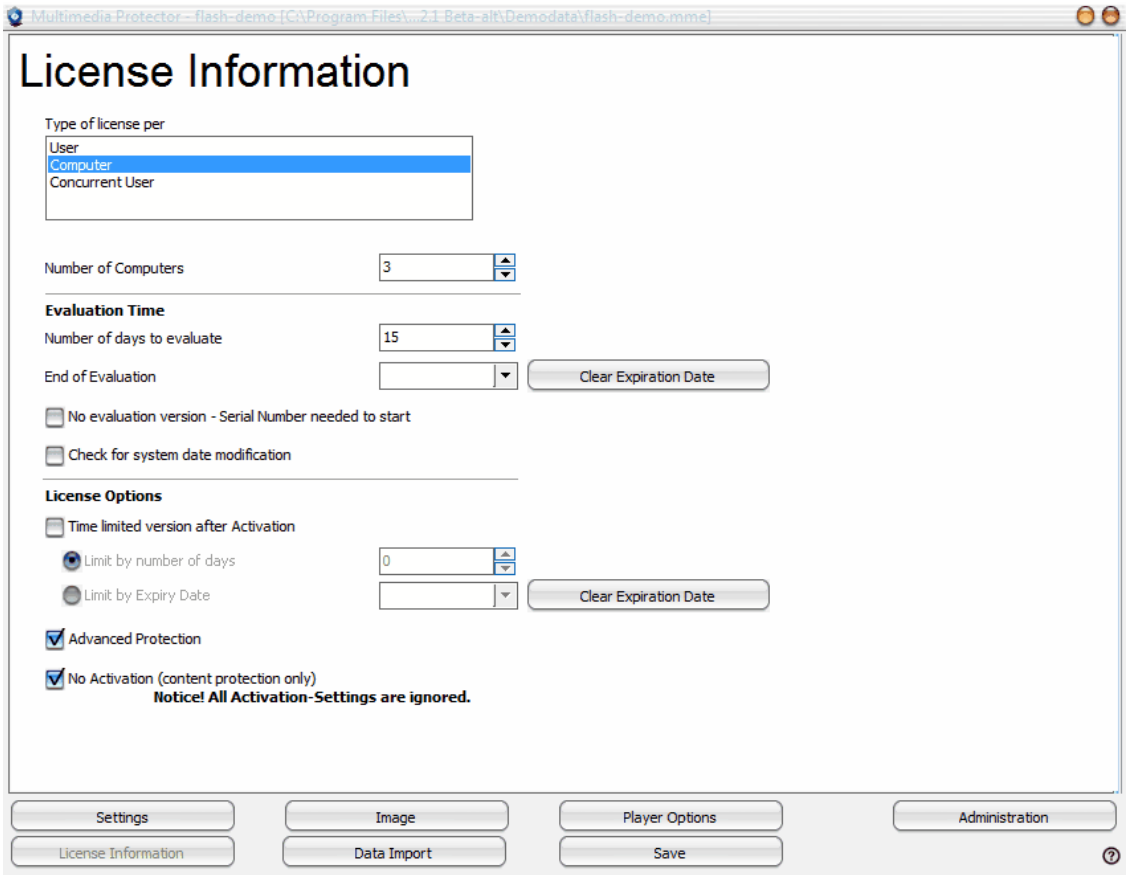
If you want to use a simple password instead of copy protection, your files would be protected with All-In-One Protector (content protection) but everybody who knows the password can start the product. So it is not a copy protection - it is more a 'psychological ' barrier.

Step 1 - Configuration settings
It is possible to just protect the content, but use no licensing type like time limitation or copy protection

- Set *Number of days to evaluate* to 0
- *End of Evaluation* must be empty (press button Clear Expiration Date)
- Check - *No Activation (content protection only)*

Details see Screen - Licence Information 160

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

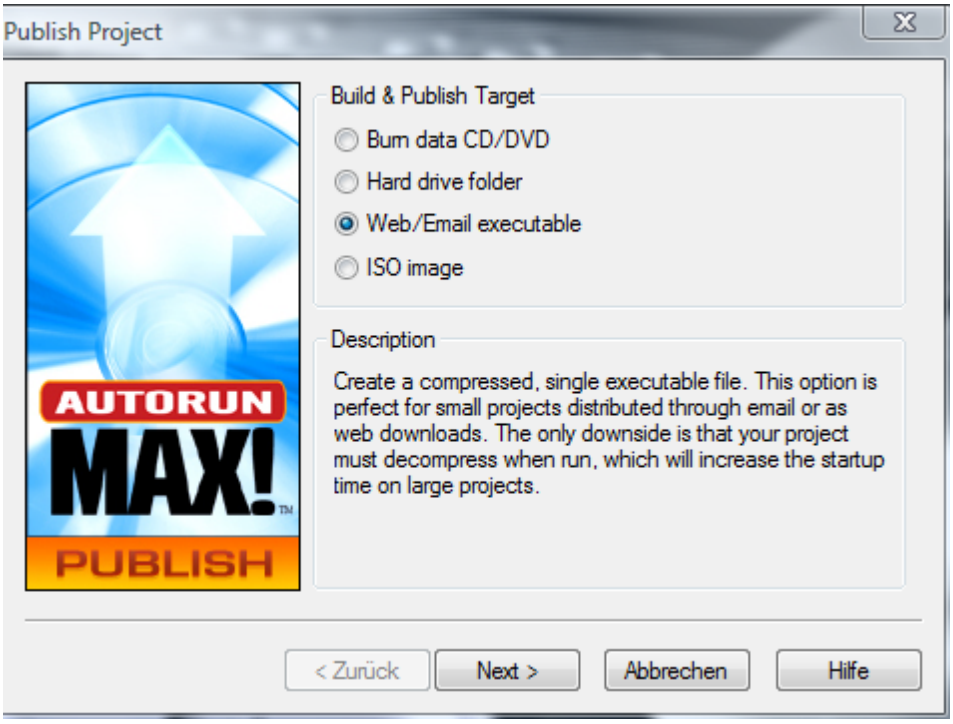


Step 2 - Use AutorunMax! to add a password

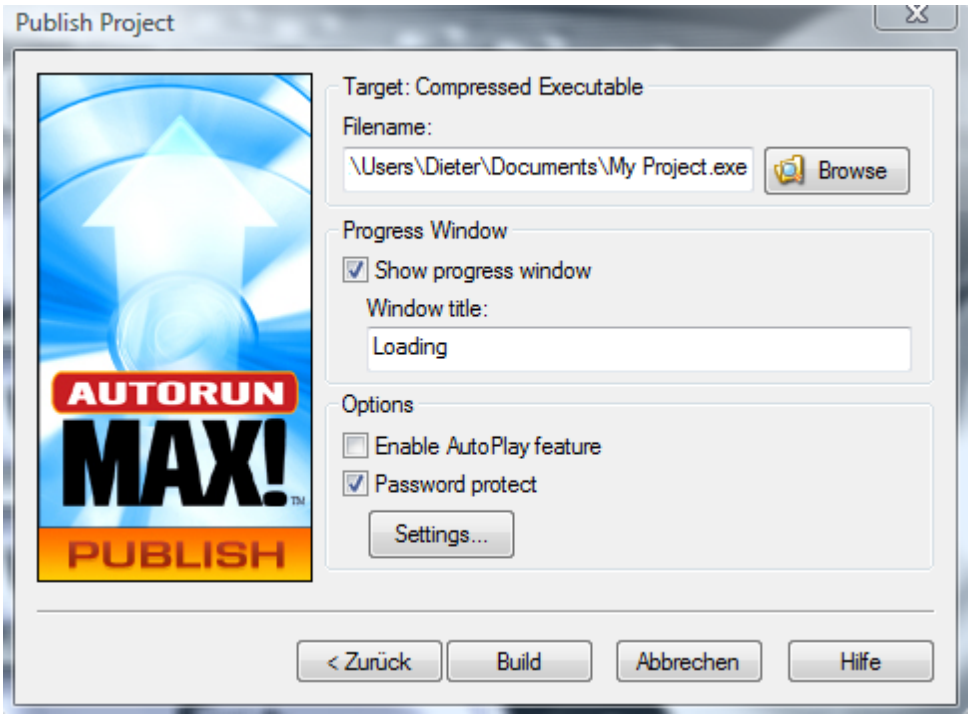
You have to use the menu application AutorunMAX! 429 to add the password. It builds a single EXE file which has all All-In-One Protector files inside the single EXE file. Of couse you can use any other tool which supports to ZIP files with a password.

Select the *Publish* option **Web/Email executable**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Then check: ***Password protect***



and click on *Settings*.. to define the password.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.17 Which files can not be protected?

See chapter How to protect? 383 to get a list of supported file types for protection.

All files will play only on a PC, **not on a CD / DVD recorder** connected to TV.

3.10.18 How to make a bootable CD / DVD

Your can generate a CD / DVD which starts the All-In-One Player directly after the CD / DVD is inserted.

- Save the project with the option Save for CD 188 and create the files for distribution 188
- Copy all files from the folder Publish CD 295 to the CD/DVD
- You can add an installer 197 which allows installing the files from CD to the hard disk drive

If you use an own menu before you start the All-In-One Player then change the **autorun.inf** file.

Autorun.inf
[autorun]
icon=flash-demo.exe ← **Icon which is displayed in the Explorer. Default = Icon of** All-In-One Player
open=flash-demo.exe ← **File which is automatically started after the CD is inserted**
Name=Multimedia Edition - Flash Demo ← **Name which is displayed in the Explorer. Default is Product Name** 115

3.10.19 Which flash version is supported?

The All-In-One Player supports Flash version 9.

3.10.20 How to make a CD menu / start menu

.All-In-One Protector offers 2 applications written in flash, where you can create your own CD or start menus. For details see Menu Creator 417.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.21 How to start different MMF files with one Multimedia Player?

It is possible to have just **one** All-In-One Player installed and use this All-In-One Player with different MMF (data) files or MPVIDEO 143 (video files).

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start each database individually.

Example
The project has been divided into several databases 476. A menu application now invokes for each menu item another database.

Start the the All-In-One Player with the parameter **-f filename.mmf**

Sample: c:\programs\myapp**flash-demo.exe -f c:\programs\app2\powerpoint.mmf**

The license file can either be stored on the folder of the mmf file (recommended), but also on the folder of the All-In-One Player.

License File

By default, the All-In-One Player will search for a license file with the name of the database file. If this license file is not available, a license file with the name of the All-In-One Player is used.

This is necessary to cover the following scenarios.

- You deliver one All-In-One Player, several database files and one license file. All database files will use the same license. The license file should have the name of the player - Example: flash-demo.exe, flash-demo.lic , a.mmf, b.mmf, c.mmf
  The license file should be stored on the folder of the All-In-One Player
- You deliver one All-In-One Player, severial database files and for each database a license file. Each database requires an own license. The license file should have the name of the database file - Example: flash-demo.exe, a.mmf, a.lic, b.mmf, b.lic, c.mmf, c.lic
  The license file should be stored on the folder the database

Click on a file to open it

You can also open a database by clicking on the file in Windows file explorer. A database file has the extension **MMF** or video file the extension **MPVIDEO**.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

File Icons

- All data files (MMF) 
- Video files (MPVIDEO) 

See also
All-In-One Player - Start Options 447
Start a specific file inside a database 324

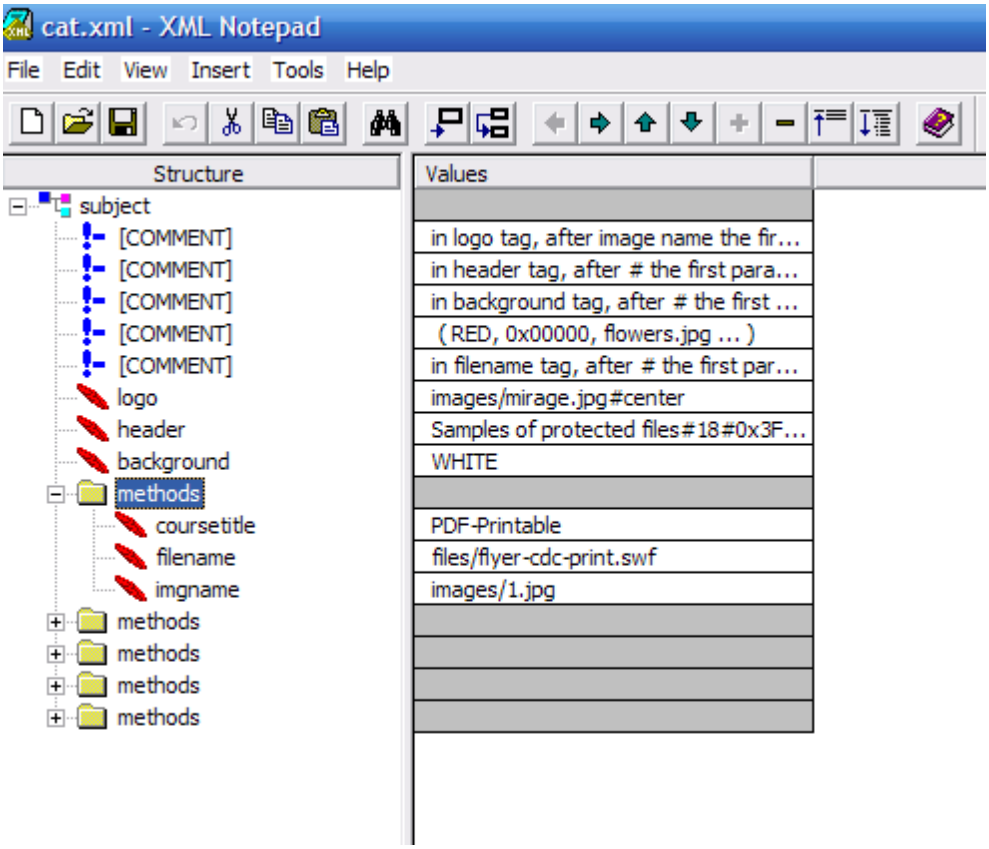
3.10.22 How to edit an XML file

A lot of configuration files are in xml format. You can edit this file using any editor like Notepad or Word. As an alternative, there is a nice freeware tool for xml files which you can download here.

http://www.snapfiles.com/get/xmlnotepad.html

Start the XML notepad and select *File*, *Open*. You will see the XML file content which is structured. The content can be easily modified and saved.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.10.23 How to protect an application written in .NET, VB, Delphi, C or other development languages?

You can use All-In-One Protector EXE Protection 131, if **all** of the below mentioned requirements match:

- No modules - only one application which has to be licensed
- Must be standalone EXE file (not a DLL, not a service, not a server application)
- Transferring a license from PC A to PC B

All other requirements are covered with Licence Protector, which is a source code integration product - see website www.Licence-Protector.com for details and download the trial version.

For protection with Licence Protector you need the Source Code and development work is necessary.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.24 Can I use my own Player

Yes, but for pure SWF applications it is better to use the inbuilt Flash Player of All-In-One Protector.

All other Players must be in EXE format - see EXE protection 301

If you have just a menu which invokes other files, use the menu creator 417.

3.10.25 How can I view a swf (flash) file?

If you want to view a flash file (extension .swf), either **drag the file into the Browser** or use a flash viewer.

View file within Browser

To drag the flash file into the Browser, open your Browser like Internet Explorer, minimize it, select the flash file with the left mouse button and drag it into the Browser.

View file with Flash Viewer

Download free flash viewer **SWF Opener**: http://www.browsertools.net/downloads1.html

3.10.26 Where can I buy All-In-One Protector?

Select your Version

Premium Plus or Standard Edition? Check out the feature comparison matrix to see which version is right for you.

Buy Serial Number

You can buy All-In-One Protector online and instantly use it. Buy All-In-One Protector.

After the order process you will get a Serial Number and a download link. See How to activate All-In-One Protector 359 how to unlock the trial version.

3.10.27 How do I uninstall All-In-One Protector

To uninstall All-In-One Protector

- Select Start, Control Panel
- Add/Remove Programs

Search for All-In-One Protector 4.0 or All-In-One Protector Premium Plus 4.0 and select Remove.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.10.28 I found no answer for my questions

If you did not find an answer for your questions in the tutorial search in the extensive Online Knowledge Base.

Browse Online Knowledge Base

3.11 Installation Manager for Harddisk and Network

The Premium Plus 108 Edition comes with a ready to go installation manager. It allows installing the files from CD or download link to the hard disk. It also offers a network installation for Client PC's. The installer files can be found on the folder \All-In-One Protector\4.0**installer .**

The installation manager includes the following features:

- Copies all files to a specified directory
- Displays a license agreement
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database mmf file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Define a different start application,



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

e.g. a menu program
- Copy additional files, e.g. files needed by a menu program
- Display a readme file at the end of the installation
- Option to install the files on a USB flash drive instead of the hard disk
- Adds uninstall information
- Installation dialogs are available in multiple languages

You can change the icon on the desktop and in the program manager group with an own bespoke icon.

The installer consists of 2 files:

- **setup.exe** - (installer file for single user installation) or setup-sign.exe (digitally signed with Mirage credentials)
- **setup.ini** - (configuration file for installer)

Copy these 2 files from the main installation folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus\4.0**installer** to a new folder, eg. *Master CD*

- Publish the project with the option for CD 188
- Copy the files from the folder - *Publish CD* - to the new *Master CD* folder
- Then modify the setup.ini file 395 with any editor. The name of the installer can be renamed, e.g. to setup-abc.exe. The name of the ini file must be setup.ini.

If you want to start the installer directly after a CD is inserted, modify the file autorun.inf.

```
[autorun]
icon=flash-demo.exe
open=setup.exe
Name=All-In-One Protector - Flash Demo
```

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

 This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

 All files of the installation manager can be delivered as a self extracting EXE file 370

See also

Configuration File - Setup.ini 395
Single User Installation 406
Network Installation 411

3.11.1 Configuration File - Setup.ini

The configuration file defines options which are displayed during installation and allows to customizes the names and default values.

Configuration options for setup.ini

Just overwrite the default values within the setup.ini file. The file has different sections (indicated with [SectionName])

- [SETUP]
  This section defines the program name displayed during installation and default values.
  - **AppName**=My All-In-One Player
    Name of your application which is displayed during installation
  - **AppVersion**=3.0
    Version number of your application which is displayed during installation.
  - **AppPublisher**=Universal Software
    Name of your company
  - **DefaultDirName**=my application
    Default name for directory. You can also define a sub folder, e.g. Universal Software\application1
    The real path would then be ..\programs\Universal Software\application1
  - **DefaultGroupName**=Smart Program Group
    Default name for program manager group

- [ProgManGroup]

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This section defines addition entries in the program manager group.

- **ShowLicenseInfo** = true or false

  Adds an entry in the program manger group in a single user 406 installation to invoke the License Viewer 453. This is an inbuilt Administration interface where the end user can add new licenses. It is highly recommended for network installations to add this option.

- **ShowLicenseInfoNetwork** = true or false

  Adds an entry in the program manger group for each client in a Network Installation 411 to invoke the License Viewer 453. This is an inbuilt Administration interface where the end user can add new licenses. It is highly recommended for network installations to add this option.

- **ShowReadmeFile** = true or false

  Adds an entry in the program manger group to invoke a ReadMe file. The ReadMe file has to be defined in the section [Files], readme 398.

- [Files]

  This section defines the files which have to be copied

  - **BinFolder=**

    This defines the folder, where the All-In-One Player and the database is copied to. By default, there is no subfolder. If an application like a menu needs the All-In-One Player files in a subfolder like \docs\bin, then you can define it here.

    Example: BinFolder=docs\bin

    This would place the All-In-One Player, the database and the license file in a subfolder ...\docs\bin during the installation

  - **Exe-Start-Application=**

    The default value is, that no exe file is assigned. Then the All-In-One Player is the application, which is started when the user starts the application from the program manager group or desktop. If you have a menu application or another program, which always should be started first, then use this definition.

    Example: Exe-Start-Application=menu.exe - This would always start the menu.exe

    This file is automatically copied to the main installation folder.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- **exe-Filename**=flash-demo.exe

  Exe filename of the player (must match the name in the Publish CD folder)

  This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

  Although a file name can contain spaces, you should avoid it. If file names with a space is used do not use " "

  Example: exe-Filename=flash demo.exe - wrong would be: exe-Filename="flash demo.exe"

- **mmf-Filename**=flash-demo.mmf

  Filename of the database (must match the name in the Publish CD folder)

  This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

- **lic-Filename**=flash-demo.lic

  Filename of the license file *(must match the name in the Publish CD folder).*

  Note If this file already exists, the option OverwriteLicenseFile 402 defines, if the license file is overwritten or not.

  This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

- **ico-Filename**=aioplayer.ico
  Define a custom icon which should appear in the program manager group. If you want to use the icon of the All-In-One Player  , use the file aioplayer.ico as provided

  The icon is displayed in the following locations

  - Program Manager Group
  - Desktop Icon
  - Quick Launch bar
  - Uninstaller
  - If a USB installation is done, the icon is used in the autorun.inf file

  If you want to change the icon in the title bar of the All-In-One Player, you have to define the icon in the screen - Image 172. The icon which is displayed in the File Explorer cannot be changed.

  This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- **readme-xxx** = readme-xxx.txt
  This allows to display a readme file after the installation. The readme file must be in txt or doc format.
  xxx is the language identifier. The following languages are supported.

  readme-ces=Czech
  readme-dan=Danish
  readme-deu=German - sample: readme-deu=readme-deu.txt
  readme-dut=Dutch
  readme-enu=English - sample: readme-enu=readme-enu.doc
  readme-esp=Spanish
  readme-fra=French
  readme-ita=Italian
  reame-jap = Japanese
  readme-nor=Norwegian
  readme-por=Portuguese
  readme-rus = Russian

  Note: As you do not know, which language the user selects during installation, you should specify for each language a readme file, even if it is always the same file.

  The readme file can be added to the program manager group, so that the file can be viewed after the installation is done. See section [ProgManGroup], ShowReadmeFile 396.

  This file is automatically copied to the folder specified with *BinFolder*.

- additionalx = *.bat

  This command allows to copy additional files. You can either specify one file (e.g. doc-course1.pdf) or a complete group of files (*.pdf). A maximum of **20** different files or folders can be copied. These files are copied to the main installation folder. They are not protected.

  If you want to copy a complete folder, then specify the **folder name and ***, e.g. image* would copy the complete folder image. By default, the folder content is copied to the main directory. If you want to copy the files to a different folder, then you can specify the folder name with **addtionalfolderx,** where x is the same number like in additionalx.

  Example: additional4=image* and additionalfolder4=image4 - all files from the folder \image would be copied to the hard disk to the folder \image4.

  If **all files including sub folders** should be copied, use ***
  Example: "additional1=***". Copies all files and sub folders

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

If a file already exists on the target machine, the file is replaced.

additional1=*.bat
additional2=doc-course1.pdf
additional3=course*-lesson*.avi
additional4=image*
additional5=
additional6=
.....
additional20=

additionalfolder1=
additionalfolder2=
additionalfolder3=
additionalfolder4=image4
additionalfolder5=
additionalfolder6=
.....
additionalfolder20=

- [InstallOptions]

  - DoNotInstallOnWindowsXX = true / false

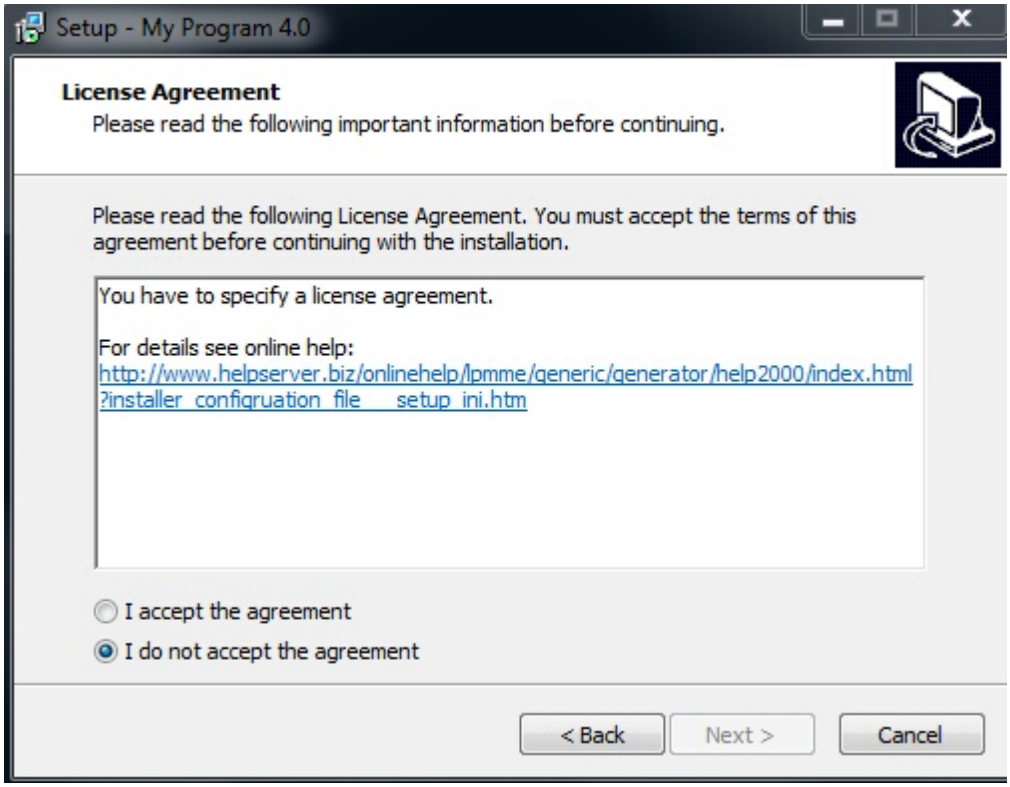
    Sie können eine Installation auf bestimmten Windows Betriebssystemen ausschließen, wenn der Wert = true gesetzt wird. Der Standardwert ist false.

    DoNotInstallOnWindows2000=true 'verhindert eine Installation auf Windows 2000
    DoNotInstallOnWindowsXP=
    DoNotInstallOnWindowsXPx64=
    DoNotInstallOnWindowsVista=
    DoNotInstallOnWindows7=

  - **license-xxx = display license information**

    Display a license agreement text during installation. The file must be a text file. If you do not want to display a license agreement, leave all fields empty.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



xxx is the language identifier. The following languages are supported.

license-default=license.txt ' this text is used if a language does not have a license text defined
license-ces=Czech
license-dan=Danish
license-deu=German 'sample: license-deu=license-german.txt
license-dut=Dutch
license-enu=English 'sample: license-enu=license-english.txt
license-esp=Spanish
license-fra=French
license-ita=Italian
license-jap=Japanese
license-nor=Norwegian
license-por=Portuguese
license-rus=Russian

- InstallOnPublicDocsFolder = true / false (Verzeichnis, auf das installiert wird)

  Wenn diese Option auf false (Standard) gesetzt wird, wird das Produkt auf **c:\programme** installiert. Das Verzeichnis sollte für Anwendungen verwendet werden. Es erfordert jedoch **Administrator Rechte** zur Installation.

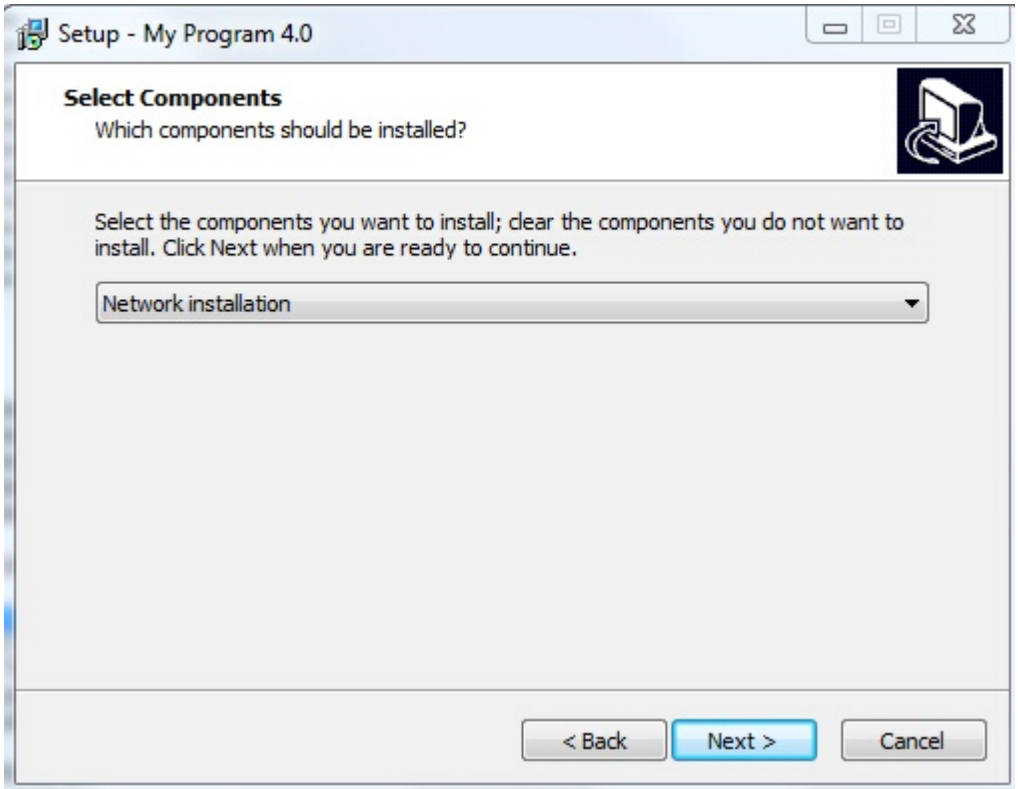
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Wenn jedoch Dateien wie PDF Dateien oder Videos verteilt werden, ist das Dokumente Verzeichnis besser. Es erfordert **keine** Administrator Rechte. Das öffentliche Dokumentenverzeichnis wird vorgeschlagen.

C:\Benutzer\Öffentlich\Dokumente Mein Programm

- AllowNetworkInstall = true / false (Supports a network installation)

For more details see network installation 411. The user gets the following selection option.



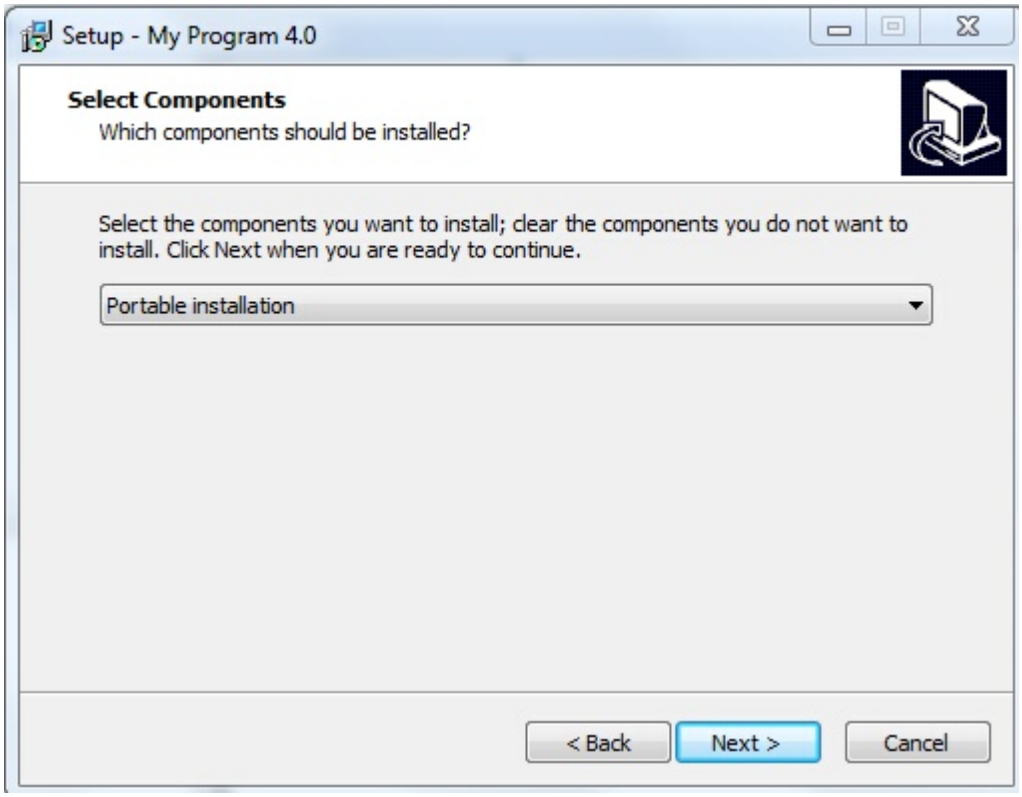
- AllowPortableInstall = true / false (Installation on a USB flash drive)

This option allows to either install the version from CD/Download to a USB flash drive or to the hard disk. It copies all files to the USB flash drive and adds the link to the USB flash drive in the program manager group. It automatically adds a program ***add-startup-icon.exe*** on the USB flash drive. If the user takes the USB flash drive to another PC, this EXE file would generate also a program manager group entry and allow to simply start the file from the program manager group or desktop icon.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

A autorun.inf file is copied to the main directory of the USB flash drive. This would start the All-In-One Player if the USB flash drive is attached to the PC.

If you specified an Icon 397 in the [Files] section, then the icon is displayed in the file explorer as the USB flash drive icon.



For online activation, the activation server has to use installation code 11 224 as the main criteria. If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, then the license is automatically bound to the PC which makes the activation.

Specify **Code 11** as the Primary Hardware ID 224 and code 4 as the Alternative Hardware ID.

- OverwriteLicenseFile = true / false

If you send out an update 482 of your product you can define, if the existing licensing information is kept (license file .lic is not changed) or if the customer has to activate the product again.

true = existing license is overwritten. New activation necessary
false = existing license information is not changed. No activation necessary

The default option is false

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The Installation Manager can start an EXE file either before or after the installation is done. You can also define, if the EXE file is only started during the single user installation or also during the network installation 411. The installation manager **waits**, until the program is terminated.

- RunPlayerAfterInstall = true / false
  Starts the All-In-One Player after the installation. The default setting is true

- RunPlayerAfterInstallNetwork = true / false
  Starts the All-In-One Player after the **network** client installation (setup-client.exe 411) . The default setting is true

- RunBeforeInstall= name of EXE file

  Name of an EXE file, which is started **before** the installation of the All-In-One Player. If no path is provided, it is started from the **installation** folder.

  Example: RunBeforeInstall=runfirst.exe

  If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the installation folder

  Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

  The EXE file is only started during a **single user** installation.

- RunAfterInstall= name of EXE file

  Name of an EXE file, which is started **after** the installation of the All-In-One Player. If no path is provided, it is started from the **\bin** folder.

  Example: AfterInstall=runfirst.exe

  If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the bin folder

  Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

  The EXE file is only started during a **single user** installation.

  You have to copy the EXE file to the installation folder using the additionalx command 398 in the [Files] section.

- RunBeforeInstallNetwork= name of EXE file

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Name of an EXE file, which is started **before** the **network** installation of the All-In-One Player. If no path is provided, it is started from the **installation** folder of the client setup application 411 (setup-client.exe).

Example: RunBeforeInstall=runfirst.exe

If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the installation folder

Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

The EXE file is only started during the **Client network** installation.

- RunAfterInstallNetwork= name of EXE file

Name of an EXE file, which is started **after** the **network** installation of the All-In-One Player (setup-client.exe 411). If no path is provided, it is started from the **\bin** folder.

Example: AfterInstall=runfirst.exe

If the EXE file is located in a subfolder, specify the subfolder as a relative path to the bin folder

Example: RunBeforeInstall=\files\runfirst.exe

The EXE file is only started during a **Client network** installation.

You have to copy the EXE file to the installation folder using the additionalx command 398 in the [Files] section.

- [Uninstall]
This section provides uninstall information using the Windows standard uninstall options (control panel, add/remove programs).

  - AppComments=(C) 2007 Universal Software, Inc.
  Uninstallation comment
  - AppContact=office@universal-soft.com
  Contact information
  - AppPublisher=Universal Software, Inc
  Name of your company
  - AppPublisherURL=http://www.universal-soft.com
  Main Homepage URL
  - AppSupportURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/support
  URL for support page. If not available use main homepage URL
  - AppUpdatesURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/downloads

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

URL for Update page. If not available use main homepage URL

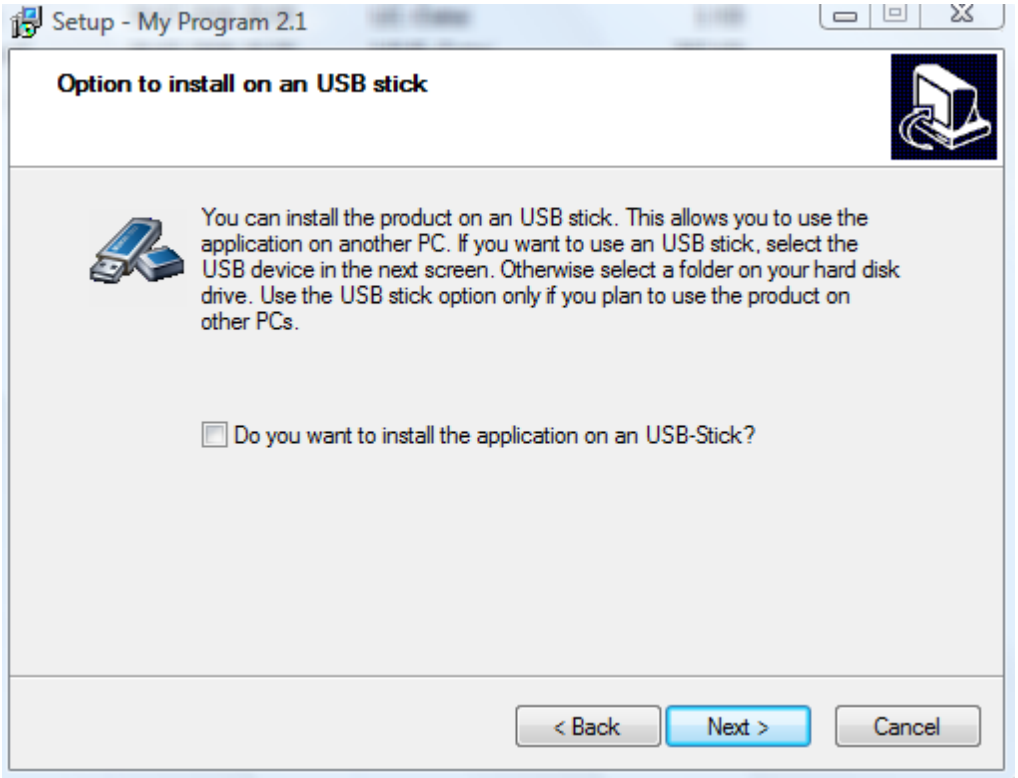
- USB

This option allows to either install the version from CD/Download to a USB flash drive or to the hard disk. It copies all files to the USB flash drive and adds the link to the USB flash drive in the program manager group. It automatically adds a program *add-startup-icon.exe* on the USB flash drive, it the user selects the option: *Do you want to install the application on a USB flash drive?* If the user takes the USB flash drive to another PC, this EXE file would generate also a program manager group entry and allow to simply start the file from the program manager group or desktop icon.

A autorun.inf file is copied to the main directory of the USB flash drive. This would start the All-In-One Player if the USB flash drive is attached to the PC.

If you specified an Icon 397 in the [Files] section, then the icon is used as the icon of the USB stick in the file explorer.

use-usb=true / false



For online activation, the activation server has to use installation code 11 as the main criteria. If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, then the license is automatically bound to the PC which makes the activation.

Specify **Code 11** as the Primary Hardware ID 221 and code 4 as the Alternative Hardware

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

ID.

Have a close look at the options, which files should be launched after the installation or which file should be the main start application.

- [Options], RunPlayerAfterInstall=true starts the All-In-One Player after the installation
- [Options],RunAfterInstall=menu.exe starts a menu application after the installation
- [Files],Exe-Start-Application=menu.exe defines a menu application as the start program (selected either in the program manager group or from the desktop

3.11.2 Single User Installation

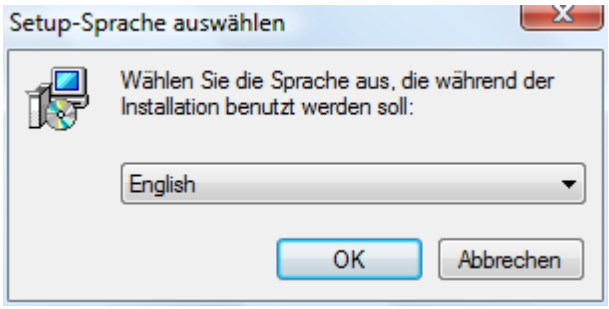
If you want to offer a **single user installation** (e.g. install from CD to the hard disk) then use the file **setup.exe**.

The installer performs the following tasks:

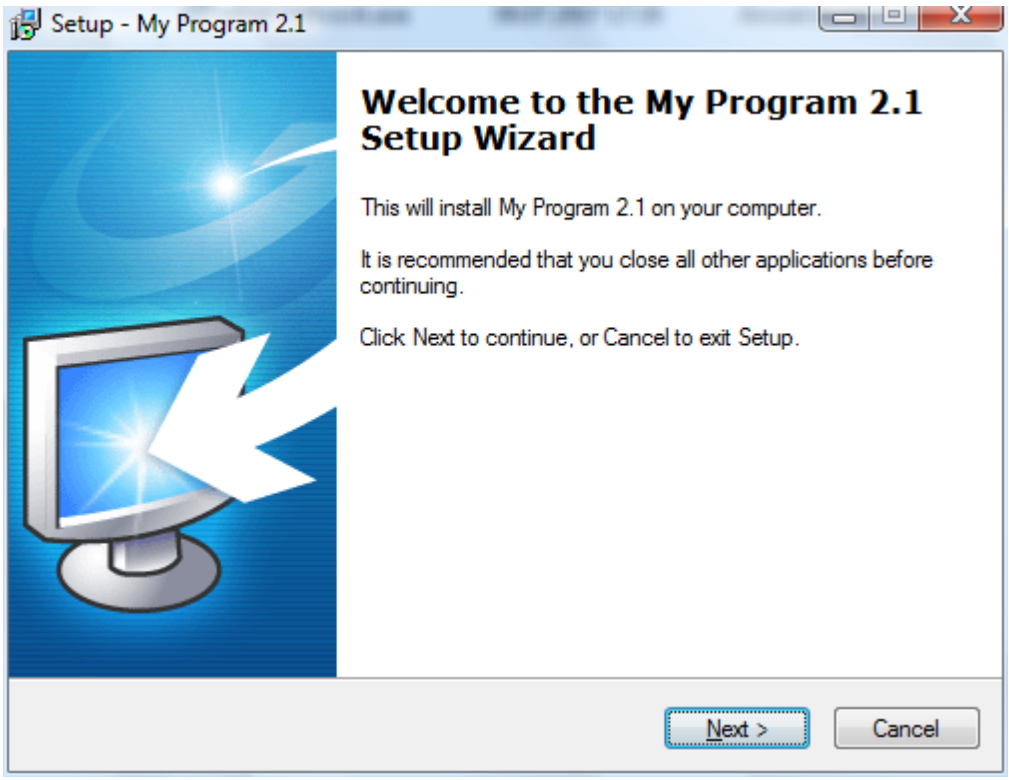
- If USB stick support is define (use-usb 405 = true), then the user is asked if he want to install the files on a USB stick
- Asks for an installation directory
- Copies all files to a specified directory - if an file already exists, the file is replaced
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database mmf file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- If selected, places an icon on the desktop
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation

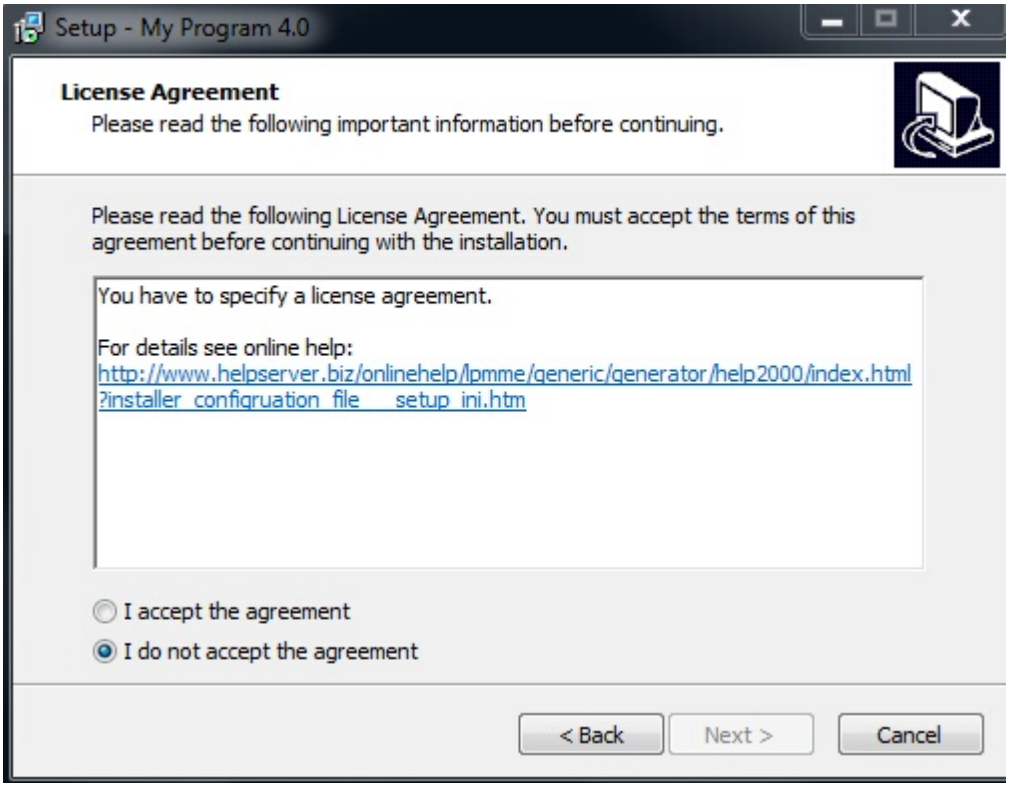
Screens of the installer

Below find the screens which appear during installation.



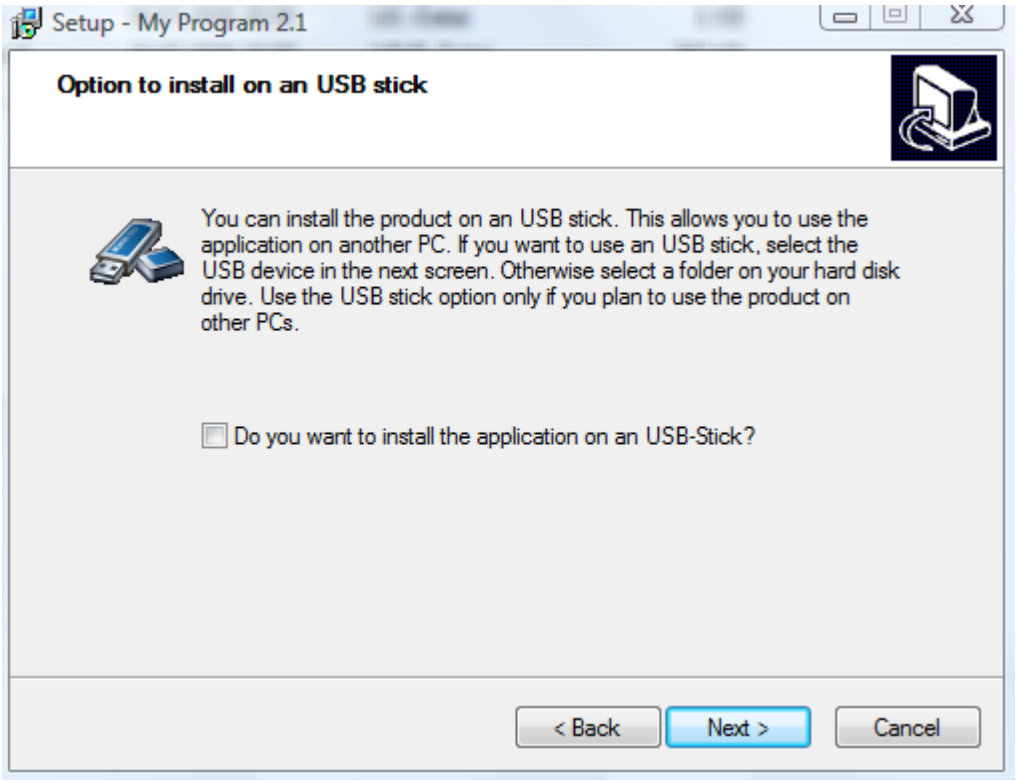
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



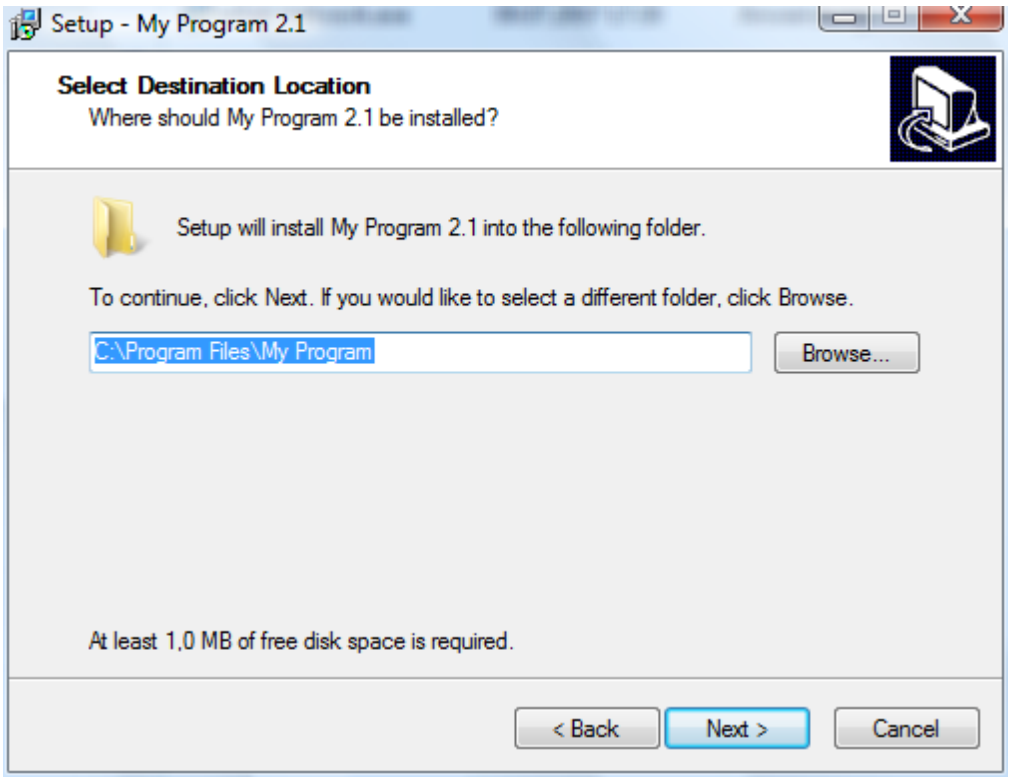


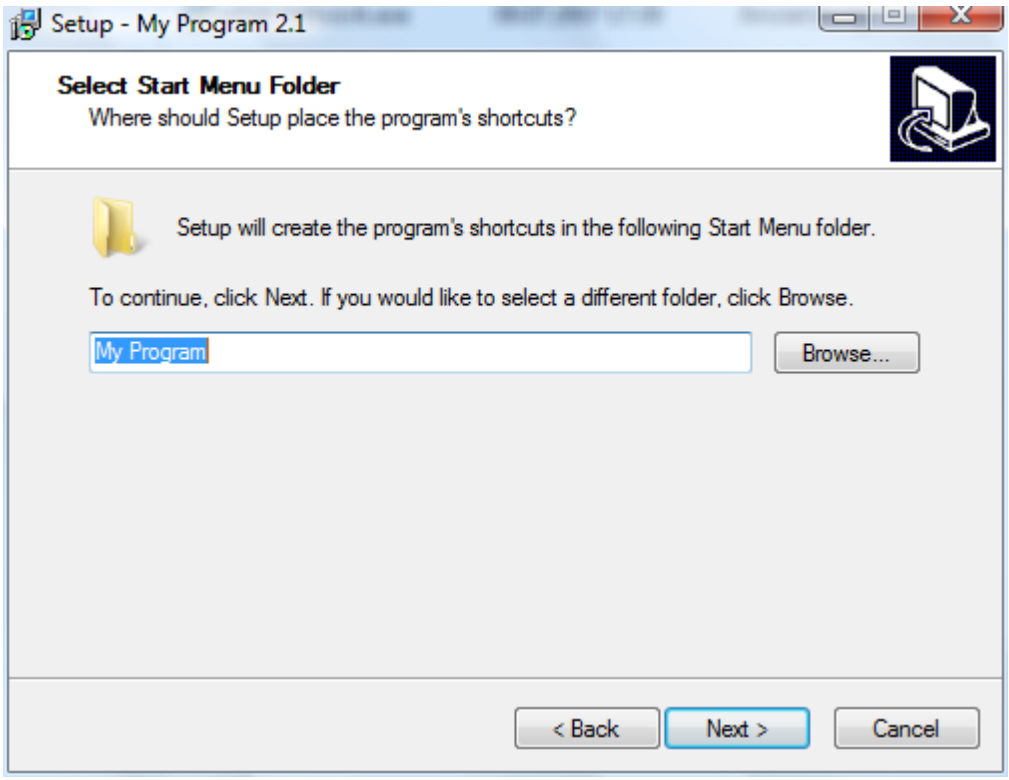
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Only if USB flash drive support is defined

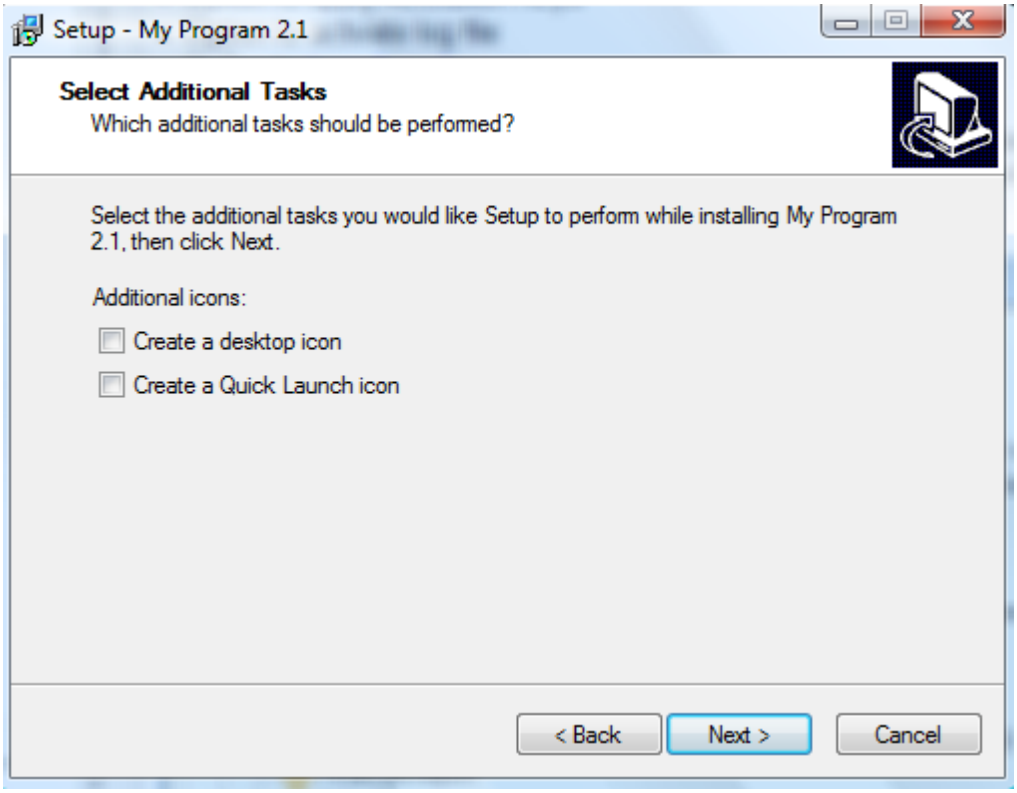


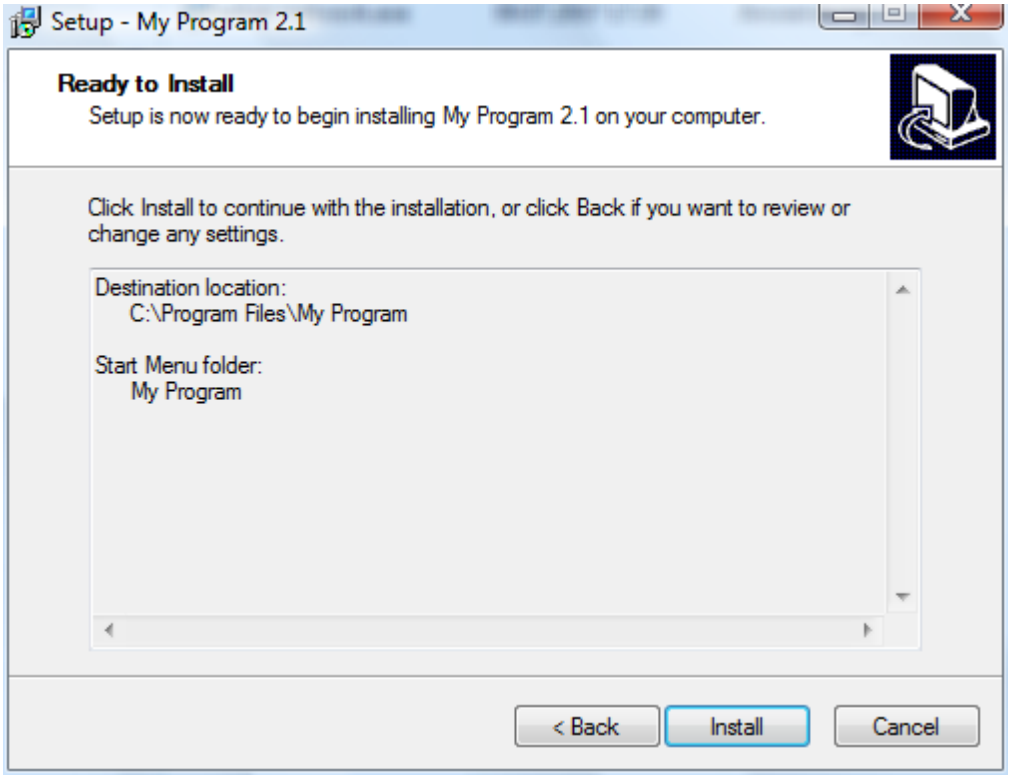
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



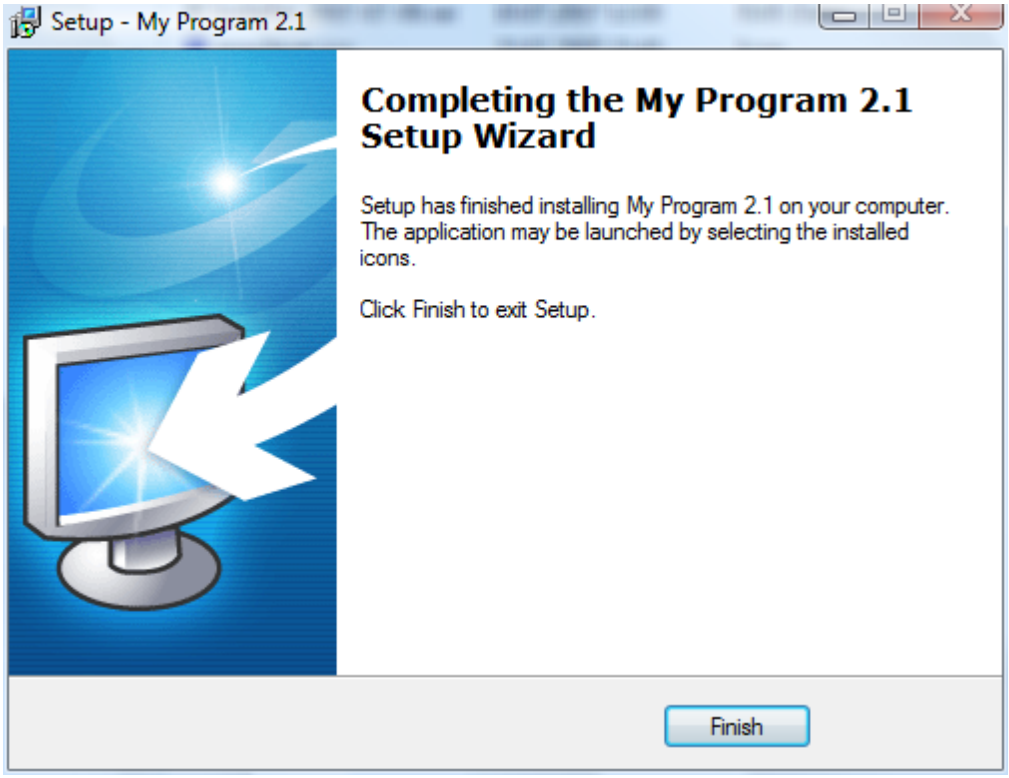


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH





© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.11.3 Network Installation

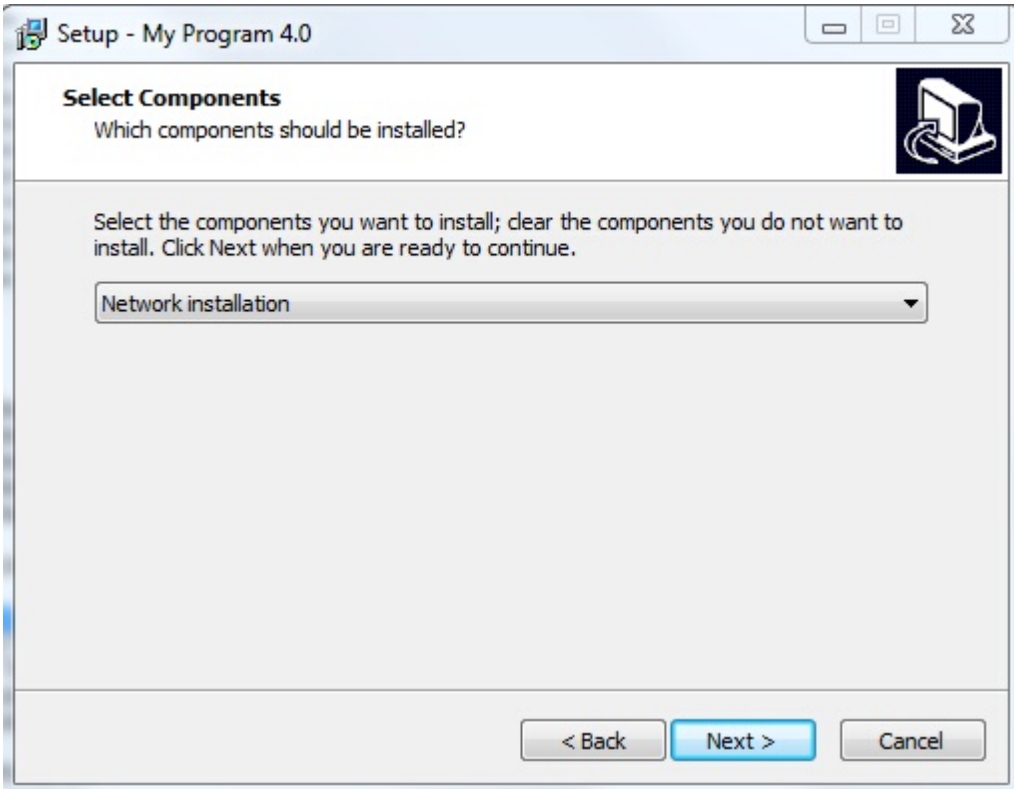
If you want to offer a **network installation** (e.g. install from CD to the hard disk on the server) then you have to configure in the setup.ini file -AllowNetworkInstall=true

Server Installation

The installer performs the following tasks:

- Asks for an installation directory
- The user has to select: **Network Installation**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- Copies all files to a specified directory **on the server -** if an file already exists, the file is replaced
- Adds the necessary user rights to the specified directory
- Copies the player, database mmf file and the license file to the specified directory, including an icon file
- If selected, places an icon on the desktop
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation
- Creates 2 files for network Client setups - folder ...**\install\setup-client.exe** and **setup-client-advanced.exe**.

The server installation can be started on any Client / Workstation PC. There is no need to start the installation on the server.

Client / Workstation setup

Each PC has to run a Client / Workstation setup, using **setup-client.exe,** which performs the following tasks:

- If selected, places an icon on the desktop
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation

All files reside on the **server.**

Advanced Client / Workstation setup

It is possible to copy the mmf (file) database to the local PC. This makes sense if huge flash files are used and network connection is an issue. The disadvantage is, that no central installation is available and updates have to be done on each Client PC. All-In-One Protector just loads the file, which is played via the network. The size of the database does not matter - only the size of the files which are loaded into the All-In-One Player .

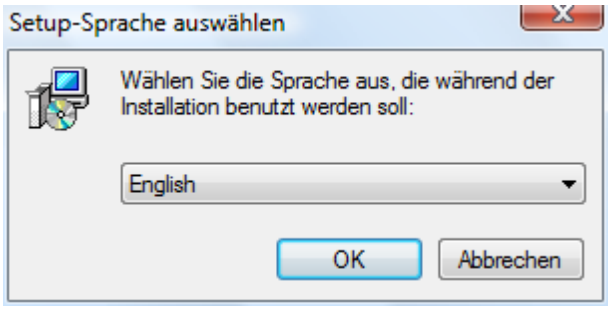
Each PC has to run a Client / Workstation setup, using **setup-client-advanced.exe,** which performs the following tasks:

- Asks for an installation directory
- Copies the **mmf file** to a specified directory **on the local PC**
- If selected, places an icon on the desktop
- Adds a program manager group and an entry within the program manager group to start the All-In-One Player
- Adds uninstall information
- Starts the application after installation

The All-In-One Player resides on the server, the **database is on each local machine**.

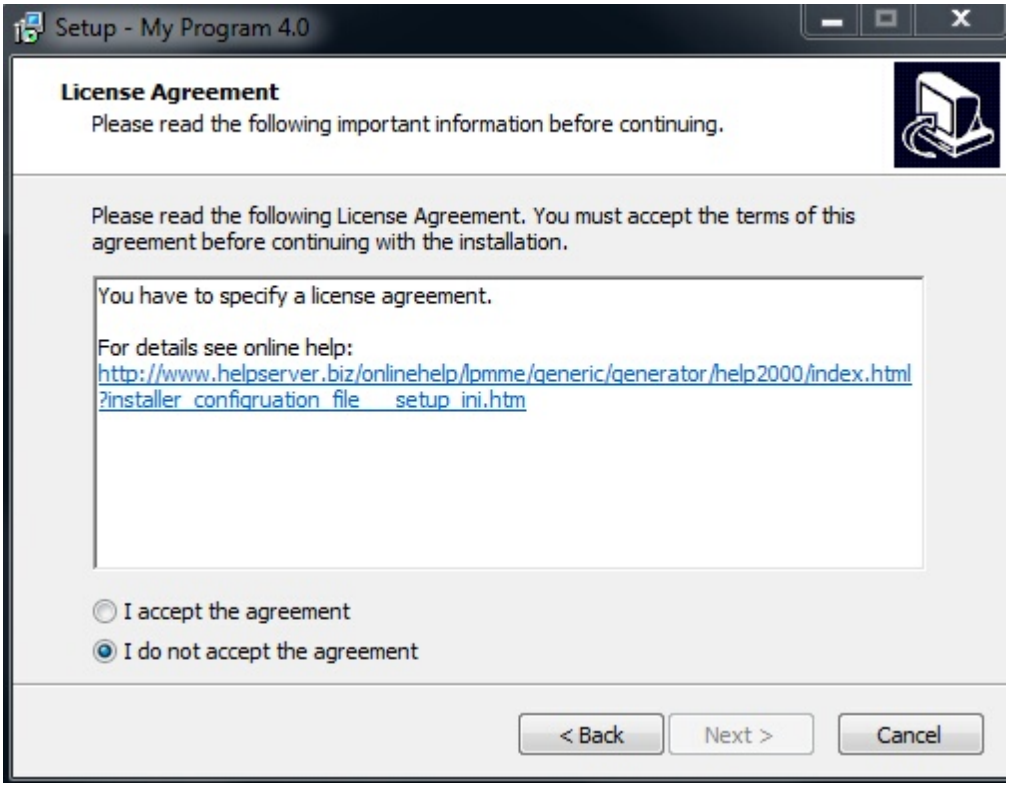
Screens of the installer

Below find the screens which appear during installation.



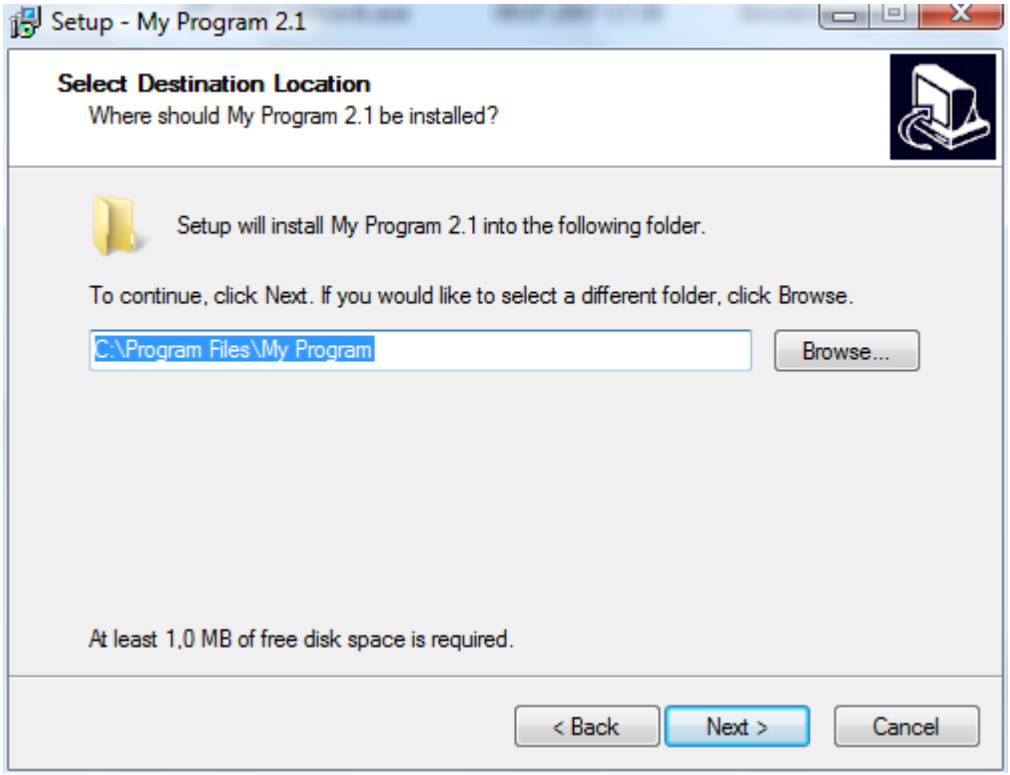
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

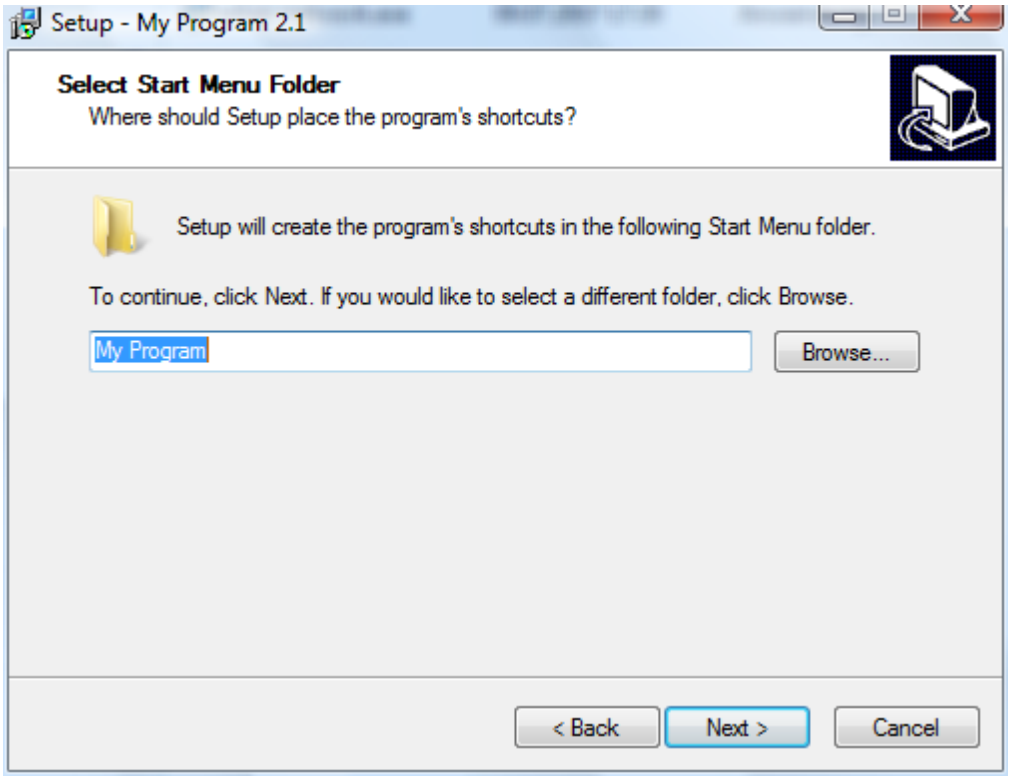




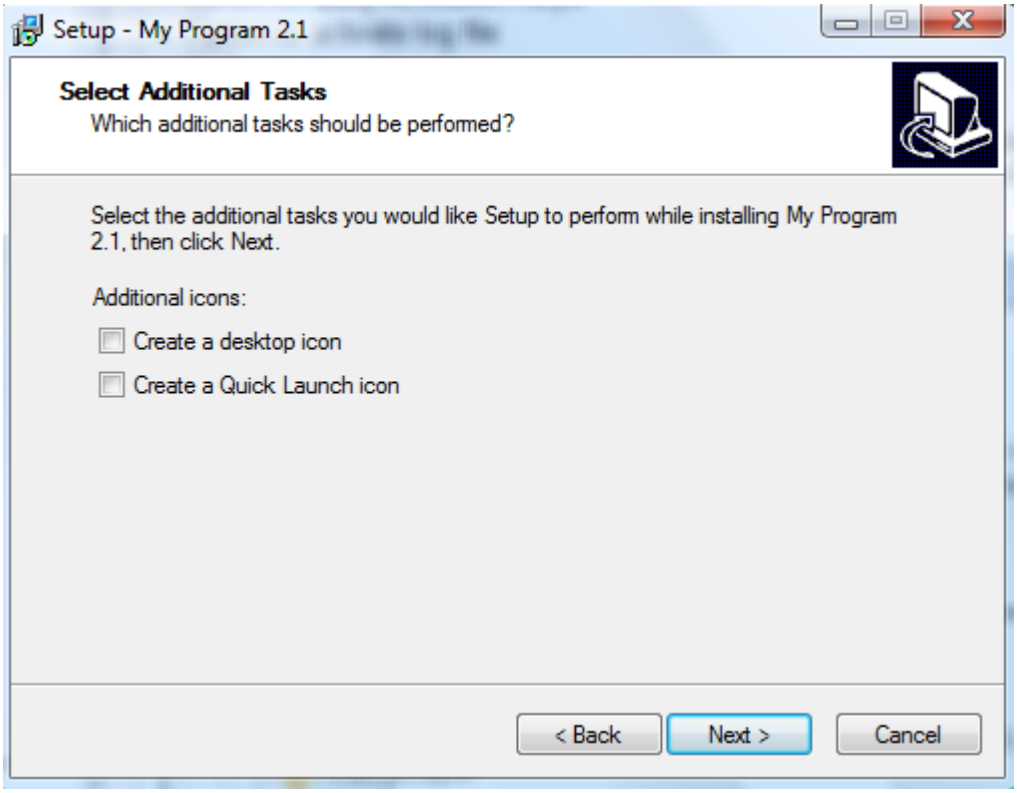
- Only if setup-client-advanced.exe is started

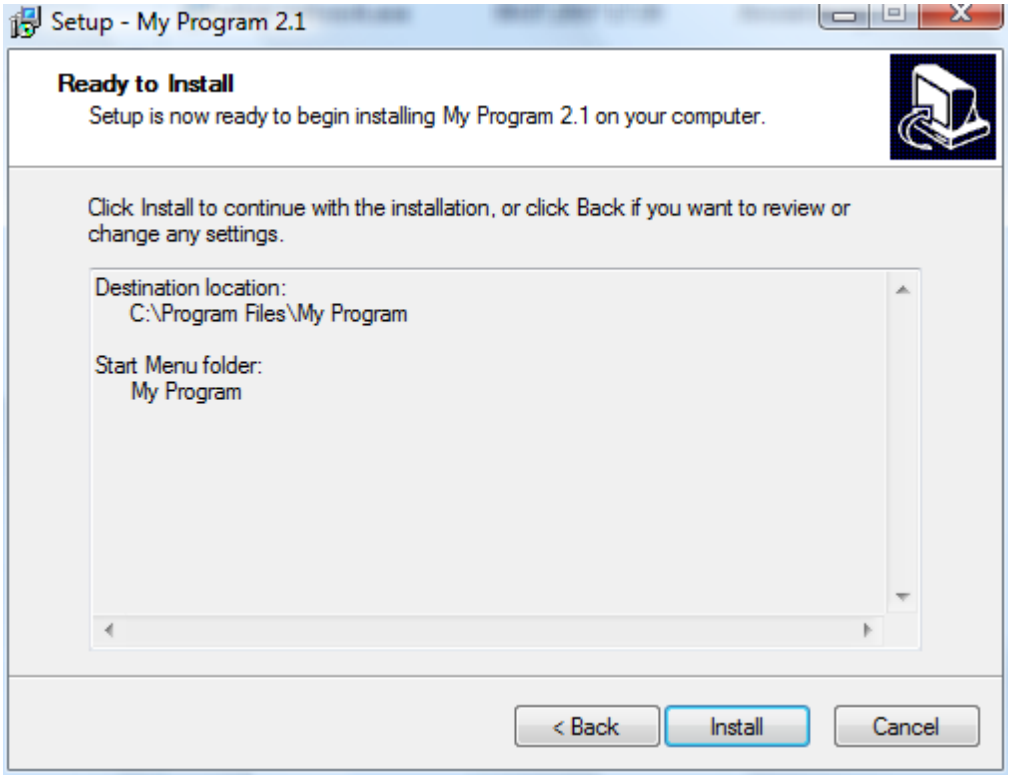
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



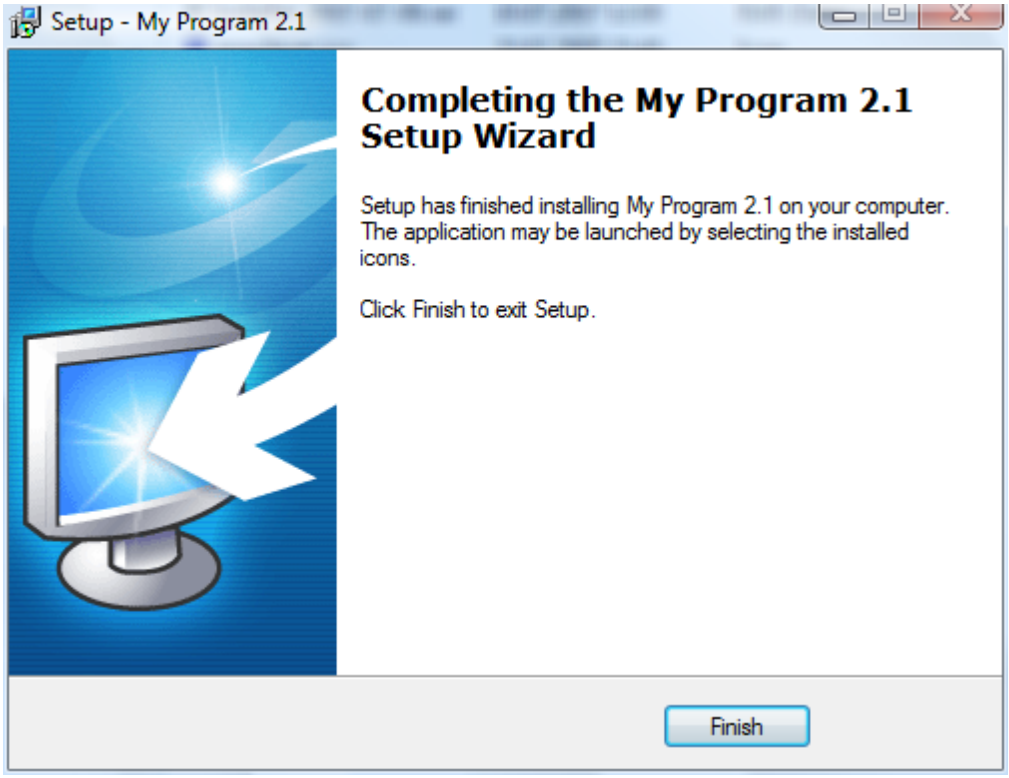


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH





© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.12 Menus

If your application consists of multiple files, there are different options to open the files:

- The user double-clicks on the file
- A menu, which allows to select the files, is used. This makes the handling easier (recommended)

External Menu Applications

Use any standard menu applications which are specialized for CD menus. We have described the most popular ones. More information about external menus 417.

3.12.1 External Menu applications

You can use any type of menu. If you have an own flash application, which serves as a menu, nothing special has to be considered.

If you have a menu, which is an **EXE file**, you can invoke each file inside the database

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

with a special command. See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 324.

A EXE based menu would be **outside** the database (mmf file) and is **unprotected**. It does not require the Premium Plus Edition. A typical content of the CD or download would be

menu.exe (your menu file)
mycourse.exe (the All-In-One Player)
mycourse.lic (the license file)
mycourse.mmf (the database)
mycourse1-n.mmf (additional database files if required - see split project 476)
mycourse1-n.wmv.mpvideo (see video / audio files 143)

The menu.exe would be the program, which is started first. The menu exe can then invoke single files directly inside the database.

We have tested some menu programs and described the necessary settings.

- Autoplay Menu Designer 418
- Autoplay Express 424
- Autorun MAX! 429
- CDMenuPro 438
- Discstarter 441 (recommended)
- Quick Menu Builder 444 (Freeware)

See also
Start a specific file inside the database 324
Flash application using exe file 316

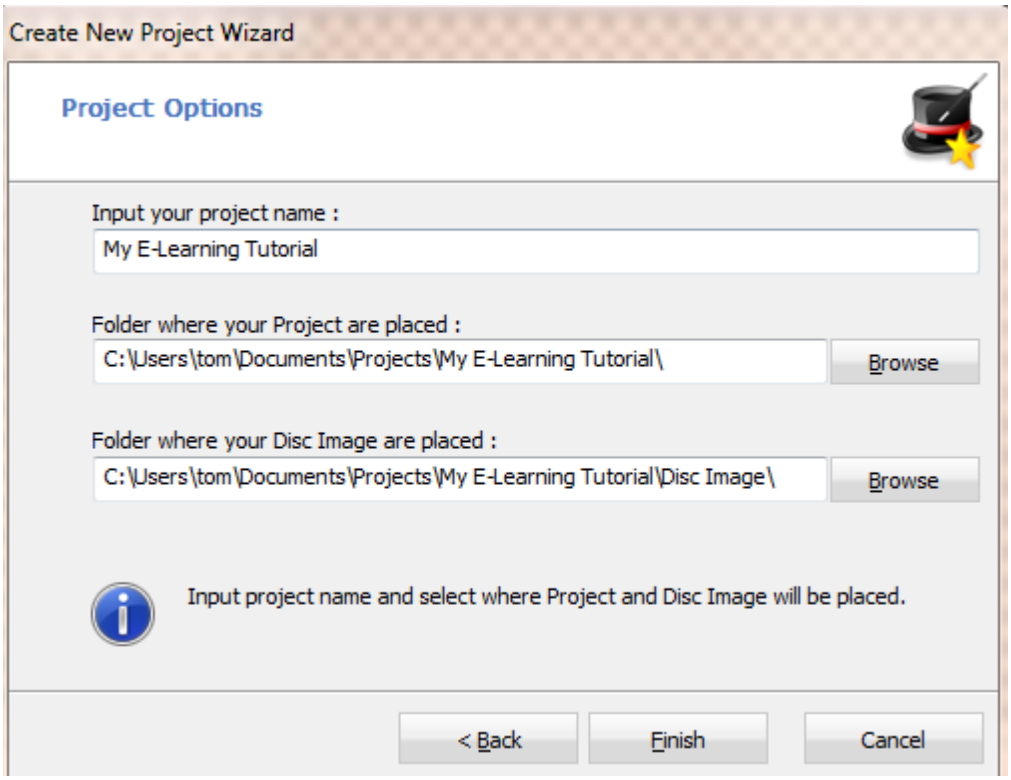
3.12.1.1 Autoplay Menu Designer

This application can be downloaded at: http://www.visualdesigning.com . The test was done with version 4.0.

The menu application creates an EXE autostart file for the menu. This file (the menu application) is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

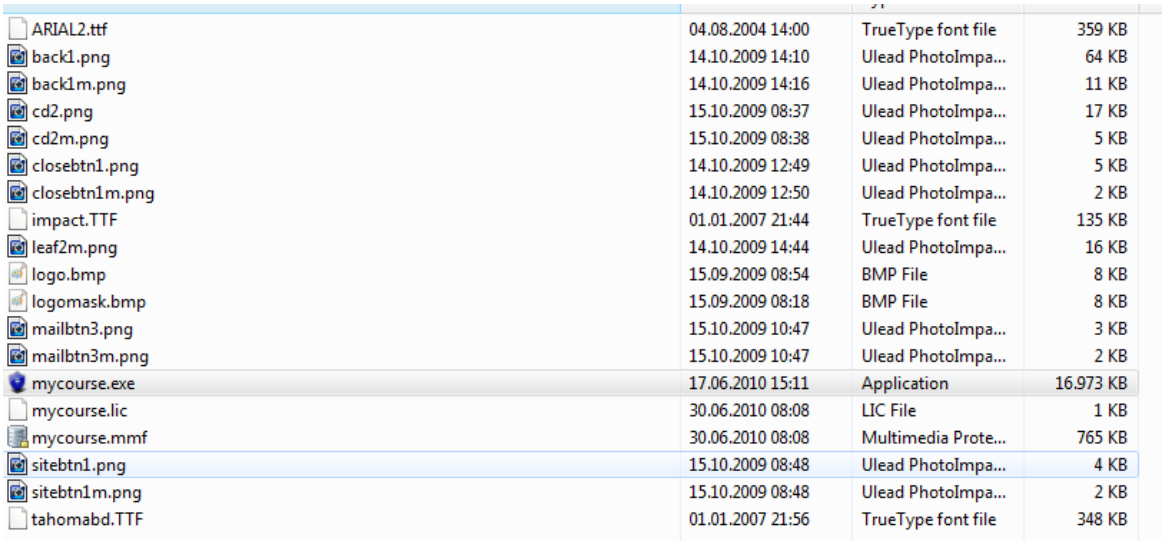
Start Autoplay Menu Designer. Use the project wizard and use as project path the folder of the All-In-One Protector project.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 1 - Copy the Publish CD folder to the Autoplay Menu Designer folder \resources

Copy the content of the folder Publish CD 295 to the folder ...**disk image\resources** - e.g. C:\Users\tom\Documents\Projects\My E-Learning Tutorial**Disc Image\Resources.** This folder already contains files of the menu application.

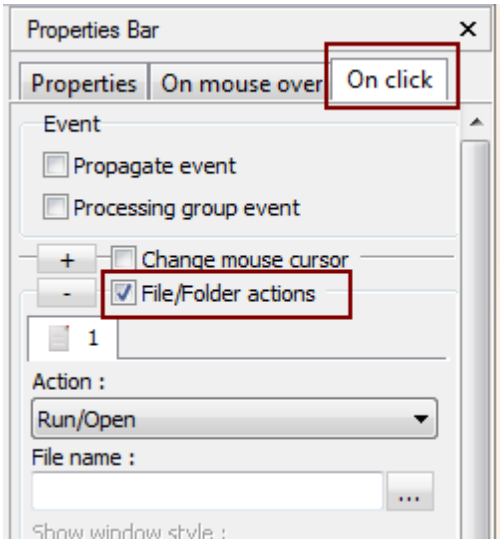


ARIAL2.ttf	04.08.2004 14:00	TrueType font file	359 KB
back1.png	14.10.2009 14:10	Ulead PhotoImpa...	64 KB
back1m.png	14.10.2009 14:16	Ulead PhotoImpa...	11 KB
cd2.png	15.10.2009 08:37	Ulead PhotoImpa...	17 KB
cd2m.png	15.10.2009 08:38	Ulead PhotoImpa...	5 KB
closebtn1.png	14.10.2009 12:49	Ulead PhotoImpa...	5 KB
closebtn1m.png	14.10.2009 12:50	Ulead PhotoImpa...	2 KB
impact.TTF	01.01.2007 21:44	TrueType font file	135 KB
leaf2m.png	14.10.2009 14:44	Ulead PhotoImpa...	16 KB
logo.bmp	15.09.2009 08:54	BMP File	8 KB
logomask.bmp	15.09.2009 08:18	BMP File	8 KB
mailbtn3.png	15.10.2009 10:47	Ulead PhotoImpa...	3 KB
mailbtn3m.png	15.10.2009 10:47	Ulead PhotoImpa...	2 KB
mycourse.exe	17.06.2010 15:11	Application	16.973 KB
mycourse.lic	30.06.2010 08:08	LIC File	1 KB
mycourse.mmf	30.06.2010 08:08	Multimedia Prote...	765 KB
sitebtn1.png	15.10.2009 08:48	Ulead PhotoImpa...	4 KB
sitebtn1m.png	15.10.2009 08:48	Ulead PhotoImpa...	2 KB
tahomabd.TTF	01.01.2007 21:56	TrueType font file	348 KB

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

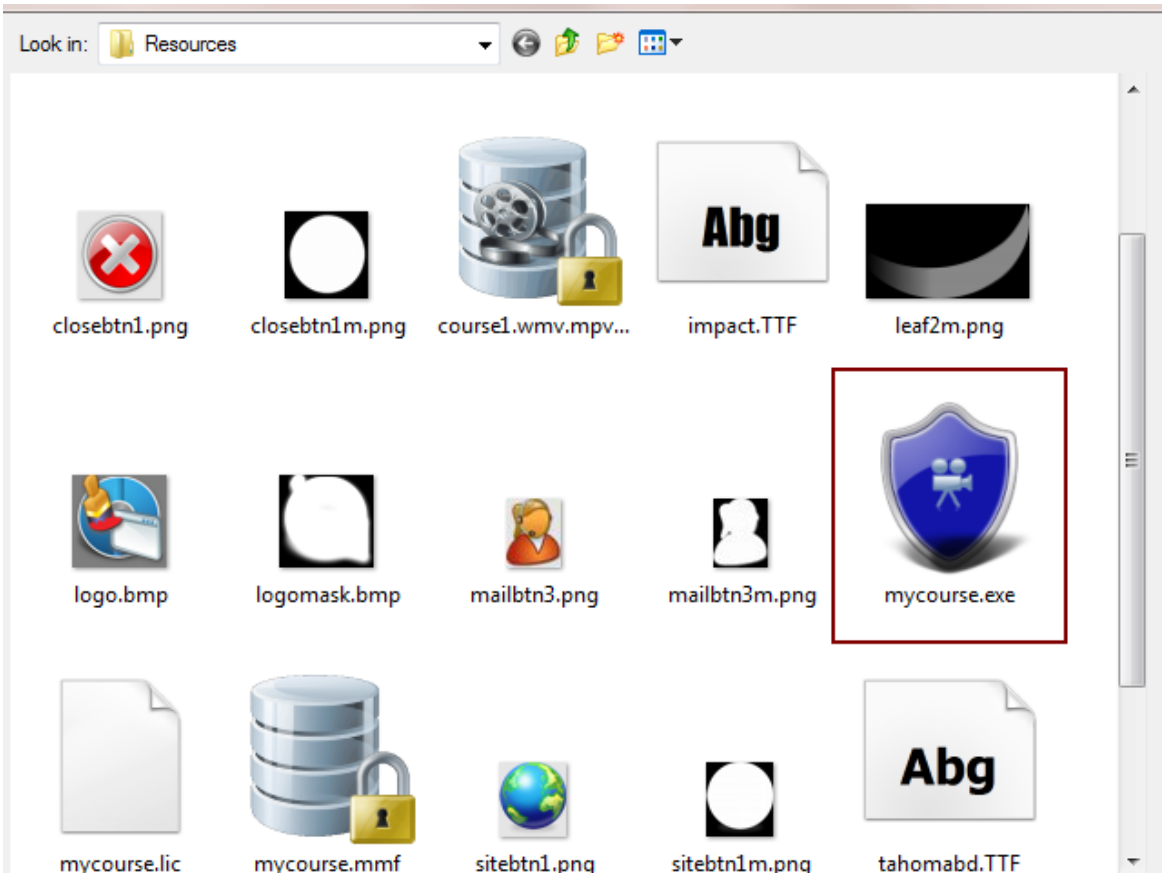
Step 2 - Define the file to start for each button

Now create your menu and add a button for each file you want to start, e.g. a button with Tutorial 1, Tutorial 2 etc. Then double-click on the button and select the TAB **On click.** .



Check the option: **File /Folder actions.** Select the Action: Run / Open. In the field: ***File Name*** select All-In-One Player.exe file from the **resources folder**. It is the file with the blue shield.

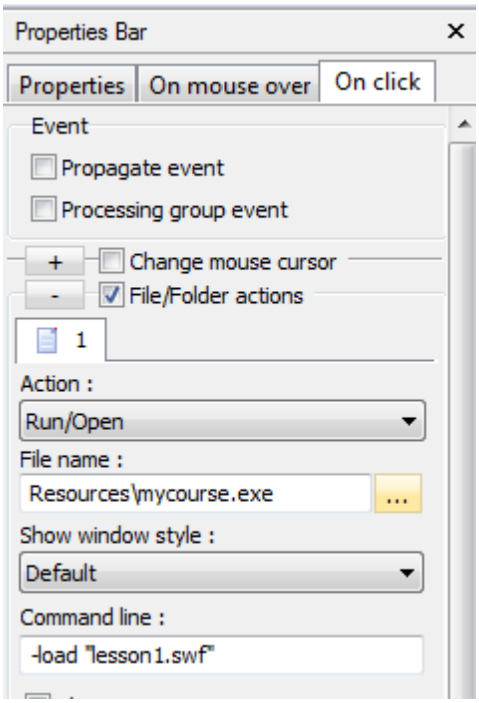
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



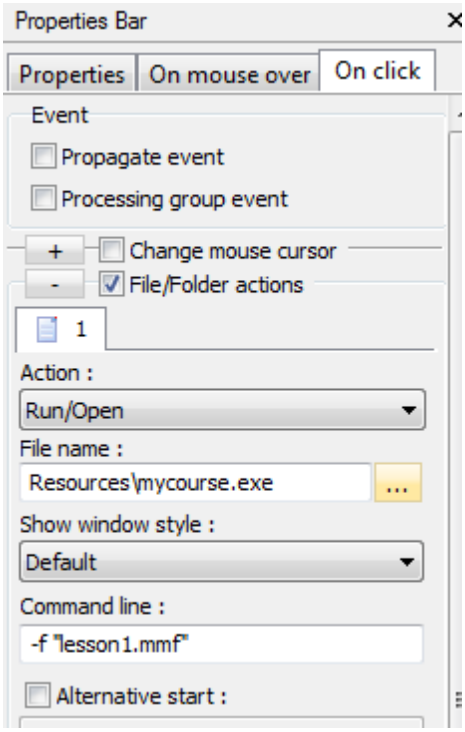
In the field **Command line** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 324 to get all details for this command.

In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

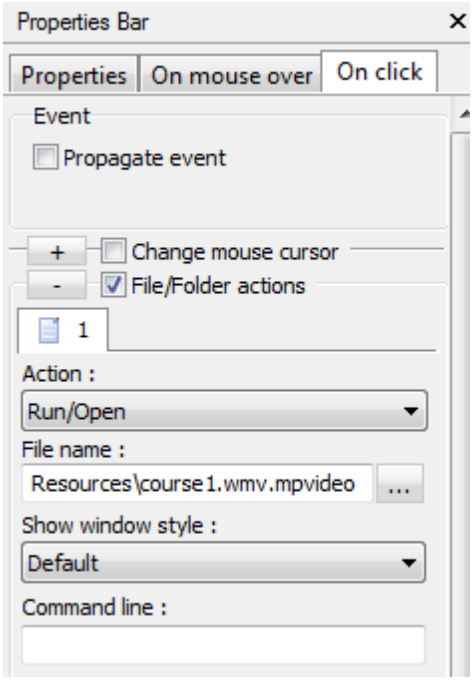


The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you split the project into several databases. 476 or if you have several protected PDF files.



The sample below starts a protected video 143.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 3 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

In the menu, select **Project, Build Project**. This creates the menu EXE. Copy the complete folder **Disk Image** to the CD/DVD.

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project or if you do **any tests**, you have to copy the files from the folder \Publish CD again (Step 1)

List of all start options for the player 447

Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 197.

Create Download Version

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: How to create a download version in EXE format? 370
Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also

Start a specific file inside the database 324
Split project into several databases 476
All command line options 447
Additional Menus 417

3.12.1.2 Autoplay Express

This application can be downloaded at: http://www.kl-soft.com . The test was done with version 4.5

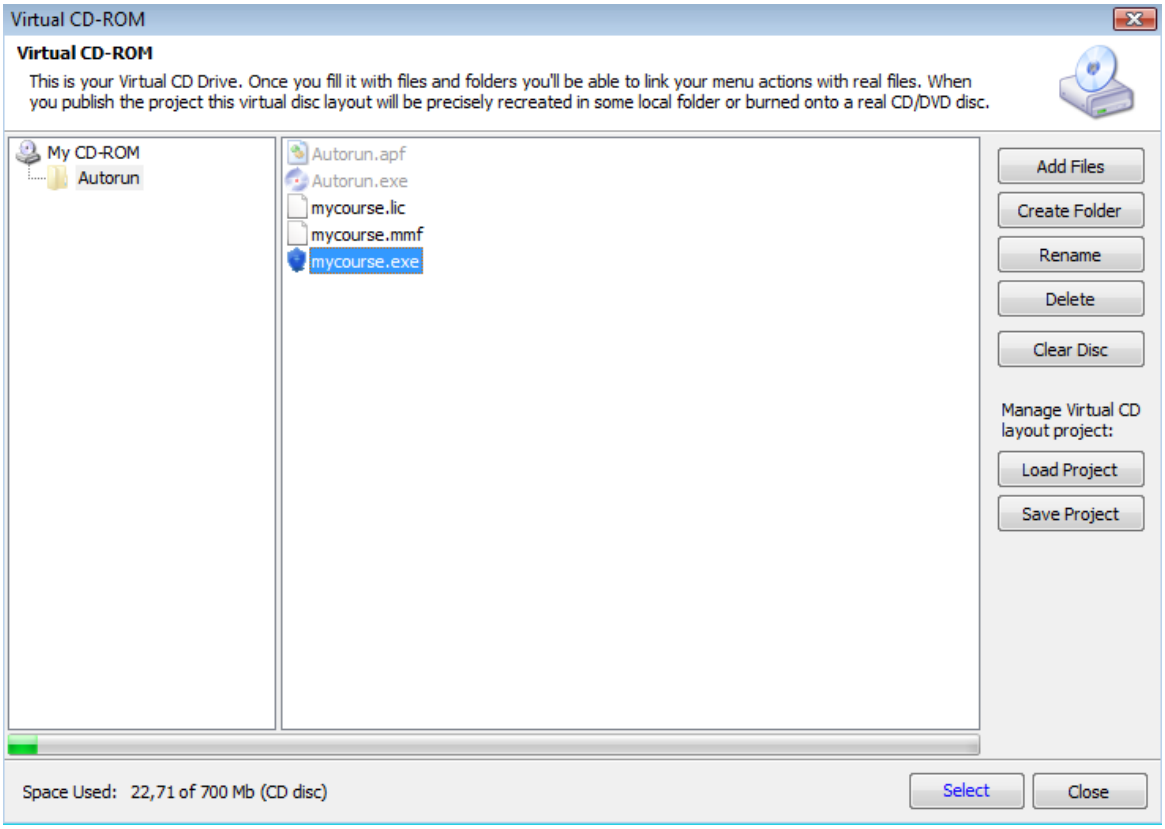
This menu only works for CD delivery and not for delivery by download.

The menu application creates an EXE (autorun.exe) file. This file (the menu application) is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

Step 1 - Add the Publish CD folder to the Autoplay Express project

You have to add all files which should be included in the Autoplay Express project. Select the menu **Project**,**Virtual CD-Rom**. Select the *Add* button to add your project files from the Publish CD 295 folder. The result should look like this.

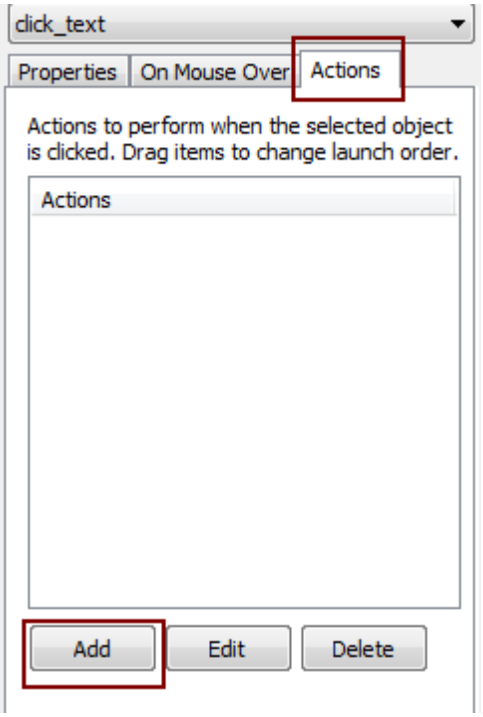
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Step 2 - Define the file to start for each button

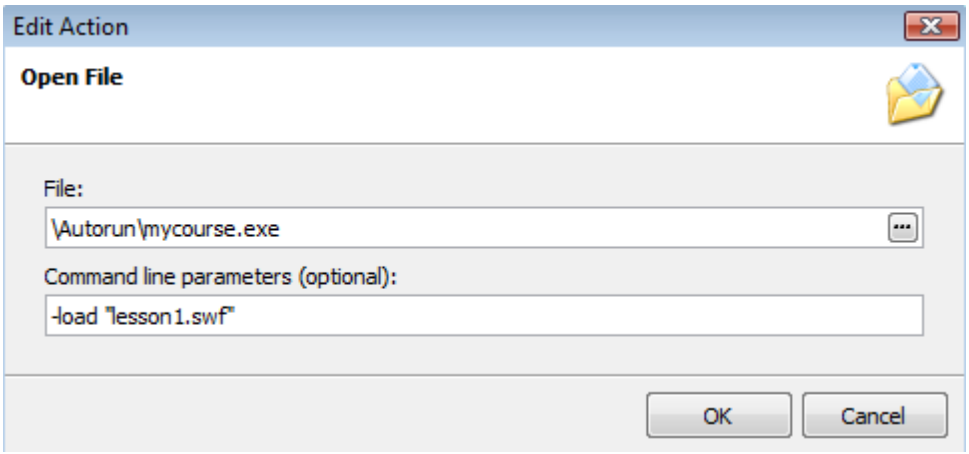
Now create your menu and add a button for each file you want to start, e.g. a button with Tutorial 1, Tutorial 2 etc. Then click on the button and select **Actions, Add.**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



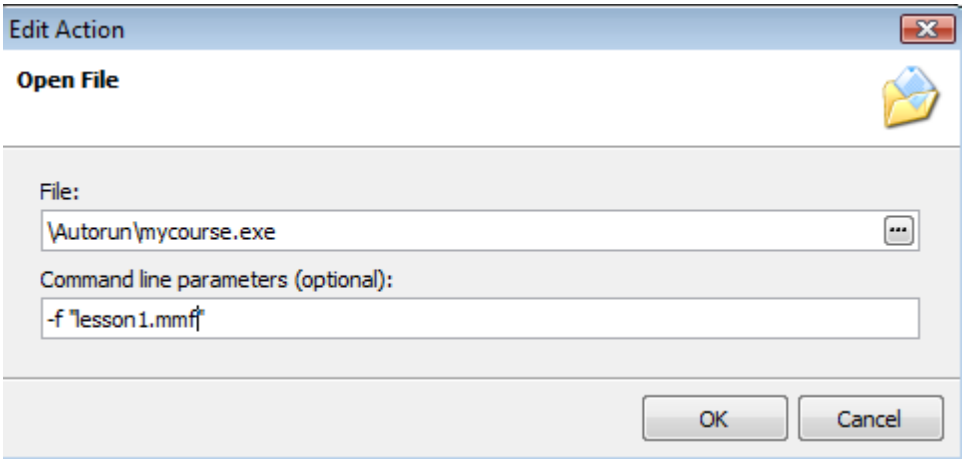
Select the Action: **Open, Open File.** In the line ***File to run*** add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file. In the line **Command line parameters** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 324 to get all details for this command.

In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.



The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you split the project into several databases. 476

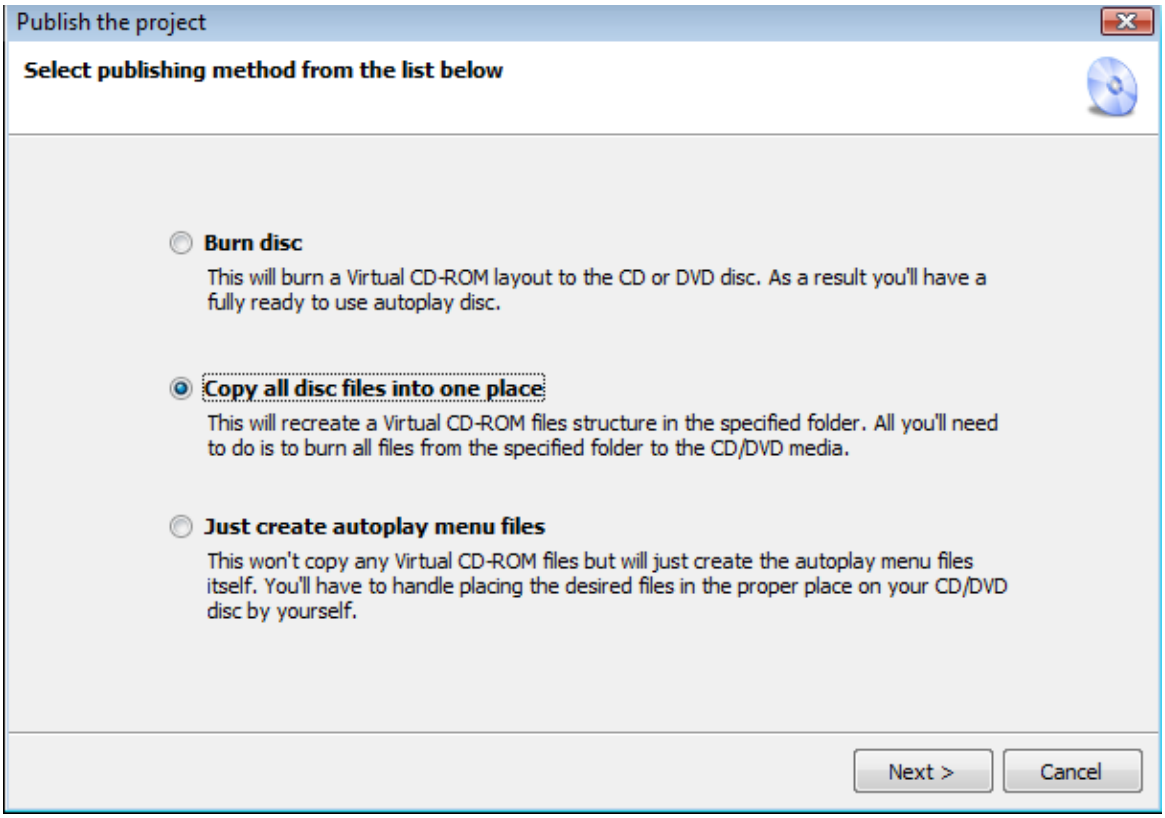
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



If you don't specify a command line, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

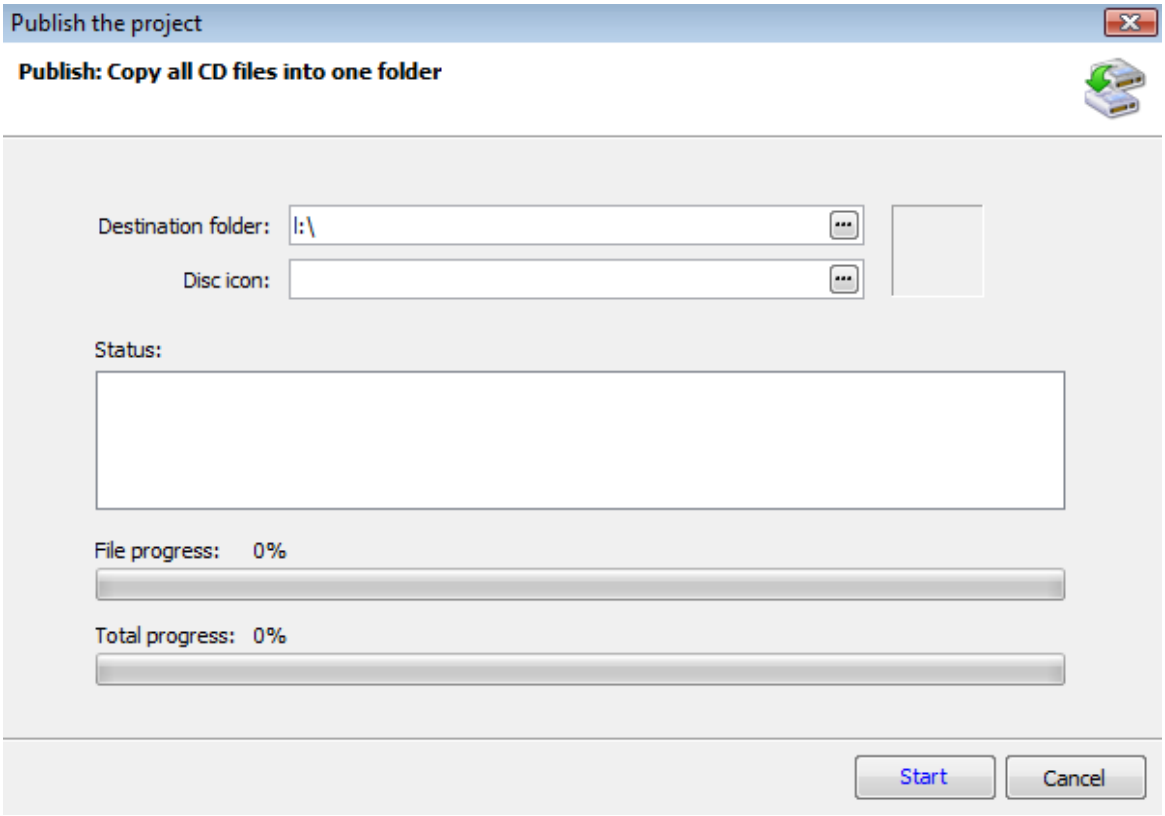
Step 3 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

In the menu, select **Project, Publish**. Then select *Copy all disc files into one place* to **test** the project.



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Unfortunately you can test it only if you copy it on the main directory of the hard disk or on an USB flash drive.



All your files are now copied from the Publish CD 295 folder to this new CD folder. Click on \autorun\Autorun.exe to test everything.

If you have done all tests, then burn a CD using menu command **Project, Publish, *Burn CD***.

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project, you have to rebuild the CD with Autoplay Express

The files can also be delivered as a self extracting EXE file 370 for downloads.

List of all start options for the player 447

Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 197.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Create Download Version

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: How to create a download version in EXE format? 370
Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

See also
Start a specific file inside the database 324
Split project into several databases 476
All command line options 447
Additional Menus 417

3.12.1.3 Autorun MAX!

This application can be downloaded at: http://www.autorun.com . The test was done with version 2.1.0.

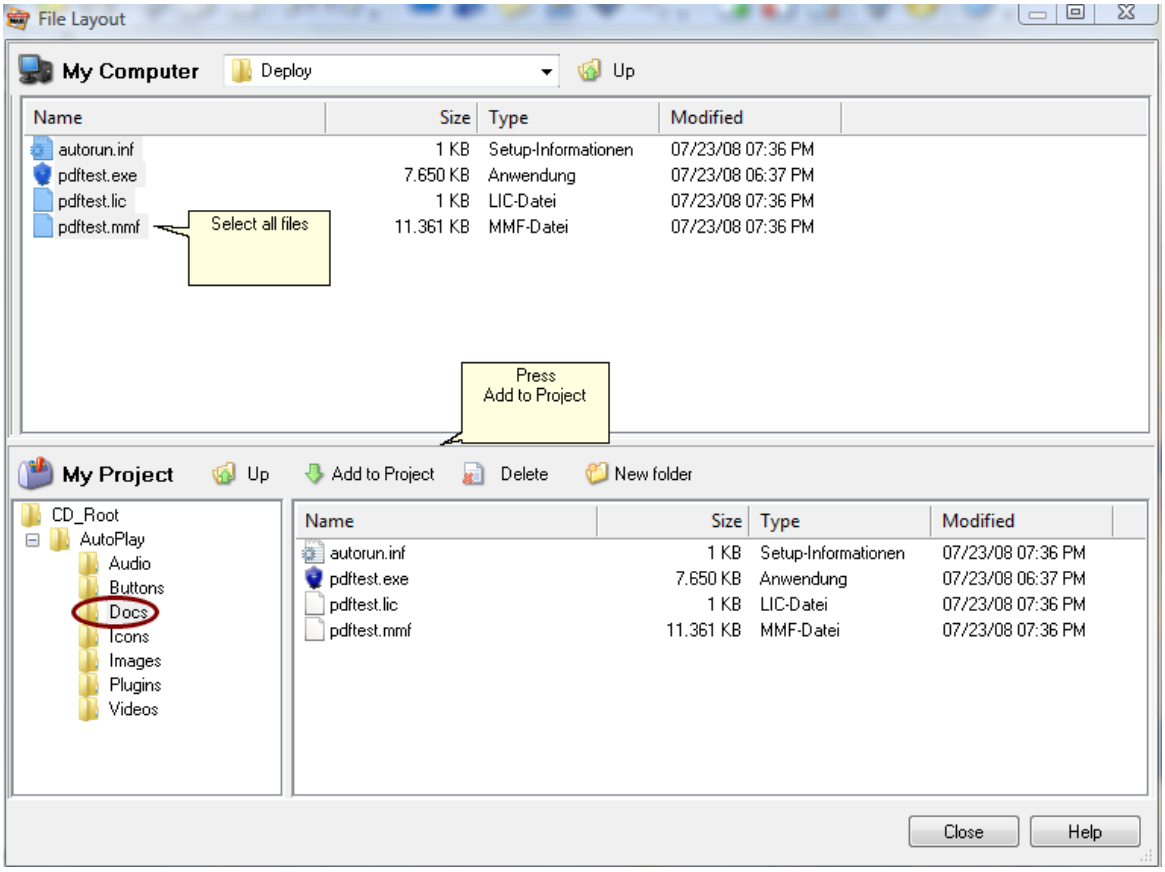
The menu application creates an EXE (autorun.exe) file. This file (the menu application) is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

Start Autorun MAX!.

Step 1 - Add the Publish CD folder to the Autorun MAX! project

You have to add all files which should be included in the Autorun MAX! project. Select the menu **Project**, ***File Layout.*** In the upper part of the screen open the Publish CD 295 folder, select all files and add the files to the **docs** folder.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



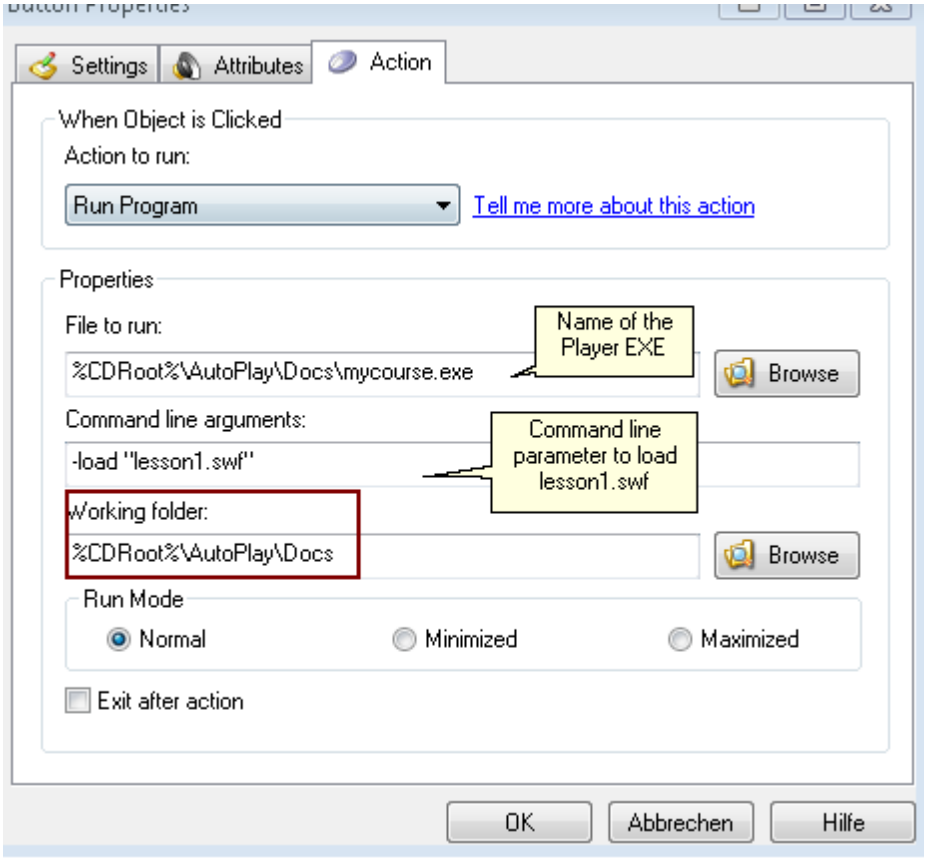
Step 2 - Define the file to start for each button

Now create your menu and add a button for each file you want to start, e.g. a button with Tutorial 1, Tutorial 2 etc. Then right click on the button and select **Properties.**

Select: **Action to run**: ***Run Program***. In the line ***File to run*** add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file from the Publish CD 295 folder. In the line **Command line arguments** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 324 to get all details for this command.

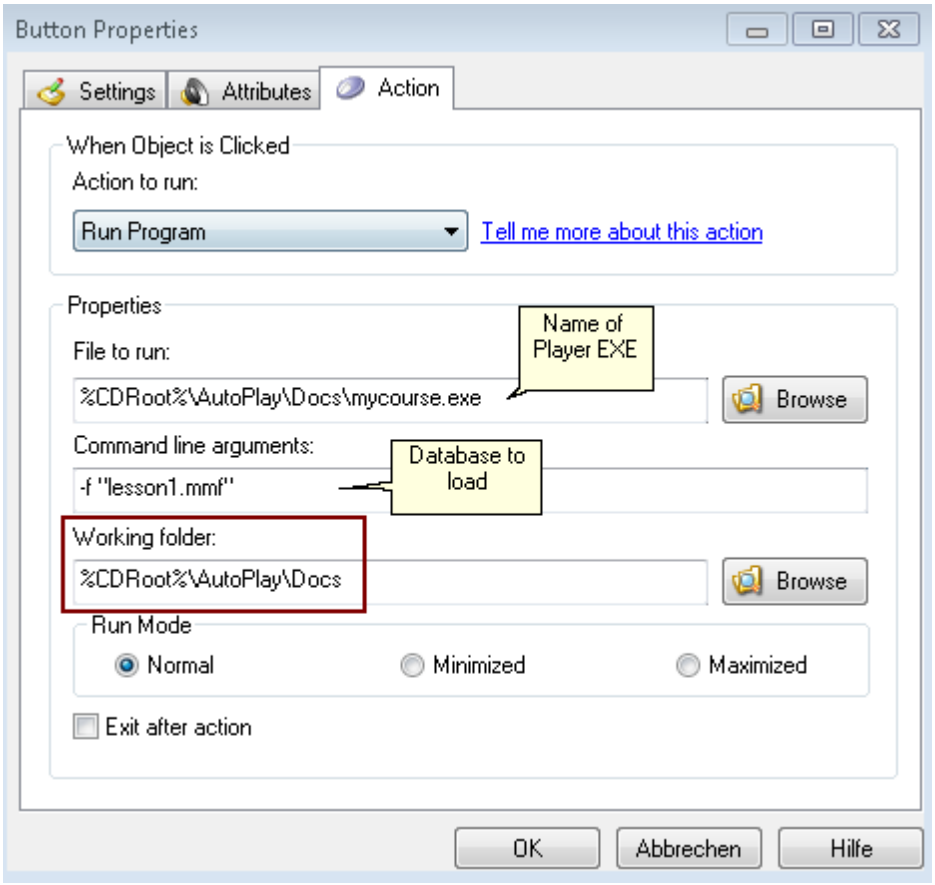
In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf. You have to set the *Working folder* to the same path where the All-In-One Player.exe is located.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



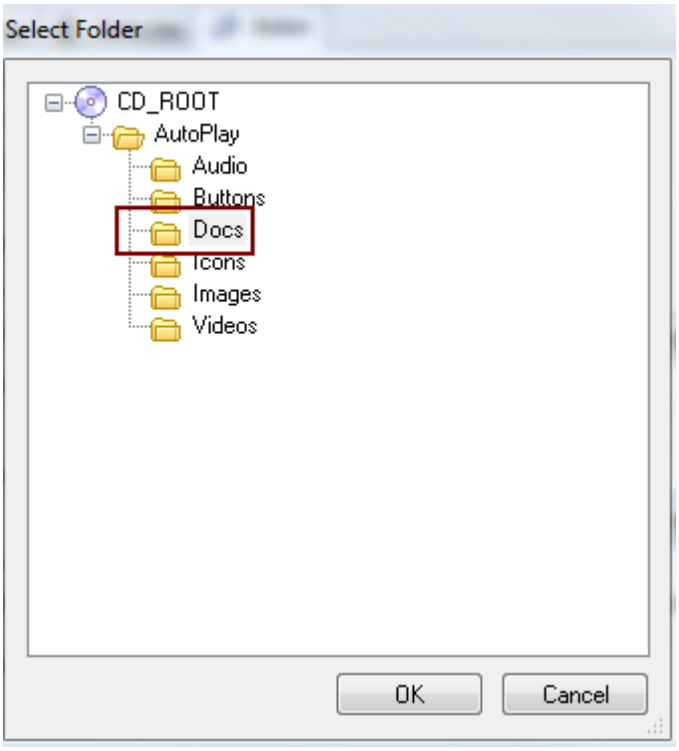
The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you split the project into several databases. 476

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



To select the working folder, click on the *Browse* button and select the *Docs* folder

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

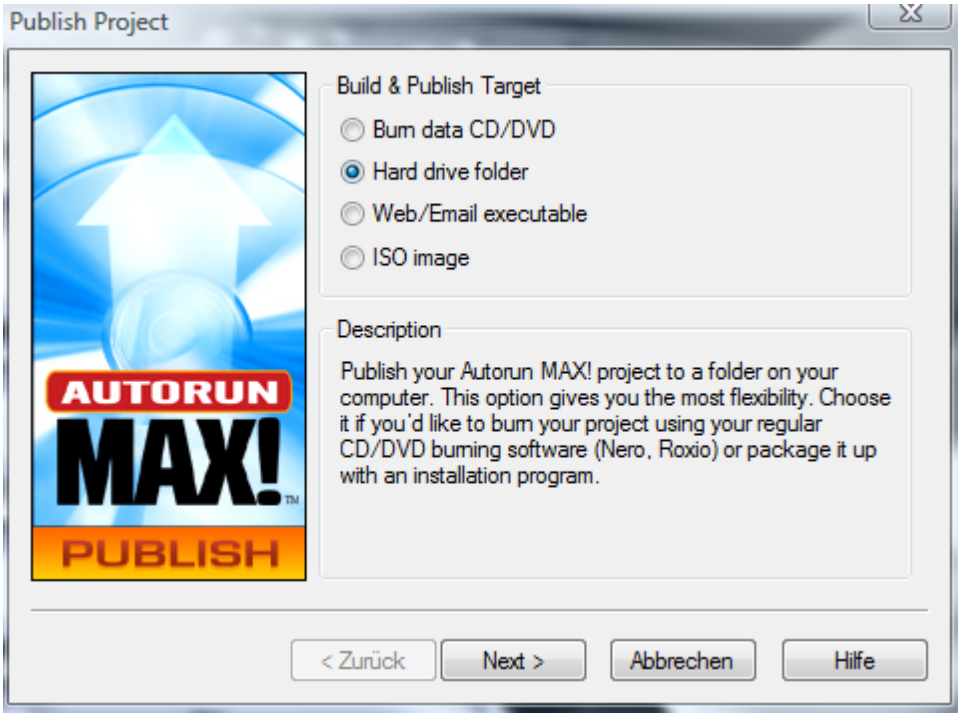


If you don't specify a command line, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

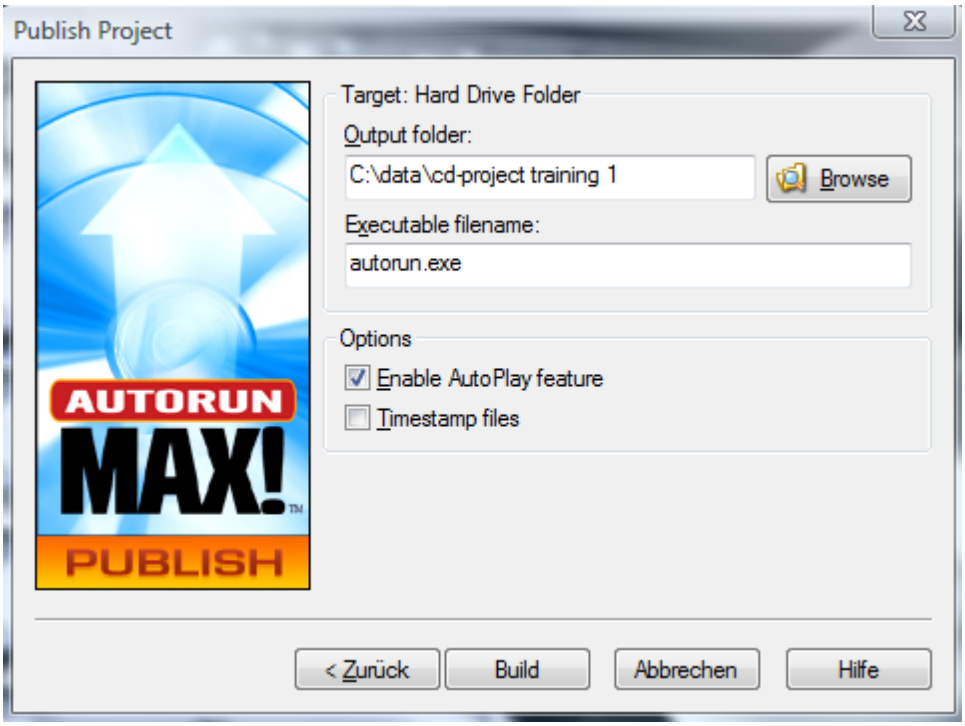
Step 3 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

In the menu, select **Publish, *Build***. Then select *Hard drive folder* to **test** the project.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



A good idea is to create a **new folder**, e.g. cd-project training 1



All your files are now copied from the Publish CD 295 folder to this new CD folder. Click on Autorun.exe to test everything.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

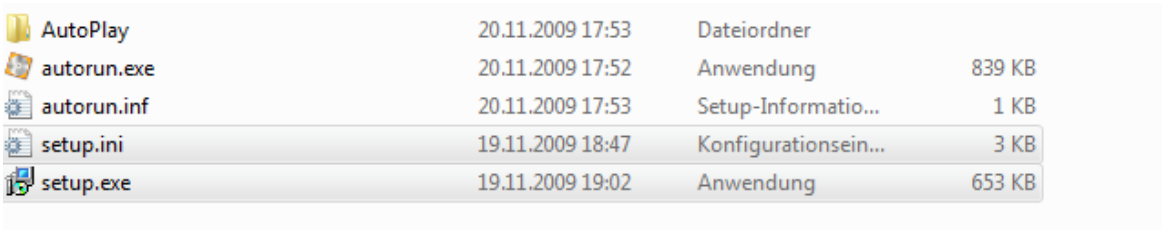
If you have done all tests, you could directly burn a CD. The option "Web / EMail executable" is only working in combination with the Installation Manager (see chapter below). Without the Installation Manager, Autorun MAX! would extract during every program start all files again and overwrite the existing license information.

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project, you have to rebuild the CD with Autorun MAX!

List of all start options for the player 447

Using Installation Manager

If the complete CD content should be copied to the hard disk of the user, you can use the Installation Manager 197 of All-In-One Protector. Copy the file **setup.exe** and **setup.ini** to the installation directory created by Autorun Max!.



The general settings are described in the chapter *Installation Manager, configuration file* Setup.ini 395. There are special settings required as **all subfolders** have to be copied. After the installation and also when clicking on the desktop icon, the menu and not the All-In-One Player has to be started.

Find below all differing settings.

```
[Setup]
AppName=My Program
AppVersion=3.0
AppPublisher=Universal Software
DefaultDirName=My Program
DefaultGroupName=My Program

[Files]
BinFolder=\autoplay\docs
Exe-Start-Application=Autorun.exe
exe-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.exe
mmf-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.mmf
lic-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.lic
ico-Filename=\autoplay\docs\mycourse.ico
```

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

```
readme-ces=
readme-dan=
readme-deu=
readme-dut=
readme-enu=
readme-esp=
readme-fra=
readme-ita=
readme-nor=
readme-por=

additional1=autoplay\*
additional2=autorun.exe
additional3=autorun.inf
additional4=
additional5=
additional6=
additional7=
additional8=
additional9=
additional10=
additional11=
additional12=
additional13=
additional14=
additional15=
additional16=
additional17=
additional18=
additional19=
additional20=

additionalfolder1=autoplay
additionalfolder2=
additionalfolder3=
additionalfolder4=
additionalfolder5=
additionalfolder6=
additionalfolder7=
additionalfolder8=
additionalfolder9=
additionalfolder10=
additionalfolder11=
additionalfolder12=
additionalfolder13=
additionalfolder14=
additionalfolder15=
additionalfolder16=
additionalfolder17=
```

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

```
additionalfolder18=
additionalfolder19=
additionalfolder20=

[Options]
InstallPDFViewer=false
OverwriteLicenseFile=true
RunPlayerAfterInstall=false
RunPlayerAfterInstallNetwork=true
RunBeforeInstall=
RunBeforeInstallNetwork=
RunAfterInstall=autorun.exe
RunAfterInstallNetwork=

[USB]
use-usb=true

[ProgManGroup]
ShowLicenseInfo=true
ShowLicenseInfoNetwork=
ShowReadmeFile=false


DBFileName01=
EmbeddedDBFileDesc01=
EmbeddedDBFileName01=



[Uninstall]
AppComments=(C) 2009 Universal Software, Inc.
AppContact=office@universal-soft.com
AppPublisher=Universal Software, Inc
AppPublisherURL=http://www.universal-soft.com
AppSupportURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/support
AppUpdatesURL=http://www.universal-soft.com/downloads
```

Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 197.

Create Download Version

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: How to create a download version in EXE format? 370
Otherwise just ZIP all files.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

See also

Start a specific file inside the database 324
Split project into several databases 476
All command line options 447
Additional Menus 417

3.12.1.4 CDMenuPro

This application can be downloaded at: http://www.cdmenupro.de/

This menu application creates an EXE file. This file is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

You have to copy all All-In-One Protector files from the folder Publish CD 295 into the folder **CD_ROOT** of the CDMenuPro project.

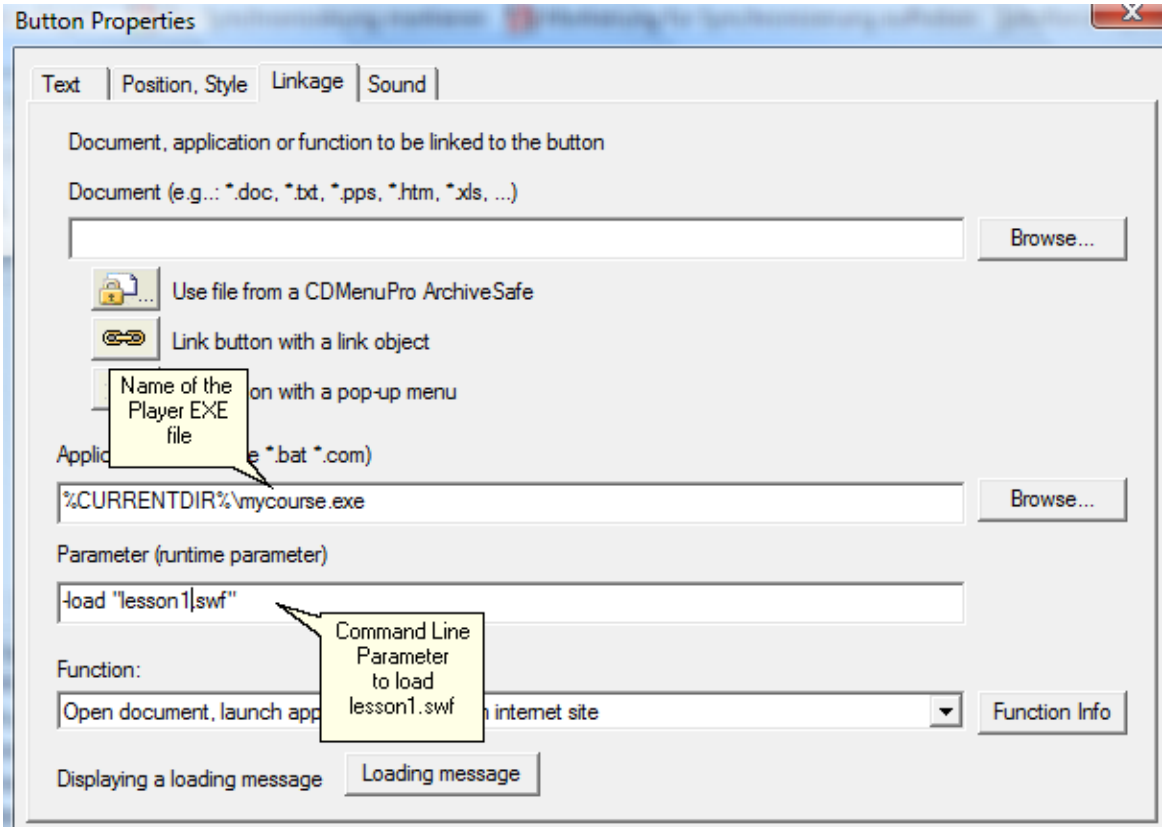
After defining buttons to invoke e.g. lesson 1, lesson 2 you specify in the **properties dialog** of a button the command, to invoke the invoke the All-In-One Player.exe file.

In the line **Application** add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file. It is the file with the blue shield

In the line **Parameter** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 324 to get all details for this command.

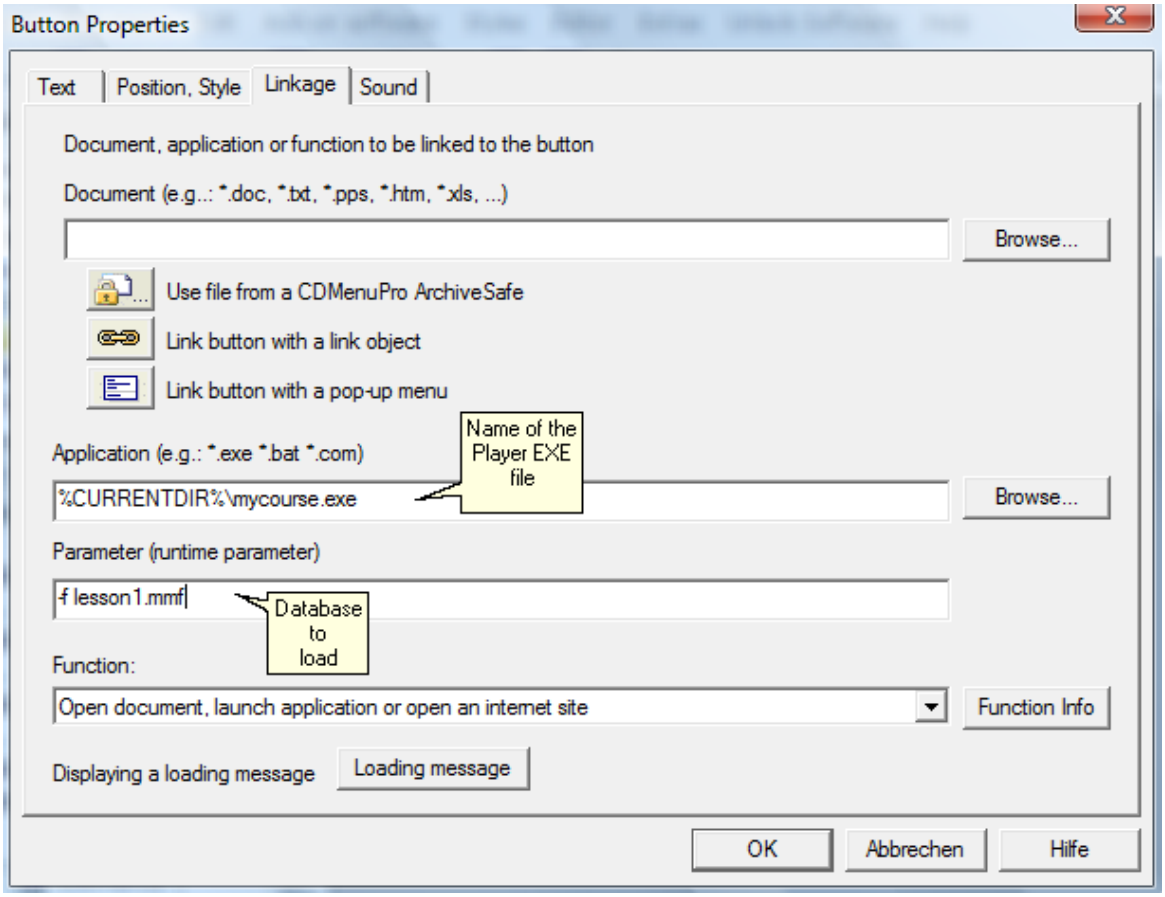
In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



The sample below starts the player with a different **database**. This feature can be used if you split the project into several databases. 476

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



If you don't specify a runtime parameter, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

List of all start options for the player 447

Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 197.

Create Download Version

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: How to create a download version in EXE format? 370
Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also
Start a specific file inside the database 324
Split project into several databases 476
All command line options 447
Additional Menus 417

3.12.1.5 Discstarter

The application can be downloaded at http://www.mirabyte.com. The test was done with version 6.1.**2** (this version or higher version number is required for All-In-One Protector)

Discstarter lets you create menus easily because it uses **HTML pages** as a menu. You can use any application which can create html pages - e.g. *MS-Word*, *Web Page Editor (e.g.* mirabyte Web Architect) or even *Excel*. Save the document as a *HTM* or *HTML* file.

Step 1 - Copy All-In-One Protector files

Copy all files you want to publish (the content of the folder Publish CD 295) to a new folder where you create the menu.

Step 2 - Create a menu with html pages

Use an application like MS-Word or Web Page Editor to generate the HTML menu.

Adding Links

Instead of making a link to the original file extension - e.g PDF - make a hyperlink link to the All-In-One Protector file extension **.MMF** or **.MPVIDEO**.

In case you have a **single** MMF file which holds **multiple** other files like SWF or PDF and you directly want to start a file, you need to start the All-In-One Player **with command line parameters**.
As a normal hyperlink does not support such a parameter, Discstarter has a special option to use the command line in the **target attribute** of a hyperlink.

HTML code for the hyperlink:
Load the flash file lesson1.swf in the default mmf file
This command would start the (Player) mycourse.exe and loads the file lesson1.swf inside the default database mycourse.mmf .

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

To load a MMF file use
Start the file course 2.mmf
This command would start the (Player) mycourse.exe and opens the start file in the database course2.mmf.

The file name must be included in ' (and not in ") as this is a special requirement from Discstarter.

See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 324 to get all details for this command.

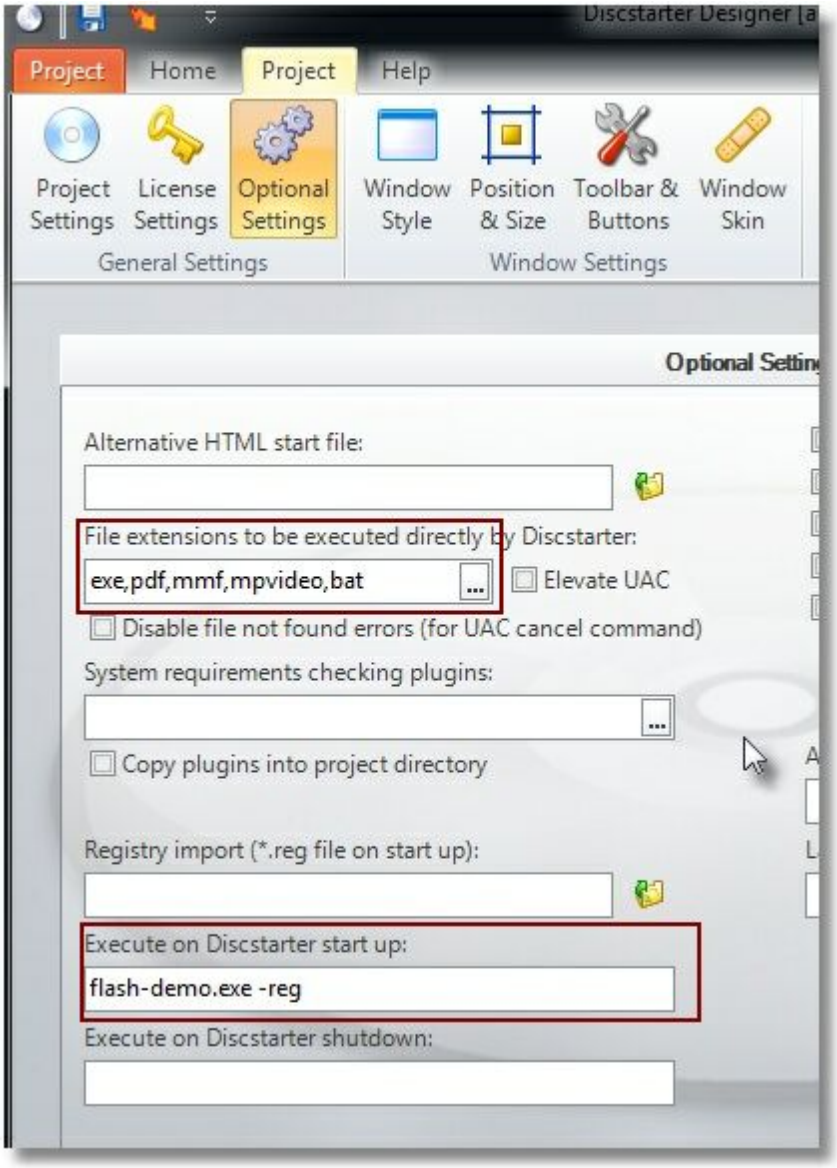
Step 3- Create menu with Discstarter

Assign your htm file as start file of the menu.



Add the *file extensions to be excluded by Discstarter* : **mmf, mpvideo, bat .** This setting will start the files without any dialog appearing.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



To automatically register the file extensions of All-In-One Protector on the end user PC, add in the line *Execute on Discstarter start up*: *player***.exe -reg** where player.exe is the name of your All-In-One Player EXE file. Details for about this command. 452

Step 4 - Build the CD or EXE file for download

Select TAB *Home*, then *Publish CD Project*. This creates the menu EXE. Copy the complete folder to the CD/DVD. For a download version see instruction below.

If you make any changes in the All-In-One Protector project or if you do **any tests**, you have to copy the files from the folder \Publish CD again (Step 1)

List of all start options for the player 447

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 197.

Create Download Version

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: How to create a download version in EXE format? 370
Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

See also
Start a specific file inside the database 324
Split project into several databases 476
All command line options 447

3.12.1.6 Quick Menu Builder

This application can be downloaded at: http://www.quickmenubuilder.com/

The menu application creates an EXE file. This file is on the CD or in the download link and it is not protected (don't import it in the All-In-One Protector database).

You have to copy all All-In-One Protector files from the folder Publish CD 295 into the main folder of the menu.exe application.

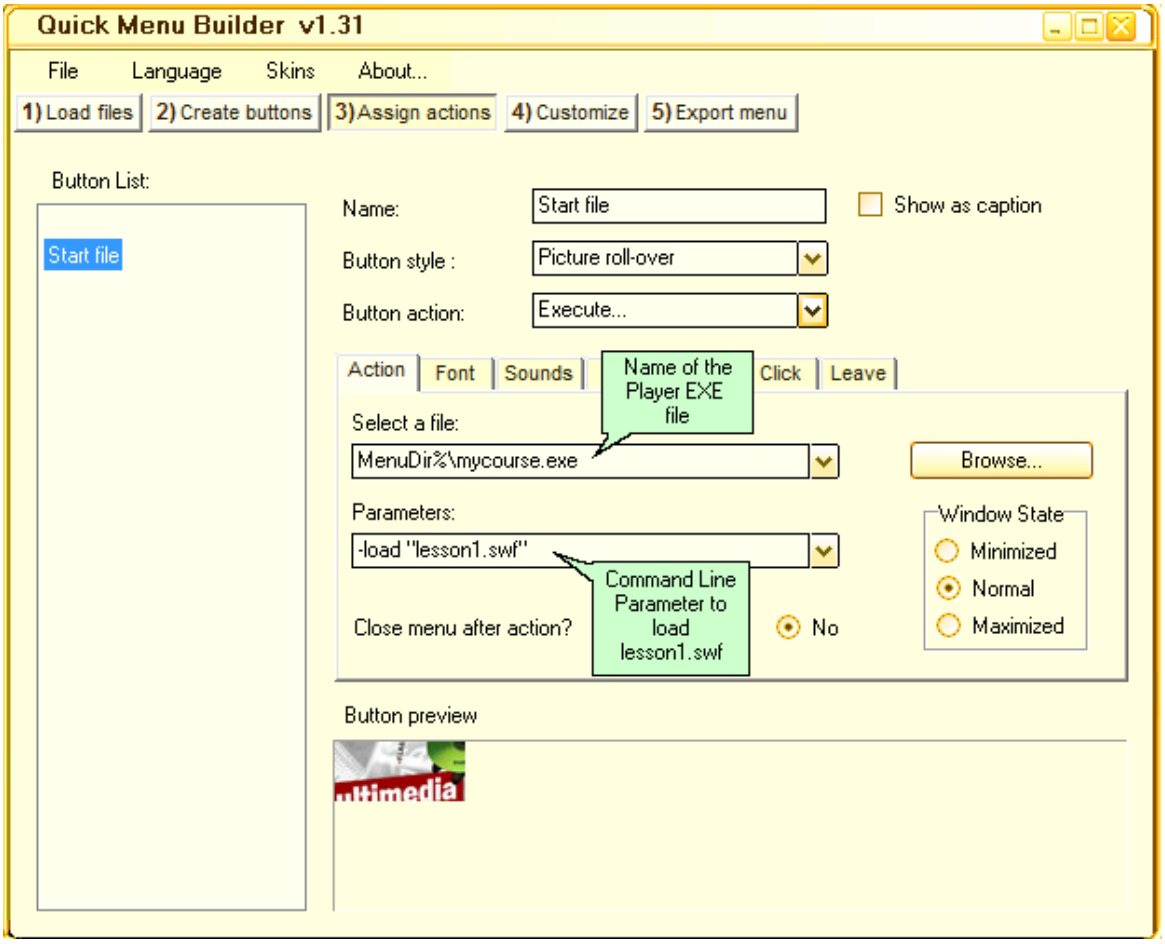
After defining buttons to invoke e.g. lesson 1, lesson 2 you specify in the **Assign actions Tab** the Button action: **Execute...** to invoke the All-In-One Player.exe file.

In the line **Select a file** add the path and the name of the All-In-One Player.exe file. It is the file with the blue shield.

In the line **Parameters** add the command to load a flash file or PDF file. See chapter Start a specific file inside the database 324 to get all details for this command.

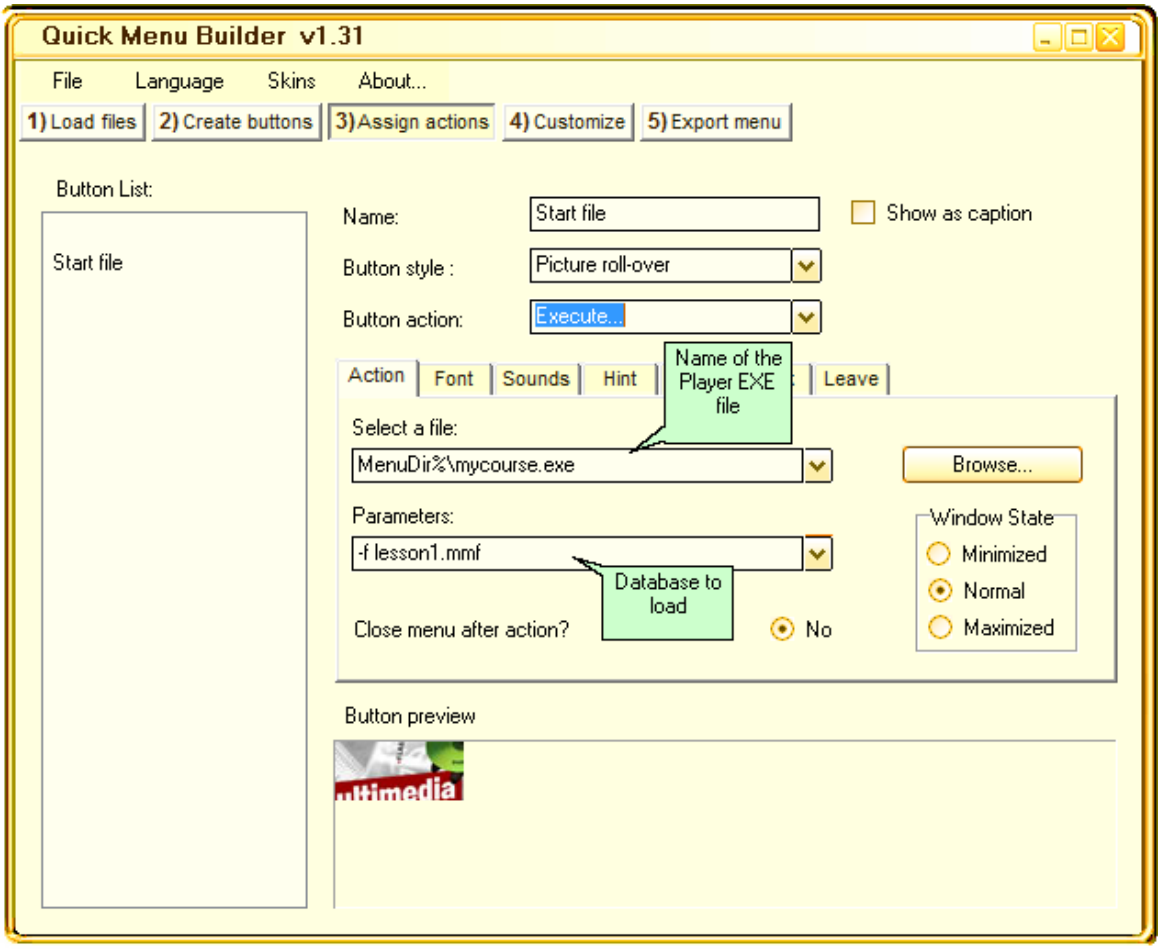
In the screenshot below, the file (Player) mycourse.exe is started and loads the file lesson1.swf.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



The sample below starts the player with a different database. This feature can be used if you split the project into several databases. 476

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



If you don't specify a runtime parameter, the main database (same name like the All-In-One Player) is started and the file, which is defined as start file, is loaded.

List of all start options for the player 447

Installation Manager

To install a download or a CD version to the hard disk including adding a desktop icon or program manager group entry, use the Installation Manager 197.

Create Download Version

In case you want to deliver one EXE file as a download version see chapter: How to create a download version in EXE format? 370
Otherwise just ZIP all files.

Also see: How can I share my files using a download link? 384

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

See also
Start a specific file inside the database 324
Split project into several databases 476
All command line options 447
Other Menus 417

3.13 The All-In-One Player

The All-In-One Player which is delivered with each product, is royalty free. This means that you can distribute the All-In-One Player to end users without any additional costs.

The basic options of the All-In-One Player are configured in the screen - Player Options 139. There are additional command line parameters (Start Options) and a build in end user interface for the license - the **License Viewer**.

- Start Options 447
- License Viewer 453

3.13.1 All-In-One Player Player - Start / Command Line options

The All-In-One Player supports the following start options

• Invoke the License Viewer 453	**-v**
• Open a database (MMF file) 389	**-f "path\filename.mmf" or "path\filename.mpvideo"**
• Invoke the Player with a specified file 324	**-load "path\file.swf"** (must be .swf, PDF or .exe file**)**
• Use a different license file or path for the license file 452	**-lf "path\file.lic"** (lowercase letter l like license, f like file)
• Register file extension MMF and MPVIDEO 452	**-reg**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

You would start the All-In-One Player and use one or more command line parameters:
"c:\programs\myapp\mycourse.exe" -f "c:\programs\myapp\courses\course1.mmf"

Always use **"** if you specify a path to cover spaces in the path or filename
"c:\programs\this is my application\mycourse.exe" -load "l01/lession1.swf**"**

You can combine options, e.g. specify database/MMF file and load a specific flash
mycourse.exe -f lession.mmf -load "l01\lession1.swf"

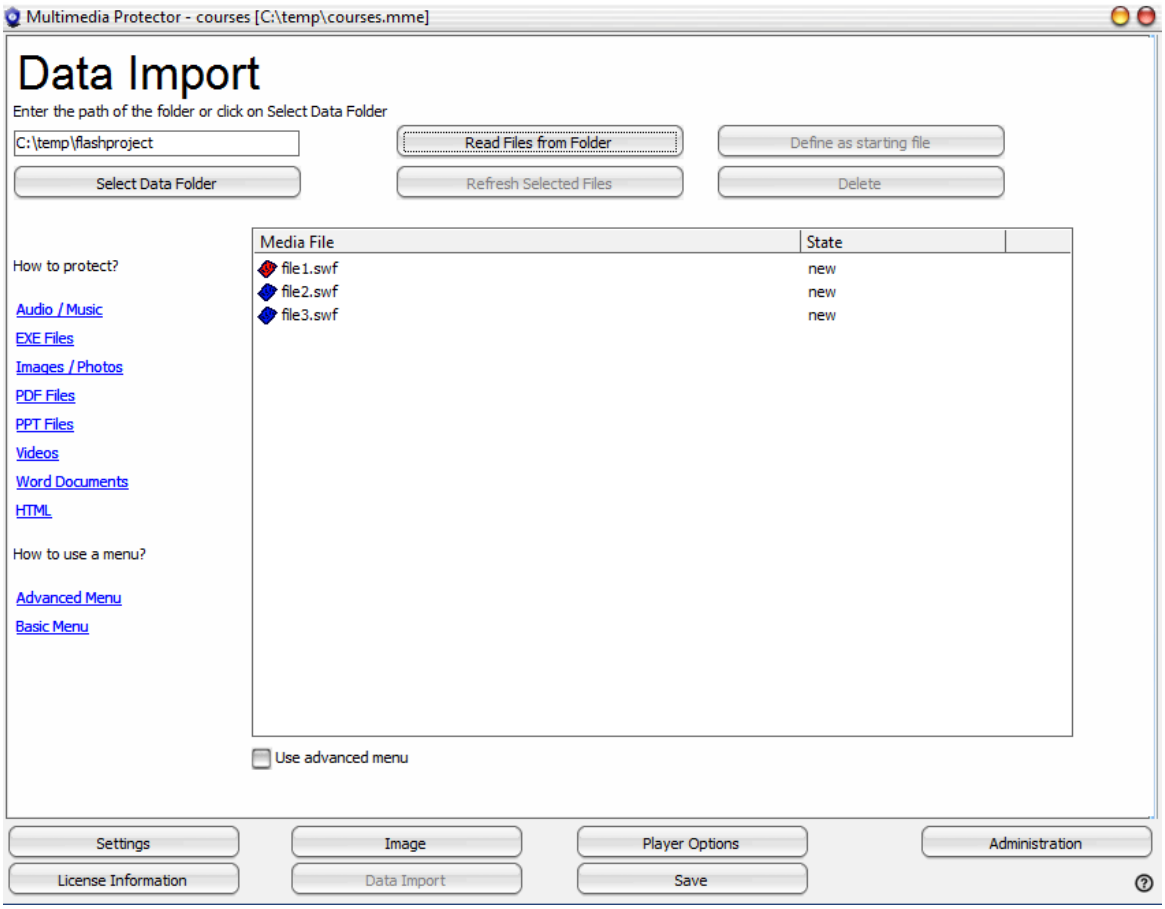
The maximum number of characters for a command line is 256

3.13.1.1 Start a specific file inside the database

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific flash file inside the database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start each flash file individually.

Example - Start files are in the main folder
You have 3 flash files inside the database. All start files are in the main **folder**.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Import - 3 flash files - all in one folder

You have to specify one start file. This would be the file which is loaded when you start the All-In-One Player without any command.

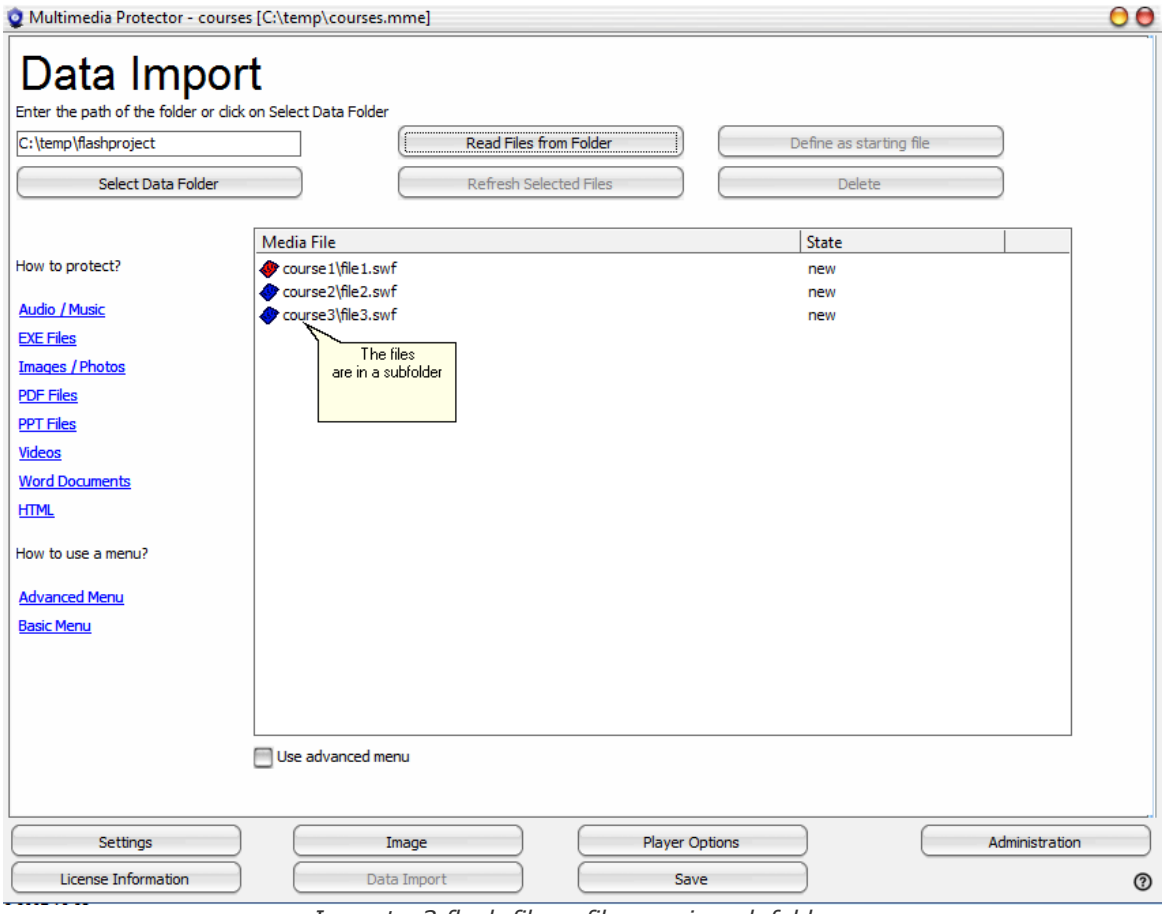
The menu application could invoke each flash file individually. If the menu has an option *Lesson 1, Lesson 2, Lesson 3* then selecting option *Lesson 1* one would directly load file 1.

The command to load a file would be
"mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

Note: mycourse.exe is the name of the All-In-One Player. You could also specify a path "**c:\programs\myapps**\mycourse.exe" -load "file1.swf"

Example - Start file is in a sub folder
You have 3 flash files inside the database. The files are in **separate folders**.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Import - 3 flash files - files are in sub folders

If you start a flash file in a sub folder and this flash file also starts other flash files, you have to specify the option: **Always use relative Paths** in the screen - SWF Options 140.

The command to load a file would be
"mycourse.exe" -load "**course1**file1.swf"

You can also specify an EXE file as the start file

See also
All-In-One Player - Start Options 447
Open a database (mmf file) 389

3.13.1.2 Open a file (mmf file / mpvideo file)

It is possible to have just **one** All-In-One Player installed and use this All-In-One Player with different MMF (data) files or MPVIDEO 143 (video files).

If you have a menu application as an EXE file, it might be useful, to start a specific database. The menu.exe file would be on the CD/disk (outside the database) and start

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

each database individually.

Example
The project has been divided into several databases 476. A menu application now invokes for each menu item another database.

Start the the All-In-One Player with the parameter **-f filename.mmf**

Sample: c:\programs\myapp**flash-demo.exe -f c:\programs\app2\powerpoint.mmf**

The license file can either be stored on the folder of the mmf file (recommended), but also on the folder of the All-In-One Player.

License File

By default, the All-In-One Player will search for a license file with the name of the database file. If this license file is not available, a license file with the name of the All-In-One Player is used.

This is necessary to cover the following scenarios.

- You deliver one All-In-One Player, several database files and one license file. All database files will use the same license. The license file should have the name of the player - Example: flash-demo.exe, flash-demo.lic , a.mmf, b.mmf, c.mmf
  The license file should be stored on the folder of the All-In-One Player
- You deliver one All-In-One Player, severial database files and for each database a license file. Each database requires an own license. The license file should have the name of the database file - Example: flash-demo.exe, a.mmf, a.lic, b.mmf, b.lic, c.mmf, c.lic
  The license file should be stored on the folder the database

Click on a file to open it

You can also open a database by clicking on the file in Windows file explorer. A database file has the extension **MMF** or video file the extension **MPVIDEO**.

File Icons

- All data files (MMF) 

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Video files (MPVIDEO) 

See also
All-In-One Player - Start Options 447
Start a specific file inside a database 324

3.13.1.3 Use a different license file

By default, the license file (extension .lic) is expected on the **same path** like the database (extension mmf) and with the **same name**. If the license file is missing, a file with the same name like the All-In-One Player is searched. Only if the license file is on a different folder or has a different name, you have to specify the license file name with a start option 447.

-lf "path\file.lic" (lowercase letter **l** like license, **f** like file)

3.13.1.4 Dateiendung MMF/MPVIDEO registrieren

During the first start of the All-In-One Player the file extension .**MMF and .MPVIDEO** 143 is automatically registered. This is signalled in the file explored with the icon 
(MMF) /  (MPVIDEO) . The effect of the registration is that a user can click on the database or video file and the file is automatically opened.

For some special cases the registration has to be done manually using the command line parameter **-reg**.

Example

A CD includes multiple databases without a menu. When the CD is inserted in a new PC, the autorun.inf file starts the All-In-One Player and registers it. After the registration the user can click on single database files on the CD.

[autorun]
icon=player.exe **-reg**

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.13.2 License Viewer

The License Viewer is part of the All-In-One Player and is a **complete administration interface** for the end user. It can be accessed from any screen during the activation and registration process with the link *Show License Information*.

The License Viewer can be invoked in different ways:

- starting the All-In-One Player with the parameter **-v** (see Start Options 447)
- Using the Hotkey **CTRL+ALT+L** (only for Flash, PDF, PPT and EXE files)
- It can be added in the program manager group using the installer 396 (parameter *ShowLicenseInfo*).

You can also use a standard text file with the extension .BAT (e.g. viewer.bat), which has only one line with the command:

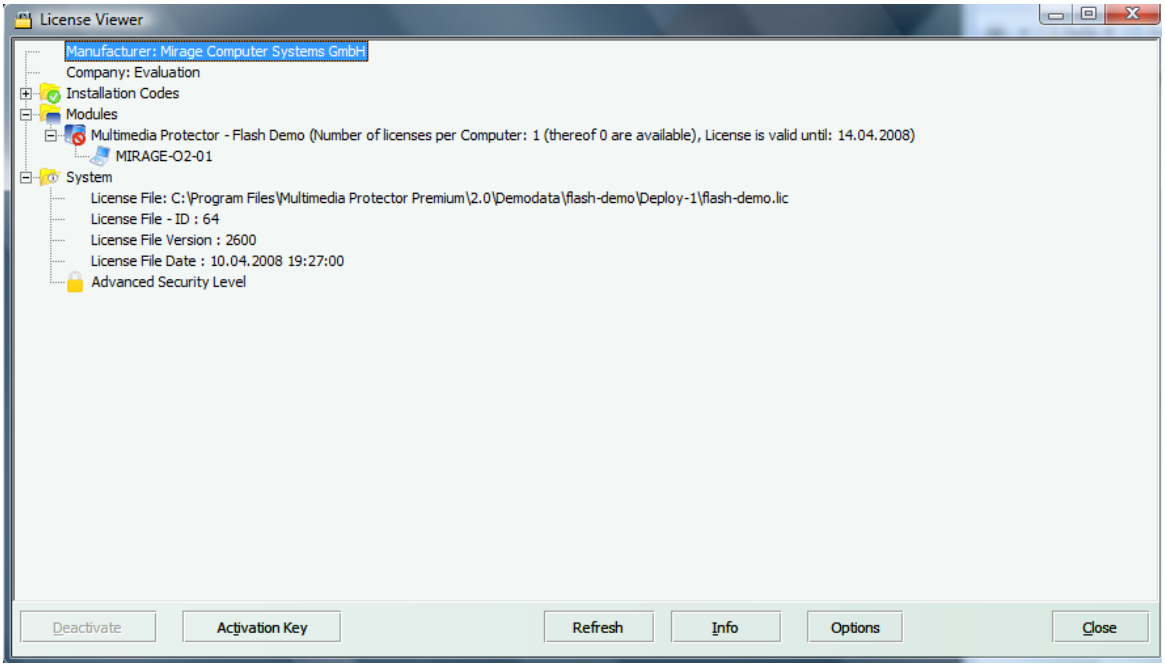
xy-player.exe **-v**

whereas xy-player.exe is the name of your All-In-One Player of your product. You can download a sample here.

Features

- Basic license information 455 like manufacturer, company, copy protection status and system information
- License information per module 457 (number of licenses, time limitation, demo version, activation status)
- List of users, PCs and concurrent users for each module. Allows to remove / deactivate 458 a user / PC / item
- Option to apply Activation Keys
- Option to activate log file 459

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



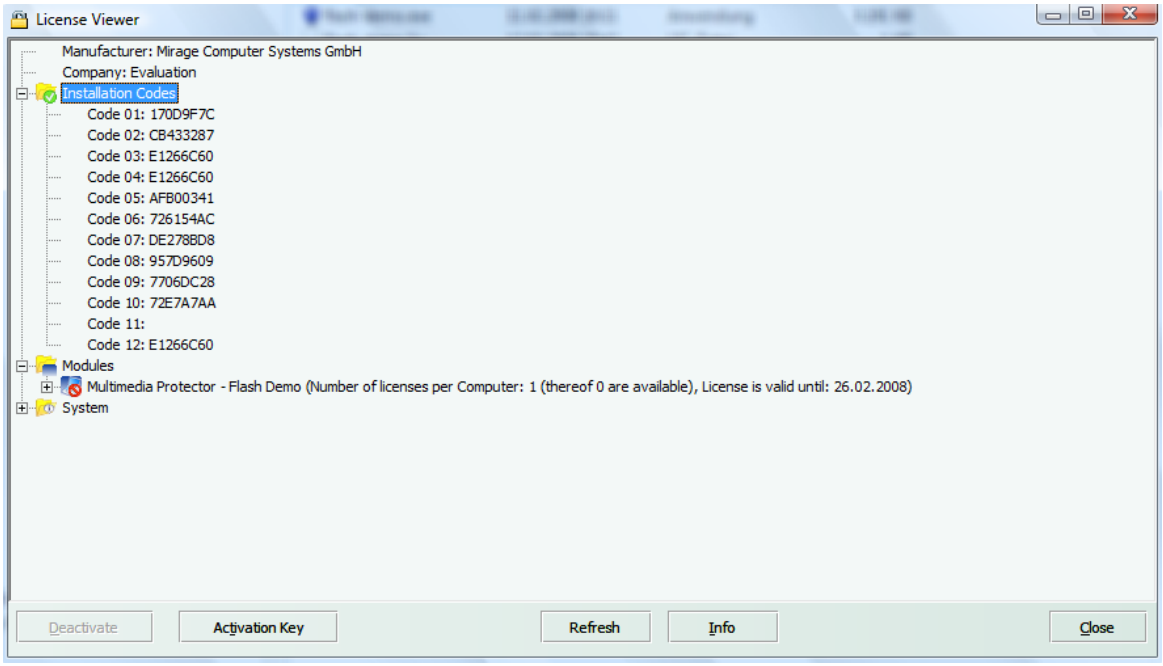
See also

All-In-One Player - Start Options 447
Basic license information 455
Module Information 457
Deactivate a network license 458

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.13.2.1 Basic license information

Basic license information is structured in 3 sections.



Basic license information - Copy Protection turned off

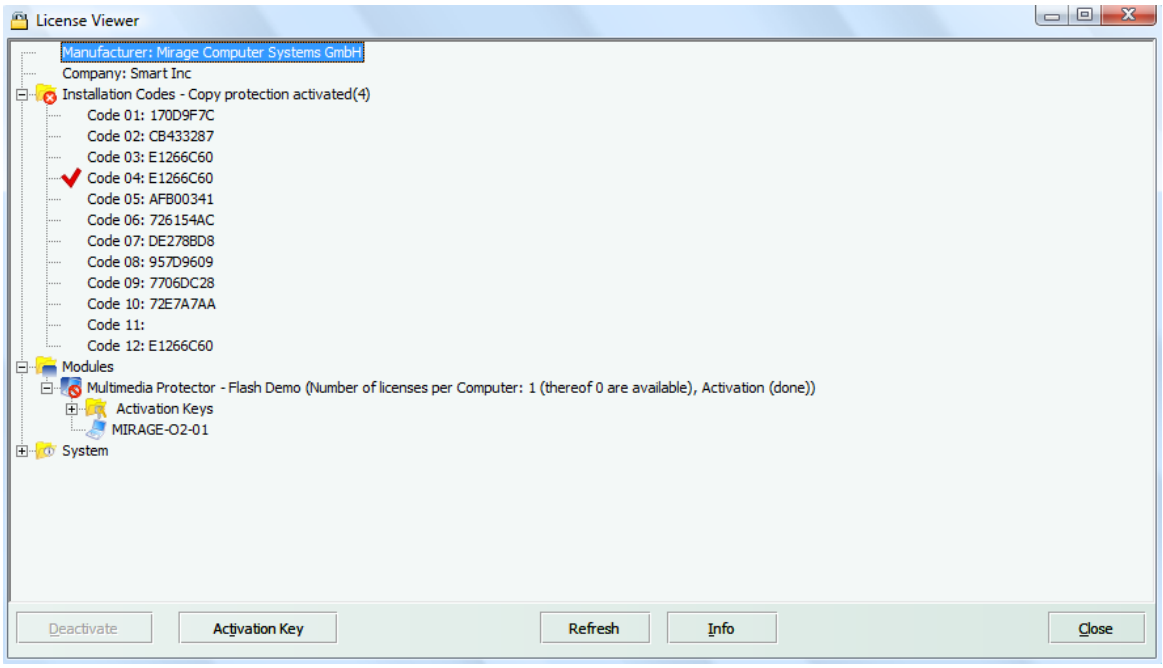
Manufacturer and License Holder

- Manufacturer. The company name, defined in the screen - Settings 115
- Company: Before applying the Serial Number, this is the Default Customer Name 115 (e.g. Evaluation Version). After applying the Serial Number key, the customer name, entered during the activation (Online 262, E-Mail 263, Fax 266, Phone 266) is displayed. This is the license holder

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Installation Codes

All available installation codes 242 (hardware IDs) are displayed. If copy protection is not activated, then the folder has this icon . After activation of the copy protection, the icon switches to and the criteria, which is used for copy protection, is marked with ✔.



Basic license information - Copy Protection turned on

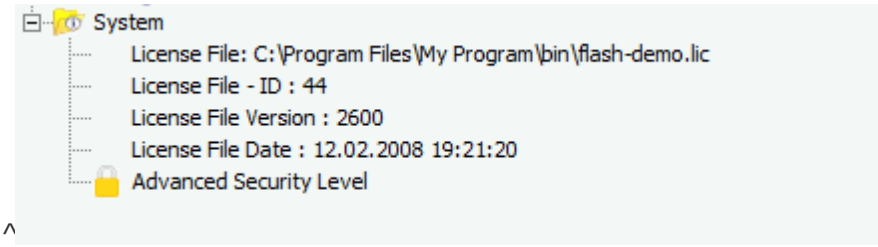
If a customer has a problem with copy protection, just use another installation code and create a new Unlock Key 205, which can be applied in the License Viewer.

System information

This information is helpful for support and depends on selected options.

- License File path and name
- License File - ID: Each time you save a project the ID is increased
- License File Version: Internal file version
- License File Date: Date and time when the license file was created
- Security level - with All-In-One Protector always Advanced Security Level
- Concurrent user option (Heartbeat, Light) - with All-In-One Protector always Heartbeat

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

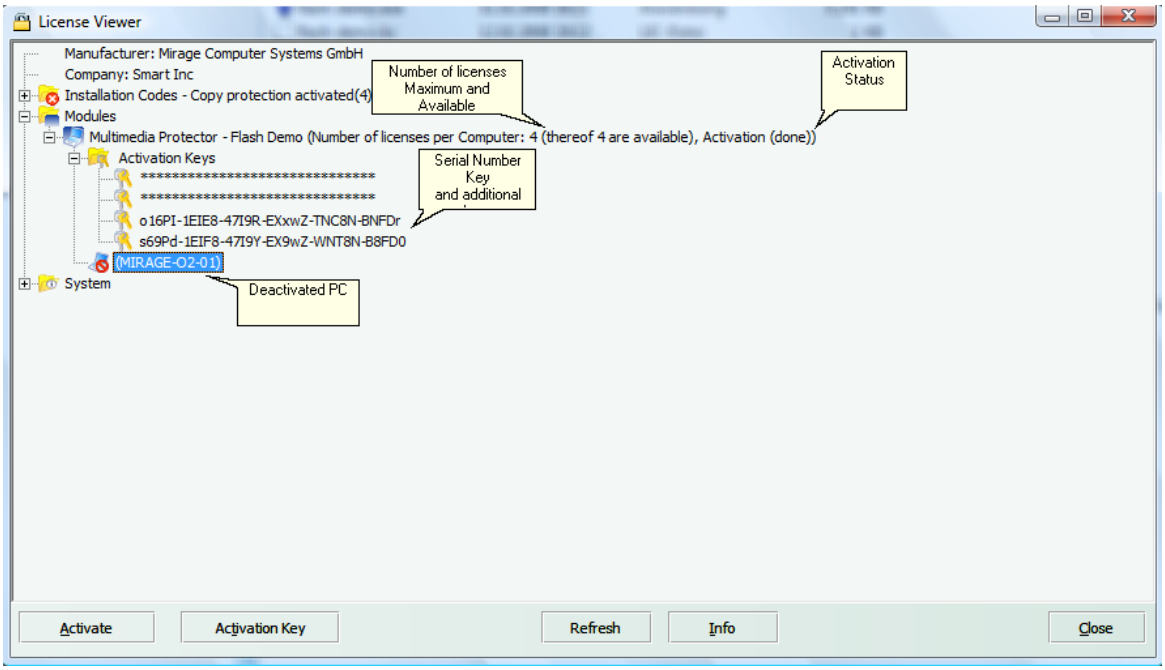


^

3.13.2.2 Module Information

Each module is listed with additional information (depending on the license type 178).

- Demo version
- Expiry date or time limitation
- Activation Status (required, erroneous, done)
- Number of licenses (module type license per user, PC, concurrent or item counter)
- All keys, which have been used for a module
- All users, Concurrent users, PCs or items per module. If a license is deactivated 458, this is indicated with the icon



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.13.2.3 Deactive a network license

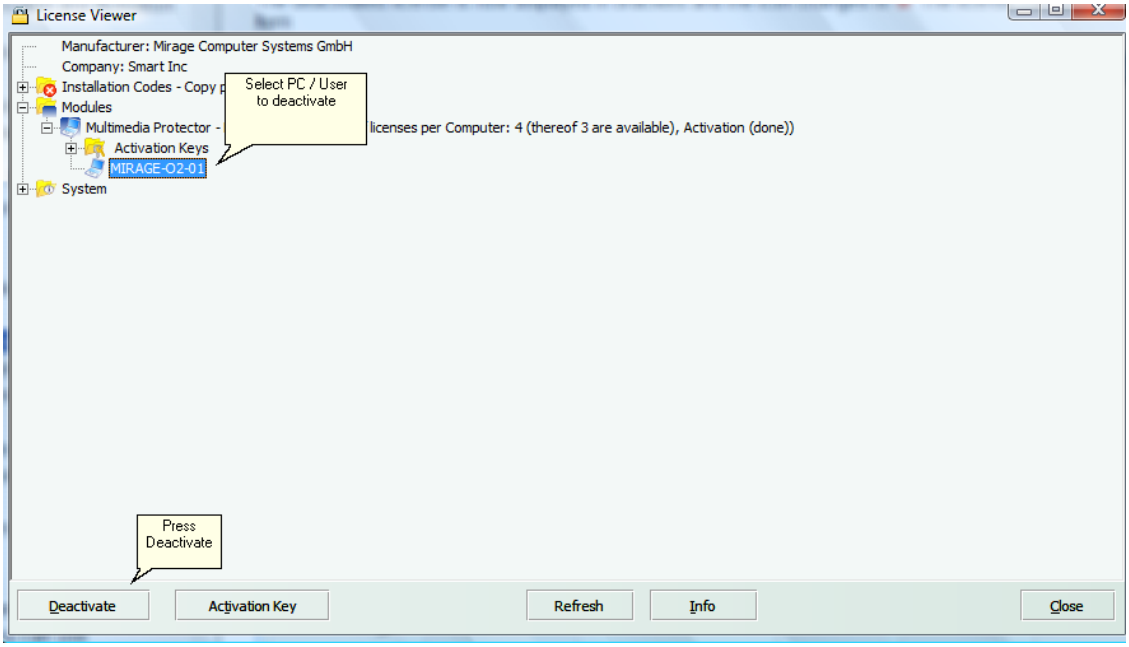
If an application uses a license **per PC** 466 or **per User** 467 then a single license can be deactivated within the License Viewer 453. This is not necessary for concurrent user 468 because the license is automatically removed when the application terminates.

- Deactivate a license within License Viewer

  A license (per PC / User / Item) can be deactivated by

  - selecting the license
  - press button *Deactivate*

  The deactivated license is now displayed in brackets and the icon changes to . The license can be used again by another PC / User / Item

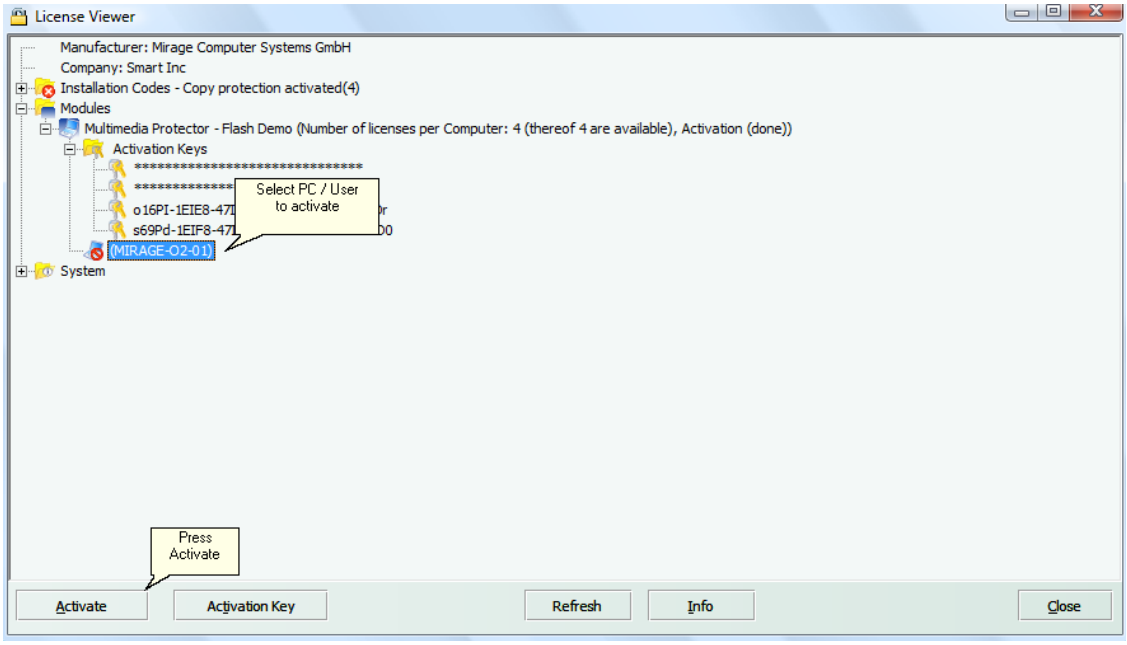


- Activate a deactivated license again

  A license which was deactivated, is displaced in brackets. It can be activated again by

  - selecting the license
  - press button *Activate*

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Deactivation of a concurrent user is only necessary, if the user is not automatically removed. It is not a deactivation of the license - it is a removing of the user. The user will get the license again with the next program start again.

The deactivation is done when you press the OK button. If the user has already started the application, the next start of the All-In-One Player will return an error

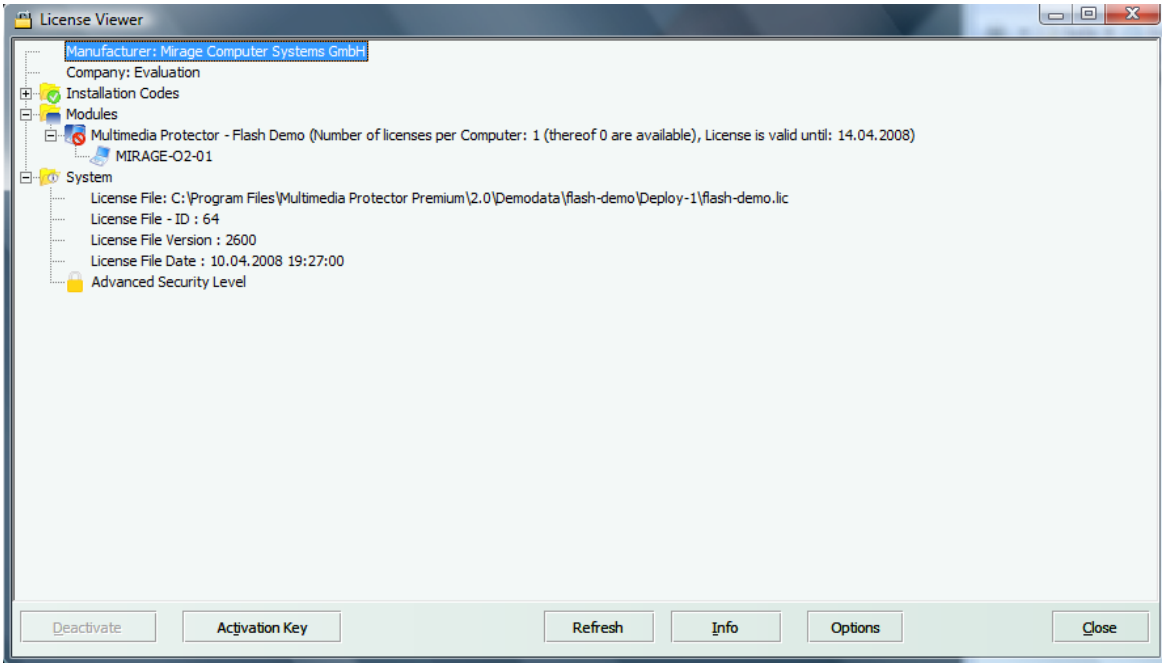
3.13.2.4 Activate a log file

In case of an unknown error on the end user system, the user can activate a log file and sent it to you. You could then send this file to support.

- Press the *Options* button within the License Viewer 453
- Select - *Error tracking* ***enabled***
- Select a path for the logfile

Restart the application until the error appears and then send all files with the extension .log to support@mirage-systems.de . The user can then disable the error tracking.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.13.3 Transfer the license to a new PC

The end user can transfer the license to a new PC. The option is available within the License Viewer 453.

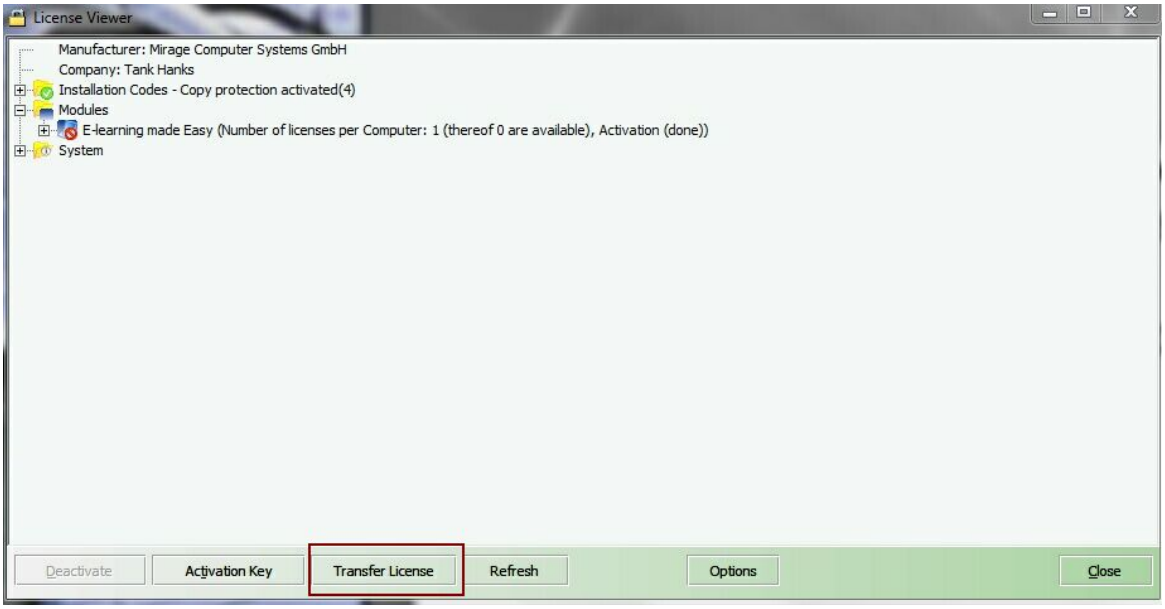
To enable the license transfer, the following requirements are necessary:

- the product must be activated
- an online connection is necessary

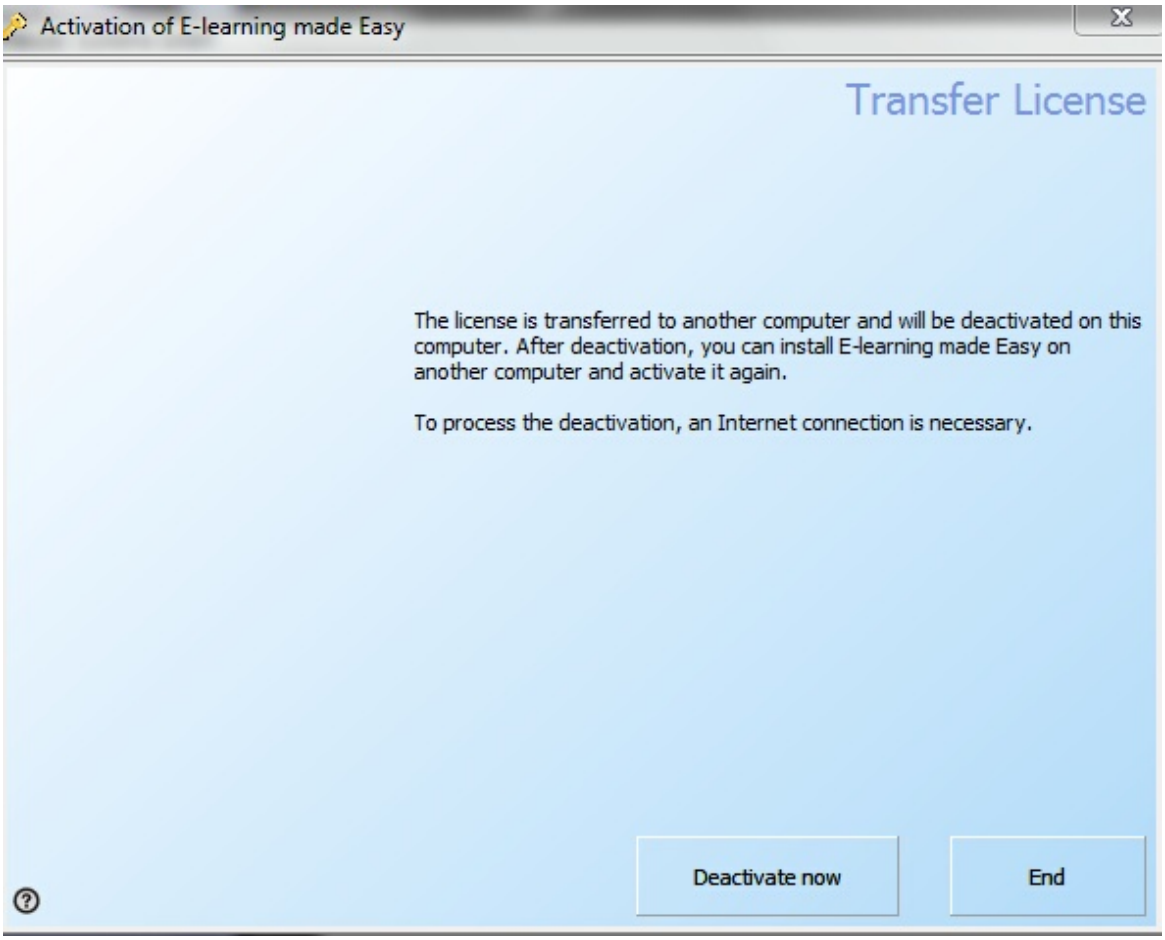
Disable license on PC 1

- Open the License Viewer 453 (e.g. using CTRL+ALT+L)
- Select the button **Transfer License**

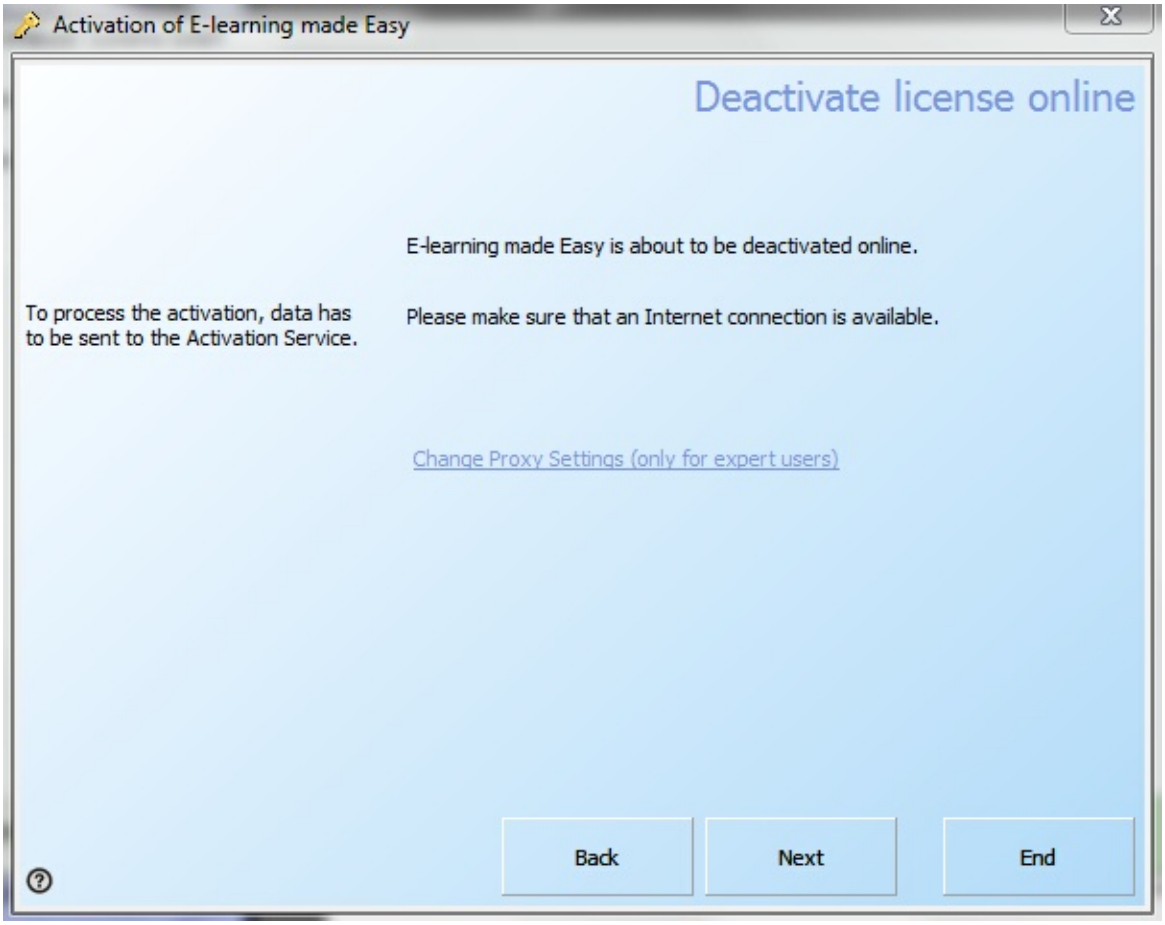
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



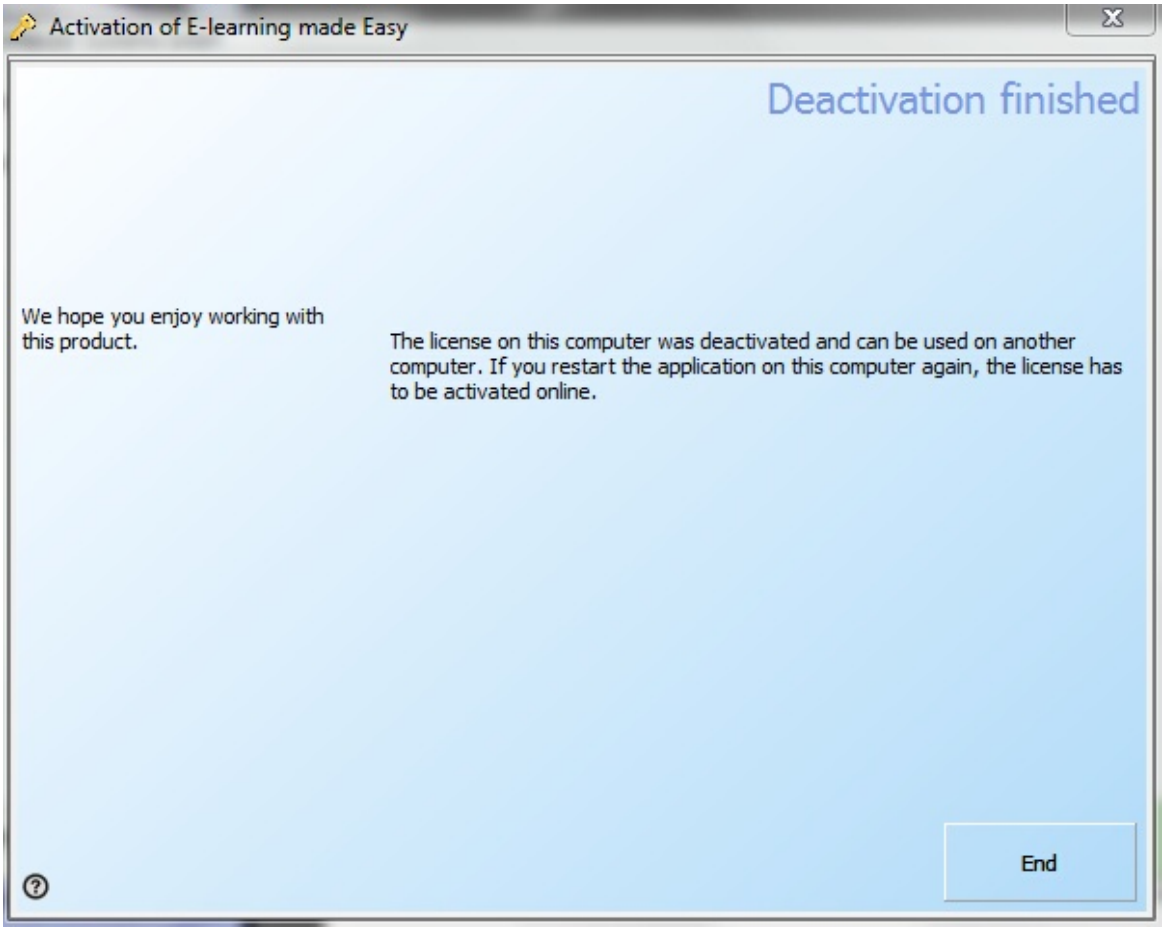
The following screen will appear



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



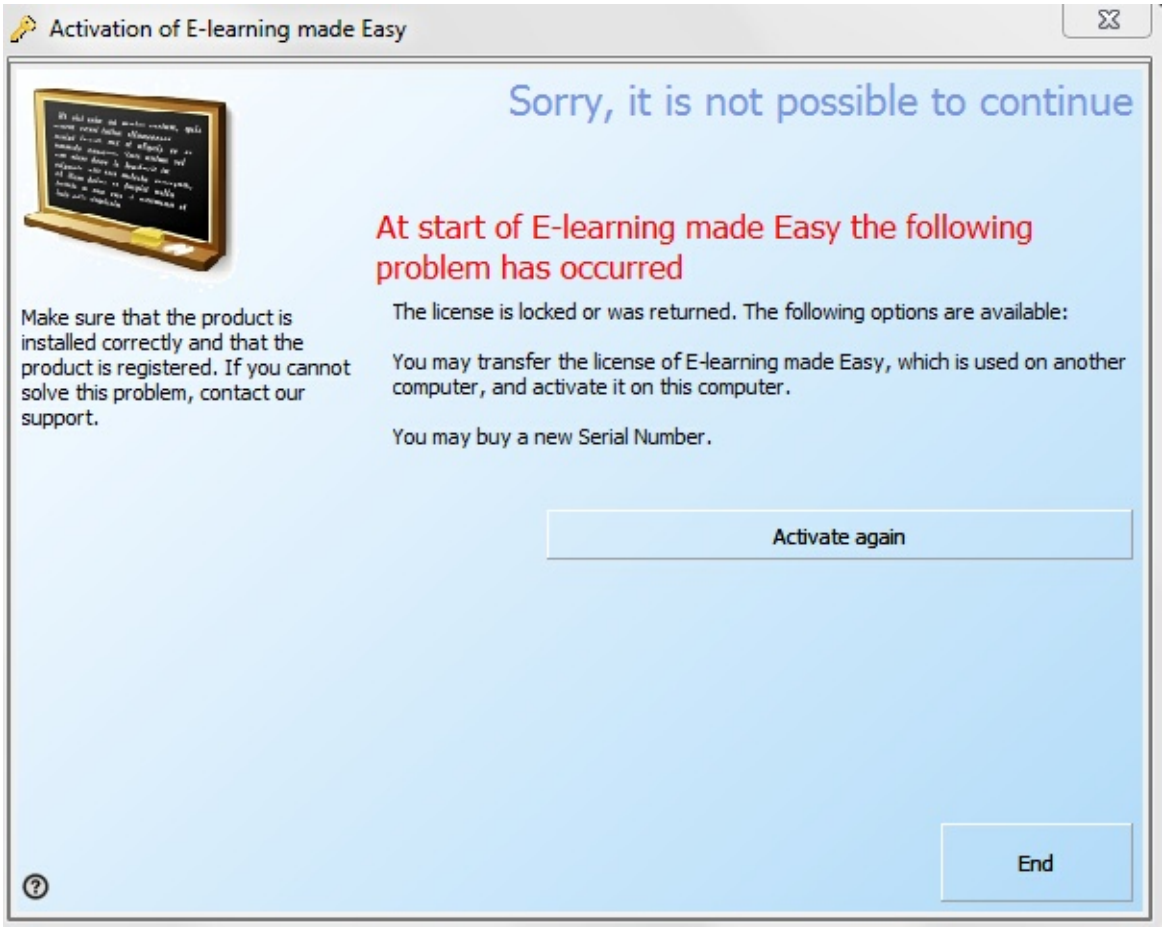
Installation on a new PC = PC 2

The old Serial Number will be accepted on the new PC.

Reactivate on the old PC = PC 1

If the product is used on the old PC again, the following screen will appear.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



In case the Serial Number was not used on another PC, the license will be reactivated on this PC.

Tip
The license can be moved between PCs multiple times, e.g. move from PC to Notebook, move back from Notebook to PC

3.14 All-In-One Protector Generator - Start / Command Line options

The All-In-One Protector (mpgenerator.exe) supports the following start options:

- Start All-In-One Protector and open a project **-f "path\filename.mme"**
- Update project files and rebuilt \Publish CD folder 465 **-re** (requires -f with project name)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

You would start the All-In-One Protector and use one or more command line parameters:
"mpgenerator.exe" -f "c:\programs\myapp\courses\course1.mme"

Always use " if you specify a path to cover spaces in the path or filename

The maximum number of characters for a command line is 256

3.14.1 Update project files

With the command line parameter **-re** all files of a project can be **automatically imported** and updated. The files for delivery on the folder \Publish CD are rebuilt.

This allows implementing a batch process in case the content has changed. The files on the \Publish CD folder are rebuilt.

This parameter requires additionally the parameter -f 464 with the name of the project file, which should be updated.

Example

"C:\Program Files\All-In-One Protector Premium\3.0\mpgenerator.exe" **-re -f** "C:\Program Files\All-In-One Protector Premium\3.0\\Demodata\pdf-info.**mme**"

Always use " if you specify a path to cover spaces in the path or filename

3.15 Network License - how it works

It is possible to store all files (required files see files for distribution 295) on a network folder. Multiple users can start the All-In-One Player at the same time. Each user needs a **read and write access** to this folder.

The advantages of a network installation are:

- Centralized installation - all files are located on one machine
- Only 1 activation is necessary, even if 100 users or PCs use the All-In-One Player
- If additional users 469 should be added, only one Activation Key has to be sent out

Just define the number of users or computers you want to allow starting the All-In-One Player.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

There are 3 different kinds of network license

- Licence per PC 466
- Licence per User 467
- Floating license / concurrent user 468

The product **cannot be activated on the server.** It has the be activated on the workstation PC. The activation has to be done only **once** for all PC's. Also the All-In-One Player cannot be used on the server.

The installation manager 197 provides a server and workstation setup for a network license.

This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector *Premium Plus* 108 *Edition*.

See also

Available Licence Options 242
How to add Add additional users / licenses within a network 469

3.15.1 Licence per PC

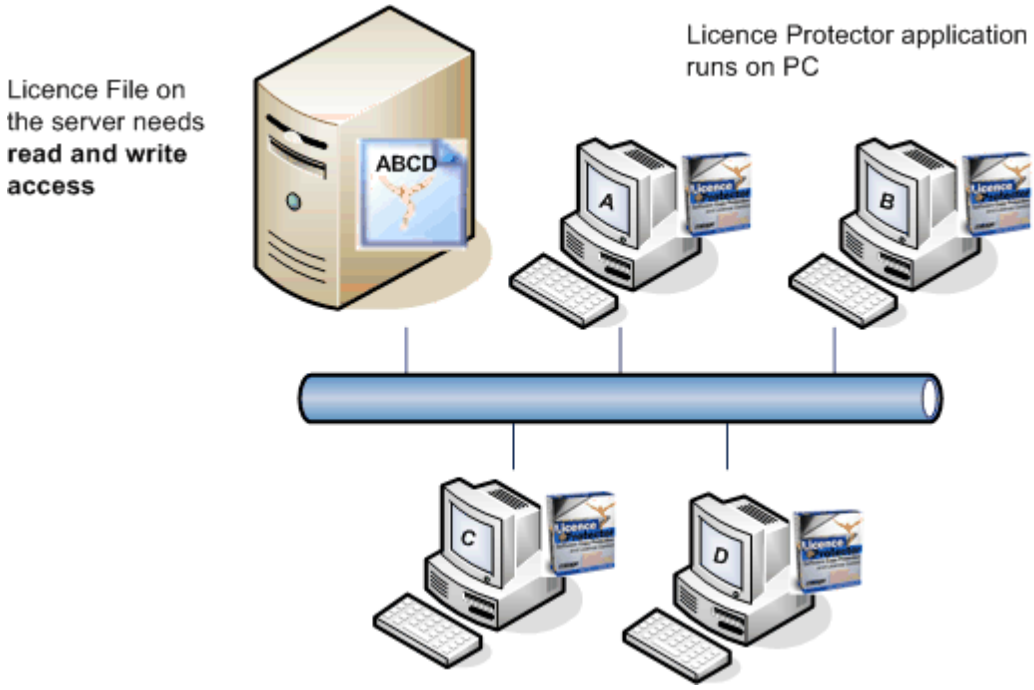
The license per PC 242 uses the **name of the PC** (hostname) and stores this name in the license file. Once the All-In-One Player is started, it checks wether the PC name is already stored in the license file and if not, it starts only in case a free license is available. After the All-In-One Player has been terminated, the license is **still in use.**

A PC can be removed from the license file in the Licence Viewer 272. The license will then be available for another PC.

This license type can be used for a single PC installation (license = 1 = limitation to 1 PC) or network installation.

All files have to be on the server in the same directory - see files for distribution 295

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



If a user connects through a remote connection using a tool like Remote Desktop, Citrix, Terminal Server or gotomypc, it depends on the tool if the remote connection counts as a separate license. For most tools, All-In-One Protector retrieves the PC name of the remote PC and counts the connection as a new license.

3.15.2 Licence Per User / Person

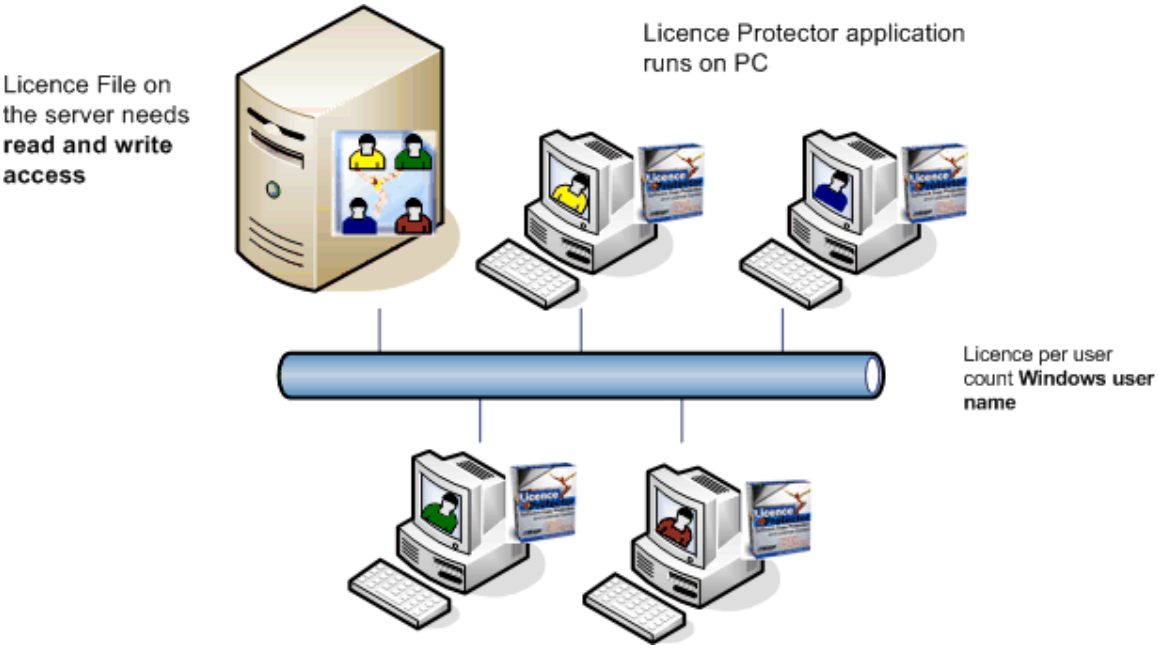
The license per User 242 uses the **Windows user name** and stores this name in the license file. Once the All-In-One Player is started, it checks whether the user name is already stored in the license file and if not, it starts only in case a free license is available. After the All-In-One Player has been terminated, the license is **still in use**. If a user is logged in with the same name on multiple PCs, it is counted as one license.

This license type can be used for a single user installation (license = 1 = limitation to 1 user) or network installation.

A user can be removed from the license file in the Licence Viewer 272. The license will then be available for another user.

All files have to be on the server in the same directory - see files for distribution 295

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.15.3 Network Licence Per Concurrent User

This concurrent user license 242 is also called floating license. It is checked, how many users have started the All-In-One Player at the same time.

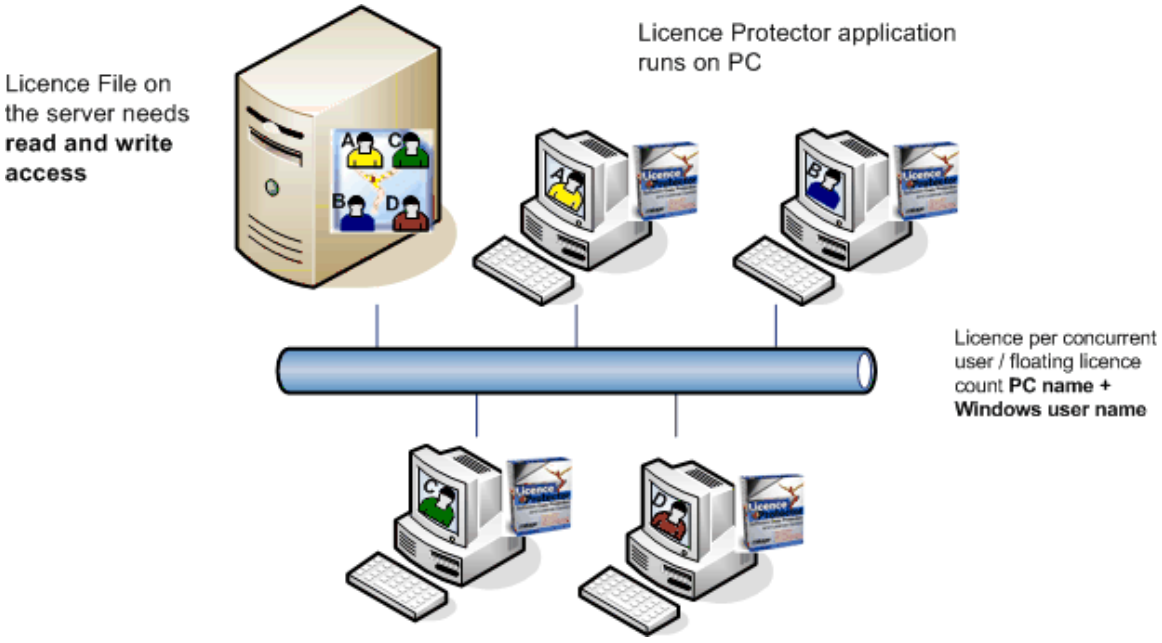
The license per Concurrent User **combines** the **PC name + Windows user name** (e.g. *OFFICEPC-TOM*) and stores this name in the license file. The combination is necessary to count a license, even if a user is logged in with the same name on multiple PCs.

Once the All-In-One Player is started, it checks whether the name is already stored in the license file and if not, it starts only in case a free license is available. After the All-In-One Player has been terminated, the **license is given back by removing the name in the license file.** The license will be available again for another user.

This license type can be used only for a network installation.

All files have to be on the server in the same directory - see files for distribution 295

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



If a user connects through a remote connection using a tool like Remote Desktop, Citrix, Terminal Server or gotomypc, it depends on the tool if the remote connection counts as a separate license. For most tools, All-In-One Protector retrieves the PC name of the remote PC and counts the connection as a new license.

3.15.4 Network Licence per Server

To have a license per Server (the number of PCs are not limited), use the Licence per PC 466 option and set the number of PCs to 9999 or any number which will be sufficient.

3.15.5 How to add additional users / licences within a network?

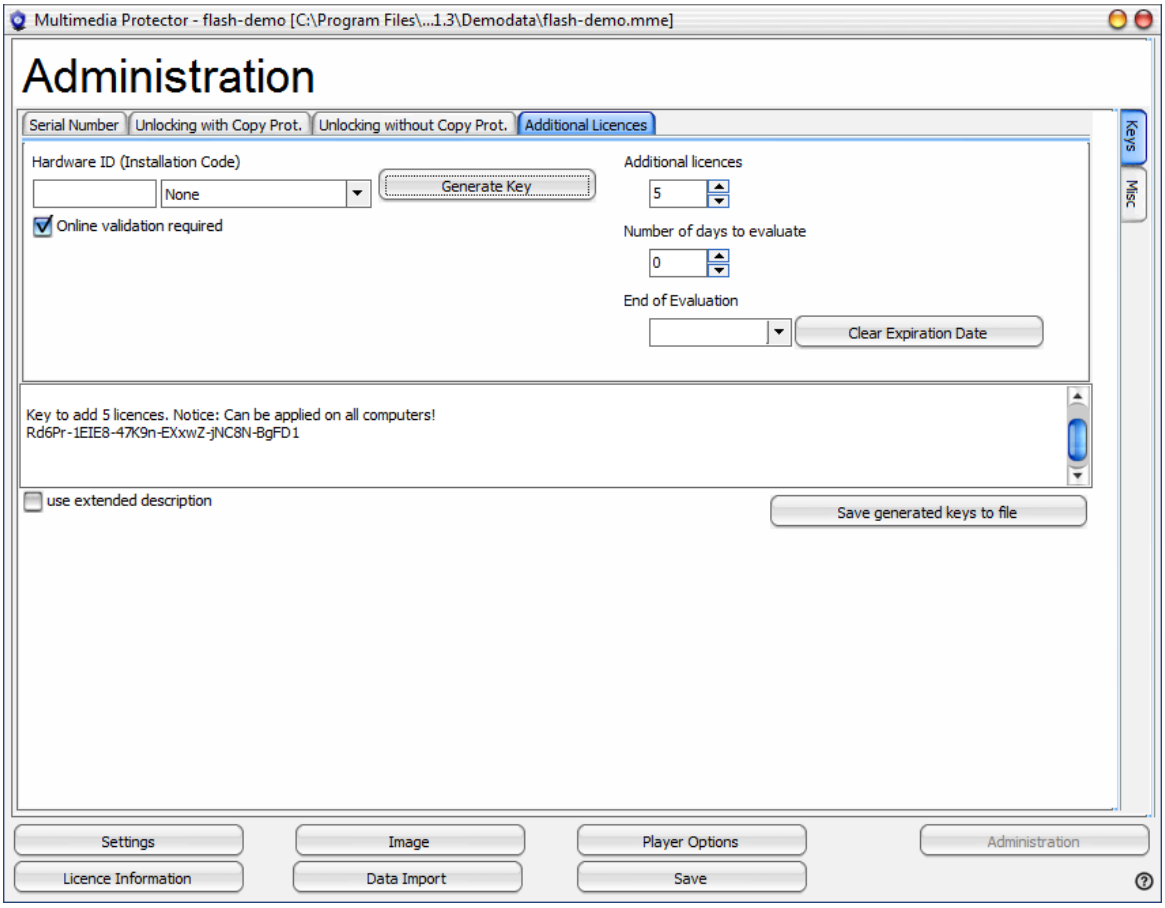
To add additional licenses to an existing installation, just create an Activation Key.

- The license type (per user, per PC or concurrent user) from the original delivery is used - See Licence Type 178
- The Activation Key is generated within the Screen - Administration, TAB *Additional Licences* 213

If you are using the Web Activation server 274, use the Switch: *Online Validation required* to ensure, that a key can never used twice.

Details for all options see Screen - Administration, TAB *Additional Licences* 213

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.16 Problems - Trouble Shooting - Error Messages

If you have problems, check one of the solutions below. Also check How TOs and FAQ 358 - you will find a lot of information for frequently asked questions.

See also

Player Error Messages 471
Project Generator Error Messages 473
Activation Server Error Messages 473
FLV files 471
If found no answer for my questions 393

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.16.1 FLV file does not load

If you load an FLV file within your flash application and this file does not load, try to embed the FLV file instead of loading it externally. Otherwise convert the FLV file to flash. This will always work.

If you have just one SWF file that starts a FLV file, you may use a special command. This will load the FLV file in the player, but will end the SWF file
- **http://files/xy.flv -** the command must begin with http:// and then a folder name or the flv filename must follow**.**

If you have multiple FLV files to secure use the Menu Creator 417.

3.16.2 Player Error Messages

Find below error messages which are related to the All-In-One Player.

Errors during product activation

- Online Activation Failed
  This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is not uploaded on the Activation Server.

  Check if your URL to the Activation Server is correct - see Online Activation 162. If the activation never works and you always get this error, then this is 99% due to a wrong URL.

  Otherwise it is a typical message when a firewall blocks the online activation. If it is a company wide firewall the system administrator would have to open port 80.

- The activation key cannot be applied. The installation code of the license file does not match with code 0

  The Unlock Key 205 is was made using a wrong installation code.

  Example
  Instcodes:
  01: 3F523F50
  02: 3DED554A
  03: 280EAE6E
  04: 280EAE6E
  ..

  If you create an Unlock Key and use 3F523F50 (=Code1) for Netbios Name (=Code 4) then you get this error.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Runtime Errors

- There is no free license of module xy available

This error indicates that there is no free license available for the PC or user, who wants to start the All-In-One Player . See error screen sample 271.

Possible situations where this error might occur are:

- in a network installation, too many PC's or users try to start the All-In-One Player
- using a Terminal Server, Citrix or Remote PC session as each session counts a separate license per PC or license per concurrent user. See Network License 465.
- on a local PC installation with a license per user and multiple users on the PC start the All-In-One Player
- if a USB flash drive is used, you can define on how many PCs the USB flash drive can be attached - see Number of Computers where the USB flash drive can be used 191. If the user used his own USB flash drive the number of PCs is coded in the Serial Number 201.

Click on Show License information 453. You would see all PC's or users holding the license. It is possible to deactivate a license 458 if it is no longer necessary.

See also: How to add Add additional users / licenses within a network 469

- Error 3011
  This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is not uploaded on the Activation Server.

  Solution: Upload your configuration files 196 to the Activation Server

  This error could also occur if the URL to the Activation Server is wrong - see configuration Online Activation 162.

- Error 3013
  This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is out of date on the Activation Server.

  Solution: Upload your configuration files 196 to the Activation Server

  - Log into Activation Server Administration Interface using the Link in the Web Activation Server Administration 221
  - Select menu Tools, select: **Restart Webservice**

- Error 3014

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This error occurs during Online activation of the product. Probably the user does not have the correct date/time set on his PC. You can react as follows:

- Tell the user to correct the local time setting on his PC
- He can try the Online Activation again

If the same error appears again, the user should try e-mail activation.

- Error - The installation code does not match with code...Copy Protection Violation

If this screen 271 appears during the start of the All-In-One Player it indicates

- The application is used on a different machines as it was licensed for
- The hardware criteria which was used for copy protection has changed (e.g. new hard disk or new network adapter)
- Installation code 5 293 or 6 293 was used and the All-In-One Player was started on the server AND on the workstation. It only works if the server is used as a dedicated server and the All-In-One Player is not started on the server

3.16.3 Project Generator Error Messages

Find below error messages which are related to the Project Generator.

- Error 21

Error message: *Creation of..\work and ..\Config files failed with error 21*

Check the folders \Config and \work 295

- that you have full write access to these folders
- that no file inside the folder is write protected

3.16.4 Activation Server Error Messages

The Activation Server has 2 different types of error messages

Error codes of the All-In-One Player

If an online activation is not successful, the All-In-One Player creates an error code like

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

error 3013 or 3014. All All-In-One Player related errors can be found in the chapter Player Error Messages 471. The details of an error can be found in the server log file.

Error codes of the Activation Server

Errors which are created on the server side are written into a log file. The details of an error can be found in the server log

- 2013

  This error could have 2 reasons:

  - The web service has not all rights which are needed to create / modify files on the folder ..\alg - see Necessary Rights for ASP Service
  - Your license file expired or more projects are used then included in the license - for more details view the log file

- 3001

  Connection to the Activation Server could not be established. Typical causes of this error are:

  - Activation Server is down
  - URL to the Activation Server 162 is wrong
  - Client does not have Internet access or access is blocked by a firewall
  - Client Proxy Server settings are wrong

- 3002

  Configuration file in the folder \pconfig could not be read

  The XML format is wrong. This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files

- 3003

  ProjectID is missing - check configuration file in the folder \pconfig. This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files

- 3004

  An unknown installation code 221 is used - check configuration file in the folder \pconfig. This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- 3005

  No projects could be found - check configuration file in the folder \pconfig. Update Project on the Activation Server 196

- 3006

  Bad request

  - ProjectName is empty - This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files
  - A request to the Activation Server was made not using All-In-One Protector

- 3007

  Unknown request type. This situation could only occur, if the All-In-One Protector version is newer than the Activation Server server version and All-In-One Protector uses a command, which is unknown to the Activation Server

- 3008

  Writing to database failed. Check, if the database is running and check the database setup.

- 3009

  Reading from database failed. Check, if the database is running and check the database setup

- 3010

  The Serial Number was already used or was locked.

  Increase the number, how often the key can be used or unlock the key

- 3011

  This error occurs during Online activation of the product. It indicates that your project data is not uploaded on the Activation Server.

  Solution: Upload your configuration files 196 to the Activation Server

  This error could also occur if the URL to the Activation Server is wrong - see configuration Online Activation 162.

- 3012

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

The output file, which is generated on the folder .\alg during product activation, is missing or has a wrong XML format - for more details view the log file

- Reading projects failed with: load config failed

Configuration file in the folder \pconfig could not be read

The XML format is wrong. This error can only happen if you manually change configuration files

See also
Player Error Messages 471

3.16.5 I found no answer for my questions

If you did not find an answer for your questions in the tutorial search in the extensive Online Knowledge Base.

Browse Online Knowledge Base

3.17 Split project into several databases

Splitting a project into multiple databases (mmf files) is recommended or necessary, if

- the project includes **EXE files** and the database size would be more than 250 MB
- different file formats are mixed in one project, e.g. PDF, PowerPoint, Video - see also Project with different file formats
-

Unlike flash files, where each file is only loaded when needed, EXE files and all the other files in the database are **loaded during program start.** If the database is too big, the program start takes too much time.

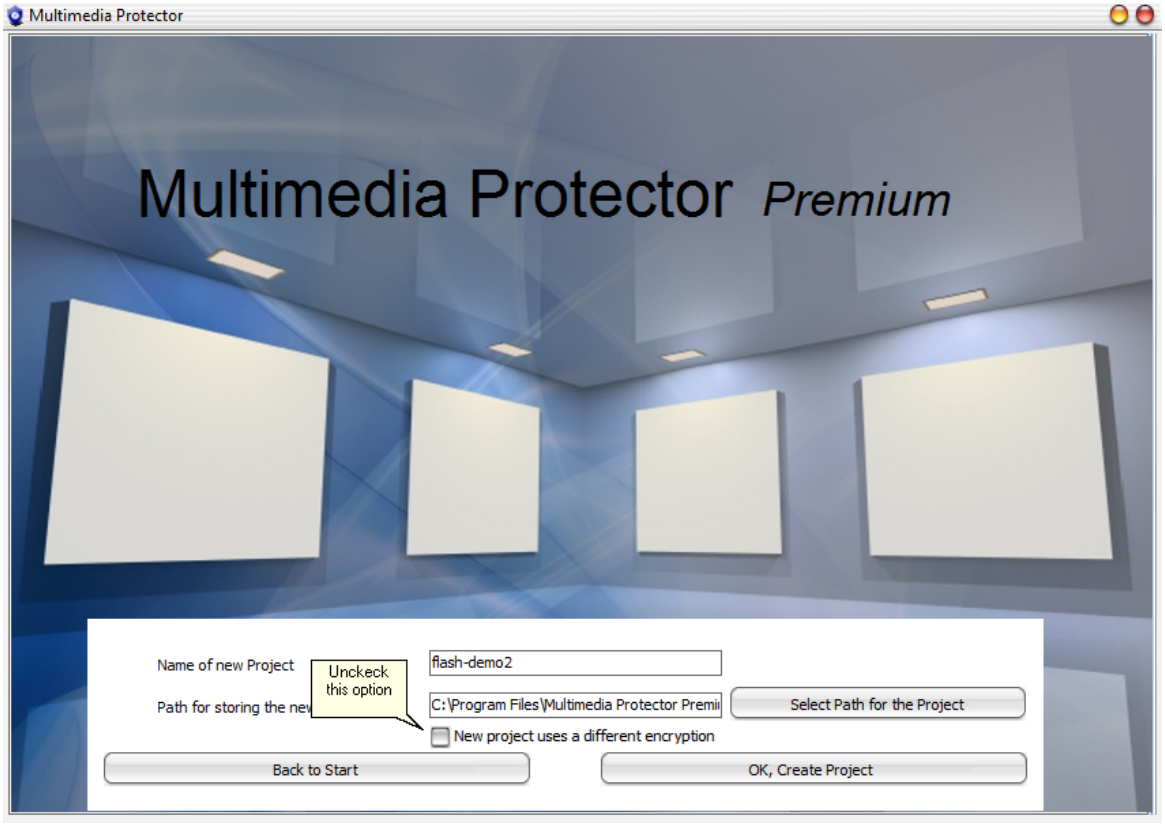
The following steps are necessary to built a project, which is split in sub projects (databases).

Copy / duplicate the main project

First create a **main project** and define the main start file 119 of the application. Then copy

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

the project 112 (in the main menu select: *Copy Project*):



Copy Options - use same encryption

The important option is: **New project uses a different encryption**. **Uncheck** this option. This creates a new database which uses the same encryption and **same Serial Numbers** like the original database. You can have **one license file and one Serial Number** for all project files.

A good idea is, to use the main project name in the copy of the database.

Example
- Main project name: english-course
- Copy project 1: english-course-lesson1
- Copy project 2: english-course-lesson2

Copy all databases in a new folder

Each project will create a Publish CD folder with the All-In-One Player, the license file (.lic) and the database (.mmf) - see chapter the Basics about Distributing a Project 295.

Create a new folder, e.g. ..\complete project. Copy **all files from your main project** and **only the database** (.mmf) file from the sub projects into this folder. The folder content would be as follows:

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- autorun.ini
- english-course.exe
- english-course.lic
- english-course.**mmf**
- english-course-lesson1.**mmf**
- english-course-lesson2.**mmf**

Start files from other databases

Starting a file in another database depends on the type of the main application.

Menu

The best solution is to use a menu application, which allows to start Lesson 1, Lesson 2 separately. This menu would be **outside** the All-In-One Protector project. the See Menus. 417

The start command within the menu is:

- **englisch-course.exe -f englisch-course-lesson1.mmf** to start lesson1
- **englisch-course.exe -f englisch-course-lesson2.mmf** to start lesson2

List of all start options 447

Flash Menu

If the start application in the main project is a flash file (e.g. a menu 417), the flash file needs to use a special command.

http://FILE:english-course.exe -f english-course-lesson1.mmf$$RUN

This commands starts an exe file which is already available on the CD or hard disk. It can be used to start any external application. The file must be on the same folder like the **All-In-One Player**. A pathname cannot be used.

The parameter **-f** provides the database name to start.

Sample flash code: loadMovie("http://FILE:english-course.exe -f english-course-lesson1.mmf$$RUN",2);

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.18 Transfer a license from PC A to PC B

There is a manual procedure, which allows to transfer / move a license from one PC to another PC. You also can use this workflow to remove or lock a license.

To use this feature, you need the *Premium Plus* 108 and the Activation Server.

The workflow is as follows:

- Send out an Activation Key to disable the license on PC A
- The usage of the Activation Key is protocolled on the Activation Server. It is the proof, that the customer has used the key
- Lock the old Serial Number
- Send out a new Serial Number

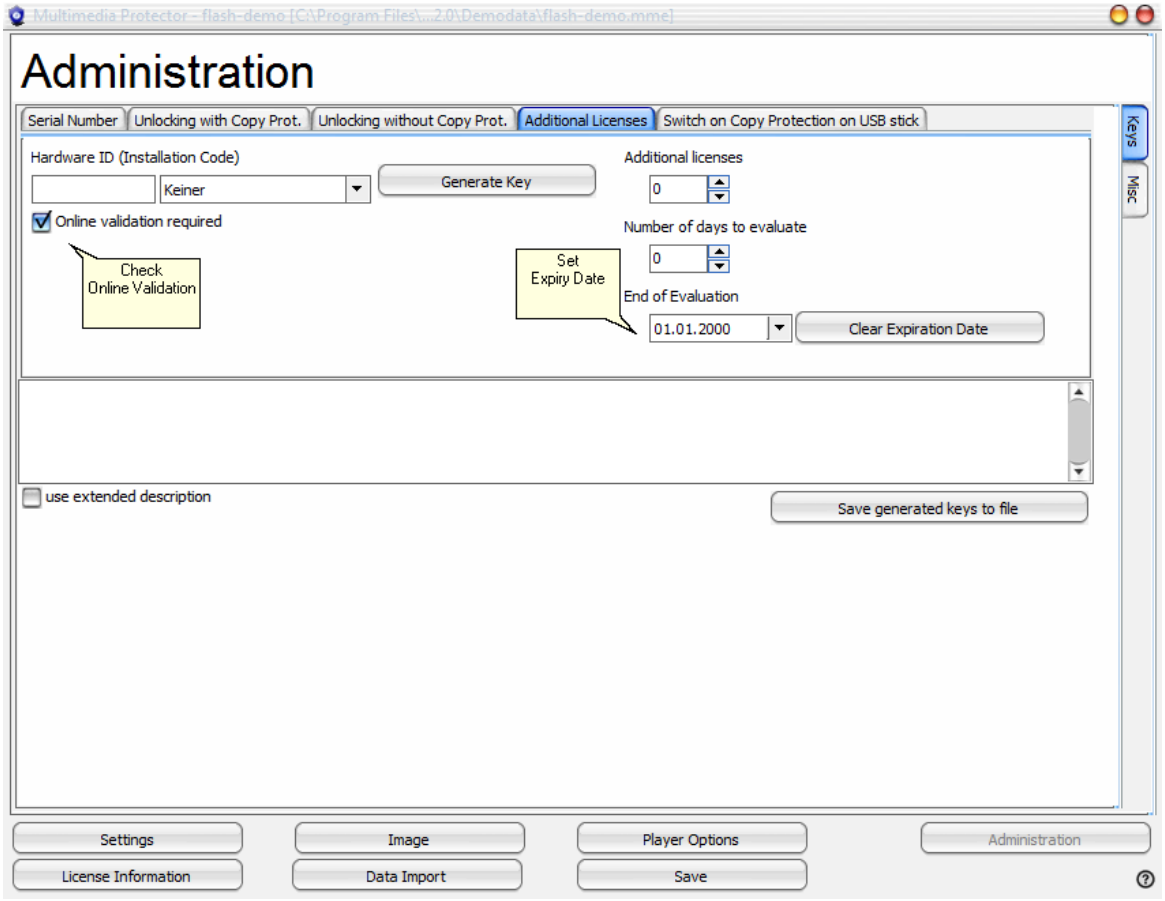
Activation Key to disable a license

Create an Activation Key where you set:

- Expiry date to a **date in the past**, e.g. 1.1.2000
- Check **Online Validation required**

You create this key in the screen Administration, TAB Additional Licenses 213.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



- User applies the Activation Key

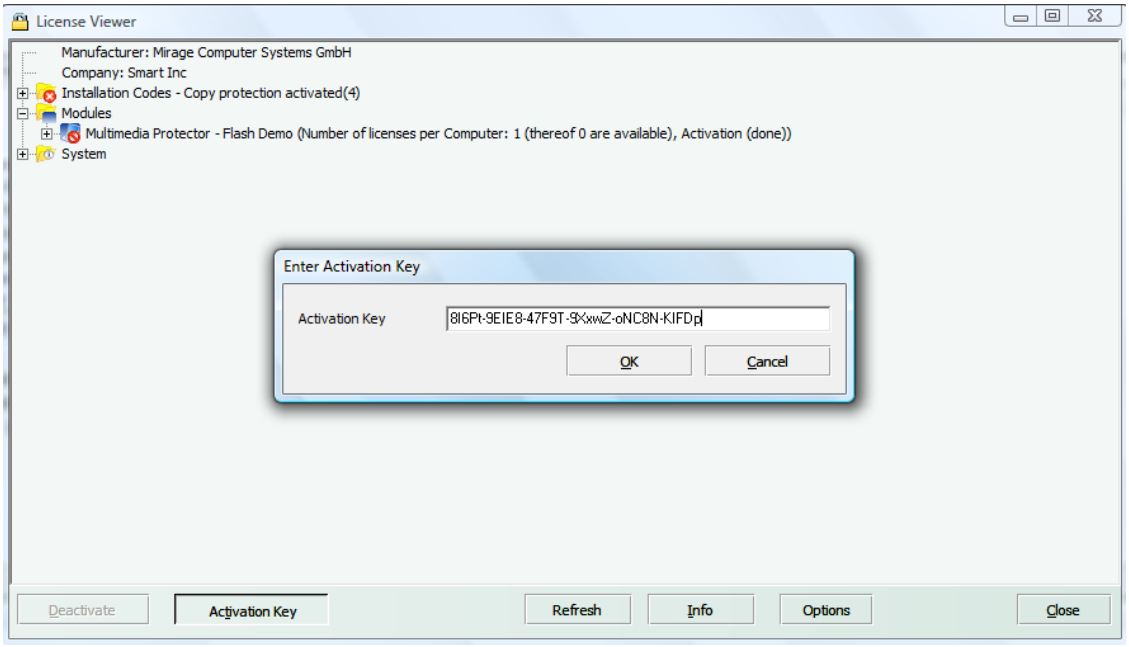
  To apply the key, the user has to start the License Viewer[453]. Either it is available in the program manager group (available if you use the Installation Manager[197]) or you send him a text file with the extension.bat (e.g. viewer.bat), which has only one line with the command:

  xy-player.exe **-v**

  whereas xy-player.exe is the name of your All-In-One Player of your product. You can download a sample here.

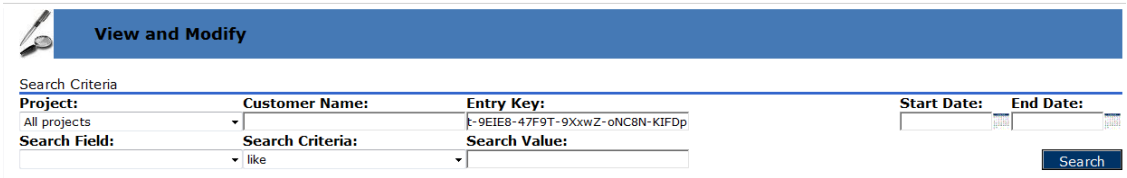
  The user can apply the key using the button Activation Key

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



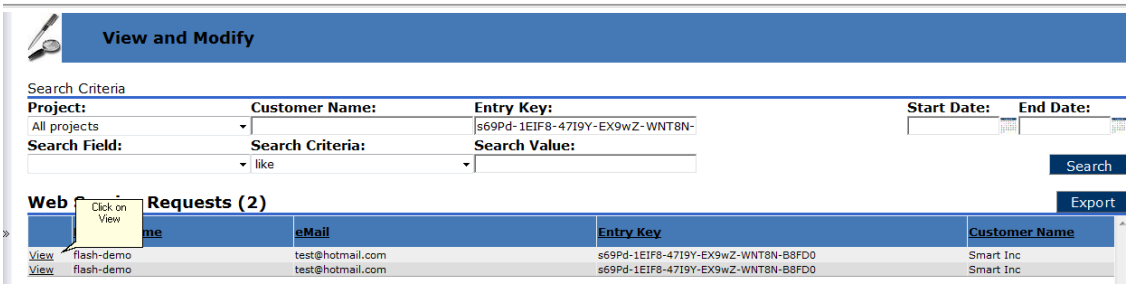
Check if the Activation Key to disable the license was used

You can check on the Activation Server, if the Activation Key was used. This is the proof, that the customer has disabled the license. Just enter the Activation Key as Entry Key and press the button *Search*. If the Activation Key was used, you get a list with more information like date/time etc.



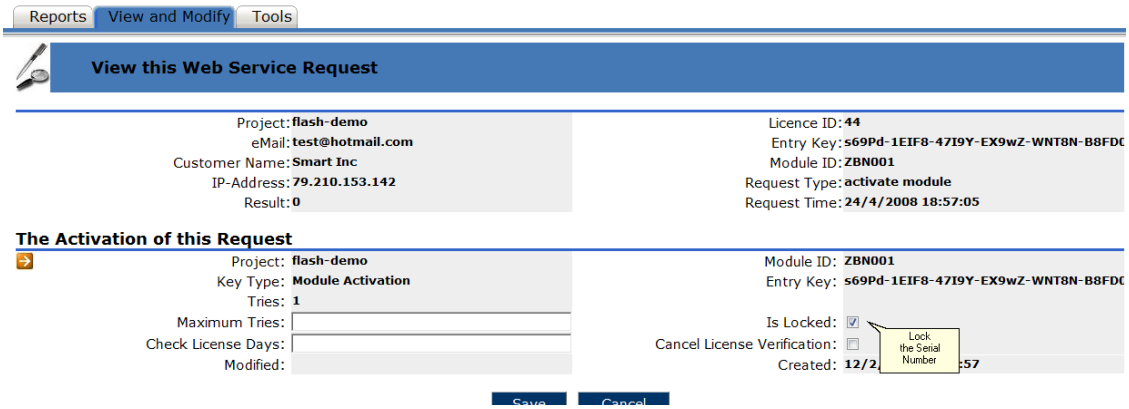
Lock the old Serial Number

Now enter as Entry Key on the Activation Server the old Serial Number. You get one or more hits, depending how often the Serial Number was used. Click on the View link.



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

This will open a detail record where you can lock the Serial Number.



- Send out a new Serial Number

  Create a new Serial Number 201 key so that the user can install the product on another machine.

It is possible, that the user can cheat and the manual procedure will be replaced in a future release with an automatic procedure.

3.19 Update your projects

Update content without sending out a new Serial Number

If you want to update your content without sending out a new Serial Number, then just load the new content and save the project. Only send the new created **database** (**MMF) file** to the user. If you installed an update of All-In-One Protector, then you also have to deliver the new All-In-One Player.

Sending out a new license file would destroy the product activation information and the user would have to activate the product again.

Update content with a new Serial Number

If the new content should be usable only with a new Serial Number, then copy the project 112, using the option: **New project uses a different encryption.** This duplicates the complete project but uses a new encryption with new Serial Numbers.

If you use the installation manager, the field OverwriteLicenseFile 402 controls, if the

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

license file is overwritten or not.

The best option is to send the file via download link 384 to the customer.

3.20 USB-Stick (flash drive) as a Dongle replacement

All-In-One Protector offers copy protection with all the advantages and flexibility of a software solution. However, there are some situations where a hardware protection makes sense.

- Using one single license on multiple PCs and no online connection is available. The user can move the license from PC A to PC B using the USB flash drive
- Deliver a complete application on a USB flash drive - ready to go without the need to activate the software
- Marketing reasons - instead of receiving a CD, the user gets a USB flash drive with additional value for him

All-In-One Protector offers a unique protection feature using a **standard USB flash drive**. The license is bound to an individual criterion of the USB flash drive (different for each stick), which cannot be copied. It supports all the license options of a single user license like

- Evaluation options
- Multiple Modules

and additionally the option to define,

- **on how many PCs the USB** stick can be used or
- **how many users can start the application**

This is a very handy feature as you can control the usage of the stick.

The USB flash drive solution is much better than a Dongle:

- It is favorable - the price is only a fraction of the price of an Dongle
- The customer could even use his own USB flash drive. You can send out a Serial Number and activate the license on the USB flash drive using Online, E-Mail, Fax and phone activation. This is important if you deliver in multiple countries and shipping hardware is difficult
- In case of a hardware failure you can instantly issue a temporary license, where the license is stored on the local PC

All-In-One Protector combines the advantages of software copy protection with the advantages of hardware protection!

The USB flash drive protection can only be used as a **single PC / single user** license. A network license is not supported as a PC cannot retrieve the hardware information of

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

the USB flash drive when it is used on a server.

The USB protection works only with Windows XP, Windows Vista and Windows 7

SD cards are not supported. They do not have a unique ID.

See also
Activate USB flash drive 191
Deliver the USB flash drive with Copy Protection already activated 484
Use USB flash drive of the customer 486
Security option - Check if USB flash drive was removed 187
Install Application on hard disk and use USB flash drive 489
Automated USB flash drive duplication 489

3.20.1 Deliver the USB stick with Copy Protection already activated

To deliver a USB flash drive with a ready to go license, there are only a few steps necessary.

Limit usage

The customer can use the license always **only on the computer, where the USB flash drive is attached**. The limitation by PC / user is an additional configuration setting to limit the usage.

- Use a license per Computer/PC 178 - this limits the usage to the defined number of computers (recommended option). To define an unlimited usage, just configure a license with 9999 computersPC)
- Use a license per User 178 - this limits the usage to the defined number of users

The default value is retrieved from the project settings in the screen - License Information 178. If you want to change the default settings, define the new value in the field *Number of Computers where the USB stick can be used.*

A license per concurrent user is not supported with a USB flash drive.

Expiry Date

If you want to add an expiry date for the full version (time limited full version) use the default values from the screen - License Information 184. If you want to change the default settings, define the new value in the field below: **Expiry Date**

Licensed to

This should be the company name or the user name. The information is displayed in the License Viewer 453.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Activate protection on USB flash drive

If you want to copy the files to the USB flash drive and automatically activate the copy protection, select the option: ***Files should be copied to the USB flash drive*** press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive.* This opens a file dialog to select the USB flash drive, copies the files and adds the protection. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to use default values, select the option: ***Files are already on the USB flash drive - Activate Copy Protection*** and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated.

If you already copied the files to the USB flash drive and you want to change the default settings, select the option: ***Files are already on the USB flash drive - use the following values*** and press the button *Switch on Copy Protection on USB flash drive*. This opens a dialog, where you can select the license file on the USB flash drive. The copy protection is then activated. You can specify the number of computers, where the USB flash drive can be used, and an expiry date in the fields below.

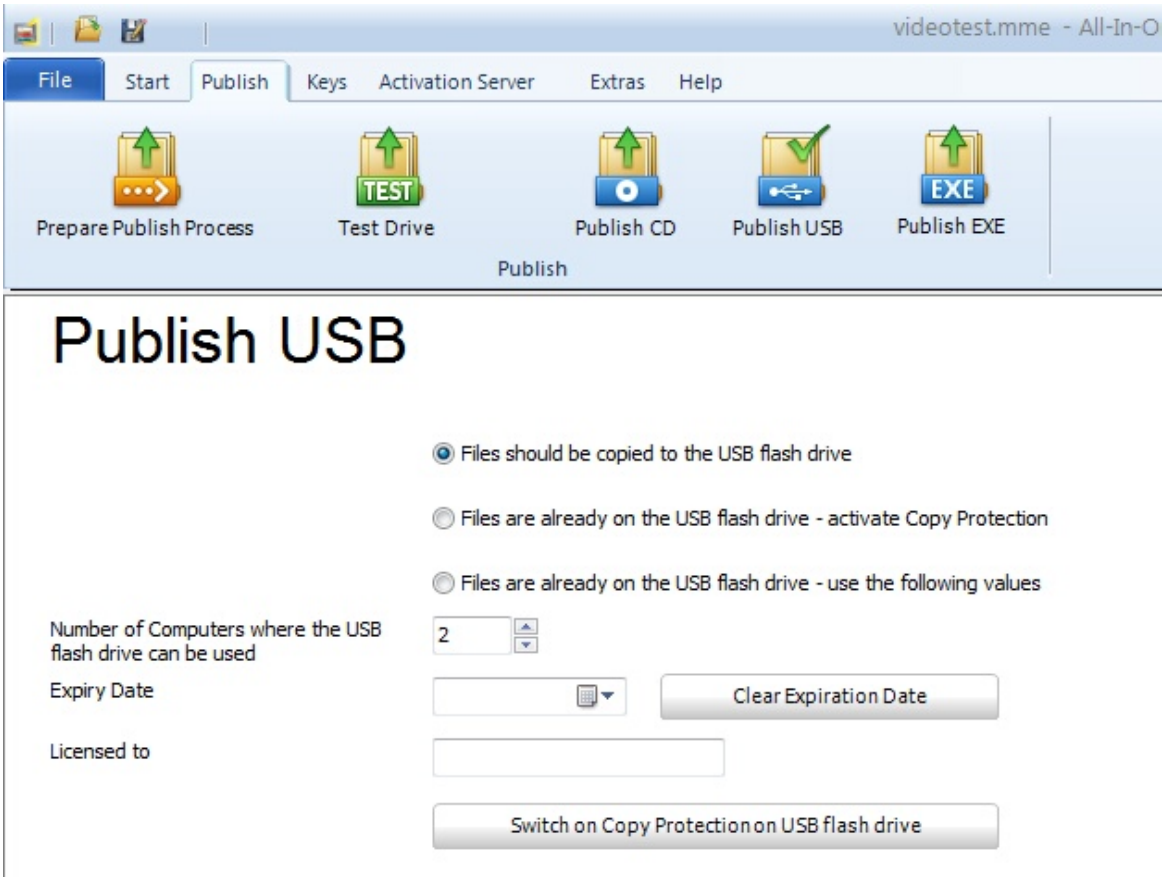
If you made any changes in the project settings, first save the project 188 before you copy the files to the USB flash drive.

If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, an error message is displayed:
There is no valid instcode for file filename.lic
You have to use another USB flash drive.

Automated process for large quantities

If you need large quantities of USB flash drives with a license file already activated, the automated USB flash drive duplication 489 is the right choice. It allows USB flash drive duplication in a batch process.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



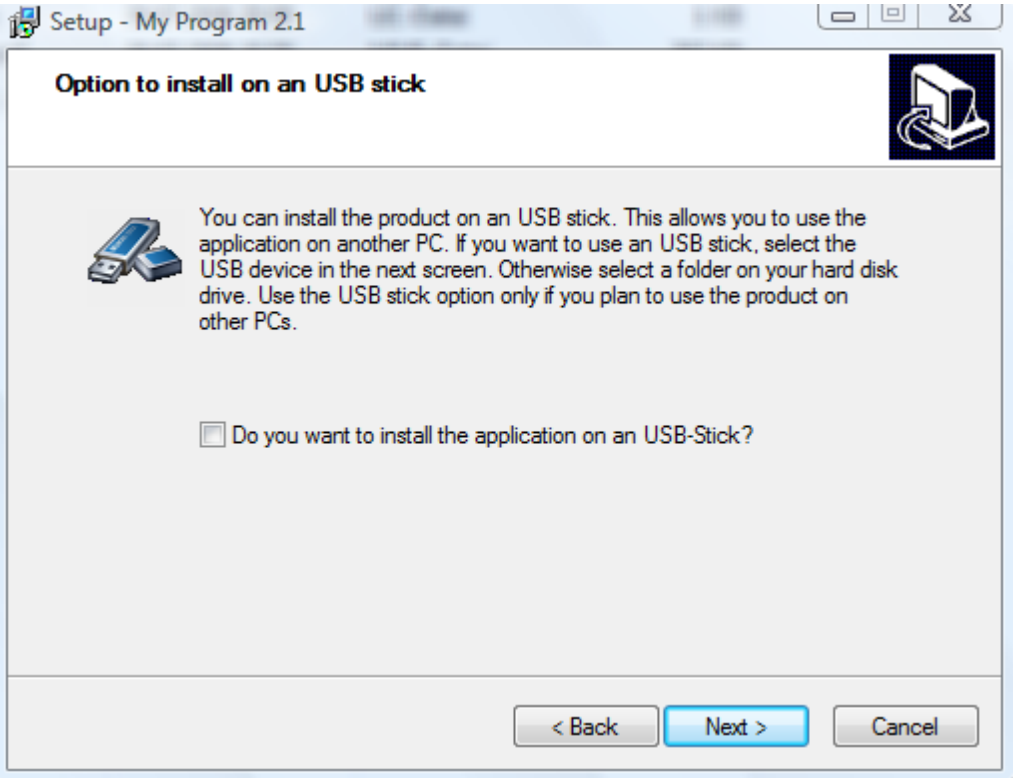
Publish on USB flash drive

3.20.2 Use USB stick of the customer

If a USB flash drive of the customer should be used, there is the same workflow [492] with product activation. All activation options (online, e-mail, fax, phone) are supported. The user has to copy the original files to his own USB flash drive.

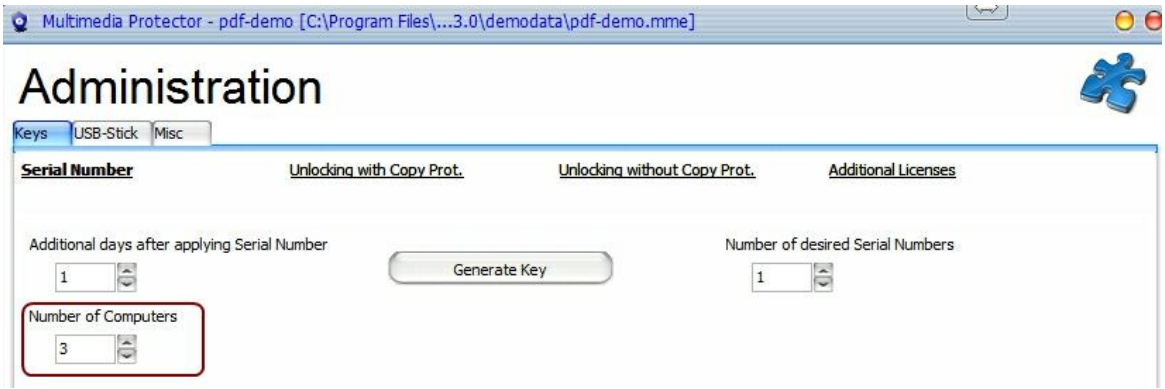
If you use the Installation Manager, [197] the installation program would ask the user to attach the USB flash drive and the files are copied automatically to the USB flash drive (set option USB=true [405])

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Serial Number

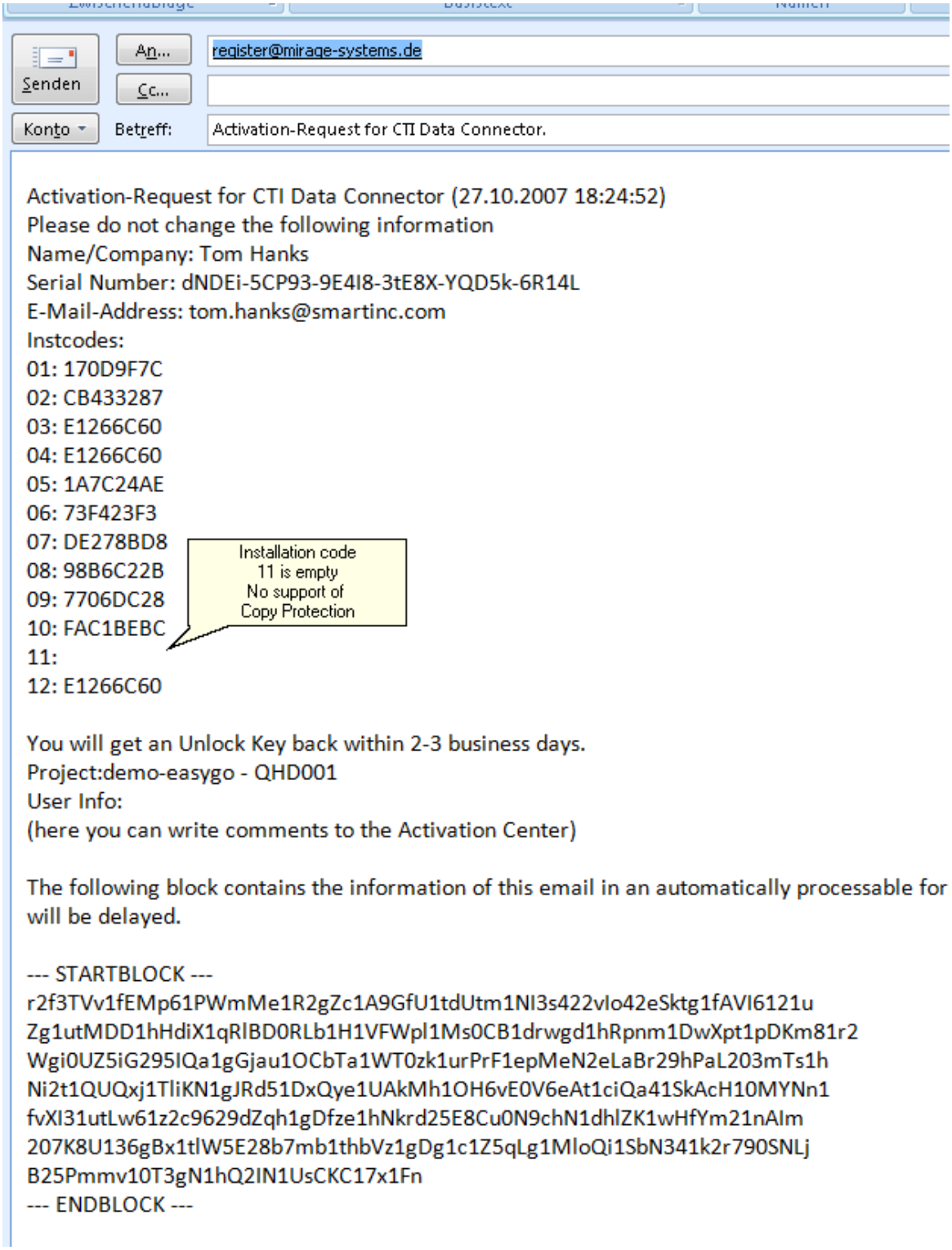
You define with the Serial Number 201, on **how many PCs the USB flash drive can be attached**.



Product Activation

The USB flash drive protection uses the **installation code 11** 294. For activation by e-mail, fax, phone nothing specific has to be considered. See chapter: Unlock Key 205. If the installation code 11 is empty, then the USB flash drive does not support copy protection.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



E-Mail Activation - No support of USB stick protection

For online activation, the activation server has to use installation code 11 as the main criteria. If the USB flash drive does not support copy protection, then the license is automatically bound to the PC which makes the activation.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Specify **Code 11** as the Primary Hardware ID 221 and code 4 as the Alternative Hardware ID. If you make any changes regarding the copy protection make sure, that you update the project on the Activation Server 196 again.

3.20.3 Install Application on hard disk using USB stick

It is possible to install the product and/or database on the hard disk. Only the license file has to be on the USB flash drive.

Only Database on the hard disk

If the database (mmf file) should be on the harddisk, then copy the All-In-One Player and the license file (.lic file) to the USB drive.

The All-In-One Player has to be started with an parameter

xy.exe **-f "path\filename.mmf"**

All-In-One Player and Database on the hard disk

If the All-In-One Player and the database (mmf file) is on the harddisk, then only copy the license file (.lic file) to the USB drive.

The All-In-One Player has to be started with an parameter

XY.exe **-lf "path\licensefile.lic"**

3.20.4 Automated USB-Stick duplication

If hundreds of protected USB flash drives have to be produced, an automated process is required. The *Enterprise Edition* comes with a tool, which supports an automated process.

The tool can be found on the folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus \4.0**USB flash drive duplication**

This application has no user interface. The main purpose is to activate the copy protection on the USB flash drive without any user interaction.

The simplest way to use the application **cpautomation.exe** is to use a .BAT file. If you start the application without any command line parameters, you get a list of all available command line parameters.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Command Line Parameters

As the application has no user interface, it needs command line parameters. The values in **red** are required values

Parameter	Explanation	Example
-p	Project file name in xml format which includes the encryption and other information about the project	**-p flash-demo.xml**
-f	License file name on the USB flash drive	**-f m:flash-demo.lic**
-n	Limit number of PC's (or users). 0 uses the value defined in the screen settings 115. . Details see: Limit Usage 484	**-n 5** (this would limit to use the USB flash drive on 5 PC's or for 5 users (depending on the definition)
-c	Copy Protection Type 288 - the default value is 11 = USB flash drive	not necessary
-m	Module ID of the application. Not required and reserved for future use	not necessary

Setup for automated duplication

Create a new folder and copy the following files into this folder.

- all files from the folder **Publish USB** (e.g. autorun.info, flash-demo.lic, flash-demo.exe, flash-demo.mmf)
- the XML file from the folder **Config** (e.g. flash-demo.xml)

If an external company is doing the USB flash drive duplication using this application, send them this folder. They would have to buy the *Enterprise Edition.*

Now copy all the files from the folder ..\All-In-One Protector Premium Plus\4.0**USB flash drive duplication** to this folder

- cpautomation3.0.exe
- cpautomation.lic
- cpautomation.bat

Batch Process

The file **cpautomation.bat** defines the process. Normally this is:

- Copy the files to the USB flash drive

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Activate copy protection for the USB flash drive

You can modify this bat file and adapt it to your USB flash drive duplication facility.

If you are familiar with batch files, use example 2, otherwise edit the file cpautomation.bat and modify it like example 1.

Example 1
copy autorun.info m:
copy flash-demo.lic m:
copy flash-demo.exe m:
copy flash-demo.mmf m:
cpautomation3.0.exe -p flash-demo.xml -f m:\flash-demo.lic -n 5

You could also start the cpautomation.bat using command line parameters. Then you do not have to change the bat file for every project.

cpautomation.exe flash-demo m: 5 (project name, drive name of the USB flash drive, number of licenses)

Example 2
copy autorun.info %1
copy %1.lic %2
copy %1.exe %2
copy %1.mmf %2
cpautomation3.0.exe -p %1.xml -f %2\%1.lic -n %3

Useful commands for batch files
- To delete all files within a folder: ECHO Y | DEL "m:*.*"
- To delete a specific folder: ECHO Y | RMDIR /s "foldername"
- Stop the batch script to check results: PAUSE

 This feature is available only in the All-In-One Protector Enterprise 108 *Edition.*

3.21 Workflow - from Distribution to Activation

This chapter explains the workflow in detail from distribution to activation.

- Distribution 494
- Evaluation Version 494
- Product Activation - Online 496
- Product Activation by E-Mail, Fax or Phone 497
- Sending out keys

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Tutorial - Product Activation

This tutorial demonstrates, how the user activates the product - using Online, E-Mail, Fax or phone activation.



Start Video Tutorial for product Activation

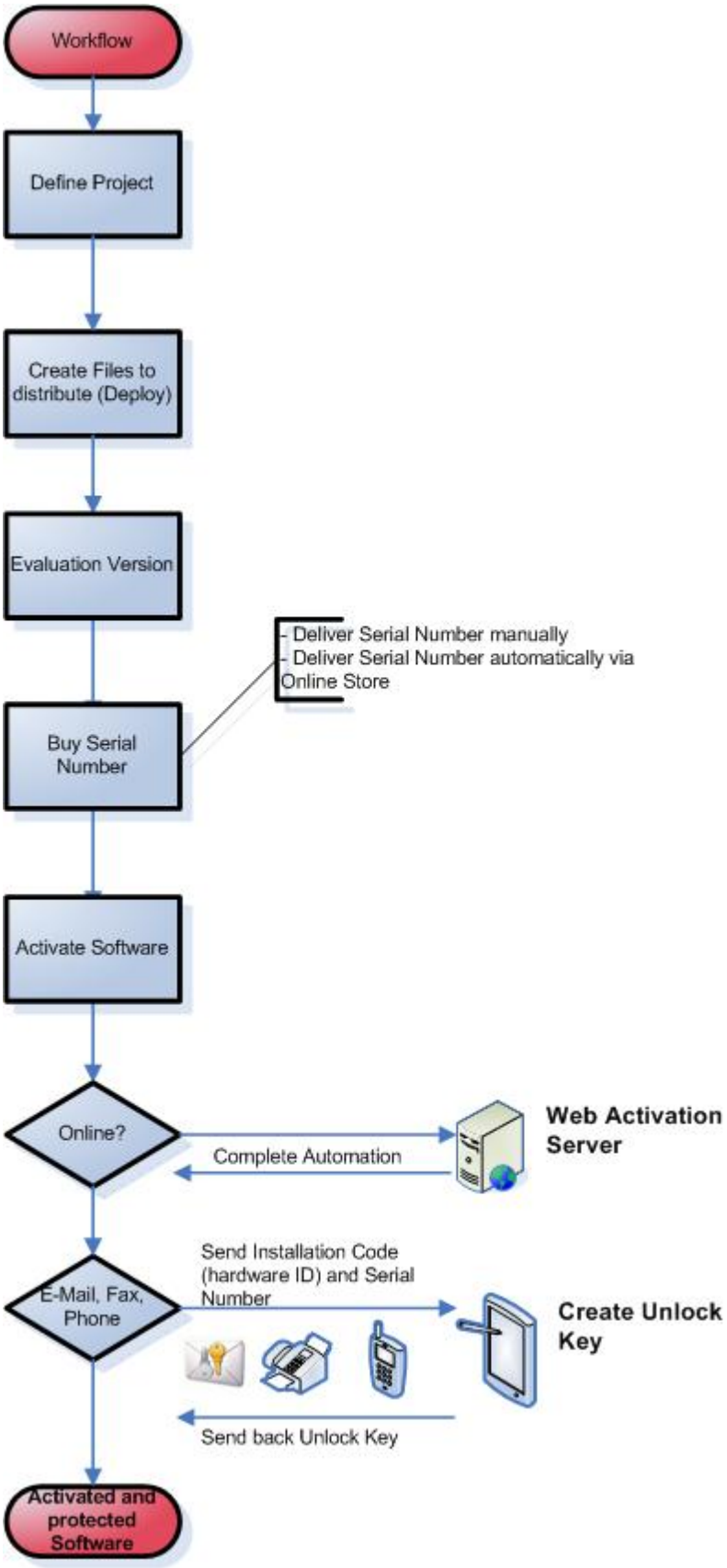
3.21.1 The Basics about Workflow

Depending on the kind of activation you choose, the workflow will be different.

The predefined workflow is as follows:

- Create the project and define the settings
- Create the files for distribution - Publish CD 188
- Provide an evaluation version 244 (also non-evaluation version is possible)
- Customer can test within the time limited period or buy the software (buy link available if defined 115)
- Customer buys the software and gets the Serial Number 200 Key. The key is unique and is the 'proof of purchase'.
- The Serial Number sets a trigger that enables activation via web 162 (online), e-mail 164, fax 166 or phone 168 (activation methods can be defined)
- Online Activation – the Serial Number is transferred to the Web Activation Server 274; this process validates whether the Serial Number was already used and enables copy protection 242, deletes the time limitation (to get an unlimited full version). The customer can work instantly with the application. A reinstallation on the same PC that is already registered is accepted
- Activation by e-mail, fax and phone requires manual activation by sending the installation code 288 (hardware ID) to you and sending back an Unlock Key 208
- The application is now copy protected and without time limitation (depending on the settings)

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.21.2 Create Files for Distribution - Deploy

Create the files for Distribution and Deploy it - Details see chapter Deploy the Project 295

3.21.3 Evaluation Version

The application can be tested in an evaluation mode - details see chapter Evaluation Version 244

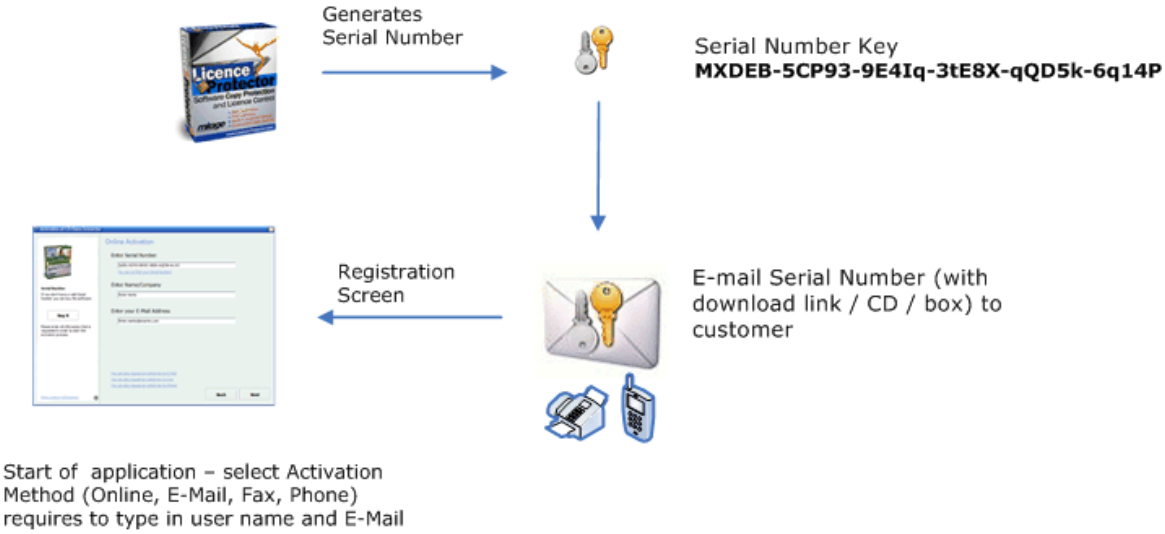


3.21.4 Buy Serial Number

As a proof of purchase, the customer gets a unique Serial Number. This Serial Number is generated within the Administration 200 screen.

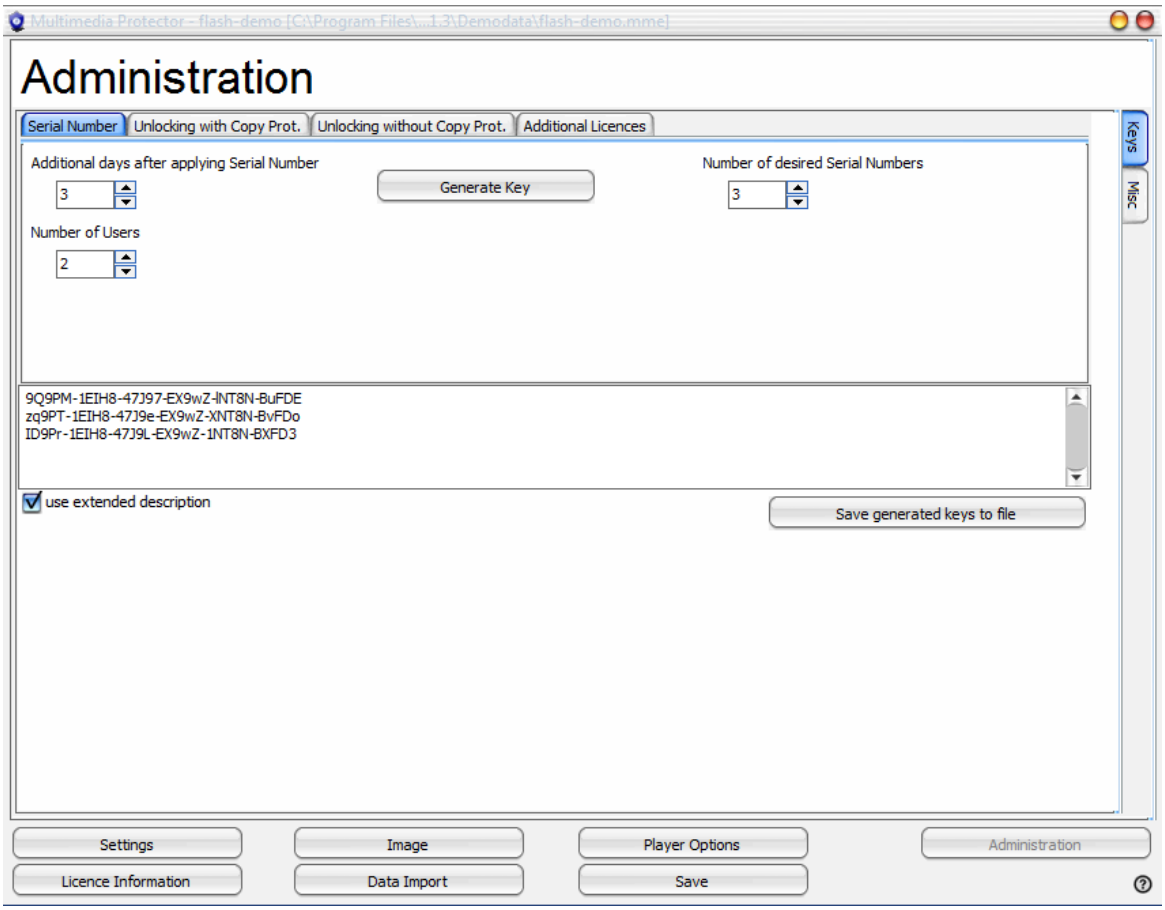
After receiving the Serial Number, the customer selects an activation method 160 (Online, E-Mail, Fax, Phone) and types in the Serial Number, name and e-mail.

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



If an Online Shop 327 is used, the Serial Number Key can be generated automatically after the order process.

Generate Serial Number

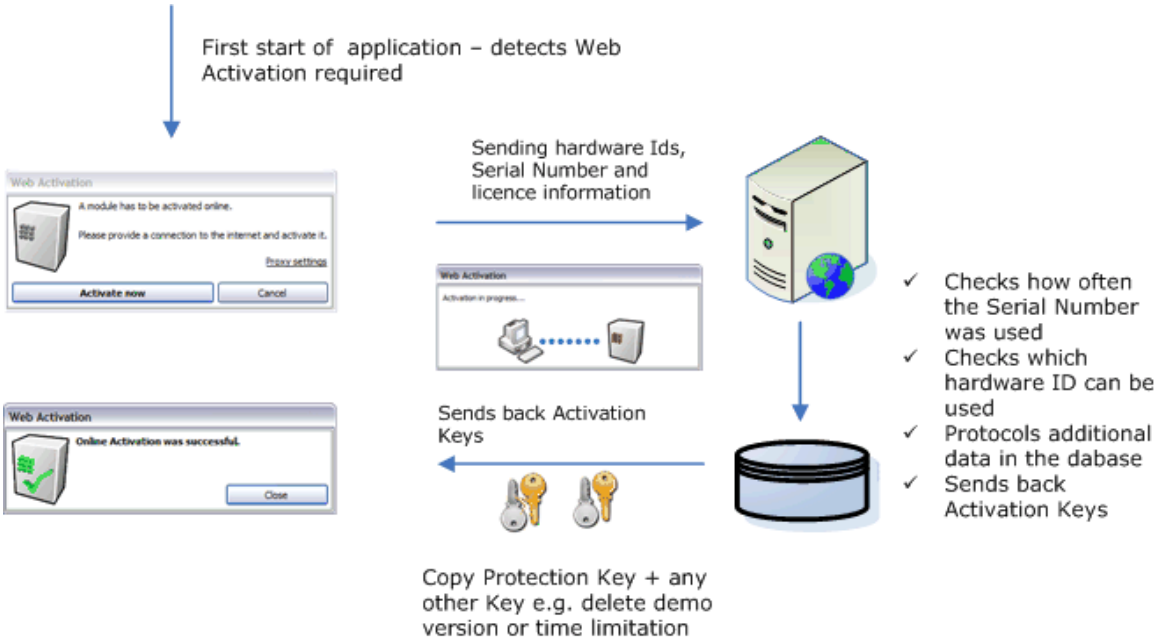


© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

3.21.5 Online Activation

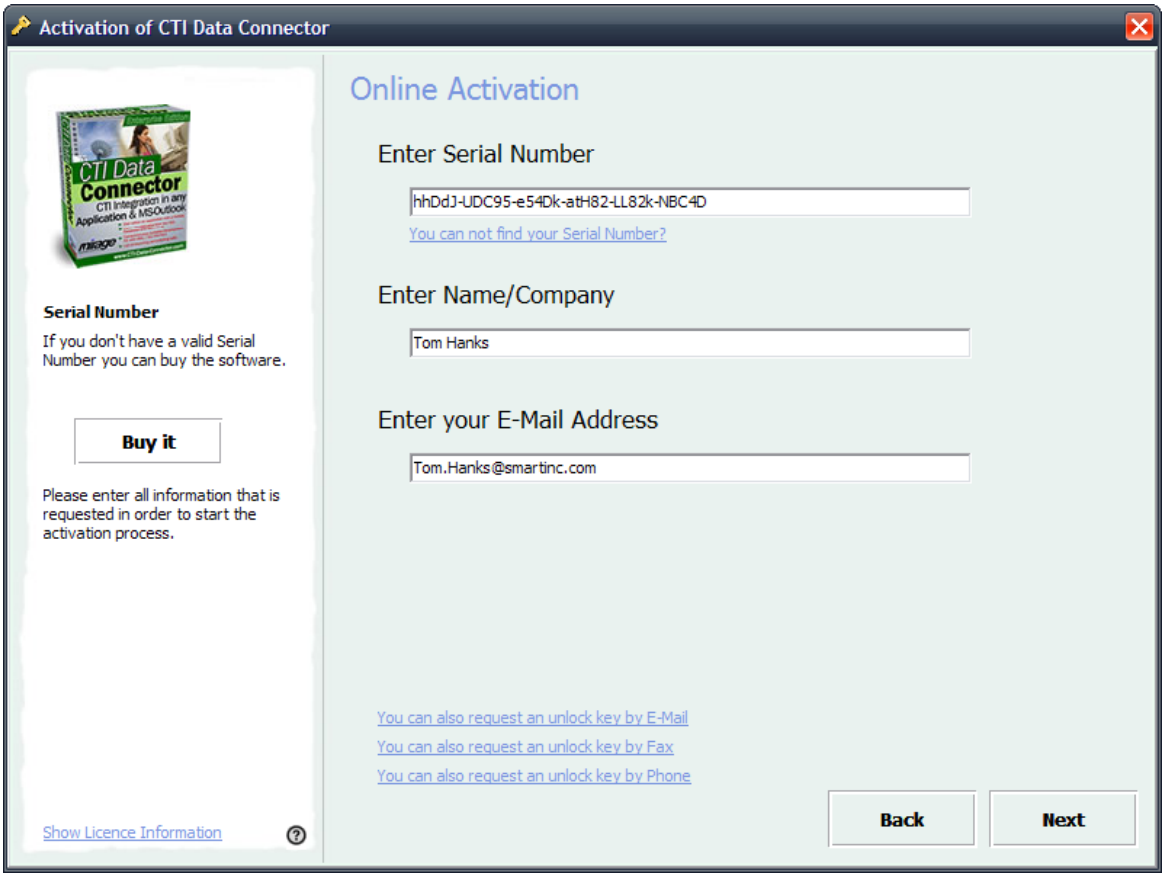
This method allows a complete **automation** of the process. The Web Activation server 274 is required. Mirage offers a hosting 275 of the server. The Web Activation Server also ensures that the **Serial Number can be used only once** (configurable).

The hardware IDs 289 and the Serial Number is sent to the Web Activation server, verified, stored in a data base; in case the Serial Number was not used before, copy protection 242 will be activated and time limitation will be deleted to allow a an unlimited program start.



Sample Screen - Enter Serial Number - Online Activation

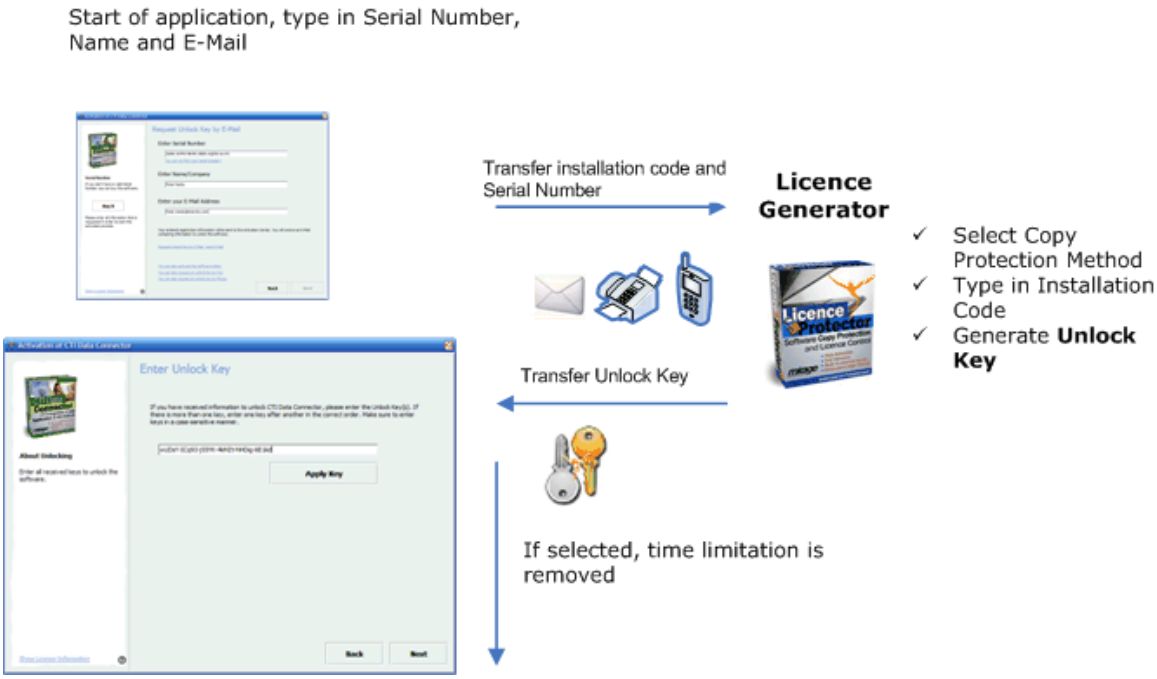
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



3.21.6 Activation by E-Mail, Phone, Fax

With either of this method, the customer has to send to you the installation code 289 (8 digit hardware ID), Serial Number, name, E-Mail address, and you have to send back the Unlock Key (Copy Protection Key). The Unlock Key is generated within the Administration / Create Unlock Key 208 screen. If the project was a time limited trial version, the time limitation will be removed 184.

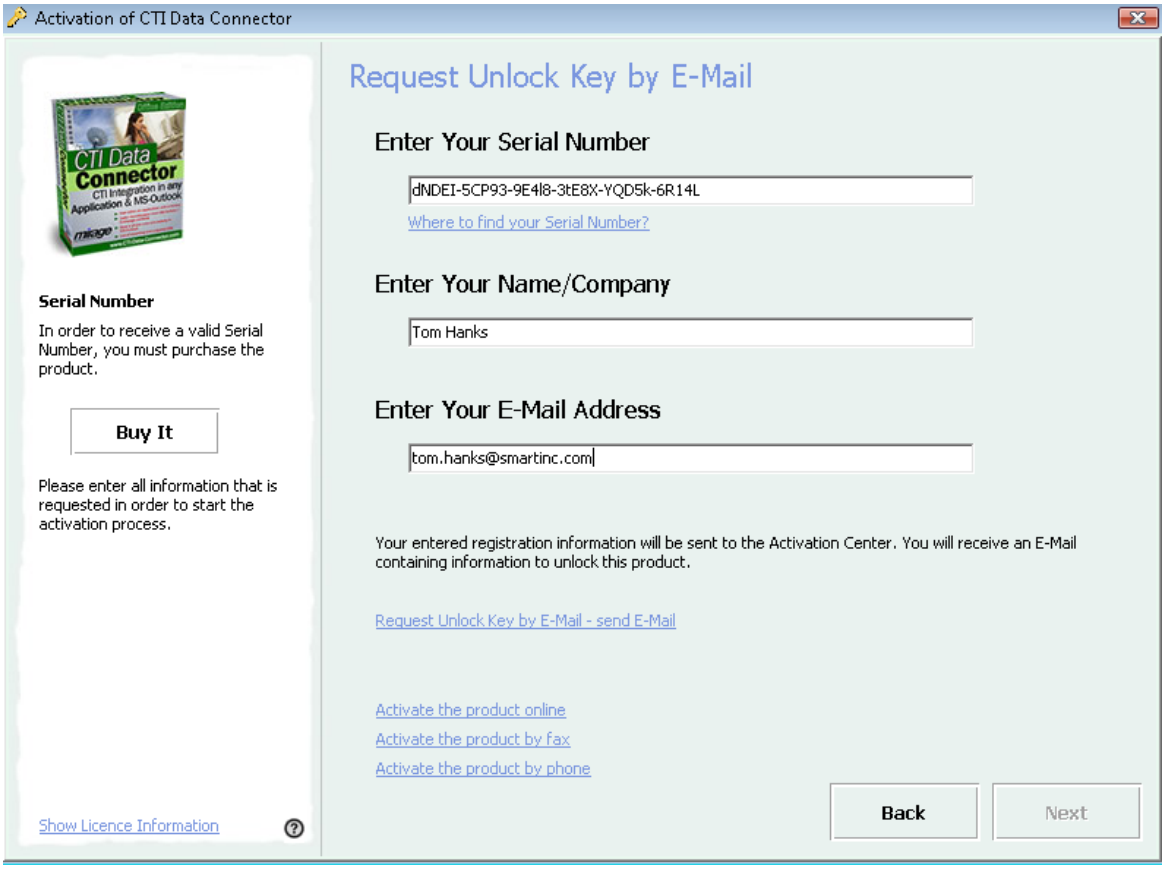
© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



Note
You have to check manually, whether the Serial Number was already used or not. If the Activation Server server is installed but the customer sends the information via e-mail, phone or fax, the Unlock Key can be generated using the Activation Server Administration Interface 212, which ensures that the Serial Number cannot be used twice.

Sample Screen - Enter Serial Number - Request Unlock Key by E-Mail

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH



© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Index

- . -

.net 319, 391

- A -

About Licence Protector Multimedia Edition 239
access basic 319, 391
Activate Product 359
Activation
  by E-Mail 362
  E-Mail 160, 164, 263, 497
  Fax 160, 166, 264, 497
  Online 361
  Online / Web 160, 162, 274, 496
  Phone 160, 168, 266, 497
Activation Key 213
  Apply 249, 365
Activation Screens
  Configuration 174
Activation Server
  Error 473
  Error Uploading Files 226
  Own Server 222
  Settings 221
  TAB 219
Active E-Book Compiler 46
Add additional users within a network 469
Additional Licence 213
Add-ONs 277
Administration 236
  Server 224
Adobe
  Captivate 47
  Director 70
  Lightroom 84
  Presenter 90
Airtight 283
Album 1 280
Album 2 281
All-In-One Protector
  License 247, 365
Allow Print 140
Analysieren
  Schlüssel 218
Application
  Reinstallation 365
Apply Activation Key 249, 365
Articulate
  Engage 51
  Presenter 53
  Quizmaker 61
Audio 30
Audio Files 143
Authorware 48
Automatic Licence Generator Licence 233
Autoplay Express 424
Autorun 295, 388
Autorun MAX! 429
Avangate 327
AVI 20, 239

- B -

Backup
  License 230
  License File 247, 365
  Project Folder 110
basics 239
Buy
  Serial Number 494
Buy Link 115
Buy Product 361
Buy Serial Number 361

- C -

c# 319, 391
c++ 319, 391
Camtasia 63
Captivate 47
CD
  Autorun 295
CD / DVD 298
CD Distribution 234
CDMenuPro 438
Check for Updates 232
CHM 239

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

CHM file 23
cleverbridge 333
Command Line
  Generator 464
  Multimedia Player 447
Company Name 115
Compress database 238
Compress project file 238
Concurrent User
  License Viewer 455
Concurrent User Licence 233
Configuration
  Activation Screens 174
Configuration Options
  EXE 133, 303
  PDF 121
Content Protection 160, 245, 383, 385
Control Bar 140
Convert
  AVI 20
  Document with Hyperlink 45
  Excel 44
  HTML 27
  HTML Files 79
  MPEG 20
  PDF 31
  Powerpoint 33
  Powerpoint with Hyperlink 44
  PPT 33
  PPT with Hyperlink 44
  Quicktime 20
  Visio 44
  Windows Media Video 20
  Word 44
  Word with Hyperlink 45
Convert Video 74
Copy
  Project 112
Copy Protection 242
  Basics 288
  Change 210
  Domain 295
  hardware ID 289
  Hostname 292
  installation code 289
  MAC Address + UNC Pathname 293
  Mac Adress 290
  No 160
  No Copy Protection 383, 385
  USB Stick 294
  Volume ID 290
  Volume ID + UNC Pathname 293
  Without 160, 210
Copy Protection Error 471
Copy Protection Violation 271
Create
  Files for Distribution 494
  Keylist 200
  New Project 208
  Project 111
  Serial Number 200
  Unlock Key 208
Create CD 188
Create CD / Download with an installer 197, 299, 393
Create Unlock Key
  With Copy Portection 208
  With Web Activation Server 212
  Without Copy Portection 210
Create ZIP file 189
Customer Name 115

- D -

Data File 117
Data Import 117
Deactivate
  concurrent user 458
  item counter 458
  network license 458
Deactivate Licence 271
deinstall 392
Delete time limitation 213
delphi 319, 391
Demoversion 233
  Limitation 107, 247
Deploy 188, 189, 295
  CD / DVD 298
  Download Link 298, 331, 338, 344, 350, 356
Deploy Folder
  View 196
Director 70
Disable
  Printing 46

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Discstarter 441
Distribute 298
DivX 20
Domain 295
DoneEx 69
Dongle 483
Download
  EXE Datei erstellen 370
Download Version 384

- E -

E-Commerce
  Avangate 327
  cleverbridge 333
  Element5 346
  Share-it! 346
Element5 346
E-Mail Activation 362
Enable error tracking 229
Engage
  Articulate 51
Error
  21 473
  3011 471
  3013 471
  3014 471
  Activation Server 473
  EXE 139, 309
  Generator Errors 473
  Instalallation Code does not match 271
  Installation Code 471
  Player Error 471
  There is no free licence available 271
  There is no free license 471
  Video 149
Error log 229
Error Uploading Files to Activation Server 226
Evaluation 494
  Options 244
  Prolong 379
  Time 182
Evaluation Expired 269
Evaluation Version
  No evaluation version 269
Excel 26, 44, 69, 388
EXE
  Configuration File 136, 310
  Configuration Options 133, 303
  Error 139, 309
  Import 131
EXE Application
  Path 136, 310
EXE Datei erstellen 370
EXE file protection 239, 301
Expired 269
Extras
  TAB 228

- F -

File
  MME 246
  MMF 246
  Start File 117
File Extension 246
File Name 246
File Types 239
Flash 44, 239
  Version 139
Flash Application
  Flash invoking EXE file 316, 321
  Load File 324, 448
  Path 320
  Read XML file 321
  Store Data 323
Flash Development 320
Flash Version 388
Flash Video MX 74
Flashform
  Rapid Intake 71
Flashpaper 44, 74
Floating Licence 468
FLV 26, 239
  Load Problem 471
FLV Player 77
Folder 110
Format of a Key 200
Foto 280
fscommand 316, 321
Full Screen 140
Full Version
  Time limited 184
Full version witth expiry date 381

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- G -

Generator
Command Line 464

- H -

Harddisk Installation 197, 299, 393
Hardware ID 289, 492, 497
Domain 295
Hostname 292
MAC Address 290
MAC Address + UNC Pathname 293
Transfer 290
USB Stick 294
Volume ID 290
Volume ID + UNC Pathname 293
Help
TAB 230
Home Button 140
Hosting
Settings 224
Hosting Web Activation Server 275
Hostname 242, 292
How to
Additional users within a network 469
content protection 383, 385
Full version with expiry date 381
Make CD 388
network version 465
start different MMF files 389, 450
time limitation 368
use different license file 452
HTML 326
HTML Executable 79
HTML File 27, 79, 388
Hyperlink
Powerpoint 44
PPT 44
Word 45

- I -

Icon
Change 369
Change Icon 197, 299, 393
Desktop 395
Title bar 172
Image 29
Icon 172
Registration Image 171
Splash Image 171
Import 117
Audio Files 143
EXE 131
PDF 120
PPT, Powerpoint 35, 150
Video Files 143
Import File 119
Increase network licence 213
Installation
Harddisk 197, 299, 393
Network 197, 299, 393
Installation Code 289, 492, 497
Error Message 471
License Viewer 455
Installer 197, 299, 393
Introduction Help 230
Item counter
deactivate 458

- J -

java 27, 317, 319, 391
JPG 29, 277, 280, 281

- K -

Key
Format 200
maximum usage 216
usage 216
Key List
Serial Number 201
Keylist 200, 203
Keys
Tab 200
Knowledge Base 104, 393, 476

- L -

Language 177, 229
Generator 103

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Language 177, 229
  Player 140
Learncube 79
Lectora 82
Licence
  Display 248, 367
Licence Agreement 254
Licence File 244, 295
Licence Information 233
Licence Options 242
Licence per concurrent user 468
Licence per PC 466
Licence per User 467
Licence Type 178
Licence Viewer 233, 248, 271, 272, 367
License
  Backup 230
  Restore 230
  Transfer 251, 460
License Holder 455
License Information 136, 310, 320
License Multiple Versions 313
License Viewer 272, 453, 455
  Deactivate License 458
  Modules 457
licprotectormme.lic 247, 365
Lightroom 84
Lock license 479
Log file 229, 459

- M -

MAC Address 242
MAC Address + UNC Pathname 293
Mac Adress 290
Macromedia
  Authorware 48
  Director 70
Macromedia Flashpaper 44
Make CD 388
Martijndevisser.com 77
Matchware
  Mediator 89
Maximum Key Usage 216
MDI 30
Mediator 89
Menu 417
  Autoplay Express 424
  Autorun MAX! 429
  CDMenuPro 438
  Discstarter 441
  Exe 315
  EXE file 324, 448
  Own Menu 417
  Quick Menu Builder 444
Menu Creator 417
MME File 246
MMF 295
MMF File 246
Modules
  License Viewer 457
Move
  License 460
Moyea 74
MP3 30, 239
MPEG 20
Multimeda Protector
  Update 15
Multimedia Player 241, 295, 447
  Start Options 447
Music 30

- N -

NAS drive 288
net 319, 391
Network Installation 197, 299, 393
Network Licence 213
  per concurrent user 468
  per PC 466
  per server 469
  per User 467
Network license
  deactivate 458
Network Version 465
New
  Project 106
No Copy Protection 160, 210
No evaluation version 269
Northcode
  SWF Studio 96

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- O -

Online
Video Streaming 147
Online Activation 162, 262, 361
Stepy by Step 275
Online Help 106
Online Shop 327
Keylist 203
Open
Project 106
Options
Player 140
Orontes Projects
SWF Generator 93
Outstart
Learncube 79

- P -

Password instead Copy Protection 385
Path
EXE Application 136, 310
Flash Application 320
PDF 31, 239
Add comments and notes 129
Audio and Video files 121
Import 120
Open within Flash 322
PDF Viewer and Options 121
protect multiple files 129
PDF Printer Driver 45
PDF Viewer
Display Problem 131
Photo 281
Photo Album 277
Airtight 283
Player 115, 241, 295, 447
Copy Protection Violation 271
E-Mail Activation 164, 263
Evaluation Expired 269
Fax Activation 166, 264
Licence Viewer 272
No free licence 271
Online Activation 162, 262
parameter -lf 452
parameter -f 389, 450
parameter -load 324, 448
parameter -reg 452
Phone Activation 168, 266
Start Options 447
Start Screen 261
switch -v 272
Unlock Key 267
Web Activation 162, 262
Player Control
Video 20
Player Options 140
Powerpoint 33, 239
Powerpoint with Hyperlink 44
PPT 33, 239
Open within Flash 322
PPT with Hyperlink 44
PPT, Powerpoint
Import 35, 150
Premium Plus Version 108
Premium Version 108
Presenter 90
Articulate 53
Prevent Printing 140
Print
Disable 46
Permit 140
Prevent 140
Tutorial 11, 358
Print2Flash 92
Printer Driver
Flashpaper 74
Print2Flash 92
Product Activation 359
Product Name 115
Program Versions 108
Project
Copy 112
Create 111
Folder 110
New 106
Open 106
Split project 476
Test 195
Update 482
Prolong
Evaluation 379

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Prolong
Trial version 379
Prolong Trial Period 213
Protect
EXE files 301
Protect Executables 319, 391
Protection
Snapshot 245
Publish
Tab 187

- Q -

Quick Menu Builder 444
Quicktime 20, 239
Quizmaker
Articulate 61

- R -

Refresh Data 119
Registration Image 171
Reinstall Software 365
Remove license 479
Repair database 238
Repair project file 238

- S -

Samples 109
Save 234
Save Project 188, 189
Schlüssel
Analysieren 218
Screenrecording 245
Screenshot Protection 245
Select Data Folder 119
Serial Number 200, 361, 494
Key List 201
manual creation 201
Your All-In-One Protector Serial Number 248, 367
Server
Administration 224
Settings
Activation Server 221
Hosting 224
Share Files 384
Share-it! 346
Shop 327
Keylist 203
Show Quick Start Screen 230
Snapshot Protection 186, 245
Software Activation 359
Spash Image 171
Start 114
Generator 464
Online Help 106
Player 447
Tutorial 106
Start a flash file 324, 448
Start external file 382
Start File 117
Start Maximized 140
Start PDF, PPT within Flash 322
Start Screen 103
Player 261
Streaming
Video 147
Subscription 184
Support 393, 476
supported file types 239
SWF 44, 239
SWF Generator 93
SWF Studio 96
System Date
lock 182
modification 182
System Requirements 18

- T -

TAB
Activation Server 219
Extras 228
Help 230
Keys 200
Publish 187
Start 114
Test Project 195
Testdrive 195
Time Limitation
Delete 213
Time limited full version 184

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

Time limited full version version 381
Time limited version 368
Transfer
License 251, 460
Transfer Hardware Id 290
Transfer license 479
Trial Period
Prolong 213
Trial Version
Prolong 379
Trivantis
Lectora 82
Troubleshooting
EXE 139, 309
Turbodemo 97
Tutorial 106
Video 12

- U -

uninstall 392
Unlimited starts 381
Unlock
System Date lock 182
Unlock Key 267
E-Mail Activator Service 212
General Information 205
With Copy Portection 208
With Web Activation Server 212
Without Copy Portection 210
Update 104, 232, 482
Update from Multimedia Protector 15
Update Subscription 232, 248, 249, 365, 367
Updates 15, 230
URL
Web Activation Server 162
USB stick 294, 483
USB-Stick
Activate USB-Stick protection 191
Copy files to USB-Stick 191

- V -

vb 319, 391
Version date 234
Version Information 104, 230
Version number 234
Video 20, 26
Encryption Error 149
Online Streaming 147
Video Files 143
Video Format
AVI 20, 98
DivX 20, 98
MPEG 20, 98
Player Control 20
Quicktime 20, 98
Windows Media Video 20
WMV 98
Video Player 98
Video Tutorial 12
Virtual Zone 306
Visio 44, 239
Vista 18
VLC Portable Player 98
Volume ID 242, 290
Volume ID + UNC Pathname 293

- W -

WAV 239
Web Activation 162, 262
Step by Step 275
Web Activation Server 274, 496
Hosting 275
URL 162
Web Activation Server Licence 233
Web Shop 115, 327
Keylist 203
Welcome Screen 104
Disable 230
Enable 230
Windows Media Video 20, 239
Windows Vista 18
Word 44, 239
Word with Hyperlink 45
Workflow 492

- X -

XML file 321, 390

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH

- Z -

Zinc 102
ZIP file 234

© 2012 Mirage Computer Systems GmbH